

(19) **DANMARK**

(10) **DK/EP 3458007 T3**



(12)

Oversættelse af europæisk patentskrift

Patent- og
Varemærkestyrelsen

-
- (51) Int.Cl.: **A 61 G 5/04 (2013.01)** **A 61 G 5/06 (2006.01)** **A 61 G 5/10 (2006.01)**
A 61 G 5/14 (2006.01)
- (45) Oversættelsen bekendtgjort den: **2022-11-21**
- (80) Dato for Den Europæiske Patentmyndigheds bekendtgørelse om meddelelse af patentet: **2022-08-17**
- (86) Europæisk ansøgning nr.: **17730984.6**
- (86) Europæisk indleveringsdag: **2017-05-20**
- (87) Den europæiske ansøgnings publiceringsdag: **2019-03-27**
- (86) International ansøgning nr.: **US2017033705**
- (87) Internationalt publikationsnr.: **WO2017201513**
- (30) Prioritet: **2016-05-20 US 201662339723 P** **2016-09-30 US 201662403030 P**
2017-02-23 US 201715441190 **2017-04-13 US 201715486980**
- (84) Designerede stater: **AL AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HR HU IE IS IT LI LT LU LV MC MK MT NL NO PL PT RO RS SE SI SK SM TR**
- (73) Patenthaver: **DEKA Products Limited Partnership, 340 Commercial Street, Manchester, NH 03101-1129, USA**
- (72) Opfinder: **COULTER, Stewart, M., 22 Elizabeth Way, Bedford, NH 03110, USA**
GRAY, Brian, G., 300 Bedford Street Apt. 516, Manchester, NH 03101, USA
VAN DER MERWE, Dirk, A., 335 A Hackleboro Road, Canterbury, NH 03224, USA
DASTOUS, Susan, D., 145 Hillcrest Road, Litchfield, NH 03052, USA
PAWLOWSKI, Daniel, F., 34 Scribner Road, Raymond, NH 03077, USA
KAMEN, Dean, 15 Westwind Drive, Bedford, NH 03110, USA
KANE, Derek, G., 174 N. Adams Street, Manchester, NH 03104, USA
DOHERTY, David, B., 20 Aldrich Street, Litchfield, NH 03052, USA
NORRIS, Matthew, A., 28 Tokanel Drive, Londonderry, NH 03053, USA
STREETER, Alexander, D., 4 Dunklee Street, Concord, NH 03301, USA
COUTURE, David, J., 56 Farmwood Drive, Nashua, NH 03062, USA
MYERS, Matthew, J., 79 Hollis St., Pepperell, MA 01463, USA
KINBERGER, Matthew, B., 69 Oakdale Avenue, Manchester, NH 03103, USA
PITENIS, Constance, D., 85 Princeton Drive Apt. 206, Hooksett, NH 03106, USA
LEPINE, Allison, E., 43 Jackson Street, Concord, NH 03301, USA
COLLINS, David, E., 40 Birch Meadow Road, Merrimac, MA 01860, USA
SABIN, Erik, N., 104 Middle Street, Manchester, NH 03101, USA
FLYNN, Catharine, N., 246 Ashland Street, Manchester, NH 03104, USA
ROUSSEAU, Elizabeth, 4 Randolph Road, Concord, NH 03301, USA
DOYON, Thomas, A., 181 Woodbine Avenue, Manchester, NH 03109, USA
MCGRATH, Dale, B., 413 Blodget St., Manchester, NH 03104, USA
BHAT, Prashant, 31 Newfane Road, Bedford, NH 03110, USA
CONWAY, Trevor, A., 300 Bedford Street Apt. 504, Manchester, NH 03101, USA
DELAURENTIS, Katie, A., 1060 Shermer Road No. 36, Northbrook, IL 60062, USA

Fortsættes ...

PERET, Bob, 34 Birchwood Circle, Bedford, NH 03110, USA
ADAMS, Ryan, 29 Albin Street Apt. 2, Concord, NH 03301, USA

- (74) Fuldmægtig i Danmark: **RWS Group, Europa House, Chiltern Park, Chiltern Hill, Chalfont St Peter, Bucks SL9 9FG, Storbritannien**
- (54) Benævnelse: **MOBILITETSANORDNING**
- (56) Fremdragne publikationer:
US-A1- 2002 121 394
US-A1- 2004 007 399

DESCRIPTION

BACKGROUND

[0001] The present teachings relate generally to mobility devices, and more specifically to control systems for vehicles that have heightened requirements for safety and reliability.

[0002] A wide range of devices and methods are known for transporting human subjects experiencing physical incapacitation. The design of these devices has generally required certain compromises to accommodate the physical limitations of the users. When stability is deemed essential, relative ease of locomotion can be compromised. When transporting a physically disabled or other person up and down stairs is deemed essential, convenient locomotion along regions that do not include stairs can be compromised. Devices that achieve features that could be useful to a disabled user can be complex, heavy, and difficult for ordinary locomotion.

[0003] Some systems provide for travel in upright positions, while others provide for ascending or descending stairs. Some systems can provide fault detection and operation after a fault has been detected, while others provide for transporting a user over irregular terrain.

[0004] The control system for an actively stable personal vehicle or mobility device can maintain the stability of the mobility device by continuously sensing the orientation of the mobility device, determining the corrective action to maintain stability, and commanding the wheel motors to make the corrective action. Currently, if the mobility device loses the ability to maintain stability, such as through the failure of a component, the user may experience, among other things, discomfort at the sudden loss of balance. Further, the user may desire enhanced safety features and further control over the reaction of the mobility device to unstable situations.

[0005] What is needed is a reliable, lightweight, and stable mobility device that includes an automatic response capability to situations that are commonly encountered by a disabled user such as, for example, but not limited to positional obstacles, slippery surfaces, tipping conditions, and component failure. What is further needed is a mobility device having long-lived redundant batteries, ergonomically positioned and shock buffered caster wheel assemblies, and ride management bumpers. What is still further needed is a mobility device that includes automatic mode transitions, improved performance over other mobility vehicles, remote control, and a vehicle locking mechanism. The mobility device should also include foreign substance sealing and sloping management, a cabled charging port, and accommodations for an increased payload over the prior art.

[0006] US 2002/121394 describes systems and methods for controlling a device. The systems and methods allow for the control of a human transport device such that the human transport

device remains in an upright position regardless of the surface being traversed. The systems and methods may include a plurality of operational modes where each mode has different characteristics. Additionally, systems and method for locating a center of gravity of a device are disclosed. Document US2004007399 discloses a balancing personal transporter driven by a pair of wheels. Redundant architecture may be provided that runs in parallel during operation of the transporter.

SUMMARY

[0007] The invention is defined in the attached independent claims to which reference should now be made. Further, optional features may be found in the sub-claims appended thereto.

[0008] The mobility device of the present teachings can overcome the limitations of the prior art by including redundancy, a lightweight housing, an inertial measurement system, advanced heat management strategy, wheel and cluster gear trains specifically designed with the wheelchair user in mind, lightweight, long-lived redundant batteries, ergonomically positioned and shock buffered caster wheel assemblies, and ride management bumpers. Other improvements can include, but are not limited to including, automatic mode transitions, anti-tipping, improved performance, remote control, a generic mounting for a vehicle locking mechanism and the locking mechanism itself, foreign substance sealing, slope management, and a cabled charging port. Because of the reduction in weight of the mobility device, the mobility device can accommodate increased payload over the prior art.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0009] The present teachings will be more readily understood by reference to the following description, taken with the accompanying drawings, in which:

FIG. 1A is a perspective schematic diagram of a front views the mobility device base not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 1B is a perspective schematic diagram of side views the wheelchair base not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 1C is a perspective schematic diagram of the wheelchair base not covered by the claimed invention including batteries;

FIG. 1D is a perspective schematic diagram of the wheelchair base not covered by the claimed invention illustrating removable batteries;

FIG. 1E is a perspective schematic diagram of an exploded side view of the battery pack not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 1F is a perspective schematic diagram of the gearbox not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 1G is a perspective diagram of the e-box lid not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 1H is a perspective diagram of the top cap not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 1I and 1J are perspective schematic diagrams of the sections of the gearbox not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 1J-1 is a detailed perspective view of the spring pins not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 1K is a cross section diagram of the sector gear cross shaft not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 1L is a plan diagram of the sealing bead location not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 1M is a perspective schematic diagram of the oil port of the gearbox not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 1N is a perspective schematic diagram of the drive lock kingpin not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 1O is a perspective schematic diagram of the rear securement loop not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 1P, 1Q, and 1R are perspective schematic diagrams of the skid plate and drive lock kingpin not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 2A is a perspective diagram of the gears within the gearbox not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 2B-2E are perspective diagrams and plan views of the detail of the gears and cluster cross shaft not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 2F is a perspective diagram of the cluster cross shaft and the sector gear cross shaft not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 2G is a perspective diagram of detail of the gears and the sector gear cross shaft not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 2H is a perspective diagram of detail of the gears and pinion height actuator stage 1 not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 2I and 2J are plan views of detail of the gears and pinion height actuator stage 1 not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 2K is a perspective diagram of the gears and cluster cross shaft not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 2L is a perspective diagram of the pinion-gear height actuator stage 2 pinion with retaining ring not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 2M is a perspective diagram of the shaft pinion cluster rotation stage 1 with inner ring not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 2N is a perspective diagram of the pinion height actuator shaft stage 1 not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 2O and 2P are perspective diagrams of the cluster rotate pinion-gear stage 2 pinion not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 2Q is a perspective diagram of the cluster rotate pinion-gear stage 3 pinion not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 2R is a perspective diagram of the cluster rotate gear-pinion cross-shaft stage 3 not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 2S is a perspective diagram of the sector gear cross shaft not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 2T is a perspective diagram of the pinion-gear height actuator stage 3 pinion not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 2U is a perspective diagram of the pinion-gear height actuator stage 4 not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 2V is a perspective diagram of the second configuration of the pinion-gear height actuator stage 4 not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 3A is a perspective diagram of the motors and sector gear cross shaft not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 3B is a perspective diagram of the cluster and seat position sensor not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 3C is a perspective diagram of the motors and sensors not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 3D is a perspective diagram of the seat/cluster motor not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 3E is an exploded perspective diagram of the seat/cluster motor not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 3F is a perspective diagram of the wheel motor not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 3G is an exploded perspective diagram of the wheel motor not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 3H is a perspective diagram of the brake without brake lever not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 3I is a perspective diagram of the brake with brake lever not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 3J is a perspective diagram of the mating notch on the gear clamp not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 3K is a perspective diagram of the seat position sensor gear teeth clamp with mating notch not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 3K-1 is a perspective diagram of a second configuration of the seat position sensor gear teeth clamp with mating notch not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 3L is a perspective diagram of the mating notch of the seat position sensor not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 3M is an exploded perspective diagram of the seat position sensor not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 3N is a plan view of the seat position sensor not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 3O is an exploded perspective diagram of the cluster position sensor not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 3P is a plan view of the cluster position sensor not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 4 is a perspective diagram of the caster arm of the caster not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 5A is a perspective diagram of the linkage arms and seat support structure of the gearbox not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 5B is a perspective diagram of the connective features of the seat support structure not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 5C is a perspective diagram of the seat height linkage stabilizer link not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 5D is a perspective diagram of a first view of the seat height linkage lift arm not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 5E is a perspective diagram of a second view of the seat height linkage lift arm not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 6A is a perspective diagram of a the cluster assembly not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 6B is a perspective diagram of the cluster motor assembly not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 6C is a perspective diagram of the cluster motor assembly with splines not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 6D is a perspective diagram of the gear-pinion cluster rotate stage 3 cross shaft and pinion shaft cluster rotate stage 4 not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 6E is a perspective diagram of views of the pinion shaft cluster rotate stage 4 and cluster position sensor tooth cluster cross shaft gear not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 6F is a perspective diagram of the gear-pinion cluster rotate stage 3 cross shaft not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 6G is a cross section perspective diagram of the cross shaft cluster rotate not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 6H is a perspective diagram of the cluster plate interface not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 6I is a perspective diagram of the second configuration cluster plate interface not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 6J is a perspective diagram of the ring gear not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 6K is a perspective diagram of the cluster housings and gears not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 6L is a perspective diagram of the wheel drive intermediate stage not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 6M is a plan view of the cluster housing not covered by the claimed invention including a sealing bead;

FIG. 7A is a perspective diagram of the tire not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 7B is a perspective diagram of the tire assembly not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 7C is a perspective diagram of the dual tire assembly not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 7D is a perspective diagram of the tire not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 7E is a perspective diagram of the wheel not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 7F is a perspective diagram of the attachment base not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 7G is a perspective diagram of the inner split rim not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 7H is a perspective diagram of the hubcap not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 7I is a perspective diagram of the locking pin spring not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 7J is a perspective diagram of the fastener housing not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 7K is a perspective diagram of the locking pin not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 7L is a perspective cross section diagram of the dual tire assembly with locking pin partially inserted;

FIG. 7M is a perspective cross section diagram of the dual tire assembly with locking pin fully inserted;

FIG. 8 is a pictorial representation of a configuration of the positioning of sensors of the mobility device not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 9A is a perspective diagram of an exploded view of the manual brake assembly not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 9B is a perspective diagram of the damper of the manual brake assembly not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 9C is a perspective diagram of the damper in motion of the manual brake assembly not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 9D is a perspective diagram of the manual brake release shaft not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 9E is a perspective diagram of the manual brake release bracket not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 9F is a perspective diagram of the manual brake release pivot interface not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 9G is a perspective diagram of the manual brake release spring arm not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 9H is a perspective diagram of the manual brake release shaft arm not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 9I is a perspective diagram of the brake release lever not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 9J is a perspective diagram of the manual brake release assembly not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 9K is a perspective diagram of the manual brake lever hard travel not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 9L is an exploded perspective diagram of the manual brake lever travel stop not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 9M is an exploded perspective diagram of the manual brake lever travel stop not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 9N is an exploded plan view of the manual brake lever travel stop not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 10A is a perspective diagram of the cable ports not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 10B is an exploded perspective diagram of the harnesses not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 10C is a perspective diagram of the UC port harness not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 10D is a perspective diagram of the charge input port harness not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 10E is a perspective diagram of the accessory port harness not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 11A-11D are schematic block diagrams of various wiring configurations not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 11E is a perspective diagram of the power off request switch not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 12A and 12B are perspective diagrams of the first configuration of the UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 12C and 12D are perspective diagrams of the second configuration of the UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 12E and 12F are perspective diagrams of the third configuration of the UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 12G is a perspective diagram of the forward-facing components of the second configuration of the UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 12H is a perspective diagram of the joystick of the UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 12I, 12J and 12K are exploded perspective diagrams of the first configuration of the UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 12L and 12M are perspective diagrams of the upper and lower housings of the first configuration of the UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 12N is an exploded perspective diagram of the thumbwheel components of the lower housing of the third configuration of the UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 12O is a cross section diagram of the thumbwheel sensor environmental isolation of the lower housing of the third configuration of the UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 12P is a perspective diagram of the display coverglass of the UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 12Q is a perspective diagram of the joystick backer ring of the UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 12R is a perspective diagram of the toggle housing of the UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 12S and 12T are perspective diagrams of the toggle housing of the UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 12U and 12V are perspective diagrams of the undercap of the UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 12W and 12X are cross section and exploded perspective diagrams of the EMI suppression ferrite of the UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 12Y is a perspective diagram of the UC mounting device not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 12Z is a perspective diagram of the mounting cleat of the UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 12AA is a perspective diagram of the grommet of the UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 12BB and 12CC are perspective diagrams of the button assembly of the UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 12DD and 12EE are perspective diagrams of the toggle module of the UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 13A and 13B are perspective diagrams of the fourth configuration the UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 13C is a perspective diagram of the UC assist holder of the UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 14A is a perspective diagram of the UC circuit board of the UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 14B and 14C are schematic block diagrams of the layout of the UC circuit board of the

UC not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 15A is a perspective diagram of the electronics component boards not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 15B is an exploded perspective diagram of the circuit boards not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 15C-15D are perspective diagrams of the IMU assembly not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 15E is a perspective diagram of a first view of the IMU board and the EMF shield not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 15F is a perspective diagram of a second view of the IMU board and the EMF shield not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 15G is a perspective diagram of the first configuration of the power source controller board not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 15H is a perspective diagram of the second configuration of the power source controller board not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 15I-15J are schematic block diagrams of the power source controller board not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 16A is a schematic block diagram of an overview of the system of the present teachings;

FIG. 16B is a schematic block diagram of the electronic components of the mobility device of the present teachings;

FIG. 17A is a schematic block diagram of a powerbase processor of the present teachings;

FIGs. 17B-17C are message flow diagrams of the powerbase processor of the present teachings;

FIGs. 18A-18D are schematic block diagrams of the processors of the present teachings;

FIG. 19A is a schematic block diagram of the inertial measurement unit filter not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 19B is a flowchart of the method not covered by the claimed invention for filtering gyro and acceleration data;

FIG. 20 is a flowchart of the method not covered by the claimed invention for field weakening;

FIG. 21A is a schematic block diagram of the voting processor of the present teachings;

FIGs. 21B and 21C are flowcharts of the method of the present teachings for 4-way voting;

FIGs. 21D and 21G are tabular representations of voting examples of the present teachings;

FIG. 22A is a schematic block diagram of allowed mode transitions in one configuration not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 22B-22D are schematic block diagrams of the control structure with respect to modes of the system not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 23A-23K are flow diagrams of the operational use of the mobility device not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 23L-23X are flow diagrams of a second configuration of the operational use of the mobility device not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 23Y-23KK are flow diagrams of a third configuration of the operational use of the mobility device not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 23LL-23VV are flow diagrams of a fourth configuration of the operational use of the mobility device not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 24A and 24B are representations of the graphical user interface of the home screen display not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 24C and 24D are representations of the graphical user interface of the main menu display not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 24E-24H are representations of the graphical user interface of the selection screen display not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 24I and 24J are representations of the graphical user interface of the transition screen display not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 24K and 24L are representations of the graphical user interface of the forced power off display not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 24M and 24N are representations of the CG fit screen not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 25A is a schematic block diagram of the components of the speed processor not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 25B is a flowchart of the method of speed processing not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 25C is a graph of the manual interface response template not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 25D, 25D-1, 25D-2, and 25D-3 are graphs of interface responses not covered by the claimed invention based on speed categories;

FIGs. 25E and 25F are graphical representations of joystick control profiles not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 25G is a schematic block diagram of the components of the adaptive speed control processor not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 25H is a flowchart of the method of adaptive speed processing not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 25I-25K are pictorial descriptions of exemplary uses of the adaptive speed control not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 26A is a schematic block diagram of the components of the traction control processor not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 26B is a flowchart of the method of traction control processing not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 27A is a pictorial representation of a comparison of a mobility device of the present teachings tipping versus a mobility device of the present teachings traversing an incline;

FIG. 27B is a flowchart of the method of anti-tipping processing of the present teachings;

FIG. 27C is a schematic block diagram of an anti-tipping controller of the present teachings;

FIG. 27D is a schematic block diagram of the CG fit processor of the present teachings;

FIG. 27E is a flowchart of the method of CG fit processing of the present teachings;

FIG. 28A is a schematic block diagram of the weight processor not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 28B is a flowchart of the method of weight processing not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 28C is a schematic block diagram of the weight-current processor not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 28D is a flowchart of the method of weight-current processing not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 29A is a schematic block diagram of the components of the UCP assist not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 29B-29C are flowcharts of the method of obstacle detection not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 29D is a schematic block diagram of the components of the obstacle detection not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 29E-29H are computer-generated representations of the mobility device configured with a sensor not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 29I is a flowchart of the method of enhanced stair climbing not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 29J is a schematic block diagram of the components of the enhanced stair climbing not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 29K-29L are flowcharts of the method of door traversal not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 29M is a schematic block diagram of the components of the door traversal not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 29N is a flowchart of the method of rest room navigation not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 29O is a schematic block diagram of the components of the rest room navigation not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 29P-29Q are flowcharts of the method of mobile storage not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 29R is a schematic block diagram of the components of the mobile storage not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 29S is a flowchart of the method of storage/charging not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 29T is a schematic block diagram of the components of the storage/charging not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 29U is a flowchart of the method of elevator navigation not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 29V is a schematic block diagram of the components of the elevator navigation not covered by the claimed invention.

FIG. 30A is a table of communications packets exchanged in the MD not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 30B-30E are tables of communication packet contents not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 31A is a schematic block diagram of remote communications interfaces not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 31B and 31C are packet formats for exemplary protocols not covered by the claimed

invention;

FIG. 31D is a schematic block diagram of the wireless communications system not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 31E and 31F are bubble format diagrams for wireless communications state transitions not covered by the claimed invention;

FIGs. 31G and 31H are message communications diagrams for wireless communications not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 32A is a threat/solution block diagram of possible threats to the MD not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 32B is a flowchart of the method for obfuscating plain text not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 32C is a flowchart of the method for de-obfuscating plain text not covered by the claimed invention;

FIG. 32D is a transmitter/receiver communications block diagram of the method for challenge/response not covered by the claimed invention; and

FIG. 33 is a schematic block diagram of event processing not covered by the claimed invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

[0010] The mobility device (MD) of the present teachings can include a small, lightweight, powered vehicle which can provide the user the ability to navigate environments of daily living including the ability to maneuver in confined spaces and to climb curbs, stairs, and other obstacles. The MD can improve the quality of life for individuals who have mobility impairments by allowing for traversing aggressive and difficult terrain and by operating at elevated seat heights. The elevated seat heights can offer benefits in activities of daily living (e.g., accessing higher shelves) and interaction with other people at "eye level" - while either stationary or moving.

[0011] Referring now primarily to FIGs. 1A and 1B, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, the mobility device (MD) of the present teachings includes a powerbase assembly that can include central gearbox 21514 and power mechanisms. The mobility device includes a wheel cluster assembly 21100/21201 (FIG. 6A). Central gearbox 21514 can control the rotation of assembly 21100/21201 (FIG. 6A), can limit backlash, and can provide structural integrity to the MD. In some configurations, central gearbox 21514 can be constructed of highly durable materials that can be lightweight, thereby increasing the possible

payload that the MD can accommodate, and improving the operational range of the MD. Central gearbox 21514 can include the drive transmissions for the cluster drive and seat height transmissions, and can provide structural mounting interfaces for the electronics, two caster assemblies, two wheel cluster assemblies, two sets of seat height arms, and motors and brakes for two wheel drives. Other components and the seat can be attached to the powerbase assembly, for example, by use of rail 30081. Moving transmission parts can be contained internal to the powerbase assembly and sealed to protect from contamination. Central gearbox 21514 can include gear trains that can provide power to rotate the wheel clusters and drive the seat height actuator. The powerbase assembly can provide the structure and mounting points for the elements of the four-bar linkage, two drive arms (one on each side of central gearbox 21514), two stabilizer arms (one on each side of central gearbox 21514), and seat brackets 24001. The powerbase assembly can provide the electrical and mechanical power to the drive the wheels and clusters, and provide seat height actuation. Central gearbox 21514 can house the cluster transmission, the seat height actuator transmissions, and the electronics. Two wheel cluster assemblies 21100 (FIG. 6A) can be attached to central gearbox 21514. The seat support structure, casters, batteries, and optional docking bracket can also attach to central gearbox 21514. Central gearbox 21514 can be constructed to provide EM shielding to the parts housed within central gearbox 21514. Central gearbox 21514 can be constructed to block electromagnetic energy transmission, and can be sealed at its joints by a material that can provide EM shielding, such as, for example, but not limited to, NUSIL[®] RTV silicone.

[0012] Continuing to refer to FIGs. 1A and 1B, the MD can accommodate seating through connection of a seating option to lifting and stabilizing arms. The MD can provide power, communication and structural interface for optional features, such as lights and seating control options such as, for example, but not limited to, power seating. Materials that can be used to construct the MD can include, but are not limited to including, aluminum, delrin, magnesium, plywood, medium carbon steel, and stainless steel. Active stabilization of the MD can be accomplished by incorporating, into the MD, sensors that can detect the orientation and rate of change in orientation of the MD, motors that can produce high power and high-speed servo operation, and controllers that can assimilate information from the sensors and motors, and can compute appropriate motor commands to achieve active stability and implement the user's commands. The left and right wheel motors can drive the main wheels on the either side of the device. The front and back wheels can be coupled to drive together, so the two left wheels can drive together and the two right wheels can drive together. Turning can be accomplished by driving the left and right motors at different rates. The cluster motor can rotate the wheel base in the fore/aft direction. This can allow the MD to remain level while the front wheels become higher or lower than the rear wheels. The cluster motor can be used to keep the device level when climbing up and down curbs, and it can be used to rotate the wheel base repeatedly to climb up and down stairs. The seat can be automatically raised and lowered.

[0013] Referring now to FIGs. 1C and 1D, which show an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, battery packs 70001 can generate heat when charging and discharging. Positioning battery packs 70001 atop the central housing 21514, and including air gaps 70001-

1 between battery packs 70001 can allow air flow that can assist with heat dissipation. Battery packs 70001 can operably couple with gearbox lid 21524 at fastener port 70001-4.

[0014] Referring now to FIG. 1E, which show an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, batteries 70001 can serve as the main energy source for the MD. Multiple separate, identical batteries 70001 can provide a redundant energy supply to the device. Each battery 70001 can supply a separate power bus, from which other components can draw power. Each battery 70001 can provide power to sensors, controllers, and motors, through switching power converters. Batteries 70001 can also accept regeneration power from the motors. Batteries 70001 can be changeable and can be removable with or without tools. Each battery 70001 can connect to the MD via, for example, but not limited to, a blind-mate connector. During battery installation, the power terminals of the connector can mate before the battery signal terminals to prevent damage to the battery circuit. The connector can enable correct connection, and can discourage and/or prevent incorrect connection. Each battery 70001 can include relatively high energy density and relatively low weight cells 29, such as, for example, but not limited to, rechargeable lithium ion (Li-ION) cells, for example, but not limited to, cylindrical 18650 cells in a 16s2p arrangement, providing a nominal voltage of about 58V and about 5Ah capacity. Each battery can operate within the range about 50-100V.

[0015] Continuing to refer to FIG. 1E, in some configurations, at least two batteries 70001 must be combined in parallel. These combined packs can form a battery bank. In some fail-operative configurations, there can be two independent battery banks ("Bank A" and "Bank B"). In some configurations, there can be an optional third battery in each battery bank. In some configurations, the load can be shared equally across all packs. In some configurations, up to six battery packs can be used on the system at one time. In some configurations, a minimum of four battery packs is needed for operation. An additional two batteries can be added for extended range. In some configurations, the energy storage level for these battery packs can be the same as standard computer batteries, enabling transport by commercial aircraft possible. Placement of empty of battery packs 70001 can protect the unused battery connection port on the MD and can provide a uniform and complete appearance for the MD. In some configurations, empty battery packs slots can be replaced with a storage compartment (not shown) that can store, for example, a battery charger or other items. The storage container can seal off the empty battery openings to the electronics to prevent environmental contamination of the central housing. The battery packs can be protected from damage by walls 21524A.

[0016] Continuing to refer to FIG. 1E, information from a fuel gauge such as, for example, but not limited to, TI bq34z100-G1 wide range fuel gauge, can be provided to PSC board 50002 (FIG. 15G) over an I2C bus connection. Battery pack 70001 can communicate with PSC board 50002 (FIG. 15G) and therefore with PBC board 50001 (FIG. 15G). Battery packs 70001 can be mounted in pairs to maintain redundancy. One battery pack 70001 of the pair can be connected to processors A1/A2 43A/43B (FIG. 18C) and one can be connected to processors B1/B2 43C/43D (FIG. 18D). Therefore, if one of the pair of battery packs 70001 fails to function, the other of the pair can remain operational. Further, if both of battery packs 70001 in

a pair fail to function, one or more other pairs of battery packs 70001 can remain operational.

[0017] Continuing to refer to FIG. 1E, a battery controller that can execute on processor 401 (FIG. 15J) can include, but is not limited to including, commands to initialize each battery, run each battery task if the battery is connected, average the results of the tasks from each battery, obtain the bus battery voltage that will be seen by processors A/B 39/41 (FIGs. 18C/18D), obtain the voltage from an ADC channel for the battery that is currently in use, obtain the battery voltage from fuel gauge data, compare the voltage from the fuel gauge data to the voltage from the ADC channel, obtain the number of connected batteries, connect batteries 70001 to a bus to power the MD, monitor the batteries, and check the battery temperature. The temperature thresholds that can be reported can include, but are not limited to including, cold, warm, and hot battery states. The battery controller can check the charge of batteries 70001, compare the charge to thresholds, and issue warning levels under low charge conditions. In some configurations, there can be four thresholds - low charge, low charge alert, low charge with restrictions, and minimum charge. The battery controller can check to make sure that batteries 70001 can be charged. In some configurations, batteries 70001 must be at least a certain voltage, for example, but not limited to, about 30V, and must be communicating with PSC 50002 (FIG. 15G) in order to be charged. The battery controller can recover batteries 70001 by, for example, pre-charging batteries 70001 if, for example, batteries 70001 have been discharged to the point at which a battery protection circuit has been enabled. DC power for charging batteries 70001 can be supplied by an external AC/DC power supply. A user can be isolated from potential shock hazards by isolating the user from batteries 70001.

[0018] Referring now primarily to FIG. 1F, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, central gearbox 21514 can include e-box lid 21524 (FIG. 1G), brake lever 30070 (FIG. 1A), power off request switch 60006 (FIG. 1A), fastening port 257, lift arm control port 255, caster arm port 225, cluster port 261, and bumper housing 263. Power off request switch 60006 (FIG. 11E, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention) can be mounted on the front of gearbox 21514 (FIG. 1A) and can be wired to PBC board 50001 (FIG. 11A). At least one battery pack 70001 (FIG. 1C) can be mounted upon e-box lid 21524. Cleats 21534 can enable positioning and securing of battery packs 70001 (FIG. 1C) at battery pack lip 70001-2 (FIG. 1E). Connector cavities 21524-1 can include a snout that can protrude from lid 21524. Connector cavities 21524-1 can include a gasket (not shown), for example, but not limited to, an elastomeric gasket, around the base of the snout. Battery connectors 50010 (FIG. 1E) can operably couple batteries 70001 (FIG. 1C) to the electronics of the MD through connector cavities 21524-1, and the pressure of batteries 70001 (FIG. 1C) enabled by fasteners mounted in fastening cavity 70001-4 (FIG. 1D) can seal against the gaskets in connector cavities 21524-1, protecting the gears and electronics of the MD from environmental contamination.

[0019] Referring now to FIG. 1G, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, an electronics enclosure can house the primary stabilization sensors and decision-making systems for the MD. The electronics enclosure can protect the contents from electromagnetic interference while containing emissions. The electronics enclosure can inhibit foreign

matter ingress while dissipating the excess heat generated within the enclosure. The enclosure can be sealed with a cover and environmental gaskets. Components within the enclosure that can generate significant amounts of heat can be physically connected to the enclosure frame via heat conductive materials. E-box lid 21524 can include battery connector openings 201, a form-in-place gasket (not shown), and mounting cleat attachment points 205 to accommodate mounting of battery packs 70001 (FIG. 1E) on e-box lid 21524. Battery connector openings 201 can include slim rectangles that can include planar gaskets. Batteries can compress against the planar gaskets during assembly, and these gaskets can form an environmental seal between the batteries and chassis of the MD. A form-in-place gasket (not shown) can seal the part of central gearbox 21514 that can include gears, motors, and electronics from intrusion of foreign substances including fluids. In some configurations, harnesses 60007 (FIG. 10C), 60008 (FIG. 10D), and 60009 (FIG. 10E) can connect to sealed, panel-mounted connectors to maintain environmental and EMC protection. Harnesses 60007 (FIG. 10C), 60008 (FIG. 10D), and 60009 (FIG. 10E) can be surrounded by glands and/or panel-mounted connectors that incorporate planar gaskets or o-rings that can be impervious to foreign substances. Surfaces within central gearbox 21514 can be sloped such that environmental contamination, if present, can be channeled away from sensitive parts of the MD. Central gearbox top cap housing 30025 (FIG. 1H, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention) can include hinge 30025-1 (FIG. 1H) and cable routing guide 30025-2 (FIG. 1H). Cables can be routed between UC 130 (FIG. 12A) and central gearbox 21514 through routing guide 30025-2, for example, that can avoid entanglement of the cables with a seat, especially as the seat moves up and down. A hinged cable housing (not shown) can be operably attached to hinge 30025-1 (FIG. 1H). The hinged cable housing (not shown) can further restrain cables to avoid entanglement.

[0020] Referring now to FIGs. 1I and 1J, which show an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, central gearbox 21514 can include of first section enclosure 30020, second section enclosure 30021, third section enclosure 30022, and fourth section enclosure 30023 that can be bonded together to form an enclosure for the seat and cluster gear trains and an enclosure for the electronics of the MD. The sections can be bound together by, for example, but not limited to, an elastomeric bonding material. The bonding material can be applied to the edge of each of the sections, and the sections can be fastened together with edges meeting to form the enclosures.

[0021] Referring now to FIG. 1K, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, sector gear cross shaft 21504 can be supported on glass filled plastic bushings 21504-1, 21504-2, 21504-3, and 21504-4. Each bushing can be supported by one of first section enclosure 30020, second section enclosure 30021, third section enclosure 30022, and fourth section enclosure 30023. Redundant shaft support can efficiently share the load among first section enclosure 30020, second section enclosure 30021, third section enclosure 30022, and fourth section enclosure 30023, and can reduce the load on any single of first section enclosure 30020, second section enclosure 30021, third section enclosure 30022, and fourth section enclosure 30023, enabling the housing structures to be lighter.

[0022] Referring now to FIG. 1L, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, prior to mating one of sections 30020-30023 with each other, a sealant bead having such characteristics as high temperature resistance, acid and alkali resistance, and aging resistance, such as, for example, but not limited to, a room temperature vulcanization silicon bead, can be applied to perimeter 30023-1, for example.

[0023] Referring now to FIG. 1M, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, oil port 40056-1, stopped by bolt 40056, can be used to add oil to the gear train enclosure. Each shaft that penetrates the housings can be surrounded by an elastomeric lip and/or o-ring seals. Electrical cable harness housings that exit the central housing do so through leak proof connectors that can seal to the housings with o-rings. The electronics enclosure is closed off by lid 21524 (FIG. 1F) that can include a seal around the perimeter that is clamped to the central housings. The electronics enclosure can provide shielding from the transmission of electromagnetic energy into or out of the enclosure. In some configurations, the sealing material that can bond the housings together and the gaskets coupling e-box lid 21524 (FIG. 1G) and the central housing can be manufactured from electrically conductive materials, improving the ability of the enclosure to shield against electromagnetic energy transmission. Electrical connectors that exit the central housing can include printed circuit boards having electromagnetic energy shielding circuits, stopping the transmission of electromagnetic energy along the cables that can be held in place by cable clamps 30116. Each of central housings 30020/30021/30022/30023 (FIGs. 1I and 1J) can be aligned to adjacent housings by spring pins 40008 (FIG. 1J-1, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention) pressed into the adjacent housing.

[0024] Referring now to FIGs. 1N-1R, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, skid plate 30026 (FIG. 1R) can protect the underside of the housings from impacts and scrapes. Skid plate 30026 (FIG. 1R) can accommodate optional drive lock kingpin 30070-4 (FIGs. 1N and 1P) when installed. In some configurations, skid plate 30026 (FIG. 1R) can be manufactured of a fracture resistant plastic that can be tinted to limit the visibility of scrapes and scratches. Skid plate 30026 (FIG. 1R) can provide a barrier to oil if the oil drips from central gearbox 21514. When equipped with optional docking attachments, the MD can be secured for transport in conjunction with a vehicle-mounted user-actuated restraint system that can, for example, be commercially available. The docking attachments can include, but are not limited to including, docking weldment 30700 (FIG. 1P) and rear stabilizer loop 20700 (FIG. 1O). Docking weldment 30700 (FIG. 1P) can be mounted to the main chassis of the MD. Docking weldment 30700 (FIG. 1P) can engage with a vehicle mounted restraint system, can provide anchorage for the MD, and can limit its movement in the event of an accident. The restraint system of the MD can enable a user to remain seated in the MD for transport in a vehicle. Docking weldment 30700 (FIG. 1P) can include, but is not limited to including, drive lock kingpin 30700-4 (FIGs. 1N and 1P), drive lock plate base 30700-2 (FIG. 1P), and drive lock plate front 30700-3 (FIG. 1P). Docking weldment 30700 (FIG. 1P) can be optionally included with the MD and can be attached to central gearbox 21514 (FIG. 1N) at drive lock plate front 30700-3 (FIG. 1P). Drive lock base 30700-2 (FIG. 1P) can include drive lock base first side 297 (FIG. 1P) that can include drive lock kingpin 30700-4 (FIG. 1P), and drive lock

base second side 299 (FIG. 1Q) that can oppose drive lock base first side 297 (FIG. 1Q) and can be mounted flush with central gearbox 21514 (FIG. 1N). Drive lock plate base 30700-2 (FIG. 1P) can optionally include at least one cavity 295 (FIG. 1Q) that can, for example, enable weight management of the MD, and reduce weight and materials costs. Drive lock kingpin 30700-4 can protrude from drive lock base first side 297, and can interlock with a female connector (not shown) in, for example, a vehicle. Drive lock kingpin 30700-4 can protrude from the underside of the MD to provide enough clearance to interlock with the female connector (not shown), and also to provide enough clearance from the ground to avoid any operational interruptions. In some configurations, drive lock kingpin 30700-4 can clear the ground by, for example, 1.5 inches. In some configurations, the rear securement loop 20700 (FIG. 1O) can engage a hook (not shown) in, for example, a vehicle, at the same time or before or after drive lock kingpin 30700-4 (FIG. 1R) interlocks with a female connector. The hook that engages with rear securement loop 20700 (FIG. 1O) can include a sensor that can report, for example, to the vehicle if rear securement loop 20700 (FIG. 1O) is engaged. If rear securement loop 20700 (FIG. 1O) is not engaged, the vehicle can provide a warning to the user, or may not allow the vehicle to move until engagement is reported. In some configurations, drive lock base plate 30700-2 (FIG. 1P) can include a removable punch-out 30026-1 (FIG. 1R) that can be used to insert and remove drive lock kingpin 30700-4 at any time. For example, the MD could be equipped with drive lock base plate 30700-2 (FIG. 1P) with the removable punch-out 30026-1 (FIG. 1R). Various types of drive lock kingpins 30700-4 can be accommodated to enable mounting flexibility.

[0025] Referring now to FIG. 2A, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, central gearbox wet section can include, but is not limited to including, central gearbox housing left outer 30020 (FIG. 2A), central gearbox housing left inner 30021 (FIG. 2A), and right inner housing 30022 (FIG. 2A) that can include seat and cluster gears and shafts, and position sensors.

[0026] Referring now to FIGs. 2B-2E, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, gear trains for cluster and seat are shown. The cluster drive gear train can include four stages with two outputs. The shaft on the third stage gear can span the powerbase. The final stage gear on each side can provide the mounting surface for the wheel cluster assembly. Central gearbox wet section can include the cluster drive gear set that can include shaft pinion stage one cluster rotate 21518 (FIG. 2M), that itself can drive pinion-gear cluster rotate stage 2 pinion 21535 (FIGs. 2O, 2P, 2B), that can drive cluster rotate pinion-gear stage 3 pinion 21536 (FIGs. 2Q, 2B), that itself can drive cluster rotate gear-pinion cross-shaft stage 3 21537 (FIG. 2R, 2B) that is connected to the left and right cluster cross shafts 30888 and 30888-1 (FIGs. 6D, 2D, and 2E), that can drive the cluster rotate stage 4 ring gears 30891 (FIG. 6D). The left and right cluster ring gears 30891 (FIG. 6D) can be operably coupled with wheel cluster housings 21100 (FIG. 6A). The cluster drive gear train can include pinion shaft stage 1 30617 (FIG. 2D), that can drive gear cluster stage 1 30629 (FIG. 2D) and pinion shaft stage 2 30628 (FIG. 2D), that can in turn drive gear cluster stage 2 30627 (FIG. 2D) and pinion shaft 30626 (FIG. 2D), that can drive gear cluster rotate stage 3 30766 (FIG. 2D) and cross shaft cluster rotate 30765 (FIG. 2D). The input shaft of the wheel cluster assembly can engage two gear

trains, placed symmetrically with respect to the input shaft. There are two stages of gear reduction to transmit power from the input shaft to the output shafts, on which wheel assemblies 21203 (FIG. 1A) can be mounted. The two wheel cluster assemblies can be identical.

[0027] Referring now to FIGs. 2F-2V, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, the seat drive transmission gear train can include four stages with two outputs. The shaft on the final stage gear can span the powerbase and can provide interfaces to the drive arms. Central gearbox wet section can also include the seat drive gear train that can include the pinion height actuator shaft stage 1 30618 (FIG. 2G, 2N) that can drive pinion-gear height actuator stage 2 21500 (FIG. 2H), that can drive gear height actuator stage 2 30633 (FIG. 2T), that can drive gear height actuator stage 3 30625 (FIG. 2U) and pinion height actuator shaft stage 4 30877 (FIG. 2U). Gear height actuator stage 3 30625 (FIG. 2U) can drive pinion height actuator shaft stage 3 30632 (FIG. 2T). Stage four pinion-gear height actuator 21502 (FIG. 2U) can drive the cross shaft sector gear stage four height actuator 30922 (FIG. 2S) that is mounted upon cross shaft sector gear height actuator stage 4 30909 (FIG. 2S), that is operably coupled at 255 to the left and right lifting arms 30065 (FIG. 5A). Seat absolute position sensor 21578 (FIG. 3L) can be associated with cross shaft sector gear height actuator 30909 (FIG. 2S).

[0028] Referring now to FIGs. 3A and 3B, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, seat motors assemblies 21582 (FIG. 3A) and cluster motor assemblies 21583 can be securely positioned within housings 30020, 30021, and 30022. Seat height absolute position sensor 21578 (FIG. 3B) can be operably coupled with gear teeth rear clamp 30135 (FIG. 3J) operably coupled with rear half gear clamp 30135 (FIG. 3J) and mounted upon sector gear cross shaft 30909 (FIG. 3B).

[0029] Referring now primarily to FIG. 3C, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, central gearbox housings 21515 can include mounting areas for seat/cluster brakes, motors, and sensors. Each drive transmission can include a motor, brake, and gear transmission. The brake can be disengaged when electrical power is applied, and can be engaged when electrical power is removed. A seat/cluster motor mounting area can house motor mount bottom 30126 (FIGs. 3D and 3E) and motor mount top 30127 (FIGs. 3D and 3E), seat/cluster motor assembly 21582 (FIGs. 3D and 3E), DC motor 70707 (FIG. 3D) and brake without manual release 70708-2 (FIG. 3H). A wheel motor mounting area can house wheel motor assembly 21583 (FIGs. 3F and 3G), motor mount top 30125, and brake without manual release 70708-2 (FIG. 3H). In some configurations, seat and cluster cross shafts, motors, brakes, and motor couplings can include the same or similar parts. Motors can provide the primary types of motion on the MD: wheel, cluster and seat. Wheel motors 21583 (FIG. 3F) can drive each wheel transmission. Cluster motor 21582 (FIG. 3D) can drive the cluster transmission. Device safety and reliability requirements can suggest a dual redundant, load sharing motor configuration. Each motor can have two sets of stator windings, mounted in a common housing. Two separate motor drives can be used to power the two sets of stator windings. The power supply for each drive can be a separate battery. This configuration can

minimize the effects of any single point failure in the path from battery 70001 (FIG. 1E) to motor output. Each set of stator windings, together with its corresponding segment of the rotor (referred to as a motor half) can contribute approximately equal torque during normal operation. One motor half can be capable of providing the required torque for device operation. Each motor half can include a set of rotor position feedback sensors for commutation. Seat/cluster motors 21582 (FIG. 3D) and wheel motors 21583 (FIG. 3F) can include, but are not limited to including, a single shaft and a dual (redundant) stator BLDC motor operating at up to 66 VDC with a sine drive (voltage range 50 - 66 VDC). The motors can include two 12-V relays mounted on an interface board. One relay can govern the activity of the motor. In some configurations, there can be three sensor outputs per motor half, each sensor being 60° offset from the next. Sensors can include, for example, but not limited to, Hall sensors. The sensors can be used for commutation and can provide position information for further feedback. The motors can include a dual motor winding, drive, and brake coil configuration. That is, two separate sets of motor windings and two separate motor drives can be utilized in driving one shaft. Similarly, the brake drives can be used to drive two coils to disengage the brake for one shaft. This configuration can allow the system to respond to a single point failure of the electronics by continuing to operate its motors and brakes until a safe state can be achieved. The seat and cluster motor shafts are aligned with the seat and cluster drive train input shafts by the motor couplings as the motors are installed. The motor shafts are secured in this correct alignment by motor mount fasteners.

[0030] Continuing to refer to FIG. 3C, the mechanical package of each seat sensor 21578 (FIG. 3M, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention) and cluster sensor 21579 (FIG. 3O) can house two independent electronic sensors that can relay information to PBC board 50001 (FIG. 15B). Seat position sensor processor A (FIG. 18C) and cluster position sensor processor A (FIG. 18C) can receive position information into A-side electronics, and seat position sensor processor B (FIG. 18D) and cluster position sensor processor B (FIG. 18D) receive position information into the B-side electronics, providing redundant electronics that can enable full system operation even if one side of the electronics has issues. Seat sensors and cluster sensors that feed A- and B-side electronics can be co-located to enable measurement of similar mechanical movement. Co-location can enable results comparison and fault detection. The absolute seat and cluster position sensors can report the position of the seat and cluster, and can be referenced each time the MD is powered up, and as a backup position reference when the MD is powered. While the MD is powered, position sensors built into seat and cluster motors can be used to determine seat and cluster position. Seat position sensor upper/lower housings 30138/30137 (FIG. 3M) can house the electronic sensors, shaft, and gear of the single stage gear train that connects the sensors to sector gear cross shaft assembly 21504 (FIG. 3J) and the cluster cross shaft 30765 (FIG. 6D) respectively. The shaft and gear can be molded as a single part, for example, from a plastic such as, for example, a lubricious plastic that can enable molding with no additional bearing material or lubricant.

[0031] Referring now to FIGs. 3D-3G, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, seat/cluster motor 21583 (FIG. 3F) and wheel motors 21582 (FIG. 3D) can each

include at least one thermistor 70025 that can be thermally connected to the motors. At least one thermistor 70025 can report temperature data to the A-side and B-side electronics. The temperature data can be used, for example, but not limited to, for reducing power usage when the motors reach a pre-selected threshold temperature to avoid damage to the motors. In some configurations, each motor can include two thermistors 70025 - one for each redundant half of the motor. Thermistor 70025 can be affixed to a sleeve that can be operably coupled with the laminations that make up the motor body. Thermistor 70025 can enable an indirect estimate of the motor winding temperature. The temperature data for a particular motor can be routed to the processor associated with the motor. In some configurations, the temperature data can be quantized by the analog/digital converter on the processor, if necessary, and the quantized values can be fed into a temperature estimator algorithm. The algorithm can include a model of the heat transfer path, empirically derived for each motor, that can account for the electrical power delivered to the windings, the heat flux through the windings and housing (where thermistor 70025 makes its measurement), and from the housing to the chassis the motor is mounted to. A thermal estimator algorithm can use the electrical current going to the motor as well as the motor housing (thermistor) temperature to provide an estimate of motor winding temperature and other variables such as, but not limited to, motor speed. If the motor is spinning quickly, there can be greater heating due to, for example, eddy current losses. If the motor is stalled, the current can be concentrated in one phase and can increase the rate of heating in that winding. The thermistor signal can be transmitted along the cable between the motor and PBC 50001 (FIG. 15B). At PBC 50001 (FIG. 15B), each motor cable can break into two connectors: (1) first connector 50001-1A (FIG. 15B) including pins for three motor phase wires, and second connector 50001-1B (FIG. 15B) for Hall sensors, phase relay, brake, and thermistors 70025. In some configurations, first connector 50001-1A (FIG. 15B) can include, but is not limited to including, a 4-pin Molex Mega-Fit connector. In some configurations, second connector 50001-1B (FIG. 15B) can include, but is not limited to including, a 10-pin Molex Micro-Fit connector. The motors of the MD can be thermally pressed into the housings of the MD that are fastened to the central housing. The thermal pressing can provide a thermal conduction path from the motors to the central housing.

[0032] Referring now to FIGs. 3H and 3I, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, separate electromagnetic holding brakes can be coupled to each motor. The electromagnetic holding brakes can include two electrically isolated coils, and each can be energized by a brake drive in each of the motor drives. The brake can disengage when both of its coils are energized, and can be disengaged when only one of its coils is energized. The brakes can be designed to automatically engage when the unit is off or in the case of a total power loss, therefore holding position and/or failing safe. The electromagnetic brakes can be used to hold the MD in place when the wheels are not in motion and similar brakes can hold the cluster and seat in place when not in motion. The brakes can be controlled by commands from the powerbase processors. When the MD is powered down, the brakes can automatically engage to prevent the MD from rolling. If the automatic brakes are manually disengaged at power on, the motor drives can activate to hold the MD in position and the system can report to the user that the wheel brakes have been disengaged. If a brake lever is disengaged after power is on, power off requests can be blocked, under some circumstances, to avoid

unintentional rolling of the MD after it has powered down. Disengaging the automatic brakes can be used to manually push the MD when it is powered off. Each of the four motors that drive the right wheels, left wheels, cluster and seat can be coupled to a holding brake. Each brake can be a spring-applied, electromagnetically released brake, with dual redundant coils. In some configurations, the motor brakes can include a manual release lever. Brake without brake lever 70708-2 (FIG. 3H) can include, but is not limited to including, motor interface 590 and mounting interface 591. In some configurations, motor interface 590 can include a hexagonal profile that can mate with a hexagonal motor shaft. Brake with brake lever 70708-1 (FIG. 31) can include mounting interface 591A that can include hexagonal profile 590A. Brake with brake lever 70708-1 can include manual brake release lever 592A that can operably couple with brake release spring arms 30000 (FIG. 9G, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention) that can operably couple with spring 40037 (FIG. 9J).

[0033] Referring now to FIGs. 3J-3L, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, central gearbox housings 21515 can include at least one absolute seat position sensor 21578 (FIG. 3M) that can be operably coupled with seat position sensor gear teeth clamp 30135 (FIG. 3K). Seat position sensor gear teeth clamp 30135 (FIG. 3K) can include embossing 273 (FIG. 3K) to assist in aligning and orientation of seat position sensor gear teeth clamp 30135 (FIG. 3K) around cross shaft stage 4 sector gear 21504, and fastened to rear half gear clamp 30136. Seat position sensor tooth gear 30134 (FIG. 3M) of absolute seat position sensor 21578 (FIG. 3M) can interlock seat position sensor tooth gears 30134 (FIG. 3M) with position sensor gear teeth clamp 30135 (FIG. 3K) as cross shaft sector gear height actuator 30909 (FIG. 21A) moves. Sector cross shaft 30909 (FIG. 3L) can include a hollow shaft that can operably couple the seat drive train to the seat lifting arms on the left and right side of the central housing. The fourth stage seat height sector gear is clamped onto the shaft and restrained from rotating about the shaft by a key connection between the shaft and gear. The left and right lifting arms are needed to be aligned with each other to assure the seat will be lifted symmetrically. The left and right lifting arms are connected by pins and bolts in an asymmetric pattern that can only be assembled in the correct orientation. This forces the lifting arms to always be aligned. Seat absolute position sensor 21578 (FIG. 3M) can measure the rotation of sector gear cross shaft 30909 (FIG. 3L) that connects to and lifts the seat lifting drive arms 21301 (FIG. 5D, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention) on the left and right side of central gearbox 21514 (FIG. 1A). Sector gear cross shaft 30909 (FIG. 3J) can rotate through less than 90° of rotation, and can be coupled to seat position sensor 21578 (FIG. 3M) through a one-stage gear train that can cause seat position sensor 21578 (FIG. 3M) to rotate more than 180°, thereby doubling the sensitivity of the position measurement of the seat. Seat position sensor gear clamp 30136 (FIG. 3J) can matingly interlock with seat position sensor gear teeth clamp 30135 (FIG. 3K) around sector gear cross shaft 30909 (FIG. 3J). The interlocked combination can provide geared interaction with seat absolute position sensor 21578 (FIG. 3M). Seat absolute position sensor 21578 (FIG. 3M) can include, but is not limited to including, seat position sensor tooth gear 30134 (FIG. 3M), Hall sensor 70020 (FIG. 3M), magnet 70019 (FIG. 3M), seat position sensor upper plate 30138 (FIG. 3M), and seat position sensor lower plate 30137 (FIG. 3M). Magnet 70019 (FIG. 3M) can be mounted on upper plate 30138 (FIG. 3M). Upper plate 30138 (FIG. 3M) can be

securely mounted upon lower plate 30137 (FIG. 3M).

[0034] Referring now to FIG. 3O, which show an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, at least one absolute cluster position sensor 21579 (FIG. 3O) can include Hall sensor 70020 (FIG. 3O), cluster position sensor cluster cross-shaft gear 30145 (FIG. 6E, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention) and cluster position tooth gear 30147 (FIG. 3O). Cluster rotate stage three cross shaft 21537 (FIG. 2R) can be geared to interface with absolute cluster position sensor 21579 (FIG. 3O) through cluster position sensor tooth gear 30147 (FIG. 3O). Seat absolute position sensor 21578 (FIG. 3M) can determine the location of the seat support bracket 24001 (FIG. 8B) relative to central gearbox 21514 (FIG. 9). Cluster position sensor 21579 (FIG. 3O) can determine the position of wheel cluster housing 21100 (FIG. 6A) relative to central gearbox 21514 (FIG. 9). Seat absolute position sensor 21578 (FIG. 3M) and cluster position sensor 21579 (FIG. 3O) can together determine the position of the seat with respect to the wheel cluster assembly 21100 (FIG. 6A). Seat position sensor 21578 (FIG. 3M) and cluster position sensor 21579 (FIG. 3O) can sense absolute position. Absolute seat position sensor 21578 (FIG. 3M) can sense that the seat has moved since a previous power off/on. If the MD is powered off and the seat or cluster drive train move, the seat and cluster sensors can sense the new location of the seat and cluster relative to central gearbox 21514 (FIG. 9) when the MD is powered back on. The fully internal sensor system of the MD can provide protection to the sensors with respect to mechanical impact, debris, and water damage.

[0035] Referring now primarily to FIG. 4, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, caster wheels 21001 (FIG. 27A) can be attached to central gearbox 21514 for use when the seat height is at its lowest position, supporting a portion of the MD when the MD is in standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22A). Caster wheels 21001 (FIG. 27A) can swivel about a vertical axis allowing changes in direction. Caster wheels 21001 (FIG. 27A) can allow maneuverability and obstacle traversal. Caster assembly 21000 (FIG. 5A) can include caster arm 30031 that can be operably connected, at a first end, to caster wheel 21001 (FIG. 27A). Caster arm 30031 can include caster arm shaft 229 that can enable operable connection between caster arm 30031 and central gearbox 21514 at caster arm port 225. Caster arms 30031 can be secured in pockets 225 to prevent sliding out while enabling rotation. Pockets 225 can be lined with plastic bushings to enable caster arms 30031 to rotate. Caster spring plate 30044 can be operably connected to central gearbox 21514 (FIG. 5A). Compression spring 40038 can enable shock absorption, stability, and continued operation when caster assembly 21000 (FIG. 5A) encounters obstacles. Compression spring 40038 can provide suspension to the system when caster wheels 21001 (FIG. 27A) are in operation. Caster assembly 21000 (FIG. 5A) can rest upon compression spring 40038 that can itself rest upon caster spring plate 30044. Compression spring 40038 can be attached to caster spring plate 30044 by spring cap 30037, sleeve bushing 40023, and o-ring 40027. In some configurations, o-ring 40027-3 can be used as a rebound bumper. Compression spring 40038 can restrict the range of rotation of caster arms 30031 to maintain caster wheel 21001 (FIG. 27A) in an acceptable location.

[0036] Referring now primarily to FIG. 5A, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, the vertical position of the user can be changed through the seat drive mechanism, consisting of a transmission and a four-bar linkage attaching the seat assembly to central gearbox 21514. The elements of the four-bar linkage can include, but are not limited to including, central gearbox 21514, two drive arms 30065 (one on each side of the central gearbox), two stabilizer arms 30066 (one on each side), and seat brackets 30068. The seat drive transmission can include a significant reduction to provide torque to both drive arm links for lifting the user and seat assembly relative to central gearbox 21514. Because central gearbox 21514 acts as an element of the four-bar linkage driving the seat, central gearbox 21514 can rotate relative to the ground to maintain the seat angle during a seat transition. Thus, the cluster drive and seat drive can act in concert during a seat transition. The rotation of central gearbox 21514 can move caster assemblies 21000, the movement of which can avoid obstacles such as, for example, but not limited to, curbs. A seat of any kind can be used with the MD by attaching the seat to seat brackets 30068. Lift arm 21301 (FIGs. 5D/5E, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention) can operably couple with seat brackets 30068 at a lift arm first end. Lift arm 21301 (FIGs. 5D/5E) can be operably coupled with central gearbox 21514 at a lift arm second end. The movement of lift arm 21301 (FIGs. 5D/5E) can be controlled with signals transmitted from electronics housed in central gearbox 21514 through control port 255 (FIG. 1F) to lift arm 21301 (FIGs. 5D/5E). Lift arm 21301 (FIGs. 5D/5E) can include a tie-down that can enable a secure placement of the MD in, for example, but not limited to, a vehicle. Stabilizer arm 21302 (5C, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention) can operably couple with seat brackets 30068 at link first end 239 (FIG. 5C). Stabilizer arm 21302 (5C) can be operably coupled with central gearbox 21514 at a link second end. The movement of stabilizer arm 21302 (FIG. 5C) can be controlled by the movement of lift arm 21301 (FIGs. 5D/5E). Stabilizer link rest bumper 30055 can smooth the ride for the user of the MD, and can reduce wear on gears within central gearbox with electronics 21514. In some configurations, bumper 30055 can rest in bumper housing 263, and can be secured in place by stabilizer link rest end cap 30073. The linkage assembly that is formed by lift arm 21301 and stabilizer arm 21302 (FIG. 5C) can rest on bumper 30055 when the MD is in standard mode. The absolute position of the motor, determined by an absolute position sensor associated with the motor, can determine when the linkage assembly should be resting on bumper 30055. The motor current required to move the linkage can be monitored to determine when the linkage assembly is resting on the bumper 30055. When the linkage assembly is resting on bumper 30055, the gear train may not be exposed to impacts that can result from, for example, obstacles encountered by the MD and/or obstacles and vehicle motion encountered by a vehicle transporting the MD.

[0037] Referring now to FIG. 5B, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, vehicle tie-downs 30069 can be operably coupled with seat brackets 30068 to allow the MD to be secured in a motor vehicle. The restraint system of the MD can be designed to allow a user to remain seated in the MD for transport in a vehicle. Seat brackets 30068 can include, but are not limited to including, a seat support bracket plate that can provide an interface between seat support bracket 30068 and central gearbox 21514 (FIG. 5A). Seat attachment rail 30081 can be sized according to the seat chosen for use. Seat brackets 30068

can be customized to attach each type of seat to lifting arms 21301 (FIG. 5D) and stabilizer arms 21302 (FIG. 5C). Seat brackets 30068 can enable the seat to quickly and easily be removed for changing the seat and for enabling transport and storage, for example.

[0038] Referring now primarily to FIGs. 6A and 6B, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, cluster assembly can include cluster housing 30010/30011 (FIG. 6K), cluster interface pin 30160 (FIG. 6A), and o-ring 40027-6 (FIG. 6A) that can environmentally isolate the interior of central gearbox 21514 at the cluster connection. Each cluster assembly can include a two-stage gear train replicated on both left and right sides of central gearbox 21514 to drive each cluster assembly simultaneously. Each cluster assembly can independently operate the set of two wheels 21203 (FIG. 6A) on wheel cluster 21100 (FIG. 6A), thereby providing forward, reverse and rotary motion of the MD, upon command. The cluster assembly can provide the structural support for wheel clusters 21100 (FIG. 6A) and the power transmission for the wheels 21203 (FIG. 6A). The cluster assembly can include, but is not limited to including, ring gear nut 30016 (FIG. 6B), ring gear 21591 (6J, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention), ring gear seal 30155 (FIG. 6B), cluster interface cover 21510 (FIG. 6C), first configuration cluster plate interface 30014 (FIG. 6I, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention), cluster interface gasket 40027-14 (FIG. 6B), cluster rotate stage four pinion shaft 30888 (FIG. 31A4), brake with manual release 70708 (FIG. 31), brushless DC servomotor 2-inch stack 21583 (FIG. 3D), and motor adapter 30124 (FIG. 6B). Second configuration cluster interface plate 30014A (FIG. 6H, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention) can alternatively provide the functionality of first configuration cluster interface plate 30014 (FIG. 6I). The cluster interface assembly can drive cluster wheel drive assembly 21100 (FIG. 6A) under the control of powerbase processors on powerbase processor board 50001 (FIG. 15B). The cluster interface assembly can provide the mechanical power to rotate wheel drive assemblies 21100 (FIG. 6A) together, allowing for functions dependent on cluster assembly rotation, for example, but not limited to, stair and curb climbing, uneven terrain, seat lean adjustments, and balance mode. Cluster motor 21583 (FIG. 6B) can supply input torque to the cluster interface assembly. The cluster interface assembly can provide a reduction to deliver the torque required to lift the user seated upon the MD when climbing stairs or lifting up to balance mode 100-3 (FIG. 22B). Power from cluster motor 21583 (FIG. 6B) can be transmitted to the output shaft to provide the low speed, high torque performance required for stair and obstacle navigation. Cluster o-ring 40027-14 (FIG. 6B) can form a three-way seal between the cluster plate 30014 (FIG. 6A), cluster interface housing cap 30014 (FIG. 6B), and central housing 21514 (FIG. 6A).

[0039] Continuing to refer to FIG. 6B, cluster drive train damper 40027-21 can damp oscillations when it is necessary to hold the cluster drive train steady. For example, when the cluster gear train is holding the front wheels off the ground in standard mode, the cluster drive train may be difficult to hold steady with motor commands because of the backlash in the drive train. The motor commands can generate more correction than is needed and can require corrections in a direction that can lead to oscillation. The oscillation can be damped with added friction in the cluster drive train. An elastomeric material can be clamped between the cluster output bearing and cluster interface plate 30014 that can cause friction. Alternatively, a less

efficient bearing with significant drag like a bronze or plastic bushing can be used.

[0040] Referring primarily to FIG. 6C, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, cluster cross shaft 30765 (FIG. 6D) can operably couple with ring gear 30891 that can rotate cluster housing 21100 (FIG. 6A). Each of cluster housings 21100 (FIG. 6A) can include two wheels 21203 (FIG. 6A) that are positioned symmetrically about the center of rotation of cluster housing 21100 (FIG. 6A). In some configurations, the MD can function substantially the same regardless of which of wheels 21203 (FIG. 6A) on cluster housings 21100 (FIG. 6A) are nearest castor wheels 21001 (FIG. 4). Cluster position sensor 21579 (FIG. 3O) can include, based on the symmetry, coupling with cluster cross shaft 30765 (FIG. 6C) with a gear ratio that can cause cluster position sensor 21579 (FIG. 3O) to rotate one full rotation for each half rotation of cluster housing 21100 (FIG. 6A), which doubles the resolution of cluster position sensor 21579 (FIG. 3O). Cluster housing 21100 (FIG. 6A) is symmetric so that, for each half revolution, the cluster will function just as if a full rotation has occurred.

[0041] Referring now primarily to FIGs. 6C and 6D, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, cluster cross shaft 30765 (FIG. 6F, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention), part of the cluster gear train, can operably couple centrally-located third stage gear cluster rotate 30766 (FIG. 6F) to fourth stages 30888 (FIG. 6D) of the gear train that are mounted on the left and right side of central housings 21514 (FIG. 6A) under cluster interface caps 30014 (FIG. 6C). Cluster cross shaft 30765 (FIG. 6F) can include hollow shaft 30765-4 (FIG. 6G, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention) that can include female spline 30765-3 (FIG. 6G). Fourth stages 30888 (FIG. 6D) can include male splines 30888-1 (FIG. 6C) on one end and pinion gears 30888-2 (FIG. 6C) that are aligned with the teeth of male splines 30888-1 on the other end. In this configuration, the teeth of pinion gears 30888-2 (FIG. 6C) on fourth stages 30888 (FIG. 6D) are aligned when they are assembled. In some configurations, the splines and gears can include fifteen teeth, but other numbers of teeth can be accommodated in the present teachings. The gear alignment can enable left and right cluster housings to be assembled onto the central housings so that wheels are aligned. This critical alignment enables the MD to rest on all four wheels when driving with the four main drive wheels.

[0042] Referring now to FIG. 6K, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, cluster wheel drive 21100 (FIG. 6A) can include, but is not limited to including, outer cluster housing 30011, input pinion plug assembly 21105, wheel drive output gear 30165, wheel drive output shaft 30102, wheel drive intermediate shaft and pinion spur 30163, wheel drive intermediate gear 30164, and inner cluster housing 30010. At least one magnet 40064, captured between housings 30010/30011 at magnet housings 40064-1, can be positioned to be exposed to oil within cluster housing 21100A, and can attract and remove ferrous metal particulate from the oil, reducing gear, bearing, and seal wear caused by particulate in the oil. The teeth of input pinion plug 21105 can engage with wheel drive intermediate stage spur 30163, and wheel drive intermediate stage spur 30163 can engage with the wheel drive output gear 30165. When drive assembly 21532 (FIG. 6L, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention) rotates, output stage spur 21533 rotates, the output stage spur shaft

rotates, and wheel 21203 (FIG. 6A) can rotate. Wheel drive intermediate stage spur 30163 (FIG. 6L) can achieve and maintain correct positioning by coupling with gear key 30602 (FIG. 6L) that fits within the shaft cavity of wheel drive intermediate gear 30164 (FIG. 6L).

[0043] Referring now to FIG. 6M, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, clam shell housings 21101A can include seams 21100-1 around the perimeter to retain oil within housings 21101A, and prevent environmental contamination to housings 21101A. Bonding material 21101-2, for example, but not limited to, an elastomeric bonding material, can be applied to mating surfaces of housings 21101A. Lips and/or o-ring seals can surround each shaft that passes into and/or through housings 21101A. Cluster housing 21100A can include oil port 21101-4 for adding oil.

[0044] Referring now primarily to FIG. 7A, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, the main drive wheels can be large enough to allow the MD to climb over obstacles, but small enough to fit securely on the tread of a stair. The compliance of the tires can reduce vibrations transmitted to the user and loads transmitted to the MD. The main drive wheels can remain fixed to the MD unless intentional action is taken by the user or a technician. The tires can be designed to minimize electrostatic build-up during surface traversal/contact. Split rim wheel pneumatic tire assembly 21203 can be mounted onto cluster assembly 21100 (FIG. 6A) of the MD to afford wheeled movement to the MD.

[0045] Referring now to FIG. 7B, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, split rim wheel tire assembly 21203 can include, but is not limited to including, outer split rim 30111, tire 40060 (FIG. 7D), inner tube 40061, rim strip 40062, shield disk 30113, shield disk spacer 30123, and inner split rim 30112. Pneumatic tire can house inner tube 40061 which can surround rim strip 40062. Shield disk 30113 can be captured between the inner and outer rim of split rim assembly 21203. Shield disk 30113 can be preloaded in a pre-selected shape, for example, to enable securing positioning. Shield disk 30113 can guard against foreign object protrusion through wheel tire assembly 21203. Shield disk 30113 can provide a smooth surface that can discourage foreign object jamming and wheel damage. Shield disk 30113 can provide customization opportunities, for example, custom colors and designs can be selected and provided on shield disk 30113. In some configurations, tire assembly 21203 can accommodate solid tires such as, for example, but not limited to, foam-filled tires. Tire selection can be based on the features that a user desires such as durability, smooth ride, and low failure rate.

[0046] Referring now to FIGs. 7C through 7M, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, main drive wheels 21203 (FIG. 7B) can be configured to accommodate traveling over varying types of terrain including, but not limited to, sand-like surfaces. In some configurations, each of drive wheels 21203 (FIG. 7B) such as first outer split rim 21201A (FIG. 7C), can accommodate detachable second drive wheel 21201B (FIG. 7C). Second drive wheel 21201B (FIG. 7C) can be installed by the user seated in the MD or by an assistant. Second drive wheel 21201B (FIG. 7C) can be attached to first drive wheel 21201A (FIG. 7C) by depressing second drive wheel 21201B (FIG. 7C) onto first drive wheel 21201A (FIG. 7C),

rotating second drive wheel 21201B (FIG. 7C), and inserting locking pin 21201-A4 (FIG. 7K) until it becomes engaged. The attachment steps can be performed by the user seated in the MD as the user expects to encounter challenging terrain. The attachment steps can also be performed while not seated in the MD. First drive wheel 21201A (FIG. 7C) can include attachment base 40062-1 (FIG. 7F) that can provide a means for interlocking first drive wheel 21201A (FIG. 7C) with second drive wheel 21201B (FIG. 7C). Attachment base 40062-1 (FIG. 7F) can include locking pin receiver 40062-1B (FIG. 7F) and a retaining lip 30090-1A (FIG. 7E) for twist-lock wheel attachment of second drive wheel 21201B (FIG. 7C). Second drive wheel 21201B (FIG. 7C) can include locking pin 21201-A4 (FIG. 7K) that can operably mate with locking pin receiver 40062-1B (FIG. 7F) of second drive wheel 21201B (FIG. 7C). Locking pin 21201-A4 (FIG. 7K) can include spring 21201-A2 (FIG. 7I) that can enable access to locking pin 21201-A4 (FIG. 7K) after locking pin 21201-A4 (FIG. 7K) has been disengaged, and can enable secure locking of locking pin 21201-A4 (FIG. 7K) when locking pin 21201-A4 (FIG. 7K) is engaged. Attachment base 40062-1 (FIG. 7F) can include retaining tangs 40062-1A (FIG. 7F) for twist-lock wheel attachment. Retaining tangs 40062-1A (FIG. 7F) can operably couple with retaining lip 30090-1B (FIG. 7E) of first drive wheel 21201A (FIG. 7C). In some configurations, second drive wheel 21201B (FIG. 7C) can accommodate hubcap 21201-A1 (FIG. 7H) that can provide access opening 21201-A1A (FIG. 7H) for locking pin removing ring 21201-A4A (FIG. 7K). In some configurations, first drive wheel 21201A (FIG. 7C) and second drive wheel 21201B (FIG. 7C) can be different or the same sizes and/or can have different or the same treads on tires 40060.

[0047] Continuing to refer to FIGs. 7C through 7M, in some configurations, the attachment means between first drive wheel 21201A (FIG. 7C) and second drive wheel 21201B (FIG. 7C) can include a castellated push-in and rotate to lock means (not shown) having a plurality of radially extending tabs and a mounting structure having a plurality of retaining members. In some configurations, the attachment means can include an undercut or male lip (not shown). In some configurations, the attachment means can include features (not shown) on spokes 30090-1C (FIG. 7E). In some configurations, the attachment means can include fastener housing 21201-A3 (FIG. 7J) that can mount between hubs 21201-A2 (FIG. 7E) of second drive wheel 21201B (FIG. 7C) and first drive wheel 21201A (FIG. 7C). Fasteners such as, for example, but not limited to, screws or bolts can operably engage first drive wheel 21201A (FIG. 7C) with second drive wheel 21201B (FIG. 7C) through the cavities in fastener housing 21201-A3 (FIG. 7J).

[0048] Referring now primarily to FIG. 8, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, the MD can be fitted with any number of sensors 147 (FIG. 16B) in any configuration. In some configurations, some of sensors 147 (FIG. 16B) can be mounted on MD rear 122 to accomplish specific goals, for example, backup safety. Stereo color cameras/illumination 122A, ultrasonic beam range finder 122B, time-of-flight cameras 122D/122E, and single point LIDAR sensors 122F can be mounted, for example, but not limited to, to cooperatively sense obstacles behind the MD. The MD can receive messages that can include information from the cameras and sensors, and can enable the MD to react to what might be happening out of the view of the user. The MD can include reflectors 122C that

can be optionally fitted with further sensors. Stereo color cameras/illumination 122A can be used as taillights. Other types of cameras and sensors can be mounted on the MD. Information from the cameras and sensors can be used to enable a smooth transition to balance mode 100-3 (FIG. 3A) by providing information to the MD to enable the location of obstacles that might impede the transition to balance mode (described herein).

[0049] Referring now primarily to FIG. 9A, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, the service brake can be used to hold the MD in place by applying brake force to the wheel drive motor couplings, stopping the wheel from turning. The brakes can function as holding brakes whenever the device is not moving. The brakes can hold when the MD is powered on or off. A manual brake release lever can be provided so that the MD may be pushed manually with a reasonable amount of effort when power is off. In some configurations, the lever can be located at the front of the powerbase and can be accessible by either the user or an attendant. In some configurations, the manual release lever can be sensed by limit switches that can indicate the position of the manual release lever. Central gearbox 21514 can include brake release components including, but not limited to, manual brake release bracket 30003 (FIG. 9E, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention), manual brake release shaft arm 30001 (FIG. 9H, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention), manual brake release spring arm 30000 (FIG. 9G), Hall sensor 70020 (FIG. 9A), surface mount magnet 70022, manual brake release cam 30004 (FIG. 9F, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention), and manual brake release shaft 30002 (FIG. 9D, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention). Brake release lever handle 30070 (FIG. 9I) can activate manual brake release through manual brake release shaft 30002 (FIG. 9D). Manual brake release shaft 30002 (FIG. 9D) can be held in position by manual brake release bracket 30003 (FIG. 9E). Manual brake release shaft 30002 (FIG. 9D) can include tapered end 30002-2A (FIG. 9D) that can engage manual brake release shaft arm 30001 (FIG. 9H), which can be operably connected to manual brake release cam 30004 (FIG. 9F). Manual brake release cam 30004 (FIG. 9H) can be operably connected to two manual brake release spring arms 30000 (FIG. 9G). Spring arms 30000 can operably connect to brake release lever 592A (FIG. 3I). Hall sensor 70020 (FIG. 9A) can be operably coupled with PBC board 50001 (FIG. 9I).

[0050] Referring now to FIG. 9B and 9C, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, brake release lever handle 30070 (FIG. 9I) has a return force, for example, a spring-loaded force, pulling on it when it is in engaged position. Rotational damper 40083 can enable snap back avoidance for lever 30070 (FIG. 9I). Rotational damper 40083 can be operably coupled with brake shaft 30002 (FIG. 9D) through connecting collar 30007 and damper actuator arm 30009. Rotational damper 40083 can allow relatively unrestricted movement when lever 30070 (FIG. 9I) is turned clockwise from a vertical position where the brakes are engaged to the horizontal position where the brakes are released. When lever 30070 (FIG. 9I) is turned counter-clockwise to reengage the brakes, rotational damper 40083 can provide resistance to the rotation of brake shaft 30002 (FIG. 9D), slowing the speed at which lever 30070 (FIG. 9I) returns to the vertical position, thus substantially preventing lever 30070 (FIG. 9I) from snapping back into the vertical position. Rotational damper 40083 can be

operably coupled with brake assembly stop housing 30003 (FIG. 9E). Damper actuator arm 30009 (FIG. 9B) can be operably coupled with brake shaft 30002 (FIG. 9D).

[0051] Referring now to FIG. 91, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, manual brake release lever 30070 can include material that can be damaged before other manual brake release parts are damaged when excessive force is applied. If manual brake release lever 30070 is damaged, manual brake release lever 30070 can be replaced without opening of the central housing.

[0052] Referring now primarily to FIGs. 9J-9N, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, the manual release brake assembly can include manual brake release bracket 30003 (FIG. 9E), manual brake release shaft arm 30001 (FIG. 9H), manual brake release spring arm 30000 (FIG. 9G), Hall sensor 70020 (FIG. 9J), surface mount magnet 70022, manual brake release pivot interface 30004 (FIG. 9F), and manual brake release shaft 30002 (FIG. 9D). Brake release lever handle 30070 (FIG. 91) can activate the manual brake release through manual brake release shaft 30002 (FIG. 9D). Manual brake release shaft 30002 (FIG. 9D) can be held in position by manual brake release bracket 30003 (FIG. 9E). Manual brake release shaft 30002 (FIG. 9D) can include tapered end 30002-2A (FIG. 9D) that can engage manual brake release shaft arm 30001 (FIG. 9H), which can be operably connected to manual brake release pivot interface 30004 (FIG. 9F). Manual brake release pivot interface 30004 (FIG. 9F) can be operably coupled with two manual brake release spring arms 30000 (FIG. 15) at fastening cavities 30004A-1 (FIG. 9F) and 30004A-2 (FIG. 9F). Spring arms 30000 (FIG. 9G) can operably couple with brake release lever 592A (FIG. 31).

[0053] Continuing to refer primarily to FIGs. 9J-9N, the service brake can include, but is not limited to including, travel stop 30005 (FIG. 9K) that can limit the motion of lever 30070 to a clockwise direction as viewed from the front of the MD from a vertical position to a horizontal position. Travel stop 30005 (FIG. 9K) can prevent lever 30070 (FIG. 9J) from rotating in a counterclockwise direction and can assist an operator in releasing and engaging the brakes. Travel stop 30005 (FIG. 9K) can be constructed of metal and can operably couple with second brake release shaft 30002 (FIG. 9D). Travel stop 30005 (FIG. 9K) can interface with features of central housing 21515 (FIG. 9A) that can limit the rotation of shaft 30002-2 (FIG. 9L). Hall sensor 70020 can sense if the manual brake release is engaged or disengaged. Hall sensor 70020 can operably couple with both A-side and B-side electronics using cables/connector 70030 which can be mechanically isolate Hall sensor 70020 from the A-side and B-side electronics. Travel stop 30005 (FIG. 9M) can operably couple with shaft 30002-2 (FIG. 9L) through fastener 40000-1 (FIG. 9M). Travel stop 30005 can encounter protrusion 40003-2 which can enable limitation of the rotation of shaft 30002-2 (FIG. 9L).

[0054] Referring now to FIGs. 10A-10E and 11B, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, harnesses can be mounted to straddle the inside and outside of the sealed part of central gearbox 21514 at the cable ports, and can be surrounded by sealing features such as, for example, but not limited to, o-rings or gaskets. UC port harness 60007 (FIG. 10C) can channel wires emerging from UCP EMI filter 50007 (FIG. 10A) that can connect to PSC

board 50002 (FIG. 11B). UC port harness 60007 (FIG. 10C) can include a connector, to which cable 60016 (FIG. 10A) can mate, and thereby connect UCP EMI filter 50007 to UC 130 (FIG. 12A). Charge input port harness 60008 (FIG. 10D) can channel wires emerging from charge input filter 50008 (FIG. 10A) that can connect PSC board 50002 (FIG. 91) to a charging means, for example, but not limited to, charging power supply 70002 (FIGs. 11A-11D) via charger port 1158 (FIGs. 10A, 11A-11D). Accessory port harness 60009 (FIG. 10E) can channel wires emerging from auxiliary connector filter 50009 that can connect accessory wires to PSC board 50002. The cable exit locations can be protected from impact and environmental contamination by being positioned between the front wall of the MD and batteries 70001 (FIG. 1E). Articulating cable chain 1149 (FIGs. 11A-11D) can protect the cables and can route the cables from the central housings to the seat, protecting the cables from becoming entangled in the lifting and/or stabilizer arms.

[0055] Referring now to FIGs. 11A-11D, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, various wiring configurations can connect PBC board 50001, PSC board 50002, and battery packs 70001 (FIG. 1E) with UC 130, charge port 1158, and optional accessories 1150A. Emergency power off request switch 60006 can interface with e-box 1146 through panel mount 1153. Optional accessory DC/DC module 1155 can include, for example, but not limited to, a module that can plug in to PSC board 50002. In some configurations, DC/DC supply 1155 for optional accessories can be integrated into PSC board 50002 to eliminate a need for opening e-box 1146 outside of a controlled environment. In some configurations, charge port 1158 can include a solder termination of cables to a port. If transmission means 1151 includes cables, the cables can be confined by use of cable carrier 1149 such as, for example, but not limited to, IGUS® energy chain Z06-10-018 or Z06-20-028. In some configurations, e-box 1146, that can include, but is not limited to including, PBC board 50001 and PSC board 50002, can be connected to UC 130, optional accessories 1150A, and charge port 1158 through junctions 1157 (FIG. 11A) and transmission means 1151. In some configurations, strain relief means 1156 (FIG. 11C) can provide the interface between e-box 1146 and UC 130, charge port 1158, and optional accessories 1150A. In some configurations, a cable shield can be brought out to a forked connector and terminated to metal e-box 1146 with, for example, a screw (see FIG. 11D). In some configurations, one or more printed circuit boards 1148 (FIG. 11C) can operably couple with strain relief means 1156 L, J, and K (FIG. 11C), which can be mounted to e-box 1146. Strain relief means 1156 L, J, and K (FIG. 11C) can double as environmental seals and can provide channels through which electrical signals or power can pass. Strain relief means 1156 L, J, and K (FIG. 11C) can include, for example, grommets or glands, or could be overmolded and inseparable from the cables. One or more printed circuit boards 1148 (FIG. 11C) can (1) provide a place to connect internal harnesses between printed circuit boards 1148 (FIG. 11C) and PSC board 50002, and (2) provide a place for electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) filtration and electrostatic discharge (ESD) protection. EMC filtration and ESD protection can be enabled by connecting printed circuit boards 1148 (FIG. 11C) to metal e-box 1146, forming chassis ground 1147.

[0056] Continuing to refer to FIGs. 11A-11D, charger port 1158 is the location where the AC/DC power supply 70002 can be connected to the MD. The AC/DC power supply can be

connected to mains power via line cord 60025. Line cord 60025 can be changed to accommodate various wall outlet styles. Charger port 1158 can be separate from UC 130 (FIG. 12A), enabling charger port 1158 to be positioned in a location that is most assessable to each end user. End users have different levels of mobility and may need charger port 1158 to be positioned in a personally-accessible location. The connector that plugs into charger port 1158 can be made without a latch to enable accessibility for users with limited hand function. Charger port 1158 can include a USB port for charging external items, such as cellphones or tablets, with the power from the MD. Charger port 1158 can be configured with male pins that operably couple with female pins on the AC/DC power supply. In some configurations, it may not be possible to operate the MD when charger port 1158 is engaged, regardless of whether the AC/DC power supply is connected to mains power.

[0057] Referring now to FIGs. 12A and 12B, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, user controller (UC) 130 can include, but is not limited to including, a control device (for example, but not limited to, joystick 70007), mode selection controls, seat height and tilt/lean controls, a display panel, speed selection control, a power on and off switch, an audible alert and mute capability, and a horn button. In some configurations, using the horn button while driving is allowed. UC 130 can include a means to prevent unauthorized use of the MD. UC 130 can be mounted anywhere on the MD. In some configurations, UC 130 can be mounted on a left or right arm rest. The display panel of UC 130 can include a backlight. In some configurations, UC 130 can include joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A), upper housing 30151, lower housing 30152, toggle housing 30157, undercap 30158, and button platform 50020 (FIG. 12A) that can enable selection of options through, for example, button depression. Touch screens, toggle devices, joystick, thumbwheels, and other user input devices can be accommodated by UC 130.

[0058] Referring now to FIGs. 12C and 12D, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, second configuration UC 130-1 can include toggle platform 70036 (FIG. 12C) that can include, for example, but not limited to, toggle lever 70036-2 and toggle switch 70036-1 that can enable selection of options. In some configurations, toggle lever 70036-2 can enable 4-way toggling (up, down, left, and right), and toggle switch 70036-1 can enable 2-way toggling. Other option selection means can replace buttons and toggles, as needed to accommodate a particular disability. UC 130 (FIG. 12A) and second configuration UC 130-1 can include cable 60026 and cable connector 60026-1. Cable connector 60026-2 can operably couple with UC PCB 50004 (FIG. 14A) to provide data and power to each configuration of the UC. Connector 60026-1 can operably couple UC 130 (FIG. 12A) with the powerbase through cable 60016 (FIG. 10A) that mates to a circuit board.

[0059] Referring now to FIGs. 12E and 12F, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, third configuration UC 130-1A can include thumbwheel knob 30173 that can be used to, for example, but not limited to, adjust a maximum speed of the MD. In some configurations, thumbwheel knob 30173 can make a complete revolution with no stops. By omitting stops, the mapping of the position, the change of position, the rotational velocity, and the function of thumbwheel knob 30173 can be interpreted in a variety of different ways,

depending on the configuration of the system. In some configurations, the user can dial thumbwheel knob 30173 "up" to request a higher speed gain, and "down" to move the MD more slowly. The change in position, and not the absolute position, of thumbwheel knob 30173 can be used to configure characteristics of the MD. The sensitivity of thumbwheel knob 30173 can be configurable. For example, a user with finger strength, sensitivity, and dexterity sufficient to roll and/or twist thumbwheel knob 30173 in small increments can achieve fine control of thumbwheel knob 30173 and its underlying functionality. On the other hand, a user with compromised dexterity might adjust thumbwheel knob 30173 by bumping it with a knuckle or the edge of the hand. Thus, in some configurations, a relatively higher sensitivity setting can enable varying the speed gain from minimum to maximum across, for example, 180° of travel. In some configurations, a relatively lower sensitivity setting, requiring severing bumps of, for example, 90° each to traverse the same gain range. Continually dialing thumbwheel knob 30173 "up" can eventually cause the speed value to discontinue increasing. Further dialing "up" can be ignored. Dialing thumbwheel knob 30173 "down" can be detected and can cause the gain value to decrease immediately, i.e. no "unwind" of ignored upward movement of thumbwheel knob 30173 may be necessary. Because the absolute position of thumbwheel knob 30173 may not be a factor in processing inputs from thumbwheel knob 30173, the gain value through changes to the MD such as, for example, but not limited to, mode changes and power cycling, can be dynamically configured. In some configurations, the gain value can revert to a default value after a power cycle. In some configurations, the gain value can be determined by a setting saved during power down, even if thumbwheel knob 30173 moves after power down.

[0060] Continuing to refer to FIGs. 12E and 12F, The MD can include various speed settings that can accommodate situations in which the MD might be placed, for example, but not limited to, when the MD is either indoors or outdoors. The speed settings can be associated with joystick movement. For example, a maximum forward speed that could be appropriate for a particular setting can be set so that the user cannot go beyond the maximum speed regardless of how the joystick is maneuvered. In some configurations, the MD can be configured to ignore joystick movement. The effect of thumbwheel assembly is to apply a gain on top of the MD's reaction to joystick movement.

[0061] Continuing to refer to FIGs. 12E and 12F, in some configurations, thumbwheel knob 30173 can rotate between hard stops of less than a complete revolution. In some configurations, the change in wheel position can indicate a change in maximum speed. When the MD is powered on, the position of thumbwheel knob 30173 before the preceding power off can be recalled, and the new maximum speed, when thumbwheel knob 30173 is rotated, can be based on the recalled position of thumbwheel knob 30173. In some configurations, the sensitivity of thumbwheel knob 30173 can be adjusted. Depending on the sensitivity adjustment, the rotation of thumbwheel knob 30173 can adjust the maximum speed from a relatively small amount to a relatively large amount. Thumbwheel knob 30173 can be assembled into a blind hole, thus eliminating the need for an environmental seal at the mounting point of the thumbwheel assembly, and can eliminate a potential place for water, dust, and/or other contaminants to enter the UC housing. Further, the thumbwheel mechanism

can be cleaned and serviced, and parts can be replaced without accessing the rest of the UC housing. The angle of the shaft of thumbwheel knob 30173 can be measured by a non-contact, Hall-effect sensor. The Hall-effect sensor, being a non-contact sensor, can have an essentially infinite lifetime. The sensor can provide a voltage that corresponds to the rotational position of the thumbwheel. In some configurations, the signal can be processed by an analog-to-digital converter and the digital result can be further processed. In some configurations, the sensor could directly output a digital signal that could, for example, be communicated to the UC main processor (see FIG. 14C) via I2C. In some configurations, the sensor can be dual redundant.

[0062] Referring now to FIG. 12G, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, third configuration upper housing 30151A can include, but is not limited to including, LCD display 70040, button keypad 70035, joystick 70007, antenna 50025, spacer 30181, joystick backer ring 30154, and display coverglass 30153. In some configurations, buttons 70035 can include undermounted snapdomes (not shown) that can enable the user to sense when buttons 70035 have been depressed. Antenna 50025 can be mounted within third configuration upper housing 30151A, and can enable, for example, wireless communications between third configuration UC 130-1A (FIG. 12F). Spacer 30181 can separate LCD display 70040 from other electronics within third configuration UC 130-1A (FIG. 12F). LCD display 70040 can be protected from environmental hazards by display coverglass 30153. Joystick 70007 can include connector 70007-1 (FIG. 12H, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention) that can provide power to joystick 70007, and can enable signal transmission from joystick 70007. In some configurations, the direction of movement of joystick 70007 can be measured by more than one independent means to enable redundancy.

[0063] Referring now to FIGs. 12I-12K, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, UC 130 can include circuit board 50004 that can be housed and protected by upper housing 30151 and lower housing 30152. UC 130 can include display coverglass 30153 that can provide visual access to screens that can present options to the user. A display can be connected to UC PCB 50004 by flexible connector 50004-2 (FIG. 14A). Optional EMC shield 50004-3 can guard against incoming and/or outgoing emissions of electromagnetic interference to/from UC PCB 50004. Button assembly 50020-A and toggle switches 70036 can be optionally included. Buttons and/or toggles can be mounted on toggle housing 30157 which can be operably connected with lower housing 30152 and upper housing 30151 through undercap 30158. UC 130 can be mounted onto the MD in a variety of ways and locations through mounting cleat 30106. Throughout UC 130 are environment isolation features such as, for example, but not limited to, o-rings such as toggle housing ring 130A, grommets such as cable grommet 40028 (FIG. 12K), and adhesives to isolate the components such as, for example, circuit board 50004, from water, dirt, and other possible contaminants. In some configurations, joystick 70007 and speaker 60023 can be commercially-available items. Joystick 70007, such as, for example, but not limited to, APEM HF series, can include a boot that can be accommodated by, for example, the pressure mount of boot mount cavity 30151-3 and joystick backer ring 30154.

[0064] Referring now to FIG. 12L, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, upper housing 30151 can include ribs 30151-5 that can support circuit board 50004. Upper housing 30151 can include mounting spacers 30151-4, space for secure mounting of joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A). Upper housing 30151 can include, but is not limited to including, display cavity 30151-2 that can provide a location for visual access means for display screens of UC 130. Upper housing 30151 can also include button cavities, for example, but not limited to, power button cavity 30151-6 and menu button cavity 30151-7. Upper housing 30151 can include formed perimeter 30151-1 that can provide a consistent look and feel with other aspects of the MD. Upper housing 30151 can be constructed of, for example, but not limited to, polycarbonate, a polycarbonate Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene blend, or other materials that can meet strength and weight requirements associated with the UC. Joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) can be installed in boot mount cavity 30151-3 using, for example, gaskets, backer ring 30154 (FIG. 12Q), fastening means such as, for example, but not limited to, screws and fastener holes 30151-X, that can be used to attach joystick 70007 and backer ring 30154 (FIG. 12Q) to upper housing 30151. Installing the joystick boot can isolate UC PCB 50004 (FIG. 14A) and other sensitive components from the environment. Upper housing 30151 can include molding references 30151-X2 that can enable orientation of joystick 70007 during assembly. In some configurations, cable reference 30151-X2 can indicate where joystick cable connector 70007-1 (FIG. 12H) can be positioned.

[0065] Referring now to FIG. 12M, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, lower housing 30152 can join upper housing 30151 (FIG. 12L) at perimeter geometry 30152-2. The combination of lower housing 30152 and upper housing 30151 (FIG. 12L) can house UC PCB 50004 (FIG. 14A), speaker 60023 (FIG. 12K), display coverglass 30153 (FIG. 12P), and joystick backer ring 30154 (FIG. 12Q), among other parts. Environmental isolation features at the joint can include, for example, but are not limited to, gaskets, o-rings, and adhesives. Lower housing 30152 can include audio access holes 30152-1 that can be located adjacent to speaker mount location 30152-6. A commercially-available speaker can be mounted in speaker mount location 30152-6 and can be securely attached to lower housing 30152 using an attachment means such as, for example, but not limited to, an adhesive, screws, and hook-and-eye fasteners. Lower housing 30152 can include at least one post 30152-7 upon which can rest UC PCB 50004 (FIG. 12I). Lower housing 30152 can include connector reliefs 30152-3 that can provide space within lower housing 30152 to accommodate, for example, but not limited to, joystick connector 50004-8 (FIG. 14A) and power and communications connector 50004-7 (FIG. 14A). Lower housing 30152 can be attached to the MD through fastening means such as, for example, screws, bolts, hook-and-eye fasteners, and adhesives. When screws are used, lower housing 30152 can include fastener receptors 30152-5 that can receive fasteners that can attach toggle housing 30157 (FIG. 12R) to lower housing 30152. Lower housing 30152 can also include pass-through guides 30152-4 that can position fasteners, for example, but not limited to, sealing fasteners, that can securely connect lower housing 30152 with undercap 30158 (FIG. 12K). Sealing fasteners can provide environmental isolation. In some configurations, lower housing 30152 can be constructed of, for example, but not limited to, die cast aluminum that can provide strength to the structure.

[0066] Referring now to FIG. 12N, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, third configuration lower housing 30152A can include thumbwheel geometry 30152-A1 that can accommodate thumbwheel 30173. Lower housing 30152 can optionally include ribbing (not shown) molded into inner back 30152-9. The ribbing can increase the strength and resistance to damage of UC 130, and can also provide resting positions for UC PCB 50004 (FIG. 121). Lower housing 30152A can also provide raised posts 30173-XYZ that can provide chassis ground contact points for UC PCB 50004, which can be grounded to the powerbase. Chassis ground contact 30173-2 for cable shield 60031 (FIG. 12V) can tie the metal from lower housing 30152A to the metal of the powerbase.

[0067] Referring now to FIG. 120, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, third configuration lower housing 30152A can include thumbwheel enabling hardware such as, for example, but not limited to, a position sensor that can include a magnetic rotary position sensor such as, for example, the AMS AS5600 position sensor, that can sense the direction of the magnetic field created by magnet 40064 that rotates when thumbwheel knob 30173 rotates. The magnetic sensor can be mounted upon a flex circuit assembly that can provide power to and receive information from the magnetic sensor. In some configurations, enabling hardware, including, but not limited to, bushing 40023, magnet 40064, magnet shaft 30171, o-ring 40027, retaining nut 30172, and screw 40003, can operably couple thumbwheel knob 30173 with second configuration lower housing 30152A, and can enable the movement of magnet 40064 to be reliably sensed by the magnetic sensor. Lower housing 30152A can include a cylindrical pocket in a wall of lower housing 30152A where bushing 40023 is positioned. Bushing 40023 can provide radial and axial bearing surfaces for shaft 30171. Shaft 30171 can include a flange onto which o-ring 40027 is placed. Shaft 30171 is captured by retaining, threaded, nut 30172 that includes a thru-hole sized to fit shaft 30171, and smaller than flange/o-ring 40027. When assembled, o-ring 40027 is compressed which can eliminate axial play, and can create viscous drag when shaft 30171 is turned. Thumbwheel knob 30173 is assembled to shaft 30171 with a fastening means such as, for example, but not limited to, a low-head fastener, a simple friction fit, and/or knurling. Shaft 30171 can include magnet 40064. The magnetization direction creates a vector normal to the axis of shaft 30171 which can be measured by a Hall-effect sensor. A measurement of the magnetization vector can be provided by the sensor to UC 130 (FIG. 12A). UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can compute, based on the magnetization vector direction, a relative change in maximum speed. In some configurations, at least some parts of the enabling hardware, for example, but not limited to, o-ring 40027, can be lubricated with, for example, but not limited to, silicone grease, to provide a smooth user experience. In some configurations, detents can be added to the thumbwheel assembly to provide clicks as thumbwheel knob 30173 is manipulated. Screw 40003 can pass through thumbwheel 30173 and can operably couple with magnet shaft 30171. The geometries of the enabling hardware can interlock to retain thumbwheel 30173 in second configuration lower housing 30152A, and can provide environmental isolation to the interior of UC 130 because there is no need in the shown configuration for a shaft to pierce second configuration lower housing 30152A. The geometry of the thumbwheel assembly enables in-field service and/or replacement without separating upper housing 30151 (FIG.

12E) from lower housing 30152A. In particular, thumbwheel knob 30173 can be replaced if damaged by impacts, or worn out from use. In some configurations, thumbwheel knob 30173 can be operably coupled with shaft 30171 by click-on or press-in fastening means.

[0068] Referring now to FIG. 12P, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, display coverglass 30153 can include clear aperture 30153-1 that can expose menu and options displays for the user. The dimensions of clear aperture 30153-1 can be, for example, but not limited to, different from the display active area. Display coverglass 30153 can include frame 30153-4 that can be masked black with a pressure sensitive adhesive layer. In some configurations, display coverglass 30153 can be masked with black paint, and double-sticky tape can be applied on top of the black masking. Clear, unmasked area 30153-3 can admit ambient light. UC 130 can vary the brightness of the display based on the ambient light. Display coverglass 30153 can include button cavities 30153-5 and 30153-6 that can provide locations for button keypad 70035. Display coverglass 30153 can include outward face 30153-2 that can, in some configurations, include coatings that can, for example, reduce glaring reflections and/or improve scratch resistance. In some configurations, a space can exist between the material of coverglass 30153 and frame 30153-4. The space can include decorative elements such as, for example, but not limited to, product logos, and can be indelibly printed and/or etched.

[0069] Referring now to FIG. 12Q, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, joystick backer ring 30154 can include, but is not limited to including, receptor 30154-3 to house a joystick boot and body, and holes/slots 30154-2 to fasten backer ring 30154 to upper housing 30151 (FIG. 12L). Holes/slots 30154-2 can be sized to accommodate multiple sizes of joysticks 70007 (FIG. 12A). Holes 30154-1, for example, can accommodate connections among each component of UC 130 (FIG. 12A). In some configurations, backer ring 30154 can include a pattern of notches 30154-X2 oriented circumferentially with respect to holes 30154-1 and slots 30154-2. Notches 30154-X2 can interface with ribs 30151-4 (FIG. 12M) in upper housing 30151 (FIG. 12M), and can ensure the correct rotational position of the hole and slot patterns in backer ring 30154 during assembly of UC 130 (FIG. 12A).

[0070] Referring now to FIG. 12R, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, toggle housing 30157 can include pocket 30157-2 that can house a toggle module, for example, but not limited to, button platform 50020-A (FIG. 12BB). Toggle housing 30157 can include connector cavity 30157-3 to accommodate a flexible cable emanating from the toggle device. Toggle housing 30157 can include through holes 30157-4 to accommodate fastening means that can connect components of UC 130 (FIG. 12A) together. Toggle housing 30157 can include lower housing connector cavities 30157-5 that can provide opening for fastening means to engage. Toggle housing 30157 can include sealing geometry 30157-6 that can enable mating/sealing between toggle housing 30157 can include and undercap 30158, that can be secured by undercap fastening means cavity 30157-8. Toggle housing 30157 can include toggle module fastener cavities 30157-7 to enable attachment of the toggle module to toggle housing 30157. Toggle housing 30157 can include forked guide 30157-1 to provide a guide for power/communications cable 60031 (FIG. 12X). O-ring 130B can enable sealing and

environmental isolation between toggle housing 30157 and lower housing 30152A (FIG. 12N).

[0071] Referring now to FIGs. 12S and 12T, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, toggle housing second configuration 30157B can enable mounting of toggle platform 70036 (FIG. 12T). Toggle housing second configuration 30157B can include toggle lever support geometry 30157A-1 (FIG. 12S) and toggle switch support geometry 30157B-1 (FIG. 12S) that can provide supporting structure for toggle lever 70036-2 (FIG. 12T) and toggle switch 70036-1 (FIG. 12T), respectively. Toggle housing second configuration 30157A can include connector cavity 30157A-3 to accommodate connections between toggle platform 70036 (FIG. 12T) and electronic components of UC 130 (FIG. 12A). Toggle housing 30157B can include pocket 30157-2 that can house a toggle module, for example, but not limited to, button platform 50020-A (FIG. 12BB). Toggle housing 30157B can include connector cavity 30157A-3 to accommodate a flexible cable emanating from the toggle device. Toggle housing 30157B can include through holes 30157A-4 to accommodate fastening means that can connect components of UC 130 (FIG. 12A) together. Toggle housing 30157B can include lower housing connector cavities 30157A-5 that can provide openings for fastening means to engage. Toggle housing 30157B can include sealing geometry 30157A-6 that can enable mating/sealing between toggle housing 30157B and undercap 30158 (FIG. 12U), that can be secured by undercap fastening means cavity 30157A-8. Toggle housing 30157B can include toggle module fastener cavities 30157A-7 to enable attachment of the toggle module to toggle housing 30157B. Toggle housing 30157B can include forked guide 30157A-1 to provide a guide for power/communications cable 60031 (FIG. 12X). An o-ring (not shown) can enable sealing and environmental isolation between toggle housing 30157B and lowering housing 30152A (FIG. 12N). Toggle lever 70036-2 (FIG. 12T) and toggle switch 70036-1 (FIG. 12T) can be positioned and sized to accommodate users having various hand geometries. In particular, toggle lever 70036-2 (FIG. 12T) can be spaced from toggle switch 70036-1 (FIG. 12T) by about 25-50 mm. Toggle lever 70036-2 (FIG. 12T) can have rounded edges, its top can be slightly convex and substantially horizontal, and it can measure 10-14 mm across its top, and can be about 19-23 mm in height. Toggle switch 70036-1 (FIG. 12T) can be about 26-30 mm long, 10-14 mm wide, and 13-17 mm high. Toggle lever 70036-2 (FIG. 12T) and toggle switch 70036-1 (FIG. 12T) can be positioned at an angle of between 15° and 45° with respect to joystick 70007 (FIG. 12K).

[0072] Referring now to FIG. 12U, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, undercap 30158 can include through fastening holes 30158-1 that can accommodate fastening means to operably couple the components of UC 130 (FIG. 12A). Undercap 30158 can include grommet cavity 30158-2 that can house grommet 40028 that can environmentally seal the cable entry point. Undercap 30158 can include mounting cleat face 30158-5 that can provide connection points for mounting cleat 30106 (FIG. 12Z). Undercap 30158 can include fastening accommodation 30158-4 that can enable fastening of undercap 30158 to toggle housing 30157. Undercap 30158 can include relief cuts 30158-3 for toggle module fasteners. Undercap 30158 can accommodate gasket 130A that can environmentally seal undercap 30158 to toggle housing 30157.

[0073] Referring now to FIGs. 12V-12X, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, second configuration undercap 30158-1 can include, but is not limited to including, EMI suppression ferrite 70041, and ferrite retainer 30174. Ferrite retainer 30174 can operably couple with second configuration undercap 30158-1 through mounting features 30158-3 (FIG. 12X) and posts 30158-2 (FIG. 12X). Retainer 30174 can be affixed to undercap 30158 by heat-staking posts 30158-2 (FIG. 12X). In some configurations, ferrite retainer 30174 can be affixed to undercap 30158 by means of threaded fasteners, adhesives, and/or snap features. In some configurations, when cable 60031 is threaded through ferrite retainer 30174, EMI suppression ferrite 70041 can protect UC 130 from EMI emissions emanating from cable 60031, which can house power and CANbus connections for UC 130. Shield 60031-4 can emerge from cable 60031 and can connect to a feature of housing 30152 at connector 60031-3. Metal barrel 60031-1 can enable the shield to continue to the powerbase.

[0074] Referring now to FIG. 12C, UC mounting device 16074 can enable UC 130 (FIG. 12A) to be mounted securely to the MD by means of any device that can accommodate stem 16160A, stem split mate 16164, and a conventional seat mounted upon the MD through operable coupling with seat brackets 24001 (FIG. 1A). Tightening orifice 162-672 can provide a means to secure mounting device 16074 to the MD. Mounting device 16074 can include ribs 16177 that can be raised away from mounting body 16160 to accommodate UC mounting feature 30158 (FIG. 12B). UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can operably couple with mounting device 16074 by sliding mounting cleat 30106 (FIG. 12Z) between ribs 16177 and mounting body 16160. Release lever 16161 can operate in conjunction with spring-loaded release knob 16162 to enable secure fastening and easy release of UC 130 to/from mounting device 16074.

[0075] Referring now to FIG. 12Z, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, mounting cleat 30106 can enable mounting of UC 130 (FIG. 12A) onto the MD, for example, on an armrest, for example, by mounting device 16074 (FIG. 12Y, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention). Mounting cleat 30106 can include engagement lip 30106-3 that can include a geometry that can enable sliding and locking engagement of mounting cleat 30106 with a receiver, for example, by depressing a latch button until UC 130 (FIG. 12A) is correctly positioned. At that position, the latch button could protrude into button cavity 30106-1, thereby locking UC 130 (FIG. 12A) into place. Edges 30106-4 of mounting cleat 30106 can fit within the receiver. Mounting cleat 30106 can include fastening cavities for fastening mounting cleat 30106 to mounting cleat face 30158-5 (FIG. 14A).

[0076] Referring now to FIG. 12AA, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, grommet 40028-1 can provide an environmental seal surrounding cable 60031 (FIG. 12X). Grommet 40028-1 can rest in grommet cavity 30158-2 (FIG. 12U), neck 40028-1B being captured by the geometry of grommet cavity 30158-2 (FIG. 12U). Cable 60031 (FIG. 12X) can traverse grommet 40028-1 from cable entry 40028-1A to cable exit 40028-1C. In some configurations, cable grommet 40028-1 can provide strain relief to cable 60031 (FIG. 12X). The strain relief can prevent damage if cable 60026 is bent or pulled. In some configurations, cable grommet 40028-1 can be an overmolded feature integral to cable 60031 (FIG. 12X).

[0077] Referring now to FIGs. 12BB and 12CC, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, button assembly 50020-A can enable button option entry at UC 130 (FIG. 12A). Button assembly 50020-A can include buttons 50020-A1, for example, but not limited to, momentary push buttons that can be mounted on button circuit board 50020-A9. Buttons 50020-A1 can operably couple with button circuit board 50020-A9 that can include cable connector 50020-A2 that can accommodate, for example, but not limited to, a flexible cable. Button assembly 50020-A can include spacer plate 50020-S (FIG. 12CC) that can provide cavities 50020-S1 (FIG. 12CC) for buttons 50020-A1. A coverlay (not shown) providing graphics and environmental sealing can cover buttons 50020-A1.

[0078] Referring now to FIGs. 12DD and 12EE, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, toggle platform 70036 can include toggle lever 70036-2 (FIG. 12T) and toggle switch 70036-1 (FIG. 12T), and toggle mount means 70036-3 to mount toggle platform 70036 onto toggle housing second configuration 30157A. Toggle mount means 70036-3 can be adjacent to toggle lever support geometry 30157A-2 (FIG. 12U). In some configurations, a low-profile toggle module 70036A (FIG. 12GG) including D-pad 70036A-2 (FIG. 12EE) in place of toggle lever 70036-2 (FIG. 12DD) and rocker switch 70036A-1 (FIG. 12EE) in place of toggle switch 70036-1 (FIG. 12DD) can be included. In some configurations, toggle lever 70036-2 (FIG. 12DD) can be replaced by two 2-way toggles (not shown), which could be similar to the controls for powered seating tilt and recline. The resulting module can include three 2-way toggles.

[0079] Referring now primarily to FIG. 13A, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, UC holder 133A can house manual and visual interfaces such as, for example, a joystick, a display, and associated electronics. In some configurations, UC assist holder 145A can be attached to visual/manual interface holder 145C tool-lessly. UC assist holder 145A can include electronics that can interface with processors 100 (FIG. 16B) and that can process data from sensors 122A (FIG. 8), 122B (FIG. 8), 122C (FIG. 8), 122D (FIG. 8), 122E (FIG. 8), and 122F (FIG. 8). Any of these sensors can include, but are not limited to including, an OPT8241 time-of-flight sensor from TEXAS INSTRUMENTS®, or any device that can provide a three-dimensional location of the data sensed by the sensors. UC assist holder 145A can be located anywhere on the MD and may not be limited to being mounted on visual/manual interface holder 145C.

[0080] Referring now primarily to FIG. 13B, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, manual/visual interface holder 145C can include, but is not limited to including, visual interface viewing window 137A and manual interface mounting cavity 133B available on first side 133E of manual/visual interface holder 145C. Connector 133C can be provided on second side 133D of manual/visual interface holder 145C to connect manual/visual interface holder 145C to UC assist holder 145A (FIG. 13C). Any of viewing window 137A, manual interface mounting cavity 133B, and connector 133C can be located on any part of manual/visual interface holder 145C, or can be absent altogether. Manual/visual interface holder 145C, visual interface viewing window 137A (FIG. 13B), manual interface

mounting cavity 133B, and connector 133C can be any size. Manual/visual interface holder 145C can be constructed of any material suitable for mounting visual interface viewing window 137A, manual interface mounting cavity 133B, and connector 133C. Angle 145M can be associated with various orientations of UC holder 133A and thus can be various values. UC holder 133A can have a fixed orientation or can be hinged.

[0081] Referring now primarily to FIG. 13C, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, UC assist holder 145A can include, but is not limited to including, filter cavity 136G and lens cavity 136F providing visibility to, for example, but not limited to, a time-of-flight sensor optical filter and lens such as, for example, but not limited to, OPT8241 3D time-of-flight sensor by TEXAS INSTRUMENTS®. UC assist holder 145A can be any shape and size and can be constructed of any material, depending on the mounting position on the MD and the sensors, processors, and power supply, for example, provided within UC assist holder 145A. Rounded edges on cavities 136G and 136F as well as holder 145A can be replaced by any shape of edge.

[0082] Referring now to FIGs. 14A-14C, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, UC board 50004 can provide the electronics and connectors to control the activities of UC 130 (FIG. 12A). UC board 50004 can include circuit board 50004-9 upon which connectors and ICs can be mounted. For example, joystick connector 50004-8, power and communications connector 50004-7, toggles connector 50004-5, thumbwheel connector 50004-4, speaker connector 50004-6, and display connector 50004-2 can be included on mounting board 50004-9. In some configurations, UC board 50004 can include ambient light sensor 50004-X (FIG. 14A), the signal from which can be used to vary the display brightness and contrast for viewing in indoor and outdoor environments. EMC shield 50004-3 can provide EMC protection to UC board 50004. Connections 50004-1 to wireless antenna 50025 (FIG. 12H) can include, for example, but not limited to, spring contacts. Button snap domes 50004-10, for example, can accommodate button depression activation. In some configurations, button snap domes 50004-10 can each be associated with back-lighting from, for example, but not limited to, LEDs. Toggle switches and toggle levers can be accommodated similarly. UC board 50004 can process data transmitted to and from the user, PBC board 50001 (FIGs. 15A and 15B), PSC board 50002 (FIGs. 15G), and a wireless antenna. UC board 50004 can perform filtering of incoming data, and can enable the transitions and workflow described in FIGs. 23A-23KK. UC board 50004 can include, but is not limited to including, a wireless transceiver that can include a processor and transceiver that can support wireless communications using, for example, but not limited to, the BLUETOOTH® low energy protocol. The wireless transceiver can include, for example, but not limited to, a Nordic Semiconductor nRF51422 chip.

[0083] Referring now to FIGs. 15A and 15B, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, central gearbox 21514 can include PSC board 50002 and PBC stack. The electronics of PSC board 50002 can manage power and provide power to PBC board 50001, and PBC board 50001 in turn provides power to the motors of the MD. PBC board 50001 can include redundant computers and electronics whose responsibilities can include processing

inertial sensor data and computing the motor commands used to control the MD. Electronics for PBC board 50001 can interface with at least one inertial measurement unit (IMU) 50003 (FIG. 15B) and UC 130 (FIG. 12A). PBC board 50001 can include redundant processors that can be physically separated from each other and can have isolation barriers on their interconnections to increase the robustness of the redundant architecture. Active redundancy can enable conflict resolution during a fault condition through voting on actuator commands and other vital data. In some configurations, sensors, powerbase processors and power buses can be physically replicated in the MD. Sensor inputs, processor outputs, and motor commands from this redundant architecture can be cross-monitored and compared to determine if all the signals are within an acceptable tolerance. During normal operation all signals "agree" (are within an acceptable tolerance) and the full functionality of the MD is available to the user. If any one set of these signals is not within a range of the other three, the MD can ignore data from the non-matching set and can continue to operate using data from the remaining sensor/processor strings. Upon loss of redundancy, a fault condition can be identified and the user can be alerted, for example, via visual and audible signals. For redundancy, each of the PBC and the PSC can include an "A" side and a "B" side. The PBC "A" side can be divided into "A1" and "A2" quadrants that can be powered by the PSC "A" side. The PBC "B" side can be divided into "B1" and "B2" quadrants that can be powered by the PSC "B" side. The IMU can include, for example, four inertial sensors that can each map directly to one of the PBC quadrants.

[0084] Continuing to refer to FIGs. 15A and 15B, load sharing redundancy can be used for the power amplifiers, high voltage power buses and primary actuators in order to size the motors and batteries for normal, no-fault conditions and yet allow higher stress short duration operation during a system fault. Load sharing redundancy can allow for a lighter weight, higher performance fault tolerant system than other redundancy approaches. The MD can include multiple separate battery packs 70001 (FIG. 1E). Multiple battery packs 70001 (FIG. 1E) dedicated to each PBC side can provide redundancy so that battery failure conditions can be mitigated. The redundant load sharing components can be kept separate throughout the system to minimize the chance of a failure on one side causing a cascading failure on the other side. The power delivery components (battery packs 70001 (FIG. 1E), wiring, motor drive circuitry, and motors) can be sized to deliver sufficient power to keep the user safe while meeting the system performance requirements.

[0085] Continuing to refer to FIGs. 15A and 15B, the MD electronics and motors generate heat that can be dissipated to prevent overheating of the MD. In some configurations, components of PBC board 50001 can operate over a -25°C to +80° C temperature range. Heat spreader 30050 can include heat spreader plate 30050 and at least one standoff 30052 (FIG. 15B) that can penetrate holes in powerbase processor board 50001 and support inertial measure unit (IMU) assembly 50003 (FIG. 15D). Heat spreader plate 30050 can, for example, be operably connected to the central housings and the circuit boards of the MD through a thin electrically-isolating material that can provide a thermal conduction path for the heat from the electronics to the central housing. In some configurations, metal-to-metal contact between heat spreader 30050 and the mounting features on housings 30020-30023 can dissipate heat. Along with

standoff grommets 30187 (FIG. 15C), standoffs 30052 (FIG. 15B) can isolate the IMU assembly from vibrations of powerbase processor board 50001 and heat spreader 30050. The vibrations can result from vibrations throughout the powerbase. The heat management system of the present teachings can include bars 30114 (FIG. 15B) mounted on heat spreader 30050 but not touching PBC board 50001, copper areas on PBC board 50001, and thermal gap pads providing heat conductivity between PBC board 50001 and heat spreader 30050.

[0086] Referring now to FIG. 15B, IMU mounting onto heat spreader 30050 can include soft-durometer grommets 30187 (FIG. 15C) that can dampen vibrations, and flex cable 50028-9B (FIG. 15C) that can provide electrical connection to PBC board 50001. IMU sensors can be isolated from vibrations generated by the seat, cluster, and wheel drive trains of the MD by mechanically isolating the IMU PCB 50003 (FIG. 15E) that sensors 608 (FIG. 15E) are mounted to. The IMU assembly can be mounted on at least one elastomeric grommet 30187 (FIG. 15C) that can attach to at least one post 30052 fastened to heat spreader plate 30050. At least one grommet 30187 (FIG. 15C) can include a low hardness and damping ability that can limit the transmission of vibration from the MD to the IMU. Flex circuit cable 50028-9B can be compliant and may not transmit significant vibration to the IMU assembly.

[0087] Continuing to refer to FIG. 15B, flux shield 30008 can protect the electronics on PBC board 50001 from the magnetic signal from manual brake release position sensor 70020 (FIG. 9J). Flux shield 30008 can include ferrous metal, and can operably couple with heat spreader assembly 30050 between manual brake release position sensor 70020 (FIG. 9J) and PBC board 50001. The ferrous metal can intercept and redirect the magnetic flux of manual brake release position sensor 70020 (FIG. 9J) to substantially prevent interference with the electronics of PBC board 50001. To possibly increase the overall reliability of the MD, cables can utilize connectors that have a latching mechanism.

[0088] Referring now to FIGs. 15C-15D, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, IMU assembly 50003 can include, but is not limited to including, main board 50003B (FIG. 15D) that can include inertial sensors 608 (FIG. 15D) and memory 610 (FIG. 15D). IMU assembly 50003 can include at least one grommet 30187 (FIG. 15C) that can buffer vibrations and maintain stability of inertial sensors 608, and rigid-flex circuit 50028-9B that can connect IMU assembly 50003 to PBC board 50001 (FIG. 15B) in a way that reduces vibration transmission. Rigid-flex circuit 50028-9B can include stiffener 50028-9S that can facilitate a sturdy connection. Rigid-flex circuit 50028-9B can include a bend that can divide rigid-flex circuit cable 50028-9B into two portions that can provide a sensor interface and a connector interface. At least one grommet 30187 (FIG. 15C) can extend through main board 50003 (FIG. 15B) at cavities 608A (FIG. 15D), and through similar cavities in optional IMU shield 70015 (FIG. 15C) and PBC board 50001 (FIG. 15B), and can operably couple with stand-offs 30052 (FIG. 15B). Other geometries of rigid-flex circuit cable 50028-9B (FIG. 15C) are possible, as are other connector patterns and grommet placement.

[0089] Continuing to refer to FIGs. 15C-15D, at least one inertial sensor 608 can include, for example, but not limited to, ST Microelectronics LSM330DLC IMU. IMU assembly 50003 can

include IMU PCB 50003B that can accommodate stand-offs 30052 (FIG. 15B) to enable elevating and shock-mounting IMU PCB 50003B above PBC board 50001. IMU assembly 50003 can include features to enable mounting IMU shield 70015 (FIG. 15C) onto IMU PCB 50003B. Optional IMU shield 70015 can protect inertial sensors 608 (FIG. 15D) from possible interference, including, but not limited to EM interference, from PBC board 50001 (FIG. 15B) and/or PSC board 50002 (FIG. 15G). IMU PCB 50003B can include connectors 609B (FIG. 15F) that can receive/transmit signals from/to inertial sensors 608 to/from PBC board 50001 (FIG. 15B). Inertial sensors 608 (FIG. 15D) can be mounted to IMU PCB 50003B, that can allow IMU assembly 50003 to be calibrated separately from the rest of the MD. IMU PCB 50003B can provide mounting for memory 610 (FIG. 15D) that can hold, for example, calibration data. Non-volatile memory 610 (FIG. 15D) can include, for example, but not limited to, Microchip 25AA320AT-I/MNY. Storage of the calibration data can enable IMU assemblies 50003 from multiple systems to be calibrated in a single batch and installed without any additional calibration. As sensor technology changes, inertial sensor 608 (FIG. 15D) can be updated with the latest available sensors in relative electronics design isolation because IMU assembly 50003 can be relatively isolated from PBC board 50001. Inertial sensors 608 can be positioned angularly with respect to each other. The angular positioning can improve the accuracy of data received from inertial sensors 608. Inertial information, such as pitch angle or yaw rate, that may lie entirely upon one sense axis of one inertial sensor 608 can be spread across two sense axes of an angled inertial sensor. In some configurations, two inertial sensors 608 can be positioned angled 45° from two other inertial sensors 608. In some configurations, the angled inertial sensors 608 can alternate in placement with non-angled inertial sensors 608.

[0090] Referring now to FIGs. 15E and 15F, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, second configuration IMU assembly 50003A can include at least one inertial sensor 608. Second configuration IMU assembly 50003A can include second configuration IMU PCB 50003A-1 that can accommodate stand-offs 30052 (FIG. 15B) to enable elevating and shock-mounting second configuration IMU PCB 50003A-1 above PBC board 50001. Second configuration IMU assembly 50003A can include features to enable mounting IMU shield 70015 onto second configuration IMU PCB 50003A. Optional IMU shield 70015 can protect inertial sensors 608 from possible interference, including, but not limited to EM interference, from PBC board 50001 and/or PSC board 50002 (FIG. 15G). Second configuration IMU PCB 50003A can include connectors 609B (FIG. 15F) that can receive/transmit signals from/to inertial sensors 608 to/from PBC board 50001 (FIG. 15B). Inertial sensors 608 (FIG. 15E) can be mounted to second configuration IMU PCB 50003A. Second configuration IMU PCB 50003A can provide mounting for memory 610 (FIG. 15E) that can hold, for example, calibration data.

[0091] Referring now primarily to FIGs. 15G and 15H, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, PSC board 50002 can include connectors 277 (FIG. 15G) that can enable batteries 70001 (FIG. 1E) to supply power to PSC board 50002. Connectors 277 can include, for example, contacts, and circuit board mounting means, for example, but not limited to, MOLEX® MLX 44068-0059. PSC board 50002 can include at least one microcontroller 401,

and can include at least one bumper 30054/30054A to buffer the interface between PSC board 50002 and e-box lid 21524 (FIG. 1G), and at least one spacer 30053 to maintain the spacing between PSC board 50002 and PBC board 50001 (FIG. 15B). In some configurations, spacer 30053, which can include, for example, metal, can be operably coupled with PSC board 50002. In some configurations, spacer 30053 can be used as an electrical connection to the chassis of the MD for EMC purposes. Spacer 30053 can provide durability and robustness to the MD. PSC board 50002 can include charge input connector 1181, UC connector 1179, auxiliary connector 1175A, at least one power interconnect to PBC connector 1173, and CANbus-to-PBC connector 1179A, connected as shown in FIGs. 15I and 15J. PSC board 50002 can include at least one power switch 401C, at least one battery charge circuit 1171/1173A, and at least one coin cell battery 1175ABC to power at least one real-time clock 1178A (FIG. 15 J). PSC board 50002 is not limited to the parts listed herein, but can include any integrated circuits and other parts that could enable operation of the MD.

[0092] Referring now to FIGs. 15I-15J, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, PSC board 50002 can communicate with batteries 70001 (FIG. 1E) connected to battery connectors 70001A (FIG. 15I) that can provide power to UC 130 (FIG. 12A) and auxiliary devices through for example, but not limited to, 15-V regulator 1175, UC connector 1179, 24-V regulator 1175XYZ, and auxiliary connector 1175A. PSC board 50002 can communicate with battery management system 50015 (FIG. 1E) from which can be determined, for example, but not limited to, battery capacity and temperature. PSC board 50002 can monitor the line voltages from battery packs 70001 (FIG. 1E), and can monitor whether, for example, charger power supply cord 70002 (FIGs. 11A-11D) is plugged in. Batteries 70001 (FIG. 1E) can provide power to at least one microcontroller 401 (FIG. 15J) through, for example, but not limited to, regulator 1176 (FIG. 15J) such as, for example, but not limited to, a 3.3V regulator, and regulator 1177 (FIG. 15J), for example, but not limited to, a 3V regulator, and regulator 1177 (FIG. 15J), for example, but not limited to a 5V regulator. PSC board 50002 provides power to the PBC board 50001 through board-to-board connectors 1173/1173A (FIG. 15J) such as, for example, but not limited to, SAMTEC® PES-02. At least one microcontroller 401 (FIG. 15J), for example, but not limited to, Renesas RX64M, can control the opening and closing of power switch 401C (FIG. 15J) between batteries 70001 (FIG. 1E) and board-to-board connectors 1173/1173A (FIG. 15J) to PBC board 50001. At least one microcontroller 401 (FIG. 15J) can include memory 1178 (FIG. 15J), for example, but not limited to, ferroelectric non-volatile memory, that can hold data after being powered off. PSC board 50002 can include a real-time clock that can be used, for example, to time stamp usage data and event logs. The real-time clock can be powered by batteries 70001 (FIG. 1E) or, alternatively, by backup battery lithium coin cell 1175ABC (FIG. 15J). Communications between at least one microcontroller 401 (FIG. 15J) and batteries 70001 (FIG. 1E) can be enabled by an I2C bus and I2C accelerator 1174 (FIG. 15J). Communications between at least one microcontroller 401 (FIG. 15J) and UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can be enabled by CANbus protocol through UC connector 1179 (FIGs. 15I/15J). Communications between at least one microcontroller 401 (FIG. 15J) and PBC board 50001 (FIG. 15B) can be enabled by CANbus protocol through connector 1179A. Sensors 410B (FIG. 15J) can be positioned throughout PSC board 50002 to determine the actual level of the voltage coming from batteries 70001

(FIG. 1E), versus the level of voltage reported by batteries 70001 (FIG. 1E) and sensed by sensors 410A (FIG. 151). At least one sensor 410A (FIG. 151) can sense high acceleration events such as, for example, but not limited to, hard impacts, vehicle crashes, and mishandling in shipment. The high acceleration events can be logged, for example, and can be used as part of service and warranty claims, and can provide usage statistics that can, for example, provide data for quality improvement efforts. In some configurations, at least one sensor 410A (FIG. 151) can reside on PSC board 50002, and can communicate to a corresponding PSC processor 401 (FIG. 15J) via a serial peripheral interface (SPI) bus, for example.

[0093] Continuing to refer to FIGs. 15I-15J, power can flow from each battery pack 70001 (FIG. 151) through PSC board 50002, through PBC board 50001 (FIG. 15B), and out to the motors. Battery packs 70001 (FIG. 151) may discharge at different rates for example, because of internal impedance differences. Because they are ganged together electrically, the A-side batteries have approximately the same voltage, and the B-side batteries have approximately the same voltage, but there could be differences between the voltage in the A-side batteries and the voltage in the B-side batteries. Bus voltage can be monitored, and if necessary, the voltage of batteries 70001 on each side can be equalized by sending a slightly larger command to the motor on the side that has a higher voltage and a smaller command to the other side. Current limiting devices can be used throughout the power distribution to prevent an over-current condition on one subsystem from affecting the power delivery to another subsystem. Anomalies caused by marginal power supply operation can be mitigated by 1) supply monitoring for critical analog circuits and 2) power supply supervisory features for digital circuits.

[0094] Referring now to FIG. 16A, the MD can include, but is not limited to including, powerbase 21514A, communications means 53, power means 54, UC 130, and remote control device 140. Powerbase 21514A can communicate with UC 130 using communications means 53 using a protocol such as, for example, but not limited to, the CANbus protocol. User controller 130 can communicate with remote control device 140 through, for example, but not limited to, wireless technology 18 such as, for example, BLUETOOTH® technology. The powerbase 21514A includes redundancy as discussed herein. In some configurations, communications means 53 and power means 54 can operate inside powerbase 21514A and can be redundant therein. In some configurations, communications means 53 can provide communications from powerbase 21514A to components external to powerbase 21514A.

[0095] Referring now primarily to FIG. 16B, in some configurations, MD control system 200A can include, but is not limited to including, at least one powerbase processor 100 and at least one power source controller 11 that can bi-directionally communicate over serial bus 143 using system serial bus messaging system 130F. System serial bus messaging system 130F can enable bi-directional communications among external applications 140 and I/O interface 130G, and UC 130. The MD can access peripherals, processors, and controllers through interface modules that can include, but are not limited to including, input/output (I/O) interface 130G and external communications interface 130D. In some configurations, I/O interface 130G can transmit/receive messages to/from, for example, but not limited to, at least one of audio

interface 150A, electronic interface 149A, manual interface 153A, and visual interface 151A. Audio interface 150A can provide information to audio devices such as, for example, speakers that can project, for example, alerts when the MD requires attention. Electronic interface 149A can transmit/receive messages to/from, for example, but not limited to, external sensors 147. External sensors 147 can include, but are not limited to including, time-of-flight cameras and other sensors. Manual interface 153A can transmit/receive messages to/from, for example, but not limited to, joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) and/or switches 70036-1/2 (FIG. 12V) and buttons 70035 (FIG. 12H), and/or information lighting such as LED lights, and/or UC 130 (FIG. 12A) having, for example, a touch screen. UC 130 and processors 100 can transmit/receive information to/from I/O interface 130G, external communications 130D, and each other.

[0096] Continuing to refer primarily to FIG. 16B, system serial bus interface 130F can enable communications among UC 130, processors 100 (also shown, for example, as processor A1 43A (FIG. 18C), processor A2 43B (FIG. 18C), processor B1 43C (FIG. 18D), and processor B2 43D (FIG. 18D)), and power source controllers 11 (also shown, for example, as power source controller A 98 (FIG. 18B) and power source controller B 99 (FIG. 18B)). Messages described herein can be exchanged among UC 130 and processors 100 using, for example, but not limited to, system serial bus 143. External communications interface 130D can enable communications among, for example, UC 130 and external applications 140 using wireless communications 144 such as, for example, but not limited to, BLUETOOTH® technology. UC 130 and processors 100 can transmit/receive messages to/from external sensors 147 that can be used to enable automatic and/or semi-automatic control of the MD.

[0097] Referring now primarily to FIG. 17A, powerbase processor 50001 (FIG. 15B) includes powerbase processor 100 that processes incoming motor data 775 and sensor data 767 upon which wheel commands 769, cluster commands 771, and seat commands 773 are at least in part based. To perform the data processing, powerbase processor 100 includes, but is not limited to including, CANbus controller 311 managing communications, motor drive control processor 305 preparing motor commands, timer interrupt service request processor 301 managing timing, voting/commit processor 329 managing the redundant data, main loop processor 321 managing various data inputs and outputs, and controller processing task 325 receiving and processing incoming data. Controller processing task 325 includes, but is not limited to including, IMU filter 753 managing IMU data preparation, speed-limiting processor 755 managing speed-related features, weight processor 757 managing weight-related features, adaptive speed control processor 759 managing obstacle avoidance, traction control processor 762 managing challenging terrain, and active stabilization processor 763 managing stability features. Inertial sensor pack 1070/23/29/35 can provide IMU data 767 to IMU filter 753 which can provide data that can result in wheel commands 769 to right wheel motor drive 19/31 and left wheel motor drive 21/33. IMU filter 753 can include, but is not limited to including, body rate to gravity rate and projected rate processor 1102 (FIG. 19A), body rate and gravity to Euler angles and rates processor 1103 (FIG. 19A), and gravity rate error and projected yaw rate error to body rates processor 1103 (FIG. 19A). Seat motor 45/47 can provide motor data 775 to weight processor 757. Voting processor 329 includes, but is not limited to including, initial vote processor 873, secondary vote processor 871, and tertiary vote

processor 875.

[0098] Referring now primarily to FIGs. 17B and 17C, in some configurations, powerbase processors 100 can share, through, for example, CANbus 53A/B (FIG. 18B), as controlled by CANbus controller task 311 (FIG. 17B), accelerometer and gyro data from inertial sensor packs 1070/23/29/35 (FIG. 17A). Powerbase serial buses 53A/B (FIG. 18B) can communicatively couple processors A1/A2/B1/B2 43A-43D (FIG. 18C/18D) with other components of the MD. CANbus controller 311 (FIG. 17B) can receive interrupts when CANbus messages arrive, and can maintain current frame buffer 307 (FIG. 17B) and previous frame buffer 309 (FIG. 17B). When accelerometer and gyro data (sensor data 767 (FIG. 17A)) have arrived from processors A1/A2/B1/B2 43A-43D (FIG. 18C/18D), CANbus controller 311 (FIG. 17B) can send a start commits processing message 319 (FIG. 17B) to voting/commit processor 329 (FIG. 17C). Voting/commit processor 329 (FIG. 17C) can send a commit message 331 (FIG. 17C) that can include the results of the voting process, for example, but not limited to, the voting processes of, for example, method 150 (FIGs. 21B/21C), applied to motor data 775 (FIG. 17A) and IMU data 767 (FIG. 17A), and can send start controller processing message 333 (FIG. 17C) to controller processing task 325 (FIG. 17C). Controller processing task 325 (FIG. 17C) can compute estimates based at least on, for example, received IMU data 767 (FIG. 17A) and motor data 775 (FIG. 17A), and can manage traction (traction control processor 762 (FIG. 17A)), speed (speed processor 755 (FIG. 17A), adaptive speed control processor 759 (FIG. 17A)), and stabilization (active stabilization processor 763 (FIG. 17A)) of the MD based at least on the estimates, and can send motor-related messages 335. If CANbus controller 311 (FIG. 17B) has not received messages from processors A1/A2/B1/B2 43A-D (FIG. 18C/18D) within a timeout period, such as, for example, but not limited to, 5 ms, timer interrupt service request processor 301 (FIG. 17B) can start commit backup timer 317 (FIG. 17B) that can, when the timer expires, start commits processing by sending a starts commits processing message 319 (FIG. 17B) to commits processing task 329 (FIG. 17C). Timer interrupt service request processor 301 (FIG. 17B) can also send start main loop message 315 (FIG. 17B) to main loop processor 321 (FIG. 17B) and update motors message 303 (FIG. 17B) to motor drive control 305 (FIG. 17B) when a timer has elapsed, for example, every 5ms, and main loop processor 321 (FIG. 17B) can capture sensor data and data from user controller 130 (FIG. 16A). Main loop processor 321 (FIG. 17B) can send a synchronization message 313 (FIG. 17B) over CANbus 53A/B (FIG. 18B), if main loop processor 321 (FIG. 17B) is executing on a master of processors A1/A2/B1/B2 43A-D (FIG. 18C/18D). Main loop processor 321 (FIG. 17B) can track timed activities across powerbase processor 21514A (FIG. 16A), can start other processes, and can enable communications through powerbase output packet 323 (FIG. 17B).

[0099] Referring now primarily to FIGs. 18A-18D, PBC board 50001 (FIG. 15G) can include, but is not limited to including, at least one processor 43A-43D (FIGs. 18C/18D), at least one motor drive processor 1050, 19, 21, 25, 27, 31, 33, 37 (FIGs. 18C/18D), and at least one power source controller (PSC) processor 11A/B (FIG. 18B). PBC board 50001 (FIG. 15G) can be operably coupled with, for example, but not limited to, UC 130 (FIG. 18A) through, for example, but not limited to, electronic communications means 53C and a protocol such as, for example, a CANbus protocol, and PBC board 50001 (FIG. 15G) can be operably coupled with

at least one IMU and inertial system processor 1070, 23, 29, 35 (FIGs. 18C/18D). UC 130 (FIG. 18A) can be optionally operatively coupled with electronic devices such as, for example, but not limited to, computers such as tablets and personal computers, telephones, and lighting systems. UC 130 (FIG. 18A) can include, but is not limited to including, at least one joystick and at least one display. UC 130 (FIG. 18A) can include push buttons and toggles. UC 130 (FIG. 18A) can optionally be communicatively coupled with peripheral control module 1144 (FIG. 18A), sensor aid modules 1141 (FIG. 18A), and autonomous control modules 1142/1143 (FIG. 18A). Communications can be enabled by, for example, but not limited to, a CANbus protocol and an Ethernet protocol 271 (FIG. 18A).

[0100] Continuing to refer primarily to FIGs. 18A-18D, processors 39/41 (FIGs. 18C/18D) can control the commands to wheel motor processors 85/87/91/93 (FIGs. 18C/18D), cluster motor processors 1050/27 (FIGs. 18C/18D) and seat motor processors 45/47 (FIGs. 18C/18D). Processors 39/41 (FIGs. 18C/18D) can receive joystick, seat height and frame lean commands from UC 130 (FIG. 12A). Software that can enable UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can perform user interface processing including display processing, and can communicate with the external product interface. Software that can enable PSC 11A/B (FIG. 18B) can retrieve information from batteries 70001 (FIG. 1E) over a bus such as, for example, but not limited to, an I2C bus or an SMBus, and can send that information on CANbus 53A/53B (FIG. 18B) for UC 130 (FIG. 12A) to interpret. Boot code software executing on processors 39/41 (FIGs. 18C/18D) can initialize the system and can provide the ability to update application software. External applications can execute on a processor such as, for example, but not limited to, a personal computer, cell phone, and mainframe computer. External applications can communicate with the MD to support, for example, configuration and development. For example, a product interface is an external application that can be used by, for example, service, manufacturing, and clinicians, to configure and service the MD. An engineering interface is an external application that can be used by, for example, manufacturing, to communicate with UC 130 (FIG. 12A), processors 39/41 (FIGs. 18C/18D), and PSCs 11A/B (FIG. 18B) when commissioning the MD. A software installer is an external application that can be used by, for example, manufacturing and service, to install software onto UC 130 (FIG. 12A), processors 39/41 (FIGs. 18C/18D), and PSCs 11A/B (FIG. 18B).

[0101] Continuing to refer primarily to FIGs. 18C-18D, in some configurations, each at least one processor 43A-43D (FIGs. 18C/18D) can include, but is not limited to including, at least one cluster motor drive processor 1050, 27 (FIGs. 18C/18D), at least one right wheel motor drive processor 19, 31 (FIG. 18C), at least one left wheel motor drive processor 21, 33 (FIGs. 18C/18D), at least one seat motor drive processor 25, 37 (FIGs. 18C/18D), and at least one inertial sensor pack processor 1070, 23, 29, 35 (FIGs. 18C/18D). At least one processor 43A-43D can further include at least one cluster brake processor 57/69 (FIGs. 18C/18D), at least one cluster motor processor 83/89 (FIGs. 18C/18D), at least one right wheel brake processor 59/73 (FIGs. 18C/18D3), at least one left wheel brake processor 63/77 (FIGs. 18C/18D), at least one right wheel motor processor 85/91 (FIGs. 18C/18D), at least one left wheel motor processor 87/93 (FIGs. 18C/18D), at least one seat motor processor 45/47 (FIGs. 18C/18D), at least one seat brake processor 65/79 (FIGs. 18C/18D), at least one cluster position sensor

processor 55/71 (FIGs. 18C/18D), and at least one manual brake release processor 61/75 (FIGs. 18C/18D). Processors 43A-43D can be used to drive cluster assembly 21100 (FIG. 6A) of wheels forming a ground-contacting module. The ground-contacting module can be mounted on cluster assembly 21100 (FIG. 6A), and each wheel of the ground-contacting module can be driven by a wheel motor drive commanded by right wheel motor drive processor A 19 (FIG. 18C), or redundant right wheel motor drive processor B 31 (FIG. 18D). Cluster assembly 21100 (FIG. 6A) can rotate about a cluster axis, the rotation being governed by, for example, cluster motor drive processor A 1050 (FIG. 18C), or redundant cluster motor drive processor B 27 (FIG. 18D). At least one of the sensor processors such as, for example, but not limited to, at least one cluster position sensor processor 55/71 (FIGs. 18C/18D), at least one manual brake release sensor processor 61/75 (FIGs. 18C/18D), at least one motor current sensor processors (not shown), and at least one inertial sensor pack processor 17, 23, 29, 35 (FIGs. 18C/18D) can process data transmitted from sensors residing on the MD. Processors 43A-43D (FIGs. 18C/18D) can be operably coupled to UC 130 (FIG. 18A) for receiving user input. Communications 53A-53C (FIG. 18B) among UC 130 (FIG. 18A), PSCs 11A/11B (FIG. 18B), and processors 43A-43D (FIGs. 18C/18D) can be according to any protocol including, but not limited to, a CANbus protocol. At least one Vbus 95/97 (FIG. 18B) can operably couple at least one PSC 11A/B (FIG. 18B) to processors 43A-43D (FIGs. 18C/18D) and components external to PBC board 50001 (FIG. 15G) through external Vbus 107 (FIG. 18B). In some configurations, processor A1 43A (FIG. 18C) can be the master of CANbus A 53A (FIG. 18B). Slaves on CANbus A 53A (FIG. 18B) can be processor A2 43B (FIG. 18C), processor B1 43C (FIG. 18D), and processor B2 43D (FIG. 18D). In some configurations, processor B1 43C (FIG. 18D) can be the master of CANbus B 53B (FIG. 18B). Slaves on CANbus B 53B (FIG. 18B) can be processor B2 43C (FIG. 18D), processor A1 43A (FIG. 18C), and processor A2 43B (FIG. 18C). In some configurations, UC 130 (FIG. 18A) can be the master of CANbus C 53C (FIG. 18B). Slaves on CANbus C 53C (FIG. 18B) can be PSCs 11A/B (FIG. 18B), and processors A1/A2/B1/B2 43A/B/C/D (FIGs. 18C/18D). The master node (any of processors 43A-43D (FIGs. 18C/18D) or UC 130 (FIG. 18A)) can send data to or request data from the slaves.

[0102] Referring primarily to FIGs. 18C/18D, in some configurations, powerbase processor board 50001 (FIG. 15G) can include redundant processor sets A/B 39/41 that can control cluster 21100 (FIG. 6A) and rotating drive wheels 21201 (FIG. 7B). Right/left wheel motor drive processors A/B 19/21, 31/33 can drive right/left wheel motors A/B 85/87/91/93 that drive wheels 21201 (FIG. 7B) on the right and left sides of the MD. Wheels 21201 (FIG. 7B) can be coupled to drive together. Turning can be accomplished by driving left wheel motor processors A/B 87/93 and right wheel motor processors A/B 85/91 at different rates. Cluster motor drive processor A/B 1050/27 can drive cluster motor processors A/B 83/89 that can rotate the wheel base in the fore/aft direction which can allow the MD to remain level while front wheels 21201 (FIG. 6A) are higher or lower than rear wheels 21201 (FIG. 6A). Cluster motor processors A/B 83/89 can keep the MD level when climbing up and down curbs, and can rotate the wheel base repeatedly to climb up and down stairs. Seat motor drive processor A/B 25/37 can drive seat motor processors A/B 45/47 that can raise and lower a seat (not shown).

[0103] Continuing to further refer to FIGs. 18C/18D, cluster position sensor processors A/B 55/71 can receive data from cluster position sensor that can indicate the position of cluster 21100 (FIG. 3). The data from the cluster position sensors and seat position sensors can be communicated among processors 43A-43D and can be used by processor set A/B 39/41 to determine information to be sent to, for example, right wheel motor drive processor A/B 19/31, cluster motor drive processor A/B 15/27, and seat motor drive processor A/B 25/37. The independent control of clusters 21100 (FIG. 3) and drive wheels 21201 (FIG. 7B) can allow the MD to operate in several modes, thereby allowing the user or processors 43A-43D to switch between modes, for example, in response to the local terrain.

[0104] Continuing to still further refer to FIGs. 18C/18D, inertial sensor pack processors 1070, 23, 29, 35 can receive data that can indicate, for example, but not limited to, the orientation of the MD. Each inertial sensor pack processor 1070, 23, 29, 35, can process data from, for example, but not limited to, accelerometers and gyroscopes. In some configurations, each inertial sensor pack processor 1070, 23, 29, 35 can process information from four sets of three-axis accelerometers and three-axis gyros. The accelerometer and gyro data can be fused, and a gravity vector can be produced that can be used to compute the orientation and inertial rotation rates of the MD. The fused data can be shared across processors 43A-43D and can be subjected to threshold criteria. The threshold criteria can be used to improve the accuracy of device orientation and inertial rotation rates. For example, fused data from certain of processors 43A-43D that exceed certain thresholds can be discarded. The fused data from each of processors 43A-43D that are within pre-selected limits can be, for example, but not limited to, averaged or processed in any other form. Inertial sensor pack processors 1070, 23, 29, 35 can process data from sensors such as, for example, ST[®]microelectronics LSM330DLC, or any sensor supplying a 3D digital accelerometer and a 3D digital gyroscope, or further, any sensor that can measure gravity and body rates. Sensor data is subject to processing, for example, but not limited to, filtering to improve control of the MD. Cluster position sensor processors A/B 55/71, seat position sensor processors A/B 67/81, and manual brake release sensor processors A/B 61/75 can process, but are not limited to processing, Hall sensor data. Processors 39/41 can manage the storage of information specific to a user.

[0105] Referring now primarily to FIG. 19A, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, at least one inertial sensor pack processor 17, 23, 29, 35 (FIGs. 18C/18D) can process sensor information from IMU 608 (FIG. 15D) through to IMU filter 9753. A state estimator can estimate dynamic states of the MD relative to an inertial coordinate system from the sensor information measured in a body coordinate system, that is, relative to the coordinate system associated with the MD. The estimation process can include relating the acceleration and rate measurements as taken by IMU board 50003 (FIG. 15B) on the axis system in which they are mounted (body coordinate systems) to the inertial coordinate system, to generate dynamic state estimates. The dynamic states relating the body coordinate frame to the inertial coordinate frame can be described with Euler angles and rates, which are computed from an estimate of the earth's gravitational field vector. The gyroscopes can supply rate measurements relative to their mounting reference frame. Pitch Euler angle 9147 and roll Euler angle 9149 can be estimated as follows.

[0106] Mapping rates from the body coordinate frame of reference to the inertial coordinate frame of reference can include evaluating the kinematic equation of the rotation of a vector.

$$\dot{\hat{G}} = \widehat{G}_f \times \Omega_f$$

where $\dot{\hat{G}}$ is the gravity rate vector, $\widehat{G}_f$ is the filtered gravity vector, and Ω_f is the body rate vector.

[0107] Integrated overtime, $\hat{G}$ provides a gravity vector estimate. The projected gravity rate estimate is as follows.

$$\dot{\gamma} = \widehat{G}_f \cdot \Omega_f$$

Where $\dot{\gamma}$ is the projected gravity rate.

[0108] Mapping inertial rates back to the body coordinate frame in order to integrate error to compensate for gyro bias can be accomplished as follows:

$$\dot{G}_e = \widehat{G}_f \times \Omega_e$$

where $\dot{G}_e$ is the gravity rate error and Ω_e is the body rate error, which is equivalent to:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & -G_{fz} & G_{fy} \\ G_{fz} & 0 & -G_{fx} \\ -G_{fy} & G_{fx} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \omega_{ex} \\ \omega_{ey} \\ \omega_{ez} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \dot{G}_{ex} \\ \dot{G}_{ey} \\ \dot{G}_{ez} \end{bmatrix}$$

where G_{fx-y-z} are components of filtered gravity vector 9125, ω_{ex-y-z} are components of filtered body rate error 9157, and $\dot{G}_{ex-y-z}$ are components of filtered gravity rate error 9129. The projected gravity rate can be computed as follows.

$$\dot{\gamma}_e = \widehat{G}_f \cdot \Omega_e$$

or

$$\dot{\gamma}_e = G_{fx} \omega_{ex} + G_{fy} \omega_{ey} + G_{fz} \omega_{ez}$$

Coupled with the matrix above, this yields a matrix that can be viewed in the $Ax=b$ format:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & -G_{fz} & G_{fy} \\ G_{fz} & 0 & -G_{fx} \\ -G_{fy} & G_{fx} & 0 \\ G_{fx} & G_{fy} & G_{fz} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \omega_{ex} \\ \omega_{ey} \\ \omega_{ez} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \dot{G}_{ex} \\ \dot{G}_{ey} \\ \dot{G}_{ez} \\ \dot{\gamma}_e \end{bmatrix}$$

To solve for body rate error 9157, the pseudo-inverse for the 'A' matrix can be computed as follows:

$$(A^T A)^{-1} A^T A x = (A^T A)^{-1} A^T b$$

The transpose 'A' matrix multiplied with the 'A' matrix yields the following matrix:

$$\begin{bmatrix} G_{fx}^2 + G_{fy}^2 + G_{fz}^2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & G_{fx}^2 + G_{fy}^2 + G_{fz}^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & G_{fx}^2 + G_{fy}^2 + G_{fz}^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

[0109] Since filtered gravity vector 9125 is a unit vector, the above matrix simplifies to a 3x3 identity matrix, whose inverse is a 3x3 identity matrix. Therefore, the pseudo-inverse solution to the $Ax=b$ problem reduces to

$$A^T A x = A^T b = \begin{bmatrix} \omega_{e_x} \\ \omega_{e_y} \\ \omega_{e_z} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & G_{fz} & -G_{fy} & G_{fx} \\ -G_{fz} & 0 & G_{fx} & G_{fy} \\ G_{fy} & -G_{fx} & 0 & G_{fz} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \dot{G}_{e_x} \\ \dot{G}_{e_y} \\ \dot{G}_{e_z} \\ \dot{\psi}_e \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} G_{fz} \dot{G}_{e_y} - G_{fy} \dot{G}_{e_z} + G_{fx} \dot{\psi}_e \\ -G_{fz} \dot{G}_{e_x} - G_{fx} \dot{G}_{e_z} + G_{fy} \dot{\psi}_e \\ G_{fy} \dot{G}_{e_x} - G_{fx} \dot{G}_{e_y} + G_{fz} \dot{\psi}_e \end{bmatrix}$$

where ψ_e is the difference between the projected gravity rate 9119 and the wheel speed derived from data received from the right/left wheel motors. The resulting matrix can be written as the following identity:

$$\omega_e = \dot{G}_e \times \widehat{G}_f + \widehat{G}_f \cdot \dot{\psi}_e$$

Filtered gravity vector 9125 can be translated into Euler pitch 9147 and Euler roll 9149: Euler angles:

$$\theta \text{ (pitch)} = -\text{asin}(G_{fy})$$

$$\phi \text{ (roll)} = -\text{atan}(G_{fx}/G_{fz})$$

Filtered body rates can be translated into Euler pitch rate 9153 and Euler roll rate 9155:

$$\text{Pitch rate: } \dot{\theta} = \omega_{fx} \cos \phi + \omega_{fz} \sin \phi$$

$$\text{Roll rate: } \dot{\phi} = \omega_{fx} \tan \theta \sin \phi + \omega_{fy} - \omega_{fz} \tan \theta \cos \phi$$

$$\text{Yaw rate: } \dot{\psi} = \omega_{fx} \frac{-\sin \phi}{\cos \theta} + \omega_{fz} \frac{\cos \phi}{\cos \theta}$$

[0110] Continuing to refer to FIG. 19A, IMU filter 9753 can filter gravity vector 9125 which can represent the inertial z-axis. IMU filter 9753 can provide a two-dimensional inertial reference in three-dimensional space. Measured body rates 9113 (measured, for example, from gyros that can be part of the inertial sensor packs, filtered gravity vector 9127 computed based on accelerometer data, and differential wheel speed 9139 (that can be computed from data received from the right/left wheel motor drives of left and right wheels 21201 (FIG. 1A) can be inputs to IMU filter 9753. IMU filter 9753 can compute pitch 9147, roll 9149, yaw rate 9151, pitch rate 9153, and roll rate 9155, for example, to be used to compute wheel commands 769 (FIG. 21A). Filtered output (G) and measured input (G_{meas}) are compared to produce an error, along with the comparison of gravity projected rate and differential wheel speed. These errors are fed back to the rate measurements to compensate for rate sensor bias. Filtered gravity vector 9125 and filtered body rates 9115 can be used to compute pitch 9147, roll 9149, yaw rate 9151, pitch rate 9153, and roll rate 9155.

[0111] Referring now to FIG. 19B, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, method 9250 for processing data using IMU filter 9753 (FIG. 19A) can include, but is not limited to including, subtracting 9251 gyro bias from gyro readings to remove the offset. Method 9250 can further include computing 9255 gravity rate vector 9143 (FIG. 19A) and projected gravity rate estimate 9119 (FIG. 19A) based at least on filtered body rates 9115 (FIG. 19A) and filtered gravity vector 9125 (FIG. 19A). Method 9250 can still further include subtracting 9257 the product of gain K_1 and gravity vector error from gravity rate vector 9117

(FIG. 19A) and integrating 9259 filtered gravity rate 9143 (FIG. 19A) over time to produce filtered gravity vector 9125 (FIG. 19A). Gravity vector error 9129 (FIG. 19A) can be based at least on filtered gravity vector 9125 (FIG. 19A) and measured gravity vector 9127 (FIG. 19A). Method 9250 can further include computing 9261 pitch rate 9153 (FIG. 19A), roll rate 9155 (FIG. 19A), yaw rate 9151 (FIG. 19A), pitch, and roll based on filtered gravity rate vector 9125 (FIG. 19A) and filtered body rates 9115 (FIG. 19A). Gyro bias 9141 (FIG. 19A) can be computed by subtracting differential wheel speed 9139 (FIG. 19A) between wheels 21201 (FIG. 1A) from projected gravity rate estimate 9119 (FIG. 19A) to produce projected rate error 9137 (FIG. 19A). Further, the cross product of gravity vector error 9129 (FIG. 19A) and filtered gravity vector 9125 (FIG. 19A) can be computed and added to the dot product of filtered gravity vector 9125 (FIG. 19A) and projected gravity rate estimate error 9137 (FIG. 19A) to produce body rate error 9157 (FIG. 19A). Method 9250 can include computing gyro bias 9141 (FIG. 19A) based on applying gain K2 9133 (FIG. 19A) to the integration 9135 (FIG. 19A) over time of body rate error 9157 (FIG. 19A) to produce the gyro bias that is subtracted in step 9251. Equations describing method 9250 follow.

$$\dot{G}_m = \hat{G}_f \times \omega$$

where $\dot{G}_m$ is the measured gravity rate vector, G_f is the filtered gravity vector, and ω is the filtered body rate vector.

$$\dot{\gamma} = \hat{G}_f \cdot \omega$$

where $\dot{\gamma}$ is the projected rate.

$$\dot{\gamma}_e = \dot{\gamma} - V_{diff}$$

where $\dot{\gamma}_e$ is the projected rate error and v_{diff} is the differential wheel speed.

$$\dot{G} = \dot{G}_m - K1 * G_{error}$$

where $\dot{G}$ is the filtered gravity rate, $\dot{G}_m$ is the measured gravity rate vector, K1 is a gain, and G_{error} is the gravity error vector.

$$G_{error} = \hat{G}_f - G_m$$

where G_m is the measured gravity vector from the accelerometer readings.

$$\dot{\omega}_e = \dot{G}_e \times \hat{G}_f + \hat{G}_f * \dot{\gamma}_e$$

where $\dot{\omega}_e$ is the body rate error vector and $\dot{G}_e$ is the gravity rate error vector.

$$\omega_e = K2 * \dot{\omega}_e / s$$

where ω_e is the integrated body rate error vector and K2 9133 (FIG. 19A) is a gain.

$$\omega_f = \omega_m - \omega_e$$

where ω_m is the measured body rate vector

$$\hat{G}_f = \dot{G} / s$$

[0112] Referring to FIG. 20, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, field weakening can cause the motor to temporarily run faster at times when needed, for example, when unexpected circumstances arise. The electrical system equations of motion for a motor in a rotating reference frame are:

$$V_{dLN} = -\omega_e L_{LN} I_q + I_d R_{LN} \quad (1)$$

$$V_{qLN} = K_{eLN} \omega_m + I_q R_{LN} + \omega_e L_{LN} I_d \quad (2)$$

where V_{dLN} is direct voltage line to neutral

ω_e is the electrical speed

L_{LN} is the winding inductance line to neutral

I_q is the quadrature current

I_d is the direct current

R_{LN} is the line to neutral resistance

V_{QLN} is the quadrature voltage line to neutral

K_{eLN} is the back EMF line to neutral

ω_m is the mechanical speed

Under normal field-oriented control of a brushless motor drive, where I_d is regulated to zero,

$$V_{dLN} = -\omega_e L_{LN} I_q \quad (3)$$

$$V_{qLN} = K_{eLN} \omega_m + I_q R_{LN} \quad (4)$$

To implement field weakening in a field-oriented control scheme, the term $\omega_e L_{LN} I_q$ may be increased by giving the direct current controller a non-zero current command, yielding a higher motor velocity and a diminished torque capability.

[0113] Continuing to refer to FIG. 20, field weakening in the rotating frame of reference can be implemented as follows. In a conventional drive without field weakening, the maximum command voltage is

$$V_{BUS}/\sqrt{3}$$

, where V_{BUS} is bus voltage. As the quadrature command voltage increases, the motor drive voltage controller increases the duty cycle to match the commanded input until the duty cycle reaches its maximum and the back EMF voltage equals the command voltage. When direct current is regulated to zero, under normal motor control conditions without field weakening,

$$V_{command} = V_{qLN} = K_{eLN} \omega_m + I_q R_{LN} \quad (5)$$

where $V_{command}$ is the commanded voltage from the powerbase.

Under field weakening conditions, the last term in equation (2) is non-zero yielding

$$V_{command} = V_{qLN} - \omega_e L_{LN} I_d = K_{eLN} \omega_m + I_q R_{LN} \quad (6)$$

When the quadrature voltage saturates at the bus, the direct axis current can be commanded to a non-zero value to increase the motor speed to emulate a higher voltage command to the motor as seen by the powerbase wheel speed controller. By isolating the direct current component of equation (6), a direct current command may be computed:

$$I_d = -\frac{V_{command} - V_{qLN}}{\omega_e L_{LN}} \quad (7)$$

The velocity controllers can effectively command higher velocities to the motors, and the motors can behave as if they are receiving larger voltages.

[0114] Continuing to refer to FIG. 20, in some configurations, the addition of ~ 25 amps of direct current can nearly double the maximum speed of certain motors, allowing for relatively short bursts of relatively high speed when unexpected stabilization is required, for example.

Current and voltage command limits can be computed as follows:

$$\text{Voltage Limit} = PWM_ \%_Limit \times V_{bus}/\sqrt{3} = \sqrt{V_{qLN}^2 + V_{dLN}^2} \quad (8)$$

$$\text{Current Limit} = \text{Maximum Allowable Current (or FET temperature limit)} = \sqrt{I_{qLN}^2 + I_{dLN}^2} \quad (9)$$

The direct current controller can have priority when regulating the direct current, leaving the leftover to the quadrature controller and reporting the subsequent limits to processors A/B 39/41 (FIGs. 18C/18D).

[0115] Continuing to refer to FIG. 20, method 10160 for computing command voltage limits and current limits can include, but is not limited to including, computing 10161 the overall current limit I_{lim} based on FET temperature, and computing the voltage limit V_{lim} based on the measured bus voltage,

$$(V_{bus}/\sqrt{3})$$

. Method 10160 can include setting 10163 the quad voltage controller current limit based on the overall current limit and the commanded direct current from a previous measurement. Method 10160 can further include computing 10165 the direct current command, restricting the overall current limit I_{lim} , and computing the commanded direct voltage $V_{dLNCommanded}$. Method 10160 can include setting 10167 the quad voltage controller current limit based on the overall voltage limit and the commanded direct voltage from the direct current controller.

[0116] Continuing to refer to FIG. 20, in a conventional motor drive, voltage saturation is reported when the voltage command from the current controller saturates at the bus voltage limit

$$V_{bus}/\sqrt{3}$$

. When field weakening is used, the motor drive injects direct current to increase motor speed when the quadrature voltage saturates. The direct current controller only computes a direct current command when the commanded voltage has surpassed the capability of the bus to command quadrature voltage. Otherwise, direct currents are regulated to zero to maintain efficiency. Therefore, voltage saturation can be reported when the direct current controller attempts to regulate the direct current command to a maximum value, not when the quadrature voltage saturates at the bus voltage limit like a conventional drive. In a conventional motor drive, current saturation is reported when the current command from the voltage controller saturates at the maximum current, for example, but not limited to, 35 amps, unless otherwise limited by heat. However, the voltage controller's current command saturates when the maximum quadrature voltage command reaches the bus limit. If this remained the same for field weakening, the voltage controller would report a current saturation regardless of the actual quadrature current. Therefore, if the quadrature voltage controller is issuing a maximum current command and the quadrature current controller has not run out of voltage headroom, then maximum current has been reached. If the quadrature current controller has run out of voltage headroom, then the quadrature current controller is not capable of generating maximum current, and the current limit has not been reached.

[0117] Referring now primarily to FIG. 21A, to enable failsafe operation, the MD includes, but

is not limited to including, redundant subsystems by which failures can be detected, for example, by comparison of data associated with each subsystem to data associated with the remaining subsystems. Failure detection in redundant subsystems can create fail-operative functionality, wherein the MD can continue to operate on the basis of the information provided by the remaining non-failing subsystems, if one subsystem is found to be defective, until the MD can be brought to a safe mode without endangering the user. If a failed subsystem is detected, the remaining subsystems can be required to agree to within prescribed limits in order for operation to continue, and operation can be terminated in case of disagreement between the remaining subsystems. Voting processor 329 includes, but is not limited to including, at least one way to determine which value to use from redundant subsystems, and in some configurations, voting processor 329 can manage different types of data in different ways, for example, but not limited to, calculated command data and inertial measurement unit data.

[0118] Continuing to refer primarily to FIG. 21A, voting processor 329 includes, but is not limited to including, initial vote processor 873, secondary vote processor 871, and tertiary vote processor 875. Initial vote processor 873 includes, but is not limited to including, computer instructions to average sensor data 767 or command data 767A, from each processor A1/A2/B1/B2 43A-43D (FIG. 18C/18D) (referred to herein as processor values). Initial vote processor 873 further includes computer instructions to compute the absolute value difference between each processor value and the average, and discard the highest absolute value difference leaving three remaining processor values. Secondary vote processor 871 includes, but is not limited to including, computer instructions to compute differences between the remaining processor values and each other, to compare the differences to a preselected threshold, to compare the processor values that have the highest difference between them to the remaining value, to vote out the processor value with the highest difference from the remaining value, to compare the voted out values to the remaining values, to vote out any difference above the pre-selected threshold, if any, and to select a remaining processor values or an average of the processor values, depending, for example, on the type of data the processor values represent. Tertiary vote processor 875 includes, but is not limited to including, computer instructions to, if there are no differences greater than the pre-selected threshold, compare the discarded value to the remaining values, vote out the discarded value if there are any differences greater than the pre-selected threshold, and select one of the remaining processor values or an average of the remaining processor values depending, for example, on the type of data the processor values represent. Tertiary vote processor 875 also includes computer instructions to, if there are no differences greater than the pre-selected threshold, select a remaining processor value or an average of the remaining processor values. It can be possible that the discarded value is not voted out and all processor values remain to be selected from or averaged. Tertiary vote processor 875 can still further include computer instructions to, if a processor value is voted out a pre-selected number of times, raise an alarm, and, if the voting scheme fails to find a processor value that satisfies the selection criteria, increment the frame counter. Tertiary vote processor 875 can also include computer instructions to, if the frame counter has not exceeded a pre-selected number of frames, discard the frame containing the processor values in which the voting scheme failed to

find a processor value that satisfies the selection criteria, and to select the last frame with at least one processor value that could be used. Tertiary vote processor 875 can also include computer instructions, if the frame counter is greater than a pre-selected number of frames, to move the MD to a failsafe mode.

[0119] Referring now to FIGs. 21B and 21C, method 150 for resolving which value to use from redundant processors, referred to herein as "voting", includes, but is not limited to including, initializing 149 a counter, averaging 151 values, including sensor values, from each processor 43A-43D (FIG. 21A) (referred to herein as processor values), computing 153 the absolute value difference between each processor value and the average, and discarding the highest difference. Method 150 further includes computing 155 differences between the remaining processor values and each other. If 157 there are any differences greater than a preselected threshold, method 150 includes comparing 167 the values that have the highest difference between them to the remaining value, voting out 169 the value with the highest difference from the remaining value, comparing 171 the voted out values to the remaining values, and voting out 173 any difference above the pre-selected threshold and selecting one of the remaining processor values or an average of the processor values. For example, if processor values from processors A1 43A (FIG. 21A), B1 43C (FIG. 21A), and B2 43D (FIG. 21A) remain, the processor value (or an average of the processor values) from any of the remaining processors can be chosen. If 157 there are no differences greater than the pre-selected threshold, method 150 compares 159 the voted out value to the remaining values. If 161 there are any differences greater than the pre-selected threshold, method 150 includes voting out 163 the value voted out in the compare 159 step, and selecting one of the remaining processor values or an average of the remaining processor values. If 161 there are no differences greater than the pre-selected threshold, method 150 includes selecting 165 one of the remaining processor values or an average of the remaining processor values. If 185 a processor value is voted out a pre-selected number of times, method 150 can include raising 187 an alarm. If 175 the voting scheme fails to find a processor value that satisfies the selection criteria, method 150 can include incrementing 177 the counter. If 179 the counter has not exceeded a pre-selected number, method 150 can include discarding the frame having no remaining processor values and selecting 181 a previous frame having at least one processor value that meets the selection criteria. If 179 the frame counter is greater than the pre-selected number, method 150 can include moving 183 the MD to a failsafe mode.

[0120] Referring now primarily to FIG. 21D, example1 519 of voting includes first computations 521 in which processor values for processors A1-B2 43A-43D (FIG. 21A) are averaged and are compared to the computed average. The processor having the largest difference from the average, in example1 519, processor A1 43A (FIG. 21A), is discarded. Processor values from processor B2 43D (FIG. 21A) could have instead been discarded. Second computations 523 include comparisons between the processor values of the remaining three processors A2/B1/B2 43B-43D (FIG. 21A). Comparisons are taken between the discarded processor value of processor A1 43A (FIG. 21A) and the processor values of the three remaining processors A2/B1/B2 43B-43D (FIG. 21A). In example1 519, none of the differences exceeds the exemplary threshold of fifteen. The voting result from example1 519 is that any of the

processor values from processors A1/A2/B1/B2 43A-43D (FIG. 21A) are selected.

[0121] Referring now primarily to FIG. 21E, example2 501 of voting includes first computations 507 in which processor values for processors A1-B2 43A-43D (FIG. 21A) are averaged and are compared to the computed average. The processor having the largest difference from the average, in example2 501, processor A1 43A (FIG. 21A), is discarded. Second computations 509 include comparisons between processor values of the remaining three processors A2/B1/B2 43B-43D (FIG. 21A). In example2 501, none of the differences exceeds the exemplary threshold of fifteen. Comparisons are taken between the processor value of discarded processor A1 43A (FIG. 21A) and the processor values of the three of remaining processors A2/B1/B2 43B-43D (FIG. 21A). In example2 501, one of the differences, the difference between the processor values of processor A1 43A (FIG. 21A) and processor B2 43D (FIG. 21A), exceeds the exemplary threshold of fifteen. Since one difference exceeds the exemplary threshold, the processor value from discarded processor A1 43A (FIG. 21A) is voted out. The voting result from example2 501 is that any of processor values from processors A2/B1/B2 43A-43D (FIG. 21A) are selected because processor A1 43A (FIG. 21A) was voted out.

[0122] Referring now primarily to FIG. 21F, example3 503 of voting includes first computations 511 in which processor values for processors A1-B2 43A-43D (FIG. 21A) are averaged and are compared to the computed average. The processor having the largest difference from the average, in example3 503, processor A1 43A (FIG. 21A), is discarded. Second computations 513 include comparisons between processor values of the remaining three processors A2/B1/B2 43B-43D (FIG. 21A). In example3 511, none of the differences exceeds the exemplary threshold of fifteen. Comparisons are taken between the processor value of discarded processor A1 43A (FIG. 21A) and the processor values of the three remaining processors A2/B1/B2 43B-43D (FIG. 21A). In example3 511, two of the differences, the differences between processor A1 43A (FIG. 21A) and processors B1/B2 43C/43D (FIG. 21A), exceed the exemplary threshold of fifteen. Since at least one difference exceeds the exemplary threshold, the processor value from discarded processor A1 43A (FIG. 21A) is voted out.

[0123] Referring now primarily to FIG. 21G, example4 505 of voting includes first computations 515 in which processor values for processors A1-B2 43A-43D (FIG. 21A) are averaged and are compared to the computed average. The processor having the largest difference from the average, in example4 515 processor B2 43D (FIG. 21A), is discarded. Second computations 517 include comparisons between processor values of the remaining three processors A1/A2/B1 43A-43C (FIG. 21A). In example4 505, the difference between processor values of processors A1/B1 43A/C (FIG. 21A) exceeds the exemplary threshold of fifteen. Comparisons are taken between the processor values of processors A1/B1 43A/C (FIG. 21A) with remaining processor A2 43B (FIG. 21A). In example4 505, the difference between the processor values of processors A1/A2 43A/B (FIG. 21A) equals the threshold value of fifteen, therefore, between the two processors, A1/B1 43A/C (FIG. 21A), processor A1 43A (FIG. 21A) is discarded. Comparisons are taken between the processor values of discarded processors A1/B2 43A/43D (FIG. 21A) and the processor values of the two remaining processors A2/B1 43B-43C (FIG.

21A). In example4 505, one of the differences, the difference between the processor values of processor A1 43A (FIG. 21A) and processor A2 43B (FIG. 21A), does not exceed the exemplary threshold of fifteen. Therefore, the processor value from processors A1 and B2 43A/D (FIG. 21A) is voted out. The voting result from example4 505 is that the processor value from either processor A2 43B (FIG. 21A) or B1 43C (FIG. 21A) is selected and A2 43B (FIG. 21A) is selected in example4 505.

[0124] Referring now to FIG. 22A, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, the MD can operate several modes. In standard mode 100-1, the MD can operate on two drive wheels and two caster wheels. Standard mode 100-1 can provide turning performance and mobility on relatively firm, level surfaces (e.g., indoor environments, sidewalks, pavement). Seat tilt can be adjusted to provide pressure relief, tilting the seat pan and back together. From standard mode 100-1, users can transition to 4-Wheel 100-2, docking 100-5, stair 100-4, and remote 100-6 modes, and, through other modes, into balance mode 100-3. Standard mode 100-1 can be used where the surfaces are smooth and ease of turning is important, for example, but not limited to, positioning a chair at a desk, maneuvering for user transfers to and from other supports, and driving around offices or homes. Entry into standard 100-1, remote 100-6, and docking mode 100-5 can be based upon in which operating mode the MD is currently, and upon cluster/wheel velocities. In enhanced mode, or 4-Wheel mode 100-2, the MD can operate on four drive wheels, can be actively stabilized through onboard sensors, and can elevate the main chassis, casters, and seating. 4-Wheel mode 100-2 can provide the user with mobility in a variety of environments, enabling users to travel up steep inclines and over soft, uneven terrain. In 4-Wheel mode 100-2, all four drive wheels can be deployed and the caster wheels can be retracted by rotating the MD. Driving four wheels and equalizing weight distribution on the wheels can enable the MD to drive up and down steep slopes and through many types of gravel, sand, snow, and mud. Cluster rotation can allow operation on uneven terrain, maintaining the center of gravity of the device over the wheels. The drive wheels can drive up and over curbs. This functionality can provide users with mobility in a wide variety of outdoor environments. The seat height can be adjusted by the user to provide necessary clearance over obstacles and along slopes. Users can be trained to operate in 4-Wheel mode directly up or down slopes of up to 10°, and stability can be tested to 12° to demonstrate margin. The MD can operate on outdoor surfaces that are firm and stable but wet.

[0125] Continuing to refer to FIG. 22A, frost heaves and other natural phenomena can degrade outdoor surfaces, creating cracks and loose material. In 4-Wheel mode 100-2, the MD can operate on these degraded surfaces under pre-selected conditions. 4-Wheel mode 100-2 can be available for selection by users from standard 100-1, balance 100-3, and stair 100-4 modes, for example. Users may transition from 4-Wheel mode 100-2 to each of these other modes. In the event of loss of stability in balance mode 100-3 due to a loss of traction or driving into obstacles, the MD can attempt to execute an automatic transition to 4-Wheel mode 100-2. Sensor data and user commands can be processed in a closed loop control system, and the MD can react to changes in pitch caused by changes in terrain, external impacts, and other factors. 4-Wheel mode 100-2 can use both wheel and cluster motors to maintain stability.

Traversing obstacles can be a dynamic activity, with the user and the MD possibly pitching fore and aft as the wheels follow the terrain and the cluster motor compensates for the changing slope of the terrain. 4-Wheel mode 100-2 can protect the user if necessary, and can coordinate the wheel and cluster motors to keep the MD underneath the user. 4-Wheel mode 100-2 can give the user the ability to traverse uneven terrain such as ramps, gravel, and curbs. 4-Wheel mode 100-2 can be used to catch automatic transitions from balance mode 100-3 if the two-wheel controller fails (due to a loss of traction, a collision, etc.), and normal transitions from stair mode 100-4 onto a top landing. The seat height can be adjustable between the "cluster clear height" and the maximum seat height. The frame lean position can be set to an optimum position for active stabilization. 4-Wheel mode 100-2 can coordinate the wheel and cluster servos to actively stabilize the MD.

[0126] Continuing to refer to FIG. 22A, in balance mode 100-3, the MD can operate on two drive wheels at elevated seat height and can be actively stabilized through onboard sensors. Balance mode 100-3 can provide mobility at an elevated seat height. In balance mode 100-3, the MD can mimic human balance, i.e. the MD can operate on two wheels. Additional height comes in part from rotating the clusters to put a single pair of wheels directly under the user. The seat height may be adjusted by the user as well. Balance mode 100-3 can be requested from several modes, and balance mode 100-3 can be entered if the wheel and cluster motors are substantially at rest and the MD is level. Calibration mode can be used to determine a user's center of gravity for a specific MD. In calibration mode the user can achieve balance at specified calibration points while the controller averages the pitch of the MD. The averaged value can be stored, along with seat height and cluster position, for use in calculating the user center of gravity (CG) fit parameters. The CG fit parameters can be used to determine the MD/user's center of gravity. In stair mode 100-4, the MD can use wheel clusters to climb stairs and can be actively stabilized. The MD can climb stairs by rotating the cluster while the machine is balanced—at least partially—by the user or an attendant. The user can control the motion of the cluster by offsetting the MD from the balance point. If the MD is pitched forward, the cluster can rotate in the downward climbing direction (stairs can be climbed with the user facing away from the stairs). Conversely, if the MD is pitched backwards, the cluster can rotate in the upward climbing direction. The user can balance the MD by applying moderate forces to the handrail, or alternately an assistant can balance the MD using an attendant handle on the MD. Stair mode 100-4 can enable users to ascend and descend stairs. If the MD begins to lose stability in stair mode 100-4, the MD can be made to fall on its back instead of falling forward to provide a safety feature for the user.

[0127] Continuing to refer to FIG. 22A, in remote mode 100-6, the MD can operate on four drive wheels, unoccupied. Remote mode 100-6 can provide the user with a way to operate the device when not seated in it. This mode can be useful for maneuvering the device for transfers, parking the device after a transfer (e.g., after transferring to bed the user can move the device out of the way), and other purposes. Remote mode 100-6 can be used in any environment where standard mode 100-1 may be used, as well as on steep ramps. In remote mode 100-6, the MD can be operated with the four drive wheels on the ground and the frame lean reclined such that the casters can be raised. Joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) can be inactive

unless the frame lean is at a rear detent. The rear detent can be selected to provide ample caster clearance for climbing forward up relatively steep inclines such as, for example, a 20° incline. UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can be in remote communications, for example, through a wireless interface, with a device that can control the MD in remote mode 100-6. In optional docking mode 100-5, the MD can operate on four drive wheels and two caster wheels, therefore lowering the main chassis. Docking mode 100-5 can allow the user to maneuver the MD for engagement with a docking base. Docking mode 100-5 can operate in a configuration that can lower the docking attachments to engage the MD with a vehicle docking base. Docking mode 100-5 can be used within a motor vehicle that is configured with a docking base, for example. Utility mode can be used to access various device features to configure the MD, or diagnose issues with the MD. Utility mode can be activated when the device is stationary, and in standard mode 100-1.

[0128] Continuing to refer to FIG. 22A, the MD can enter standard mode 100-1 when caster wheels 21001 (FIG. 7) are deployed, when on four drive wheels 21201 (FIG. 1A) with the frame lean reclined, or when the seat is being adjusted during a transition. In standard mode 100-1, the MD can use inertial data to set lean limits, seat height limits, speeds and accelerations to improve the stability of the MD. If inertial data are unavailable, speeds, accelerations, seat height and lean limits can take on default values that can be, but are not limited to being, conservative estimates. In standard mode 100-1, active control may not be needed to maintain the MD in an upright position. The MD can continue to be in standard mode 100-1 after failure of one of the redundant systems. In some configurations, entry into standard mode 100-1 can be dependent upon the current mode of the MD. In some configurations, entry into standard mode 100-1 can depend at least upon cluster and wheel velocities. When the MD is in remote mode 100-6, entry into standard mode 100-1 can be based upon the movement of the MD, and the position of caster wheels 21001 (FIG. 7). In some configurations, entry into standard mode 100-1 can be based on the movement of the MD. In some configurations, entry into standard mode 100-1 can activate a seat controller and can set the MD in a submode based on the current mode of the MD. Lean and seat limits of the MD, joystick status, and cluster velocity can be based on the submode. While in standard mode 100-1, the MD can receive and filter desired fore/aft and yaw velocities, calculate cluster velocity, wheel and yaw positions, and velocity errors, and can limit velocities if required. While in standard mode 100-1, the MD can apply wheel and cluster brakes to, for example, conserve power when the MD is not moving, can monitor wheel speed, and can disable joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A). In some configurations, if data originating at IMU 50003 (FIG. 15C) are inaccurate, the MD can automatically adjust back lean limits and accelerations. In some configurations, when the joystick command is the reverse of the current velocity, braking can be adjusted to minimize any abrupt change from a reverse command to a forward command that might occur and that might cause problems in stability on inclines.

[0129] Continuing to refer to FIG. 22A, in some configurations, there can be multiple machine statuses - e.g., but not limited to, driving, reclining, and transitioning - in standard mode 100-1. In driving status, caster wheels 21001 (FIG. 7) can touch the ground and forward drive wheels 21203 (FIG. 1A) can be held off the ground. In reclining status, caster wheels 21001 (FIG. 7)

can be raised off the ground, the cluster can be moved by the user, and the joystick can be disabled. In transitioning status, the MD can be transitioning to 4-Wheel mode 100-2. In some configurations, transitioning can include phases such as leaning the frame back and raising/lowering the seat to access/exit 4-Wheel mode 100-2. In some configurations, a reclining angle limit for reclining status can be based on a forward lean limit that can be set to a cluster angle that can correspond to a seat pan angle of, for example, but not limited to, approximately 6° reclined from horizontal. In some configurations, the back frame lean limit for standard mode 100-1 can be based on parameters related to the center of gravity and the cluster angle. Rearward static stability can be based on the center of gravity with respect to rear drive wheel 21201 (FIG. 1A). In some configurations, a rear lean limit can be set to, for example, 13° less than rearward static stability to provide a stability margin, and there can be an absolute limit on the rear lean limit. In some configurations, additional rearward frame lean may not be allowed if the center of gravity location is outside of the wheel drive wheel base, the incline is excessive for operation in standard mode 100-1, or for other reasons.

[0130] Continuing to refer to FIG. 22A, in some configurations, joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) can be disabled in standard mode 100-1 if caster wheels 21001 (FIG. 7) have moved off the ground due to, for example, but not limited to, a frame lean or seat height adjustment. In some configurations, joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) can be disabled whenever the wheel motors are hot and the desired wheel velocity is in the same direction as the wheel command or the desired yaw velocity is in the same direction as the yaw command, but enabled otherwise. Desired velocity commands can be obtained from UC 130 (FIG. 12A). Desired velocity commands can be shaped to provide acceptable accelerations and braking rates for fore/aft velocity control in standard mode 100-1. Filters can be used to shape the commands to acceptable trajectories. The corner frequency of the filters can vary depending upon whether the MD is accelerating or braking. The corner frequency of the yaw filter can be reduced when the MD is traveling slowly. In some configurations, the corner frequency can be scaled when the wheel velocity is less than, for example, but not limited to, a pre-selected value such as, for example, but not limited to, 1.5 m/s. In some configurations, a filter coefficient can be scaled linearly as the wheel velocity decreases, and the decrease can be limited to a pre-selected value for example, but not limited to, 25% of the original value. In some configurations and under certain conditions, if the MD is accelerating on level ground, the filter corner frequency can be set to a pre-selected value such as, for example, but not limited to, 0.29 Hz. Under other conditions, for example, if the MD is on a slope of, for example, up to a pre-selected value such as, for example, but not limited to, 5° , acceleration can be reduced as a linear function of pitch, a maximum corner frequency can be set to a pre-selected value such as, for example, but not limited to, 0.29Hz, and a minimal corner frequency can be set to a pre-selected value such as, for example, but not limited to, 0.15 Hz. In some configurations, if the MD is on a slope of, for example, greater than a pre-selected value such as, for example, but not limited to, 5° , and other conditions are met, a minimal corner frequency of a pre-selected value such as, for example, but not limited to, 0.15Hz can be used to reduce accelerations. The rearward speed can be limited to a pre-selected value such as, for example, but not limited to, 0.35 m/s if the MD is on an incline greater than a pre-selected value, for example, but not limited to, 5° and other conditions are met. In some configurations, and in some modes and/or when the MD is braking, the filter

corner frequency can be set to a constant.

[0131] Referring now primarily to FIG. 22B, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, in some configurations, the MD can support at least one operating mode that can include, but is not limited to including, standard mode 100-1, enhanced mode 100-2, balance mode 100-3, stair mode 100-4, docking mode 100-5, and remote mode 100-6. Service modes can include, but are not limited to including, recovery mode 100-7, failsafe mode 100-9 (FIG. 22C), update mode 100-10 (FIG. 22C), self-test mode 100-13 (FIG. 22C), calibrate mode 100-8, power on mode 100-12 (FIG. 22C), and power off mode 100-11 (FIG. 22C). Mode descriptions and screen flows that accompany the modes are described herein. With respect to recovery mode 100-7, if a power off occurs when the MD is not in one of a pre-selected set of modes, such as for example, but not limited to, standard mode 100-1, docking mode 100-5, or remote mode 100-6, the MD can enter recovery mode 100-7 to safely reposition the MD into the driving position of standard mode 100-1, for example. During recovery mode 100-7, powerbase processor 100 (FIG. 22D) can select certain components to activate such as, for example, seat motor drive A/B 25/37 (FIG. 18C/18D) and cluster motor drive A/B 1050/27 (FIG. 18C/18D). Functionality can be limited to, for example, controlling the position of the seat and cluster 21100 (FIG. 6A). In calibrate mode 100-8, powerbase processor 100 (FIG. 22D) can receive data related to the center of gravity of the MD from, for example, user controller 130 (FIG. 12A) and use those data to update the center of gravity data. Mode information can be supplied to active controller 64A which can supply the mode information to a mode controller.

[0132] Referring now primarily to FIGs. 22C and 22D, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, powerbase processor 100 (FIG. 22D) can transition the MD into failsafe mode 100-9 when powerbase processor 100 (FIG. 22D) determines that the MD can no longer effectively operate. In failsafe mode 100-9 (FIG. 22C), powerbase processor 100 (FIG. 22D) can halt at least some active operations to protect against potentially erroneous or uncontrolled motion. Powerbase processor 100 (FIG. 22D) can transition from standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22B) to update mode 100-10 (FIG. 22C) to, for example, but not limited to, enable communications with applications that can be executing external to the MD. Powerbase processor 100 (FIG. 22D) can transition to self-test mode 100-13 (FIG. 22C) when the MD is first powered. In self-test mode 100-13 (FIG. 22C), electronics in powerbase processor 100 (FIG. 22D) can perform self diagnostics and can synchronize with one another. In some configurations, powerbase processor 100 (FIG. 22D) can perform system self-tests to check the integrity of systems that are not readily testable during normal operation, for example, memory integrity verification tests and disable circuitry tests. While in self-test mode 100-13 (FIG. 22C), operational functions can be disabled. The mode controller can determine a requested mode and can set the mode into which the MD can transition. In some configurations, powerbase processor 100 (FIG. 22D) can calibrate the center of gravity of the MD. Powerbase processor 100 (FIG. 22D) can control task creation, for example, through controller task 325, and can control user notifications through, for example user notify task 165A (FIG. 22D).

[0133] Referring now to FIGs. 23A-23K, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, a first configuration of the process by which the user interfaces with the MD can include a workflow that can be user-friendly specifically for disabled users. When the power button on UC 130 (FIG. 12A) is selected, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can display startup screen 1000 (FIG. 23A), for example, but not limited to, a splash screen. If 10001 (FIG. 23A) the MD is in recovery mode, and if 10001A (FIG. 23F) the recovery happens under certain circumstances, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can display specific graphic user interface (GUI) information for the particular kind of recovery. If 10001 (FIG. 23A) the MD is not in recovery mode, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can display home screen 1020 (FIG. 24A) that can include, for example, various icons, a notification banner that can display notification icons, current time, current mode, current speed, and battery status. If the user selects changing the seat height, and if 10001C (FIG. 23B) the user can change the seat height in the current mode, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can send 10005A (FIG. 23B) a seat height change command to processors A/B 39/41 (FIGs. 18C/18D). If 10001C (FIG. 23B) the user cannot change the seat height in the current mode, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can ignore 10005B (FIG. 23B) the seat height change request. The user can also choose to lean/tilt the seat. If 10001D (FIG. 23B) the user can lean the seat in the current mode, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can display 10005D (FIG. 23B) a seat lean icon. If 10001D (FIG. 23B) the user cannot lean the seat in the current mode, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can ignore 10005C (FIG. 23B) the seat lean request. The user can move a UC input device, for example, joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A). If 10001E (FIG. 23C) the movement is a double tap forward or backward, or a quick push and hold, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can display transition screen 1040 (FIG. 24I). In some configurations, the user is moving from/to balance mode 100-3 (FIG. 22B) to/from standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22B) and UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can display icons associated with balance mode 100-3 (FIG. 22B) and standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22B), for example. If 10001E (FIG. 23C) the movement is not a double tap forward or backward, and if 10001F (FIG. 23C) the movement is a single hold motion forward or backward, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can display transition screen 1040 (FIG. 24I). If 10001F (FIG. 23C) the movement is not a single hold motion forward or backward, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can display home screen 1020 (FIG. 24A). The user can depress the power button while home screen 1020 (FIG. 24A) is displayed. If 10006 (FIG. 23A) UC 130 (FIG. 12A) is in standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22B) or docking mode 100-5 (FIG. 22A), UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can transition to off state 10006B (FIG. 23A). If 10006 (FIG. 23A) UC 130 (FIG. 12A) is any mode, and if the power button is pushed quickly, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can change 10006A (FIG. 23A) the current speed to zero, or emergency/quick stop, on home screen 1020 (FIG. 24A).

[0134] Continuing to refer to FIGs. 23A-23K, if the menu button is depressed from the home driving screen, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can display main menu screen 1010 (FIG. 24C). If the menu button is depressed from a screen other than the home driving screen except the transition screen, the user can be brought to the home driving screen. Using main menu screen 1010 (FIG. 24C), the user can, for example, but not limited to, select a mode, adjust the seat, adjust the speed, and configure the device. Configuring the device can include, but is not limited to including, adjusting brightness, silencing non-critical cautions and alerts, clearing the service wrench, and forced power off. If the user chooses to change the mode (FIG. 23D), UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can display selection screen 1050 (FIG. 24E) where the user can select among, for

example, but not limited to, standard, 4-wheel, balance, stair, docking, and remote. If the user confirms 10007A (FIG. 23E) a new mode selection, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can display transition screen 1040 (FIG. 24I), transition the MD to the selected mode, and display home screen 1020 (FIG. 24A). If the user confirms a mode that the MD is already in, home screen 1020 (FIG. 24A) is displayed. If the user chooses to adjust the seat (FIG. 23D), UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can display selection screen 1050 (FIG. 24E) where the user can select among, for example, but not limited to, various seat adjustments including, but not limited to, seat height adjustment and seat lean/tilt, and the display home screen 1020 (FIG. 24A) can be displayed. If the user chooses to adjust the speed (FIG. 23D), UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can display selection screen 1050 (FIG. 24E) where the user can select among, for example, but not limited to, various speed options such as, for example, but not limited to, speed 0 (joystick off), speed 1 (indoor), or speed 2 (outdoor). If the user confirms 10010 (FIG. 23D) the selected speed option (FIG. 23D), UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can inform processors A/B 39/41 (FIGs. 18C/18D) of the selected speed option, and can display home screen 1020 (FIG. 24A). If the clinician chooses to adjust the settings (FIG. 23D, FIG. 29-7), UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can display selection screen 1050 (FIG. 24E) where the user and/or clinician can select among, for example, but not limited to, clearing a service wrench, viewing the service code, logging a service call, setting the brightness/contrast of UC 130 (FIG. 12A), silencing non-critical cautions and alerts, entering a service update (clinicians and service/technicians), and forcing a power off. In some configurations, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can display settings selection screen 1050 (FIG. 24E) under pre-selected conditions, for example, but not limited to, when UC 130 (FIG. 12A) detects that a clinician is attempting to adjust the settings. If the clinician chooses to perform a CG fit (FIG. 23G), UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can display CG fit selection screen 1050 (FIG. 24E). If the clinician chooses 10005G to continue with the CG fit, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can display transition screen 1040 (FIG. 24I) having, for example, a calibration icon, or a CG fit screen 1070 (FIGs. 24M/24N). UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can display 10009-1 (FIG. 23H) a seat height icon that can guide the user in the first step necessary to perform a CG fit. When the user completes the step, the MD can perform 10009-2 (FIG. 23H) CG fit-related calibrations. If 10009-3 (FIG. 23H) the calibrations are successful, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can display 10009-4 (FIG. 23H) seat lean and/or seat height icons that can guide the user in the second through sixth steps (FIGs. 23H-23J) necessary to perform a CG fit. If 10009-3 (FIG. 23H) the calibrations are not successful, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can transition 10009-6 (FIG. 23H) the MD to standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22B), and can identify 10009-7 (FIG. 23H) a caution before returning to CG fit selection screen 1070 (FIGs. 24M/24N) to begin CG fit again. In some configurations, a backward joystick movement at transition screen 1040 (FIG. 24I) can exit all transitions. When the user successfully completes all six steps, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can instruct processors A/B 39/41 (FIGs. 18C/18D) to transition 10012-2 (FIG. 23J) the MD to standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22B), can display 10012-1 (FIG. 23J) a status of the CG fit, and can display menu screen 1010 (FIG. 24C) and select home screen 1020 (FIG. 24A) depending on user input. If the user selects (FIG. 23G) to view a service code and/or to adjust the brightness/contrast of UC 130 (FIG. 12A), UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can display appropriate selection screens 1050 (FIG. 24E), can accept user input based on the displayed screen, and can display (FIG. 23D) menu screen 1010 (FIG. 24C) depending on user input. If the user selects (FIG. 29-11) forced power off of the MD, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can display 10013-1 (FIG. 23K) a settings screen (FIG. 23G) that

can invite power off user sequence 10013-2 (FIG. 23K) to be performed through a forward joystick hold.

[0135] Continuing to refer to FIGs. 23A-23K, left/right joystick movement on menu screen 1010 (FIG. 24C) on a particular icon can open selection screen 1050 (FIG. 24E). For example, left/right joystick movement on a mode icon can open a mode selection screen. Left/right joystick movement in mode selection, seat adjustment, speed selection, and settings can cycle the options to the user. The icons can loop around, for example, for the mode selection screen, movement of the joystick could cause icons for 4-Wheel, standard, balance, stair, docking, remote modes to appear, then to cycle back to the 4-Wheel icon. Up/down joystick movement on menu screen 1010 (FIG. 27), indicated by, for example, but not limited to, an arrow of a first pre-selected color, can change the selected icon. Up/down joystick movement on any other screen indicated by, for example, but not limited to, an arrow of a second pre-selected color, can be used as a confirmation of selection. Upon entering menu screen 1010 (FIG. 24C), an icon can be highlighted, for example, the mode icon can be highlighted. In some configurations, while driving the MD, if the user accidentally hits the menu button, menu screen 1010 (FIG. 24C) may be disabled unless joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) is in a neutral position. If the transition screen 1040 (FIG. 24I) is displayed, the user can, for example, use the joystick or the toggle (if available) to complete the transition. The menu button may be disabled while transition screen 1040 (FIG. 24I) is displayed. Transition screen 1040 (FIG. 24I) can remain displayed until the transition has ended or there was an issue with the transition. If there is an issue with the transition, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can provide an indication to the user that the transition was not completed properly. During a caution state, the user can drive unless the level of caution prevents the user from driving, for example, when battery 70001 (FIG. 1E) is depleted. If the user can drive, the display can include the mode and speed. If the user cannot drive, the speed icon can be replaced with a prompt that indicates what the user needs to do to be able to drive again. When the user has tilted the seat in standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22B), UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can display, for example, a seat adjustment icon. The caution sound can continue until the user takes some action such as, for example, pressing a button. The alarm icon may remain illuminated until the alarm condition has been resolved. If the user is transitioning to standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22B) from balance mode 100-3 (FIG. 22B), UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can indicate that the MD is transitioning to standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22B). However, if the MD is on uneven terrain, the MD may automatically stop and proceed to 4-Wheel mode 100-2 (FIG. 22B), and UC 130 (FIG. 12A) may inform the user. In some configurations, if the load on the MD is below a pre-selected threshold, a selection of balance mode 100-3 (FIG. 22B) can be rejected. A default mode selection screen 1050 (FIG. 24E) can include 4-Wheel mode 100-2 (FIG. 22B), standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22B), and balance mode 100-3 (FIG. 22B) options, one of which can be highlighted and positioned in, for example, a center circle, for example, standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22B). Moving the joystick right or left can move another mode into center circle and can highlight that mode. If the user is in a mode that can prevent the user from transitioning to other modes, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can notify the user, for example, but not limited to, by graying out the modes that cannot be accessed.

[0136] Referring now to FIGs. 23L-23X, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed

invention, a second configuration workflow can include screens that can enable the user and/or clinician to control the MD. When the power button is depressed by the user or clinician when the MD is in an off state, and the MD is not in recovery mode, the user can be presented with home screen 1020 (FIGs. 23L, 24A). When a screen other than home screen 1020 (FIG. 23L) is displayed, and the power button is depressed for 3+ seconds, if in standard, remote, or docking mode, the MD can shut down. In any other mode, the user can remain on the current screen, and the MD can experience an emergency stop. If there is a short depression of the power button, the speed of the MD can be modified. From home screen 1020 (FIG. 23L), the user can view the MD status and can select options based upon the MD status. Options can include, but are not limited to including, seat height and lean adjustments, and proceeding to main menu screen 1010 (FIGs. 23O, 24C). Main menu screen 1010 (FIG. 23O) can provide options such as, for example, but not limited to, mode selection (FIG. 23P), seat adjustment (FIG. 23O), speed control (FIG. 23O), and settings control (FIG. 23R). If the MD is in recovery mode when the power button is depressed (see FIG. 23V), options for recovery can include, but are not limited to including, standard recovery. Each type of recovery provides a different workflow, and possibly different instructions to the user, for example, UC 130 can instruct the user to transition from 4-wheel mode 100-2 (FIG. 22B) to standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22B).

[0137] Continuing to refer to FIGs. 23L-23X, in some configurations, transition screen 1040 (FIGs. 23N, 24I) can be displayed to guide the user through a transition from a current mode to a selected mode of the MD. In some configurations, standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22B) can be shown automatically as the selected option when the user opens mode selection screen 1060 (FIG. 23P). In some configurations, the MD can display information about the availability of driving within drive speed area 1020-2 (FIG. 24A) on home screen 1020 (FIG. 23L). In some configurations, when main menu screen 1010 (FIG. 23O) is selected during a transition (FIG. 23Q), setting selection can be automatically shown as the selected option. In some configurations, when settings selections screen 1110 (FIG. 23R) is displayed, icons can be shown with options such as, for example, but not limited to, the CG fit, MD service, brightness/contrast edit, connect to wireless, and forced power off. The user can scroll to select the desired setting, and can scroll to confirm the selection. In some configurations, if CG fit is selected (see FIG. 23R), CG fit screens (FIGs. 24M and 24N) can be displayed when the clinician connects to UC 130. In some configurations, when wireless screen 1120 (FIG. 23R) is selected, a connected icon or a status icon can be displayed. If the clinician selects the back (menu) button, and the wireless screen is exited, the wireless connection can also be terminated. During the CG fit workflow (see FIGs. 23S-23U), UC 130 can display which way to move the joystick. The menu button can be used to move into the CG fit workflow, and out of the CG fit workflow to drive the MD. If the service screen (see FIG. 23X) is selected, there could be a service code displayed. In some configurations, a grayed service icon with 'X' can be displayed if there is no service code. An 8-digit code can be displayed if no wrench clearing is necessary. If wrench clearing is necessary, after the user enters commands given by service (for example, but not limited to, N, S, E/R, W/L), numbers 1-4 can be displayed that can correspond to the movement of the joystick. After the user has entered 6 digits, the green up arrow can be displayed for the user to then hold forward on the joystick. If the user is in a position where a forced power off is necessary (see FIG. 23W), for example if the user is stuck

in the midst of a transition, and the user holds the menu button for a pre-selected amount of time, for example, 6+ seconds, home screen 1020 (FIG. 23L) can be displayed having icons that are relevant to the condition of the MD. If the user passes through pre-selected steps and confirms power off, the MD can power down.

[0138] Referring now to FIGs. 23Y-23KK, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, a third configuration workflow can include screens that can enable the user and/or clinician to control the MD. When the power button is depressed by the user or clinician when the MD is in an off state, and the MD is not in recovery mode, the user can be presented with home screen 1020 (FIGs. 23Y, 24A). If the power button is depressed from home screen 1020 (FIGs. 23Y, 24A), and if 10005 the user is in certain modes, for example, but not limited to, standard, docking, or remote mode, the user can be presented with a power off screen. If the power button is depressed and held for a pre-selected amount of time, for example, but not limited to, approximately two seconds, the MD can be transitioned to an off state. If the power button is not held for the pre-selected time, the user can be presented again with the power off screen. In some configurations, no confirmation is needed for the shut down. In a mode other than one of the certain pre-selected modes, if 10006 the power button has experienced a short depression for the first time, the speed of the MD can be modified, for example, emergency stop 10006B can be instituted and home screen 1020 (FIGs. 23Y, 24A) can once again be presented to the user. If 10006 the power button has not experienced a short depression for the first time, the MD can revert to the previous value of the speed before the power button was depressed and home screen 1020 (FIGs. 23Y, 24A) can be presented to the user. From home screen 1020 (FIGs. 23Y, 24A), the user can view the MD status and can select options based upon the MD status. Options can include, but are not limited to including, seat height and lean adjustments, audio activation such as, for example, but not limited to, a horn, settings, and proceeding to main menu screen 1010 (FIGs. 23BB, 24C). Main menu screen 1010 (FIG. 23O) can provide options such as, for example, but not limited to, mode selection (FIG. 23CC), seat adjustment (FIG. 23BB), speed control FIG. 23BB), and settings control (FIG. 23EE). If the MD is in recovery mode when the power button is depressed (see FIG. 2311), options for recovery can include, but are not limited to including, standard recovery. Each type of recovery can provide a different workflow, and possibly different instructions to the user, for example, UC 130 can instruct the user to transition from 4-wheel mode 100-12 (FIG. 22B) to standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22B). The user can be instructed in how to move from one mode to another before a transition occurs.

[0139] Continuing to refer to FIGs. 23Y-23KK, in some configurations, transition screen 1040 (FIGs. 23DD, 24I) can be displayed to guide the user through a transition from a current mode to a selected mode of the MD. In some configurations, standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22B) can be shown automatically as the selected option when the user opens mode selection screen 1060 (FIG. 23CC). In some configurations, if driving is not allowed during a transition (FIG. 23Q), the MD can display information about the availability of driving within drive speed area 1020-2 (FIG. 24A) on home screen 1020 (FIG. 23L). In some configurations, when main menu screen 1010 (FIG. 23DD) is selected during a transition (FIG. 23DD), mode selection can be automatically shown as the selected option. In some configurations, when settings selections

screen 1110 (FIG. 23EE) is displayed, icons can be shown with options such as, for example, but not limited to, the CG fit, MD service, brightness/contrast edit, connect to wireless, and forced power off. The user can scroll to select the desired setting, and can scroll to confirm the selection. In some configurations, if CG fit is selected (see FIG. 23EE), CG fit screens (see FIGs. 23FF-23HH) can be displayed when the clinician sets up a connection between a wireless display and UC 130. In some configurations, the user cannot see the display. In some configurations, when connection to wireless screen 1120 (FIG. 23EE) is selected, a connected wireless icon or a status icon can be displayed. If the clinician selects the back (menu) button, and the wireless screen is exited, the wireless connection can also be terminated. During the CG fit workflow (see FIGs. 23FF-23HH), when UC 130 displays which way to move the joystick, in some configurations, if the user moves the joystick, the user can be sent to a step in the CG workflow depending on the orientation of the joystick. The menu button can be used to move into the CG fit workflow, and out of the CG fit workflow to drive the MD. If the service screen (see FIG. 23KK) is selected, there could be a service code displayed. In some configurations, a service icon with 'X' can be displayed if there is no service code and there are no existing conditions. If there are existing conditions, a service icon with "X" can be displayed with a code. If the user is in a position where a forced power off is necessary (see FIG. 23JJ), and if the user holds the menu button for a pre-selected amount of time, for example, 6+ seconds, settings (see FIG. 23EE) can be presented to the user. If the user passes through pre-selected steps and confirms power off, the MD can power down.

[0140] Continuing to refer to FIGs. 23Y-23KK, in some configurations, the user and/or clinician may, while driving, use the horn (see FIG. 23Y) and force an emergency stop by depressing the power button (see FIG. 23Y). In some configurations, depressing the menu button while driving will not cause a display of the menu button which can be displayed with the joystick is in a neutral position. When transitioning from one mode to another, the user can control the MD with either joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) and/or toggle 70036-2 (FIG. 12D). In some configurations, when transitioning from standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22B) to balance mode 100-3 (FIG. 22B) and the terrain is uneven, the MD can stop and end the transition in 4-wheel mode 100-2 (FIG. 22B). In some configurations, if UC 130 (FIG. 12A) becomes disconnected from the MD during a transition, when UC 130 (FIG. 12A) is reconnected, the transition status can be recalled. During an alarm state, the alarm sound can continue until the user has pressed the horn button. Left/right movement of joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) on some screens can open a selection, while on other screens, the movement can cycle options to the user. Up/down movement of joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) can change the selected icon on some screens, while on other screens, the movement can be used as a confirmation of the selection.

[0141] Referring now to FIGs. 23LL-23VV, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, a fourth configuration workflow can include screens that can enable the user and/or clinician to control the MD. The workflow can be divided into subflows that can include, but are not limited to including, normal workflow 1070 (FIG. 23LL), power button workflow 1072 (FIG. 23MM), stair mode workflow 1074 (FIG. 23NN), forced power off workflow 1076 (FIG. 23OO), CG fit workflow 1078 (FIGs. 23PP-1, 23PP-2), recovery mode workflow 1080 (FIG. 23QQ), wireless workflow 1082 (FIG. 23RR), brightness workflow 1084 (FIG. 23SS), alarm

mute workflow 1086 (FIG. 23TT), shortcut toggle workflow 1088 (FIG. 23UU), and battery charging workflow 1090 (FIG. 23VV). Normal workflow 1070 (FIG. 23LL) can include the display of startup screen 1000 and, if the MD is not in recovery mode, home/driving screen 1020 can be displayed. Otherwise, the display can transition to recovery mode workflow 1080 (FIG. 23QQ). If the menu button is depressed when home/driving screen 1020 is displayed, main menu screen 1010 can be displayed, and manipulation of the joystick to select an option can cause any of setting screen 1043, speed selection screen 1041, seat adjustment selection screen 1042, or mode selection screen 1060 to display. If the menu button is depressed, home/driving screen 1020 can be displayed. If settings screen 1043 is displayed, any of alarm mute workflow 1086 (FIG. 23TT), brightness workflow 1084 (FIG. 23SS), CG fit workflow 1078 (FIGs. 23PP, 23PP-1), FPO workflow 1076 (FIG. 23OO), and wireless workflow 1082 (FIG. 23RR) can be entered. If settings screen 1043 is displayed and the menu button is depressed, home/driving screen 1020 can be displayed. If speed selection screen 1041 is displayed, the user can either select a speed with the joystick or return to home/driving screen 1020 by depressing the menu button. If seat adjustment selection screen is depressed, the user can adjust the seat and return to home/driving screen 1020 by depressing the menu button. If mode selection screen 1060 is displayed, the user can choose a mode and confirm it through joystick manipulation, or return to home/driving screen 1020 by depressing the menu button. If the user chooses stair mode, the MD can enter stair mode workflow 1074 (FIG. 23NN). If the user does not choose stair mode, transition screen 1040 can be displayed, and when the transition is complete, home/driving screen 1020 can be displayed.

[0142] Referring now to FIG. 23MM, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, if the power button is depressed, home/driving screen 1020 (FIG. 23LL) can be displayed unless the power button is depressed while transition screen 1040 is displayed. If the MD is in standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22A), docking mode 100-5 (FIG. 22A), or remote mode 100-6 (FIG. 22A) and the user depresses the power button for a pre-selected amount of time, the MD can power down. If the user does not depress the power button for a pre-selected amount of time, an emergency stop can be enabled in which the speed is set to 0. If the MD is not in standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22A), docking mode 100-5 (FIG. 22A), or remote mode 100-6 (FIG. 22A) and the user depresses the power button, an emergency stop can be enabled. The user can depress the power button again to enable the MD to return to the speed it was traveling before the power button was depressed and to return to home/driving screen 1020 (FIG. 23LL).

[0143] Referring now to FIG. 23NN, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, if the user selects stair mode, stair mode workflow 1074 can be entered. If solo mode is selected, transition screen 1040 can be displayed followed by grab handrail confirmation screen 1092. If the user confirms that the handrail is to be used, home/driving screen 1020 (FIG. 23LL) can be displayed. If the menu button is depressed, no further input is accepted. If the user declines to use the handrail, the MD can automatically transition to 4-wheel mode 100-2 (FIG. 22A) and home/driving screen 1020 (FIG. 23LL) can be displayed. If assisted mode is selected, stair attendant confirmation screen 1094 can be displayed. If the user declines to use a stair attendant, mode selection screen 1060 can be displayed. If the

user depresses the menu button, no input is accepted. If the user confirms the use of a stair attendant, transition screen 1040 can be displayed until the transition is complete, and home/driving screen 1020 (FIG. 23LL) can be displayed.

[0144] Referring now to FIG. 23OO, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, if the user depresses and holds the menu button for a pre-selected amount of time, for example, but not limited to, 6+ seconds, forced power off workflow 1076 can be entered and settings screen 1043 can be displayed. If the joystick is manipulated, forced power off confirmation screen 1096 can be displayed, and if the menu button is depressed, home/driving screen 1020 (FIG. 23LL) can be displayed. If forced power off is confirmed, the MD is powered down. If forced power off is not confirmed, the user can be given another chance to accomplish forced power off after a pre-selected amount of time. The user can depress the menu button to display home/driving screen 1020 (FIG. 23LL). If the user does not hold the menu button for the pre-selected amount of time, home/driving screen 1020 can be displayed and main menu screen 1010 can be displayed if the menu button is depressed. The user can enable forced power off by opening setting screen 1043 and manipulating the joystick to enable display of forced power off confirmation screen 1096 as described herein.

[0145] Referring now to FIGs. 23PP-1 and 23PP-2, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, if CG fit is selected from settings screen 1043 (FIG. 23LL), CG fit workflow 1078 can be entered. Depending on how CG fit is entered, a CG fit icon can either appear on settings screen 1043 (FIG. 23LL) or not. If the CG fit icon appears, joystick manipulation can enable a transition from standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22A) to balance mode 100-3 (FIG. 22A). If the joystick is moved backwards, CF fit workflow 1078 can be exited. Otherwise, steps in the CG fit process can be displayed. The sub-steps for each step can include, but are not limited to including, displaying an indication that the MD is in a CG fit step, receiving a selection of a horn/ack button depression, calibrating the MD, and checking for success of the step. When all steps have executed, the MD can transition to standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22A) and settings screen 1043 (FIG. 23LL) can be displayed with an indication that the calibration has completed. If the MD power cycles, the CG fit calibration can be removed from the MD. If all the steps did not complete successfully, the MD can transition to standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22A), a CG fit fail icon can be displayed, and a visual and/or audible alert can be generated. Either the process can be repeated, or the menu button can be depressed, and home/driving screen 1020 (FIG. 23LL) can be displayed.

[0146] Referring now to FIG. 23QQ, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, following power on and the display of startup screen 1000, if the MD is in recovery mode, recovery mode workflow 1080 can be executed. In particular, prompts can appear in a status area of the display to indicate how the user can return to standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22A). When the transition to standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 23LL) is complete, or if the MD is not in recovery mode at startup, home/driving screen 1020 (FIG. 23LL) can be displayed.

[0147] Referring now to FIG. 23RR, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, when wireless connectivity is selected, wireless workflow 1082 can be executed. In

particular, service update screen 1083 can be displayed, and the user can enter a passcode or provide another form of authentication. The user can be a clinician, and wireless connectivity can be used to remotely control the MD. If the user authenticates, service update screen 1083 can be displayed with an indication that the user is allowed to connect wirelessly. The user can be given up to a pre-selected number of times to authenticate.

[0148] Referring now to FIG. 23SS, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, when brightness adjustment is selected from settings screen 1043 (FIG. 23LL), brightness workflow 1084 can be executed. Brightness screen 1085 can be displayed, and joystick manipulation can change the brightness of the display. If the menu button is depressed, brightness settings can be saved and home/driving screen 1020 (FIG. 23LL) can be displayed.

[0149] Referring now to FIG. 23TT, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, when alarm mute is selected from settings screen 1043 (FIG. 23LL), alarm mute workflow 1086 can be executed. Alarm mute screen 1087 can be displayed, and joystick manipulation can enable or disable volume. Further joystick manipulation can save the volume settings and return to home/driving screen 1020 (FIG. 23LL), while depressing the menu button can return to home/driving screen 1020 (FIG. 23LL) without saving volume settings.

[0150] Referring now to FIG. 23UU, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, when shortcuts are taken from home/driving screen 1020, shortcut toggle workflow 1088 can be executed. Possible shortcuts can include, but are not limited to including, seat height shortcut, seat lean shortcut, and shortcut toggle. Because the seat height and seat lean can only be changed in certain modes, any attempts to change the seat height and/or the seat lean, including through the seat height and seat lean shortcuts, can be ignored. If the MD is in a mode in which the seat height and/or the seat lean can be changed, the seat height shortcut and/or the seat lean shortcut can be used to change the seat height and/or the seat lean. During the seat height change, the user can continue to drive. After the seat height and/or the seat lean are changed, home/driving screen 1020 (FIG. 23LL) can be displayed. To use the shortcut toggle, the joystick is manipulated in a pre-selected way, for example, but not limited to, a short tap and hold. When this happens, transition screen 1040 can be displayed, and the mode of the MD can change, for example, the MD can transition from standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22A) to balance mode 100-3 (FIG. 23LL) and vice versa. If the joystick is manipulated in a different pre-selected way, for example, a single hold, transition screen 1040 can be displayed. Otherwise, home/driving screen 1020 (FIG. 23LL) can be displayed.

[0151] Referring now to FIG. 23VV, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, to charge the batteries of the MD, battery charging workflow 1090 can be executed. If the MD is powered down, and if the A/C adapter is connected to the MD, a battery charging icon can be displayed until the battery is charged or until there is a battery fault. If the battery is charged, the full battery icon can be displayed. If there is a battery fault, a battery fault icon can be displayed. When the user disconnects the A/C adapter from the MD, the MD can power down. If the MD is not powered down and the A/C adapter is not connected to the MD, an

indication that the battery is not charging can be displayed on home/driving screen 1020 (FIG. 23LL). If the MD is not powered down and the A/C adapter is connected to the MD, an indication of the current status, such as, for example, but not limited to, an audible alert, can be sounded until, for example, the alert is muted.

[0152] Referring now to FIGs. 24A and 24B, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, UC home screen 1020/1020A can include, but is not limited to including, base banner 1020-1 that can include, but is not limited to including, time, and indication of the status of the parking brake, an alert status, a service required status, and a temperature status. UC home screen 1020/1020A can include first screen area 1020-2 that can present, for example, but not limited to, the speed of the MD, and can also provide a shortcut for seat adjustment. A prompt can inform the user that the seat is in a position that prevents driving. Second screen area 1020-3 can display, for example, but not limited to, the current mode of the MD, for example, but not limited to, in iconic form. UC home screen 1020A (FIG. 24B) can include battery status strip 1020-4 that can provide, for example, but not limited to, battery status that can be, for example, visually highlighted in, for example, red, yellow, and green colors.

[0153] Referring now to FIGs. 24C and 24D, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, UC main menu screen 1010/1010A can include, but is not limited to including, base banner 1020-1 and, optionally, battery status strip 1020-4 (FIG. 24D) as described herein. UC main menu screen 1010/1010A can accommodate selection of modes, seat adjustment, speed, and setting. A selection can be indicated by the presence of a highlighted icon, for example, within selected area 1010-2, which can be surrounded by further selection option arrows 1010-1. Each of selection area 1010-3 can include, but is not limited to including, an icon indicative of a possible selection option.

[0154] Referring now to FIGs. 24E-24H, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, UC selection screen 1050/1050A/1050B/1050C can include, but is not limited to including, base banner 1020-1 and, optionally, battery status strip 1020-4 (FIG. 24F) as described herein. UC selection screen 1050/1050A/1050B/1050C can accommodate an indication of mode selected in mode selected area 1050-1. Optionally, selected mode can also be displayed in selected transition area 1050-3 that can be surrounded by unselected, but possible modes in unselected areas 1050-2 and 1050-4. UC selection screen can include breadcrumb 1050B-1 (FIG. 24G) that can provide a navigational path of the modes navigated.

[0155] Referring now to FIGs. 24I and 24J, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, UC transition screen 1040/1040A can include, but is not limited to including, base banner 1020-1 and, optionally, battery status strip 1020-4 (FIG. 24D) as described herein. UC transition screen 1040/1040A can include target mode area 1040-1 in which an icon, for example, indicating the mode to which the transition is occurring, can be displayed. UC transition screen 1040/1040A can include transition direction area 1040-2 and transition status area 1040-3 that can indicate the status and direction of the transition from one mode to another.

[0156] Referring now to FIG. 24K, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, UC power off screen 1060A can include, but is not limited to including, base banner 1020-1, power off first screen area 1060A-1, power off second screen area 1060A-2, and optional battery status area 1020-4. When a user indicates a desire to power down the MD under normal conditions, for example, but not limited to, when the user depresses and holds the power button on UC 130, power off first screen area 1060A-1 can indicate the speed at which the MD is traveling, and power off second screen area 1060A-2 can indicate power off progress. In some configurations, power off progress can be indicated by the progressive changing of color of the area inside the shape in power off second screen area 1060A-2. Base banner 1020-1 and optional battery status area 1020-4 are described elsewhere herein.

[0157] Referring now to FIG. 24L, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, UC forced power off screen 1060B can include, but is not limited to including, base banner 1020-1, forced power off first screen area 1060B-1, power off second screen area 1060A-2, and optional battery status area 1020-4. When a user indicates a desire to power down the MD under other than normal conditions, for example, but not limited to, if the MD is experiencing mechanical problems, the forced power off screen 1060A can display the progress of the power down sequence. In particular, forced power off first screen area 1060B-1 can indicate that a forced power off sequence is in progress, and power off first screen area 1060A-1 can indicate forced power off progress. In some configurations, forced power off progress can be indicated by the progressive changing of color of the area inside the shape in power off second screen area 1060A-2. In some configurations, the user can begin the forced power off sequence by navigating to a menu and selecting forced power off.

[0158] Referring now to FIGs. 24M and 24N, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, CG fit screen 1070 can include, but is not limited to including, base banner 1020-1, CG fit breadcrumb 1070-1, menu button indicator 1070-2, and optional battery status area 1020-4. When a user indicates a desire to perform a CG fit, the CG fit screen 1070 can display prompts for actions that can be needed to perform CG fit. In particular, CG fit breadcrumb 1070-1 can indicate that a CG fit is in progress in which prompts can be displayed that can indicate the joystick action required to move from one step in the CG fit process to the next. Steps can include raising, lowering, and tilting the MD when input is received by the MD such as laid out in FIGs. 23FF-23HH, for example. Menu button 1070-2 can be depressed when it is desired to drive the MD while a CG fit is in progress. In some configurations, completion, either successful or unsuccessful, of the CG fit process can indicate that exit of the CG fit process is possible.

[0159] Referring now to FIG. 25A, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, speed processor 755 can accommodate a continuously adjustable scaled factor to control the MD. A user and/or clinician can set at least one parameter bound 765 that can be adjusted according to the driving needs of the user and/or clinician. Wheel commands 769 can be calculated as a function of joystick input 629 and profile constants 768 that can include, but are not limited to including, k_s 601/607 (FIG. 25E), k_a 603/609 (FIG. 25E), k_d 605/611 (FIG.

25E), and k_m 625 (FIG. 25E), where k_s 601/607 (FIG. 25E) is a maximum speed range, k_a 603/609 (FIG. 25E) is an acceleration range, k_d 605/611 (FIG. 25E) is a deadband range, k_m 625 (FIG. 25E) is a merge range, and k_w is a conversion from wheel counts to speed. Ranges of profile constants k_s , k_a , k_d , and k_m 625 (FIG. 25E) can vary, ranges provided herein are exemplary. Parameter bounds 765 and profile constants 768 can be supplied by, for example, but not limited to, the user, can be pre-set, and can be determined in any other way. Speed processor 755 can access parameter bounds 765 and profile constants 768. Exemplary ranges for profile constants 768 can include:

k_s = Max Speed value, can scale from, for example, but not limited to, $1 - 4 \text{ m/s}$

k_a = Acceleration value, can scale from, for example, but not limited to, $0.5 - 1.5$

k_d = Deadband value, can scale from, for example, but not limited to, $0 - 5.5$

k_m = Merge value, can scale from, for example, but not limited to, $0 - 1$

$$k_{s,m} = k_{s,1}(1 - k_m) + k_mk_{s,2}$$

$$k_{a,m} = k_{a,1}(1 - k_m) + k_mk_{a,2}$$

$$k_{d,m} = k_{d,1}(1 - k_m) + k_mk_{d,2}$$

where $k_{x,1}$ is the minimum of the range of gain k_x , and $k_{x,2}$ is maximum of the range of gain k_x , where $x = s$ or a or m . Exemplary parameter bounds 765 can include:

$J_{\max}$ = Max Joystick Cmd

C_1 = First Order Coeff = $k_{d,m}$

C_3 = Third Order Coeff = $k_{s,m}$

where $k_{d,m}$ is the gain k_d of the merger of profile A 613 (FIG. 25E) and profile B 615 (FIG. 25E), and where $k_{s,m}$ is the gain k_s of the merger of profile A 613 (FIG. 25E) and profile B 615 (FIG. 25E).

k_w = wheel counts per m/s

$$V_{\max} = \text{Max Command} = C_1 J_{\max} + C_3 J_{\max}^3$$

$$k_p = \text{Proportional Gain} = \frac{k_w C_s}{V_{\max}}$$

Exemplary computations for wheel command 769 can include:

J_i = Joystick Cmd

$$W_i = k_{p,m}(k_{d,m}J_i + C_3 J_i^3), \text{ wheel } \frac{\text{velocity}}{\text{yaw}} \text{ command}$$

where W_i 769 is the velocity or yaw command that is sent to right/left wheel motor drive 19/31, 21/33.

[0160] Continuing to refer primarily to FIG. 25A, adjusting C_3 can adjust the shape of the curve of the profile and therefore the user experience when user commands, for example, but not limited to, joystick commands 629, are converted to wheel commands 769. In particular,

adjusting C_3 can adjust the size of deadband 605/611 (FIG. 25E) and the maxima and minima on either side of deadband 605-611 (FIG. 25E). Speed processor 755 can include, but is not limited to including, joystick processor 756 including computer instructions to receive joystick commands 629, and profile constants processor 754 including computer instructions to access profile constants 768 and merge value 625 (FIG. 25E), and to scale profile constants 768 based at least on merge value 625 (FIG. 25E), for example, but not limited to, as shown in equations set out herein. Speed processor 755 can also include bounds processor 760 including computer instructions to compute a maximum velocity based at least on profile constants 768 and a maximum joystick command, and to compute a proportional gain based at least on profile constants 768 and the maximum velocity, as shown, for example, but not limited to, in equations set out herein. Speed processor 755 can also include wheel command processor 761 including computer instructions to compute wheel command 769 based at least on profile constants 768 and joystick commands 629, as shown, for example, but not limited to, in equations set out herein, and provide wheel commands 769 to wheel motor drives 19/31/21/33.

[0161] Referring now primarily to FIG. 25B, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, method 550 for accommodating a continuously adjustable scale factor can include, but is not limited to including, receiving 551 joystick commands 629 (FIG. 25A), accessing 553 profile constants 768 (FIG. 25A) and a merge value (shown exemplarily as merge value 625 (FIG. 25E) which portrays the merger of profile A 613 (FIG. 25E) and profile B 615 (FIG. 25E)), scaling 555 profile constants 768 (FIG. 25A) based at least on the merge value, computing 557 a maximum velocity based at least on profile constants 768 (FIG. 25A) and a maximum joystick command (shown exemplarily as the maximum of speed 601 (FIG. 25E), acceleration 603 (FIG. 25E), and deadband 605 (FIG. 25E)), computing 559 a proportional gain based at least on profile constants 768 (FIG. 25A) and the maximum velocity, computing 561 wheel command 769 (FIG. 25A) based at least on profile constants 768 (FIG. 25A) and joystick commands 629 (FIG. 25A), and providing 563 wheel commands 769 (FIG. 25A) to wheel motor drives 19/31/21/33 (FIG. 25A). In some configurations, powerbase processor 100 can modify joystick command 629 provided by user controller 130 before joystick commands 629 are provided to joystick processor 756. In some configurations, user controller 130 could be receiving joystick commands 629 from a joystick, whereas in some configurations, user controller 130 can include the joystick.

[0162] Referring now primarily to FIG. 25C, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, joystick 130 (FIG. 12A) can be configured to have different transfer functions to be used under different conditions according to, for example, the abilities of the user. Speed template (transfer function) 700 shows an exemplary relationship between physical displacement 702 of joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) and output 703 of UC 130 (FIG. 12A) after transfer function processing with a particular transfer function. Forward and reverse travel of joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) can be interpreted as forward longitudinal requests and reverse longitudinal requests, respectively, as viewed from a user in the seat of the MD, and can be equivalent to commanded velocity. Left and right travel of joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) can be interpreted as left turn requests and right turn requests, respectively, as viewed from a user in

the seat, and can be equivalent to a commanded turn rate. Joystick output 703 can be modified during certain conditions such as, for example, but not limited to, battery voltage conditions, height of the seat, mode, failed conditions of joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A), and when speed modification is requested by powerbase processor 100 (FIG. 25A). Joystick output 703 can be ignored and joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) can be considered as centered, for example, but not limited to, when a mode change occurs, while in update mode, when the battery charger is connected, when in stair mode, when joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) is disabled, or under certain other conditions.

[0163] Continuing to refer primarily to FIG. 25C, the MD can be configured to suit a particular user. In some configurations, the MD can be tailored to user abilities, for example, by setting speed templates and mode restrictions. In some configurations, the MD can receive commands from external applications 140 (FIG. 16B) executing on devices such as, for example, but not limited to, a cell phone, a computer tablet, and a personal computer. The commands can provide, for example, default and/or dynamically-determinable settings for configuration parameters. In some configurations, a user and/or an attendant can configure the MD.

[0164] Referring now primarily to FIG. 25D, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, in some configurations, speed settings can control the system response to joystick movement. In some configurations, a speed setting such as speed 0 can be used to disable a response to joystick movement, a speed setting such as speed 1 can be used to set a maximum speed that may be appropriate for indoor travel, and a speed setting such as speed 2 can be used to set a maximum speed that may be appropriate for outdoor and/or hallway travel. The MD can be configured with any number of speed settings, and the relationship between joystick movement and motor commands can include non-linear functions. For example, a parabolic relationship could provide finer control at low speeds. In some configurations, a thumbwheel assembly as in FIG. 12P can be used to apply a gain on top of the described speed settings. In some configurations, the gain can vary from 0 to 1, and a gain of 1 can be used when no speed variations are desired over configured speeds. When the thumbwheel assembly is used to change the gain by dialing thumbwheel knob 30173 (FIG. 12N) "down", the maximum speed and every speed along the configured speed trajectory can be reduced proportional to the amount of the dialing "down". Any maxima for speeds 1 and 2, for example, can be configured, and minima can be configured as well. In some configurations, speed 2 can include a minimum speed that is greater than the maximum speed of speed 1 (see FIG. 25D-3, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention), the speed 2 minimum speed and the speed 1 maximum speed can overlap (see FIG. 25D-1, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention), and the speed 2 minimum can approximately equal the speed 1 maximum (see FIG. 25D-2, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention). In some configurations, when the current speed setting is already at its maximum, for instance, further dialing "up" of the thumbwheel 30173 (FIG. 12N) can be ignored and can result in no change in speed. However, any dialing "down" of the thumbwheel can immediately cause the speed gain to decrease proportional to the "downward" movement of the thumbwheel. Similarly, when the current speed setting is at its

minimum, dialing the thumbwheel "down" can result in no change, but dialing "up" can immediately cause an increase in speed gain.

[0165] Continuing to refer to FIG. 25D, in some configurations, manipulation of thumbwheel knob 30173 (FIG. 12N) can be interpreted as a desired for a speed setting change. In some configurations, continuing to dial the thumbwheel "up" when the gain is already saturated at that speed's maximum can indicate a request to increase the speed setting. Similarly, continuing to dial down when the gain is at its minimum can indicate a request for a lower speed setting. In some configurations, dialing thumbwheel knob 30173 (FIG. 12N), pausing any thumbwheel assembly manipulation, and resuming dialing of thumbwheel knob 30173 (FIG. 12N) can indicate a request for a change in speed settings. In some configurations, multiple manipulations surrounding one or more pauses can indicate a request for a change in speed settings. In some configurations, the rate of manipulation of thumbwheel knob 30173 (FIG. 12N) can indicate, rather than a change in the gain itself, instead a request to change the speed setting.

[0166] Referring now primarily to FIG. 25E, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, a user and/or clinician can use a graphical user interface display that could be, for example, but not limited to, included in user controller 130 (FIG. 12A), to enable configuration of drive options in the form of joystick command shaping that can allow the user and/or clinician to configure the MD for driving preferences. Templates can be provided for the user/clinician to set or pre-set profile constants 768 (FIG. 25A) that can place the MD in at least one situation, for example, but not limited to, sport situation, comfort situation, or economy situation. In economy mode, for example, speed and acceleration can be limited to reduce power consumption. In sport situation, the user could be allowed to drive aggressively by, for example, but not limited to, achieving maximum speeds. Comfort situation can represent an average between economy and sport situations. Other situations can be possible. Profile constants k_s 601/607, k_a 603/609, k_d 605/611, and k_m 625 can be adjusted through, for example, but not limited to, variable display items, and wheel command velocity W_i 769 can be computed and graphed based at least on adjusted k_s 601/607, k_a 603/609, k_d 605/611, and k_m 625. For example, profiles A/B 613/615 can result from adjusting speed and deadpan ranges such that k_s 601 and k_s 607 differ, and k_d 605 and k_d 611 are similar. Wheel command velocity W_i 769 can be computed and graphed for a range of joystick command counts 629 for both the minimum values (profile A 613) of k_s 601/607, k_a 603/609, k_d 605/611, and k_m 625 and the maximum values (profile B 615) of k_s 601/607, k_a 603/609, k_d 605/611, and k_m 625. Profile A 613 and profile B 615 can be averaged for an easier comparison with other configurations of profile constants k_s 601/607, k_a 603/609, k_d 605/611, and k_m 625. For example, first joystick control graph 600 indicates that an average wheel command 617 of 1.5 m/s at 100 joystick command counts results from a first configuration of k_s 601/607, k_a 603/609, k_d 605/611, and k_m 625.

[0167] Referring now to FIG. 25F, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, when k_s 601 and k_s 607 are similar, and k_d 605 and k_d 611 differ, wheel command

velocity W_i 769 can be computed and graphed for a range of joystick command counts 629 for both the minimum values (profile A 623) of k_s 601/607, k_a 603/609, k_d 605/611, and k_m 625 and the maximum values (profile B 621) of k_s 601/607, k_a 603/609, k_d 605/611, and k_m 625. Profile A 623 and profile B 621 can be averaged and compared to other configurations of profile constants k_s 601/607, k_a 603/609, k_d 605/611, and k_m 625. For example, second joystick control graph 700A indicates that an average wheel command 617 of 1.75 m/s at 100 joystick command counts results from a second configuration of profile constants k_s 601/607, k_a 603/609, k_d 605/611, and k_m 625. Changes to k_a 603 and k_a 609 can scale filter constants under certain circumstances. Further, joystick command 629 can be filtered by a joystick filter to enable speed-sensitive steering by managing accelerations. For example, a relatively low corner frequency CF of the joystick filter can result in a relatively high damped response between joystick commands 629 and activity of the MD. For example, the corner frequency CF can be an adjustable function of speed which could result in, for example, but not limited to, a relatively high relationship between joystick commands 629 and wheel command velocity W_i 769 when the MD is traveling at a relatively high speed, and a relatively lower relationship between joystick commands 629 and wheel command velocity W_i 769 when the MD is traveling at a relatively low speed. For example, wheel command velocity W_i 769 can be compared to a full speed threshold T and the corner frequency CF can be set according to the result of the comparison. In some configurations, if wheel command velocity W_i 769 is less than a value based at least on the threshold T, the corner frequency CF can be set to a first value, or if wheel command velocity W_i 769 is less than the threshold T, the corner frequency CF can be set to another value, for example $(W_i \cdot CF)/T$. Deceleration rate and acceleration rate can be managed separately and can be independent of one another. For example, deceleration rate may not be allowed to be as aggressive as acceleration rate. The deceleration rate can, for example, depend on the acceleration rate or can dynamically vary in some other way, or can be a fixed value. The user can, for example, control the deceleration rate.

[0168] Referring now to FIG. 25G, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, adaptive speed control processor 759 for adaptive speed control of the MD can include, but is not limited to including, terrain/obstacle data receiver 1107 including computer instructions to receive terrain and obstacle data in the vicinity of the MD. By using terrain and obstacle detection sensors for example, but not limited to, Lidar, remote sensing technology can measure distance by illuminating a target with a laser and analyzing the reflected light, stereo cameras, and radar. Adaptive speed control processor 759 can also include mapping processor 1109 including computer instructions to map obstacles and approaching terrain in real time based at least on the terrain and obstacle data. Adaptive speed control processor 759 can further include virtual valley processor 1111 including computer instructions to compute virtual valleys based at least on the mapped data. Virtual valley processor 1111 can delineate a sub-area referred to herein as a virtual valley in the vicinity of the MD. The virtual valley can include at least one low point, gradual and/or dramatic elevation increases from the at least one low point, and at least one rim surrounding the at least one low point in which the gradual and/or dramatic elevation increases terminate at the rim. In the virtual valley, a

relatively high wheel command 769 can be required to turn out of the virtual valley, possibly pre-disposing the MD to stay in the low point of the virtual valley. Adaptive speed control processor 759 can further include collision possible processor 1113 including computer instructions to compute collision possible areas based at least on the mapped data. Collision possible areas can be sub-areas in which, when in the vicinity of the MD, adaptive speed control processor 759 can make it difficult to steer the MD into the obstacle. Collision possible areas can, for example, prevent the MD from running into objects. The position of the MD can be measured from, for example, any part or parts of the MD, for example, the center, the periphery, or anywhere in between. Adaptive speed control processor 759 can further include slow-down processor 1115 including computer instructions to compute slow-down areas based at least on the mapped data and the speed of the MD. Adaptive speed control processor 759 can slow the MD in the slow-down areas. Adaptive speed control processor 759 can further make it difficult to turn into slow-down areas relative to turning into non-slow-down areas. Adaptive speed control processor 759 can recognize any number of types of slow-down areas, each having a set of characteristics. For example, adaptive speed control processor 759 can adjust the processing of fore-aft commands to the MD in some types of slow-down areas differently than in others. In some configurations, the size of the different types of slow-down areas can change as the speed of the MD changes. Adaptive speed control processor 759 can still further include preferences processor 1117 including computer instructions to receive user preferences with respect to the slow-down areas. Adaptive speed control processor 759 can include wheel command processor 761 including computer instructions to compute wheel commands 769 based at least on, for example, but not limited to, the virtual valleys, the collision possible areas, the slow-down areas, and the user preferences, and provide wheel commands 769 to wheel motor drives 19/31/21/33. When adaptive speed control processor 759 detects that the MD has entered, for example, a collision possible area, adaptive speed control processor 759 can, for example, move the MD away from the collision possible area. Adaptive speed control processor 759 can move the MD in a direction to the direction opposite the collision possible area, a direction parallel to the collision possible area, or a direction that moves the MD into a collision free area.

[0169] Referring now primarily to FIG. 25H, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, method 1150 for adaptive speed control of the MD can include, but is not limited to including, receiving 1151 terrain and obstacle detection data, mapping 1153 terrain and obstacles, if any, in real time based at least on the terrain and obstacle detection data, optionally computing 1155 virtual valleys, if any, based at least on the mapped data, computing 1157 collision possible areas, if any, based at least on the mapped data, computing 1159 slow-down areas if any based at least on the mapped data and the speed of the MD, receiving 1161 user preferences, if any, with respect to the slow-down areas and desired direction and speed of motion, computing 1163 wheel commands 769 (FIG. 25G) based at least on the collision possible areas, the slow-down areas, and the user preferences and optionally the virtual valleys, and providing 1165 wheel commands 769 (FIG. 25G) to wheel motor drives 19/31/21/33 (FIG. 25G). Collision possible areas can include discreet obstacles that can include a buffer that can follow the contour of the discreet obstacle, or can follow a type of outline, for example, but not limited to, a polygon, enclosing the discreet obstacle. Collision

possible areas can also include a number of discreet obstacles viewed as a single discreet obstacle. The transition area between one sub-area and another can be, for example, abrupt or gradual. The shape of a virtual valley can be dynamic based at least upon the position of the MD in the virtual valley.

[0170] Referring now to FIG. 25I, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, gradient map 1120A can be used to indicate to the user at, for example, but not limited to, user controller 130 (FIG. 12A), either periodically or dynamically updated, the sub-areas in the vicinity of the MD. For example, collision possible areas 1121 can be places in which adaptive speed control processor 759 can make it automatically impossible to steer into and the MD can be automatically prevented from running into objects and can be, for example, but not limited to, steered to a different direction of travel. In some configurations, the position of the MD can be measured from the center of the MD and, in some configurations, the edge of the MD can be substantially near to the physical objects in the vicinity of the MD. In some configurations, first slow-down areas 1125 can be places in which adaptive speed control processor 759 can automatically slow down the MD slightly and can make turning into first slow-down areas 1125 more difficult than turning into no-barriers sub-areas 1127. In some configurations, second slow-down areas 1123 can be places in which adaptive speed control processor 759 can automatically slow down fore-aft commands to the MD more than in first slow-down sub-areas 1125, and adaptive speed control processor 759 can automatically make turning into second slow-down sub-areas 1123 harder than turning into first slow-down sub-areas 1125.

[0171] Referring now to FIG. 25J, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, path map 1130 can indicate path 1133 that the MD can follow when adaptive speed control processor 759 (FIG. 25G) recognizes special sub-areas in the vicinity of the MD. As user controller 130 (FIG. 16A) receives forward velocity commands, the MD, under the control of adaptive speed control processor 759 (FIG. 25G), can veer according to path 1133 towards no barriers sub-area 1127 and, for example, turn to a less collision-likely direction of travel.

[0172] Referring now to FIG. 25K, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, adaptive speed control processor 759 can recognize objects that are moving (referred to herein as dynamic objects). Terrain/obstacle data receiver 1107 can receive from sensors 1105 terrain/obstacle detection data 1101 that is characteristic of non-stationary (dynamic) object 1134. Preferences processor 1117 can, for example, receive joystick commands 629 that indicate that straight path 1132 is the user-selected direction of travel, but when dynamic object 1134 is ahead of the MD and straight path 1132 would intersect with dynamic object 1134, dynamic object processor 1119 (FIG. 25G) can designate a set of sub-areas around dynamic object 1134 starting with first slow down area 1125, then transitioning to second slow-down sub-area 1123, and finally transitioning to collision possible sub-area 1121. When sensors 1105 recognize the sub-areas in the vicinity of dynamic object 1134, slow-down processor 1115 can slow the MD when entering first slow-down sub-area 1125 and dynamic object processor 1119 can match the pace of dynamic object 1134 in second slow-down sub-area 1123. If preferences processor 1117 receives an aggressive forward command in first

slow-down sub-areas 1125 and/or second slow-down sub-area 1123, or an oblique command, dynamic object processor 1119 can adjust path 1132 to veer as, for example, in path 1131, to follow the safest closest path past dynamic object 1134. Forward velocity commands, in the absence of adaptive speed control processor 759 (FIG. 25G), could have the MD follow path 1132 directly through first slow-down sub-area 1125, second slow-down sub-area 1123, and collision possible subarea 1121.

[0173] Referring now primarily to FIG. 26A, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, traction control processor 762 can adjust the torque applied to wheels 21201 (FIG. 6A) to minimize slipping. In particular, adjusting the torque can prevent wheels 21201 (FIG. 6A) from excessive slipping. When the linear acceleration measured by inertial sensor packs 1070/23/29/35 and linear acceleration measured from the wheel velocity disagree by a pre-selected threshold, cluster 21100 (FIG. 6A) can drop such that wheels 21201 (FIG. 6A) and caster assemblies 21000 (FIG. 7) are on the ground. Having wheels 21201 (FIG. 6A) and caster assemblies 21000 (FIG. 7) on the ground at once can lengthen the wheelbase of the MD and can increase the friction coefficient between the MD and the ground. Linear acceleration processor 1351 can include computer instructions to compute the acceleration of the MD based at least on the speed of wheels 21201 (FIG. 6A). IMU acceleration processor 1252 can include computer instructions to compute the IMU acceleration based at least on sensor data 767 from inertial sensor pack 1070/23/29/35. Traction loss processor 1254 can compute the difference between the MD acceleration and the IMU acceleration, and compare the difference to a pre-selected threshold. If the threshold is exceeded, wheel/cluster command processor 761 can send cluster commands 771 (FIG. 17A) to cluster 21100 (FIG. 6A) to drop such that wheels 21201 (FIG. 6A) and caster assembly 21000 (FIG. 7) are on the ground. Wheel/cluster command processor 761 can adjust the torque to wheel motor drives 19/21/31/33 by dynamically adjusting drive current limits if traction loss is detected. In some configurations, wheel/cluster command processor 761 can compute torque values for wheels 21201 (FIG. 6A) that can be independent of each other and based at least on the speed of the MD and the speed of wheels 21201 (FIG. 6A). In some configurations, traction loss processor 1254 can include computer instructions to dynamically adjust the center of gravity of the MD, for example, but not limited to, backwards and forwards to manage traction for the MD.

[0174] Continuing to still further refer to FIG. 26A, in standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22B), cluster 21100 (FIG. 6A) can be rotated to affect traction so that wheels 21201 (FIG. 6A) can come in contact with the ground when aggressive and/or quick braking is requested. Aggressive braking can occur when the MD is traveling forward and receives a reverse command from, for example, user controller 130 (FIG. 12A), that exceeds a pre-selected threshold. In enhanced mode 100-2 (FIG. 22B), traction control processor 762 can accomplish traction control by (1) detecting the loss of traction by taking the difference between a gyro measured device yaw and differential wheel speed of predicted device yaw, and (2) reducing the torque to wheel motors drives A/B 19/21/31/33 by dynamically reducing the drive current limits when loss of traction is detected.

[0175] Referring now primarily to FIG. 26B, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, method 1250 for controlling traction of the MD can include, but is not limited to including, computing 1253 the linear acceleration of the MD, and receiving 1255 the IMU measured acceleration of the MD. If 1257 the difference between an expected linear acceleration and a measured linear acceleration of the MD is greater than or equal to a preselected threshold, adjusting 1259 the torque to cluster/wheel motor drives 19/21/31/33 (FIG. 2C/D). If 1257 the difference between an expected linear acceleration and a measured linear acceleration of the MD is less than a preselected threshold, method 1250 can continue testing for loss of traction (step 1253).

[0176] Referring now to FIG. 27A, tipping of the MD can be controlled to actively stabilize the MD and to protect against, for example, a rearward fall. In some configurations, standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22A) may not be actively stabilized. If caster wheels 21001 are against an obstacle such that forward motion does not occur, a continuous forward command can build up. Excess command in this scenario could lead to a rearward fall. In some configurations, an overall command limit can be placed on the wheel command to prevent excessive wheel command from building up when the wheels are unable to move. In some configurations, anti-tipping can be enabled when the rearward pitch of the MD falls in a range such as, for example, but not limited to, between about 5° and 30° . Tipping control can be disabled when caster wheels 21001 are raised during frame lean adjustments, or when the MD is transitioning to 4-Wheel mode 100-2, or under certain conditions in IMU 50003 (FIG. 15C).

[0177] Continuing to refer to FIG. 27A, when the MD is tipped backwards on rear wheels 21201, the MD can drive rear wheels 21201 backwards to attempt recovery from a potential rearwards fall. Tipping control can be implemented through the interaction of anti-tip and wheel controllers, with motor control authority of the two controllers governed by ramp functions that depend on rearward pitch angle. Wheel speed proportional and integral errors and pitch proportional and derivative errors can be multiplied by the ramp functions to change the behavior of the MD on a rearward pitch angle. Pitch error can be computed relative to a nominal pitch of, for example, but not limited to, -6.0° . Pitch rate can be filtered to smooth erroneous measurements, and can be filtered, for example, but not limited to, with a .7Hz filter. A deadband can be applied to the pitch rate values. Controller gains can be applied as variable functions when multiplied by ramp functions that vary between 0 and 1 over the range of the pitched back error. The ramp functions can be used continuously in standard mode 100-1.

[0178] Continuing to refer to FIG. 27A, the wheel controller can compute commands based on desired wheel velocity from the joystick input while simultaneously responding to rearward pitch values in order to prevent the chair from falling over backwards. A PI loop can be used to compute a command based on the wheel velocity error. The dynamic state of the MD, as characterized by the value of the pitched back error, can be used to determine which of the terms is used to compute the wheel fore/aft command. Ramp functions can be based on the pitch of the MD. The ramp functions are sliding gains that operate on pitch, pitch rate, and wheel errors. The ramp functions can allow the wheel controller and the anti-tipping controller to interact to maintain stability and controllability of the MD. Tipping control can be disabled if,

for example, but not limited to, inertial sensors on the MD have not been initialized or if the inertial estimator has faulted, and if the MD has tipped over.

[0179] Referring now primarily to FIG. 27B, in standard mode wheel control, method 8750 can include determining if 8267 stabilization is possible based on, for example, whether the MD has already tipped over, or if there has been an inertial estimator fault, or if the MD is transitioning. If 8267 stabilization is not possible, various actions can be taken depending on whether or not stabilization is not possible. If 8267 stabilization is possible, method 8750 can include computing 8255 a stabilization metric based on, for example, but not limited to, the distance the MD has moved since active stabilization has been engaged and the measured pitch angle. Method 8750 can include computing 8257 a stabilization factor based on, for example, but not limited to, the measured pitch angle, filtered to allow only rearward angles and subjected to a proportional gain. The stabilization factor can be based on the measured pitch rate around which has been placed a hysteresis band and to which a derivative gain has been applied. Ramp functions can be applied to the stabilization factor. Method 8750 can include computing 8259 wheel command inputs based on the derivative overtime of the desired fore-aft velocity, the desired fore-aft velocity, the measured fore-aft velocity, the desired yaw velocity, and the measured yaw velocity. The derivative of the velocity can be used to compute a feed forward component. The desired and measured fore-aft velocities can be inputs to a PI controller, and ramp functions can be applied to the result. The desired and measured yaw velocities can be inputs to a proportional controller. If 8261 the metric indicates that stabilization is needed, method 8750 can include computing right/left wheel voltage commands based on the wheel command inputs and the stabilization factor. If 8261 the metric indicates that stabilization is not needed, method 8750 can include computing right/left wheel voltage commands based on the wheel command inputs.

[0180] Referring now primarily to FIG. 27C, the controls to implement method 8750 (FIG. 27B) are shown. Filter 8843 can be applied to measured pitch angle 8841 to allow pitch rates in the rearward tip direction, and hysteresis band 8849 can be placed around measured pitch rate 8847. The derivative of desired fore-aft velocity 8853 is used as a feed forward term in the wheel controller. Desired fore-aft velocity 8853 and measured fore-aft velocity 8855 can be fed to first proportional-integral (PI) controller 8857, and ramp functions 8859 can be applied to the output of first PI controller 8857. Desired yaw velocity 8861 and measured yaw velocity 8863 can be fed to proportional controller 8865. If active stabilization is engaged, the measured pitch angle 8841, filtered and with proportional gain 8845 applied, is combined with measured pitch rate 8847, modified and with derivative gain 8851 applied. Ramp functions 8867 can be applied to the combination. Right wheel voltage command 768A and left wheel voltage command 768B can be based upon the combination result, and the results of PI controller 8857 and proportional controller 8865.

[0181] Continuing to refer to FIG. 27C, the CG fit of the MD can estimate a maximum allowed acceleration that can help prevent backwards falls based at least on pitch angle θ 705 (FIG. 27A) and a center of gravity determination for the MD. Active stabilization processor 763 can include a closed loop controller that can maintain the stability of the MD by automatically

decelerating forward motion and accelerating backward motion when the MD begins tipping backwards. Dynamic metric 845, that can be based at least on, for example, but not limited to, measured pitch angle, and can control whether to include the pitch rate feedback in wheel voltage commands 768, thereby metering the application of active stabilization. Optionally, the anti-tip controller can base its calculations at least in part on the CG location. If the anti-tip controller drives the MD backwards beyond a pre-selected distance, the MD can enter failsafe mode.

[0182] Referring now to FIG. 27D, active stabilization processor 763 can include, but is not limited to including, center of gravity estimator 1301 including computer instructions to estimate the center of gravity based at least on the mode, and inertial estimator 1303 to estimate the pitch angle required to maintain balance based at least on the center of gravity estimate. In some configurations, the location of center of gravity 181 (FIG. 27A) can be used to set the frame lean limits. In some configurations, an estimate of the location of center of gravity 181 (FIG. 27A) can be used to, for example, but not limited to, actively stabilize mobility device 120 (FIG. 27A) and regulate transitions between modes. The location of center of gravity 181 (FIG. 27A) can vary with each user and seat setup combination, and is a function of the height of seat 105 (FIG. 27A) and the position of cluster 21100 (FIG. 3). An estimate of center of gravity 181 (FIG. 27A) over a range of seat heights and cluster positions that can occur during normal operation of mobility device 120 (FIG. 27A) can be calculated. Calibration parameters can be calculated that can be used to determine various reference pitch angles that can relate the location of center of gravity 181 (FIG. 27A) to the balance point of the system. The calibration parameters can allow the reference angles to be calculated every control cycle as the seat height and the cluster position change. The estimation process can include balancing mobility device 120 (FIG. 27A) and its load at various angles of cluster 21100 (FIG. 3) and various heights of seat 105 (FIG. 27A), and collecting data at each location including the pitch angle of mobility device 120 (FIG. 27A) with respect to gravity. These data can be used to error check the result of the estimation process. Powerbase processor 100 can compute reference variables based at least on the location of center of gravity 181 (FIG. 27A), for example, but not limited to, (1) the angle of mobility device 120 (FIG. 27A) that places center of gravity 181 (FIG. 27A) over the axis of cluster 21100 (FIG. 3), a function of the height of seat 105 (FIG. 27A), used in enhanced mode 100-2 (FIG. 22A), and stair mode 100-4 (FIG. 22A); (2) the angle of the powerbase that can place center of gravity 181 (FIG. 27A) over one set of wheels 21201 (FIG. 27A), a function of the height of seat 105 (FIG. 27A) and the position of cluster 21100 (FIG. 3), used in balance mode 100-3 (FIG. 22A); and (3) the distance from a pivot point of cluster 21100 (FIG. 3) to an estimated center of gravity, a function of the height of seat 105 (FIG. 27A), used in standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22A) and stair mode 100-4 (FIG. 22A). These values can allow the controllers to maintain active balance.

[0183] Referring now to FIG. 27E, method 11350 for computing center of gravity fit (CG fit) can include, but is not limited to including, (1) entering 11351 the balancing mode, (2) measuring 11353 data including a pitch angle required to maintain the balancing the balance at a pre-selected position of the at least one wheel cluster and a pre-selected position of the seat, (3) moving 11355 the mobility device/user pair to a plurality of pre-selected points and collecting

calibration data at each of the plurality of pre-selected points, (4) repeating 11357 steps (2) and (3) at each of the plurality of pre-selected points, (5) verifying 11359 that the measured data fall within pre-selected limits, and (6) generating 11361 a set of calibration coefficients to establishing the center of gravity at any usable cluster and seat position during machine operation based on the verified measured data. Method 11350 can optionally include storing the coefficients into, for example, but not limited to, non-volatile memory for use during operation of mobility device 120 (FIG. 27A). A method for entering a vehicle while seated in the MD can include, but is not limited to including, receiving an indication that the MD is encountering a ramp between the ground and the vehicle, directing the clusters of wheels to maintain contact with the ground, changing the orientation of the cluster of wheels according to the indication to maintain the device center of gravity between the wheels, and dynamically adjusting the distance between the seat and the clusters of wheels to prevent contact between the seat and wheels while keeping the seat as low as possible. The MD and the user can clear the doorjam of the vehicle if the seat remains as low and as close to the clusters of wheels as possible, and if the MD is actively stabilized while the MD traverses the ramp into and out of the vehicle. A method for moving a balancing mobility device on relatively steep terrain can include, but is not limited to including, receiving an indication that the mobility device is upon the steep terrain, directing the clusters of wheels to maintain contact with the ground, and dynamically adjusting the distance between the seat and the clusters of wheels based at least on the indication and active stabilization of the mobility device. The method can optionally include setting a travel speed of the mobility device based on the indication.

[0184] Referring now primarily to FIG. 28A, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, controller gains, for certain loads on the MD, can be a function of the weight of the load, and stability of the MD is a function of at least the controller gains. Controller gains can include, but are not limited to including, gains applied during enhanced mode 100-2 (FIG. 22B) to stabilize the MD when, for example, the load is light, or when transitioning into balance mode 100-3 (FIG. 22B). Powerbase processor 100 can include at least one default value for the center of gravity for the MD. The weight of the load on the MD can determine which default value for the center of gravity is used. The weight of the load, and/or the change of weight of the load, and the chosen default value of the center of gravity can be used to adjust controller gains. Controller gains can include a range of discreet values or analog values. For example, if the load falls out of the seat, the MD can experience relatively large accelerations resulting from a relatively small input torque. In some configurations, the change in load weight on the seat can change the controller gain based at least on the load weight. Weight processor 757 can adjust the stability of the MD based at least on the change in load weight. Weight processor 757 can determine the weight of the load based at least on, for example, but not limited to, motor current of seat motor 45/47 (FIG. 18C/18D). Weight processor 757 can potentially detect unstable situations by, for example, but not limited to, processing collected pitch rate data using a rolling discrete fast Fourier transform, recognizing values of the resulting pitch rate frequency that could represent instability-generating changes, filtering the pitch rate frequencies based at least on the recognized values, squaring the filtered pitch rate frequencies, and analyzing the squared pitch rate frequencies based at least on known profiles of potential instability. Weight processor 757 for stabilizing the MD can include, but is not

limited to including, weight estimation processor 956 including computer instructions to estimate the weight of a load on the MD, controller gains processor 947 including computer instructions to compute controller gains based at least on the weight, and wheel command processor 761 applying the controller gains to control the MD.

[0185] Referring now primarily to FIG. 28B, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, method 800 for stabilizing the MD can include, but is not limited to including, estimating 851 the weight and/or change in weight of a load on the MD, choosing 853 a default value or values for the center of gravity of the MD, computing 855 controller gains based at least on the weight and/or change in weight and the center of gravity values, and applying 857 the controller gains to control the MD.

[0186] Referring now primarily to FIG. 28C, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, weight-current processor can measure the weight of the load on the MD. Weight-current processor 758 can include, but is not limited to including, position and function receiver 1551, motor current processor 1552, and torque-weight processor 1553. Position and function receiver 1551 can receive sensor data 767 and mode information 776 to determine possible actions that can be taken with respect to the load. Motor current processor 1552 can process measured electrical current to seat motor drive 25/37 (FIG. 18C/18D) when, for example, but not limited to, the MD is transitioning to enhanced mode 100-2 (FIG. 22B). Since the motor current is proportional to torque, torque-weight processor 1553 can use the current readings to provide an estimate of the torque required to lift the load in the seat. In some configurations, for an exemplary motor, MD geometry, and height of the seat, the weight of the load on the seat can be computed as follows, where SC = seat correction, SH = seat height, and MC = motor current: $SC = a \cdot SH + b$, where a and b are constants determined by the geometry of the MD.

$$MC \text{ (corrected)} = MC \text{ (measured)} + SC$$

If $MC \text{ (corrected)} > T$ then $\text{weight} = c \cdot MC \text{ (corrected)} + d \cdot MC \text{ (corrected)} - e$, where c, d, and e are constants relating the motor current to the user, seat, and UC weight. The total system weight is the sum of the user/seat/UC weight and the weight of the powerbase and the wheels.

[0187] Continuing to refer primarily to FIG. 28C, when the seat reaches a stable position and when the seat brake is engaged, there is no current going through the motor windings. When the seat brake is released, the current that is required to hold the position of the seat can be measured. In some configurations, the weight of the load can be estimated by computing a continuous estimate of the weight based at least on continuous monitoring of the current signal from seat motor processors 45/47 (FIG. 18C/18D). Predicting abrupt changes in weight can be based at least on, for example, but not limited to, accelerometer data, current data from other than seat motor processors 45/47 (FIG. 18C/18D), the current required to slew cluster 21100 (FIG. 6A), and wheel acceleration. The specific predictor can be based at least on whether the MD is stationary or moving.

[0188] Referring now primarily to FIG. 28D, which shows an embodiment not covered by the

claimed invention, method 900 for computing the weight on the MD can include, but is not limited to including, receiving 951 the position of a load on the MD, receiving 953 the setting of the MD to standard mode 100-1 (FIG. 22B), measuring 955 the motor current required to move the MD to enhanced mode 100-2 (FIG. 22B) at least once, computing 957 a torque based at least on the motor current, computing 959 a weight of the load based at least on the torque, and adjusting 961 controller gains based at least on the weight to stabilize the MD.

[0189] Referring now to FIG. 29A, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, the MD can provide enhanced functionality 145 to a user, for example, but not limited to, assisting a user in avoiding obstacles, traversing doors, traversing stairs, traveling on elevators, and parking/transporting the MD. In general, The MD can receive user input (for example UI data 633) and/or input from the MD through, for example, but not limited to, messages from user interface devices and sensors 147. The MD can further receive sensor input through, for example, but not limited to sensor processing systems 661. UI data 633 and output from sensor processing systems 661, for example, can inform command processor 601A to invoke the mode that has been automatically or manually selected. Command processor 601A can pass UI data 633 and output from sensor processing systems 661 to a processor that can enable the invoked mode. The processor can generate movement commands 630 at least based on previous movement commands 630, UI data 633, and output from sensor processing systems 661.

[0190] Continuing to refer to FIG. 29A, the MD can include, but is not limited to including, command processor 601A, movement processor 603A, simultaneous location and mapping (SLAM) processor 609A, point cloud library (PCL) processor 611A, geometry processor 613A, and obstacle processor 607A. Command processor 601A can receive user interface (UI) data 633 from the message bus. UI data 633 can include, but is not limited to including, signals from, for example, joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) providing an indication of a desired movement direction and speed of the MD. UI data 633 can also include selections such as an alternate mode into which the MD could be transitioned. In some configurations, in addition to the modes described with respect to FIG. 22B, the MD can process mode selections such as, but not limited to, door mode 605A, rest room mode 605B, enhanced stair mode 605C, elevator mode 605D, mobile park mode 605E, and static storage/charging mode 605F. Any of these modes can include a move-to-position mode, or the user can direct the MD to move to a certain position. Message bus 54 can receive control information in the form of UI data 633 for the MD, and can receive a result of the processing done by the MD in the form of commands such as movement commands 630 that can include, but are not limited to including, speed and direction. Movement commands 630 can be provided, by message bus 54, to The MD which can transmit this information to wheel motor drives 19/21/31/33 (FIGs. 18C/18D) and cluster motor drives 1050/27 (FIGs. 18C/18D). Movement commands 630 can be determined by movement processor 603A based on information provided by the mode-specific processors. Mode-specific processors can determine mode-dependent data 657, among other things, based on information provided through sensor-handling processors 661.

[0191] Continuing to refer primarily to FIG. 29A, sensor-handling processors 661 can include,

but are not limited to including, MD geometry processor 613A, PCL processor 611, SLAM processor 609A, and obstacle processor 607A. Movement processor 603A can provide movement commands 630 to the sensor-handling processors 661 to provide information necessary to determine future movements of the MD. Sensors 147 can provide environmental information 651 that can include, for example, but not limited to, obstacles 623 and geometric information about the MD. In some configurations, sensors 147 can include at least one time-of-flight sensor that can be mounted anywhere on the MD. There can be multiple of sensors 147 mounted on the MD. PCL processor 611A can gather and process environmental information 651, and can produce PCL data 655. The PCL, a group of code libraries for processing 2D/3D image data, can, for example, assist in processing environmental information 651. Other processing techniques can be used.

[0192] Continuing to refer primarily to FIG. 29A, MD geometry processor 613A can receive MD geometry information 649 from sensors 147, can perform any processing necessary to prepare MD geometry information 649 for use by the mode-dependent processors, and can provide the processed MD geometry information 649 to the mode-dependent processors. The geometry of the MD can be used for, but is not limited to being used for, automatically determining whether or not the MD can fit in and/or through a space such as, for example, a stairway and a door. SLAM processor 609A can determine navigation information 653 based on, for example, but not limited to, UI data 633, environmental information 651 and movement commands 630. The MD can travel in a path at least in part set out by navigation information 653. Obstacle processor 607A can locate obstacles 623 and distances 621 to obstacles 623. Obstacles 623 can include, but are not limited to including, doors, stairs, automobiles, and miscellaneous features in the vicinity of the path of the MD.

[0193] Referring now to FIGs. 29B and 29C, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, method 650 for processing at least one obstacle 623 (FIG. 29D) while navigating the MD can include, but is not limited to including, receiving at least one movement command, and receiving and segmenting 1151 (FIG. 29B) PCL data 655 (FIG. 29D), identifying 1153 (FIG. 29B) at least one plane within the segmented PCL data 655 (FIG. 29D), and identifying 1155 (FIG. 29B) at least one obstacle 623 (FIG. 29D) within the at least one plane. Method 650 can further include determining 1157 (FIG. 29B) at least one situation identifier 624 (FIG. 29D) based at least on the at least one obstacle, UI data 633 (FIG. 29D), and movement commands 630 (FIG. 29D), and determining 1159 (FIG. 29B) distance 621 (FIG. 29D) between the MD and at least one obstacle 623 (FIG. 29D) based at least on at least one situation identifier 624 (FIG. 29D). Method 650 can also include accessing 1161 (FIG. 29B) at least one allowed command related to distance 621 (FIG. 29D), at least one obstacle 623 (FIG. 29D), and at least one situation identifier 624 (FIG. 29D). Method 650 can still further include accessing 1163 (FIG. 29B) at least one automatic response to the at least one allowed command, mapping 1167 (FIG. 29C) at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29D) with one of the at least one allowed commands, and providing 1169 (FIG. 29C) at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29D) and the at least one automatic response associated with the mapped allowed command to the mode-dependent processors.

[0194] Continuing to refer to FIGs. 29B and 29C, at least one obstacle 623 (FIG. 29D) can optionally include at least one stationary object and/or at least one moving object. Distance 621 (FIG. 29D) can optionally include a fixed amount and/or a dynamically-varying amount. At least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29D) can optionally include a follow command, at least one pass-the-at-least-one-obstacle command, a travel beside-the-at-least-one-obstacle command, and a do-not-follow-the-at-least-one obstacle command. Method 650 can optionally include storing obstacle data 623 (FIG. 29D), and allowing access to stored obstacle data, for example, stored in cloud storage 607G (FIG. 29D) and/or local storage 607H (FIG. 29D), by systems external to the MD. PCL data 655 (FIG. 29D) can optionally include sensor data 147 (FIG. 29A). Method 650 can optionally include collecting sensor data 147 (FIG. 29A) from at least one time-of-flight sensor mounted on the MD, analyzing sensor data 147 (FIG. 29A) using a point cloud library (PCL), tracking the at least one moving object using simultaneous location and mapping (SLAM) with detection and tracking of moving objects (DATMO) based on the location of the MD, identifying the at least one plane within obstacle data 623 (FIG. 29D) using, for example, but not limited to, random sample consensus and a PCL library, and providing the at least one automatic response associated with the mapped allowed command to the mode-dependent processors. Method 650 can also optionally include receiving a resume command, and providing, following the resume command, at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29D) and the at least one automatic response associated with the mapped allowed command to the mode-dependent processors. The at least one automatic response can optionally include a speed control command.

[0195] Referring now to FIG. 29D, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, obstacle processor 607A for processing at least one obstacle 623 while navigating the MD can include, but is not limited to including, nav/PCL data processor 607F receiving and segmenting PCL data 655 from PCL processor 611A, identifying at least one plane within the segmented PCL data 655, and identifying at least one obstacle 623 within the at least one plane. Obstacle processor 607A can further include distance processor 607E determining at least one situation identifier 624 based at least on UI data 633, at least one movement command 630, and at least one obstacle 623. Distance processor 607E can determine distance 621 between the MD and at least one obstacle 623 based at least on at least one situation identifier 624. Moving object processor 607D and/or stationary object processor 607C can access at least one allowed command related to distance 621, at least one obstacle 623, and at least one situation identifier 624. Moving object processor 607D and/or stationary object processor 607C can access at least one automatic response, from automatic response list 627, associated with the at least one allowed command. Moving object processor 607D and/or stationary object processor 607C can access at least one movement command 630 including, for example, speed/signal command and direction command/signal, and map at least one movement command 630 with one of the at least one allowed commands. Moving object processor 607D and/or stationary object processor 607C can provide at least one movement command 630 and the at least one automatic response associated with the mapped allowed command to the mode-dependent processors.

[0196] Continuing to refer to FIG. 29D, stationary object processor 607C can optionally

perform any special processing necessary when encountering at least one stationary object, and moving object processor 607D can optionally perform any special processing necessary when encountering at least one moving object. Distance processor 607E can optionally process distance 621 that can be a fixed and/or a dynamically-varying amount. At least one movement command 630 can optionally include a follow command, a pass command, a travel-beside command, a move-to-position command, and a do-not-follow command. Nav/PCL processor 607F can optionally store obstacles 623, for example, but not limited to, in local storage 607H and/or on storage cloud 607G, and can allow access to the stored obstacles 623 by systems external to the MD such as, for example, but not limited to, external applications 140 (FIG. 16B). PCL processor 611A can optionally collect sensor data 147 (FIG. 29A) from at least one time-of-flight camera mounted on the MD, and can analyze sensor data 147 (FIG. 29A) using a point cloud library (PCL) to yield PCL data 655. Moving object processor 607D can optionally track the at least one moving object using navigation information 653 collected by simultaneous location and mapping (SLAM) processor 609A based on the location of the MD, identify the at least one plane using, for example, but not limited to, random sample consensus and a PCL library, and can provide at least one movement command 630 based on the at least one automatic response associated with the mapped allowed command to the mode-dependent processors. Obstacle processor 607A can optionally receive a resume command, and provide, following the resume command, at least one movement command 630 based on the at least one automatic response associated with the mapped allowed command to the mode-dependent processors. The at least one automatic response can optionally include a speed control command. For example, if joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) indicates a direction that could position the MD in a collision course with obstacle 623, such as, for example, a wall, the at least one automatic response can include speed control to protect the MD from a collision. The at least one automatic response could be overridden by a contrary user command, for example, joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) could be released and movement of the MD could be halted. Joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) could then be re-engaged to restart movement of the MD towards obstacle 623.

[0197] Referring now primarily to FIGs. 29E-29H, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, environmental information 651 (FIG. 29A) can be received from sensors 147 (FIG. 29A). The MD can process environmental information 651 (FIG. 29A). In some configurations, PCL processor 611A (FIG. 29A) can process environmental information 651 (FIG. 29A) using, for example, and depending upon sensor 147 (FIG. 29A), point cloud library (PCL) functions. As the MD moves along travel path 20001B (FIG. 29H) around potential obstacles 2001A, sensors 147 (FIG. 29A) can detect a cloud of points from, for example, and depending upon sensor 147 (FIG. 29A), box 2005 (FIGs. 29G-29H) that can include data that could take the shape of frustum 2003A (FIGs. 29F-29H). A sample consensus method, for example, but not limited to, the random sample consensus method, from, for example, but not limited to, the PCL, can be used to find a plane among the cloud of points. The MD can create a projected cloud and can determine point cloud inliers, and from these, determine a centroid of the projected cloud. Central reference point 148 can be used to determine the location of environmental features with respect to the MD. For example, whether the MD is moving towards or away from an obstacle, or where a door hinge is with respect to the MD can be

determined based on the location of central reference point 148. Sensors 147 (FIG. 29A) can include, for example, time-of-flight sensor 147A.

[0198] Referring now primarily to FIG. 29I, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, method 750 for enabling the MD to navigate stairs can include, but is not limited to including, receiving 1251 at least one stair command, and receiving 1253 environmental information 651 (FIG. 29A) from sensors 147 (FIG. 29A) mounted on the MD through obstacle processor 607A (FIG. 29A). Method 750 can further include locating 1255, based on environmental information 651 (FIG. 29A), at least one of staircases 643 (FIG. 29J) within environmental information 651 (FIG. 29A), and receiving 1257 selection of selected staircase 643A (FIG. 29J) from the at least one of staircases 643 (FIG. 29J). Method 750 can still further include measuring 1259 at least one characteristic 645 (FIG. 29J) of selected staircase 643A (FIG. 29J), and locating 1261, based on environmental information 651 (FIG. 29J), obstacles 623 (FIG. 29J), if any, on selected staircase 643A (FIG. 29J). Method 750 can also include locating 1263, based on environmental information 651 (FIG. 29J), a last stair of selected staircase 643A (FIG. 29J), and providing 1265 movement commands 630 (FIG. 29J) to move the MD on selected staircase 643A (FIG. 29J) based on the measured at least one characteristic 645 (FIG. 29J), the last stair, and obstacles 623 (FIG. 29J), if any. If 1267 the last stair has not been reached, method 750 can continue providing movement commands 630 (FIG. 29J) to move the MD. Method 750 can optionally include locating at least one of staircases 643 (FIG. 29J) based on GPS data, and building and saving a map of selected staircase 643A (FIG. 29J) using, for example, but not limited to, SLAM. Method 750 can also optionally include accessing geometry 649 (FIG. 29J) of the MD, comparing geometry 649 (FIG. 29J) to at least one of characteristics 645 (FIG. 29J) of selected staircase 643A (FIG. 29J), and modifying the step of navigating based on the step of comparing. At least one of characteristics 645 (FIG. 29J) can optionally include the height of at least one riser of selected staircase 643A (FIG. 29J), the surface texture of the at least one riser, and the surface temperature of the at least one riser. Method 750 can optionally include generating an alert if the surface temperature falls outside of a threshold range and the surface texture falls outside of a traction set. The threshold range can optionally include temperatures below 33°F. The traction set can optionally include a carpet texture. Method 750 can further include determining, based on environmental information 651 (FIG. 29J), the topography of an area surrounding selected staircase 643A (FIG. 29J), and generating an alert if the topography is not flat. Method 750 can still further optionally include accessing a set of extreme circumstances.

[0199] Referring now primarily to FIG. 29J, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, automated navigation of stairs can be enabled by stair processor 605C for enabling the MD to navigate stairs. Sensors 147 (FIG. 29A) on the MD can determine if any environmental information 651 (FIG. 29A) includes at least one staircase 643. In conjunction with any automatic determination of a location of at least one staircase 643, UI data 633 can include the selection of stair mode 100-4 (FIG. 22B) which can invoke an automatic, semi-automatic, or semi-manual stair-climbing process. Either automatic location of at least one staircase 643 or reception of UI data 633 can invoke stair processor 605C for enhanced stair

navigation functions. Stair processor 605C can receive data from obstacle processor 607A (FIG. 29A) such as, for example, at least one obstacle 623, distance 621 to at least one obstacle 623, situation 624, navigation information 653, and geometry information 649 for the MD. Navigation information can include, but is not limited to including, a possible path for the MD to traverse. At least one obstacle 623 can include, among other obstacles, at least one staircase 643. Stair processor 605C can locate at least one staircase 643, and can either automatically or otherwise determine selected staircase 643A based on, for example, but not limited to, navigation information 653 and/or UI data 633 and/or MD geometry information 649. Characteristics 645 of selected staircase 643A, such as, for example, riser information, can be used to determine a first stair and distance to next stair 640. Stair processor 605C can determine movement commands 630 of the MD based on, for example, but not limited to, characteristics 645, distance 621, and navigation information 647. Movement processor 603A can move the MD based on movement commands 630, and distance to next stair 640, and can transfer control to sensor processing 661 after a stair from selected staircase 643A has been traversed. Sensor processing 661 can either proceed with navigating selected staircase 643A or can continue following the path set out by navigation information 653, depending upon whether the MD has completed traversing selected staircase 643A. While the MD is traversing selected staircase 643A, obstacle processor 607A can detect obstacles 623 on selected staircase 643A and stair processor 605C can provide movement commands 630 to avoid obstacles 623. Locations of obstacles 623 can be stored for future use locally to the MD and/or external to the MD.

[0200] Continuing to refer primarily to FIG. 29J, stair processor 605C can include, but is not limited to including, staircase processor 641B receiving at least one stair command included in UI data 633, and staircase locator 641A receiving environmental information 651 (FIG. 29A) from sensors 147 (FIG. 29A) mounted on the MD through obstacle processor 607A (FIG. 29A). Staircase locator 641A can further locate, based on environmental information 651 (FIG. 29A), at least one of staircases 643 within environmental information 651 (FIG. 29A), and can receive the choice of selected staircase 643A from at least one of staircases 643. Selected staircase 643A can be stored in storage 643B for possible future use. Stair characteristics processor 641C can measure at least one of characteristics 645 of selected staircase 643A, and can locate, based on environmental information 651, at least one obstacle 623, if any, on selected staircase 643A. Stair movement processor 641D can locate, based on environmental information 651, a last stair of selected staircase 643A, and provide to movement processor 603A movement commands 630 for the MD to move on selected staircase 643A based on the measured at least one of characteristics 645, the last stair, and at least one obstacle 623, if any. Staircase locator 641A can optionally locate at least one of staircases 643 based on GPS data, and can build and save a map of selected staircase 643A using SLAM. The map can be saved for use locally to the MD, and/or for use by other devices. Staircase processor 641B can optionally access geometry 649 of the MD, compare geometry 649 to at least one of characteristics 645 of selected staircase 643A, and can modify the navigation of the MD based on the comparison. Staircase processor 641B can optionally generate an alert if the surface temperature of the risers of selected staircase 643A falls outside of a threshold range and the surface texture of selected staircase 643A falls outside of a traction set. Stair movement

processor 641D can optionally determine, based on environmental information 651 (FIG. 29A), the topography of an area surrounding selected staircase 643A, and can generate an alert if the topography is not flat. Stair movement processor 641D can optionally access a set of extreme circumstances.

[0201] Referring now primarily to FIGs. 29K-29L, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, method 850 for negotiating door 675 (FIG. 29M) while maneuvering the MD, where door 675 (FIG. 29M) can include a door swing, a hinge location, and a doorway, can include, but is not limited to including, receiving and segmenting 1351 (FIG. 29K) environmental information 651 (FIG. 29A) from sensors 147 (FIG. 29A) mounted on the MD. Environmental information 651 (FIG. 29A) can include geometry of the MD. Method 850 can include identifying 1353 (FIG. 29K) at least one plane within the segmented sensor data, and identifying 1355 (FIG. 29K) door 675 (FIG. 29M) within the at least one plane. Method 850 can further include measuring 1357 (FIG. 29K) door 675 (FIG. 29M) to provide door measurements. Method 850 can also include determining 1361 (FIG. 29K) the door swing. Method 850 can further include providing 1363 (FIG. 29L) at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29M) to move the MD for access to a handle of door 675 (FIG. 29M), and providing 1365 (FIG. 29L) at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29M) to move the MD away from door 675 (FIG. 29M), as door 675 (FIG. 29M) opens, by a distance based on the door measurements. If door 675 (FIG. 29M) swings in, method 850 can include providing at least one movement command to move the MD against door 675 (FIG. 29M), thus positioning door 675 (FIG. 29M) for movement of the MD through the doorway. Method 850 can also include providing 1367 (FIG. 29L) at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29M) to move the MD forward through the doorway, the MD maintaining door 675 (FIG. 29M) in an open position, if the door swing is towards the MD.

[0202] Referring now to FIG. 29M, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, sensor processing 661 can determine, through information from sensors 147 (FIG. 29A), the hinge side of door 675, and the direction, angle, and distance of door. Movement processor 603A can generate commands to the MD such as start/stop turning left, start/stop turning right, start/stop moving forward, start/stop moving backwards, and can facilitate door mode 605A by stopping the MD, cancelling the goal that the MD can be aiming to complete, and centering joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A). Door processor 671B can determine whether door 675 is, for example, push to open, pull to open, or a slider. Door processor 671B can determine the width of door 675 by determining the current position and orientation of the MD, and determining the x/y/z location of the door pivot point. If door processor 671B determines that the number of valid points in the image of door 675 derived from obstacles 623 and/or PCL data 655 (FIG. 29A) is greater than a threshold, door processor 671B can determine the distance from the MD to door 675. Door processor 671B can determine if door 675 is moving based on successive samples of PCL data 655 (FIG. 29A) from sensor processor 661. In some configurations, door processor 671B can assume that a side of the MD is even with the handle side of door 675, and can use that assumption, along with the position of the door pivot point, to determine the width of door 675.

[0203] Continuing to refer primarily to FIG. 29M, if the movement of door 675 is towards the MD, door movement processor 671D can generate and provide movement commands 630 to movement processor 603 to move the MD backward by a pre-determined or dynamically-determined percentage of the amount door 675 is moving. Movement processor 603A can provide movement commands 630 to the MD, and the MC can accept GUI data 633A and provide GUI data 633A to movement processor 603A. If door 675 is moving away from the MD, door movement processor 671D can generate movement commands 630 to direct the MD to move forward by a pre-determined or dynamically-determined percentage of the amount that door 675 moves. The amount the MD moves either forward or backward can be based on the width of door 675. Door processor 671B can locate the side of door 675 that provides the open/close function for door 675 based on the location of the door pivot point. Door processor 671B can determine the distance to the plane in front of sensors 147 (FIG. 16B). Door movement processor 671D can generate movement commands 630 to direct the MD to move through door 675. Door movement processor 671D can wait a pre-selected amount of time for the move of the MD to complete, and door movement processor 671D can generate movement commands 630 to adjust the location of the MD based on the position of door 675. Door processor 671B can determine the door angle and the door pivot point. Door processor 671B can determine if door 675 is stationary, can determine if door 675 is moving, and can determine the direction door 675 is moving. When door mode 605A is complete, door movement processor 671D can generate movement commands 630 that can direct the MD to discontinue movement.

[0204] Continuing to still further refer primarily to FIG. 29M, door mode 605A for negotiating door 675 while maneuvering the MD, where door 675 can include a door swing, a hinge location, and a doorway, can include, but is not limited to including, sensor processing 661 receiving and segmenting environmental information 651 from sensors 147 (FIG. 29A) mounted on the MD, where environmental information 651 can include geometry 649 of the MD. Door mode 605A can also include door locator 671A identifying at least one plane within the segmented sensor data, and identifying door 675 within the at least one plane. Door processor 671B can include measuring door 675 to provide door measurements 645A. Door movement processor 671D can provide at least one movement command 630 to move the MD away from door 675 if door measurements 645A are smaller than geometry 649 of the MD. Door processor 671B can also include determining the door swing, and door movement processor 671D can provide at least one movement command 630 to move the MD forward through the doorway. The MD can open door 675 and maintain door 675 in an open position if the door swing is away from the MD. Door movement processor 671D can provide at least one movement command 630 to move the MD for access to a handle of door 675, and can provide at least one movement command 630 to move the MD away from door 675, as door 675 opens, by a distance based on door measurements 645A. Door movement processor 671D can provide at least one movement command 630 to move the MD forward through the doorway. The MD can maintain door 675 in an open position if the door swing is towards the MD.

[0205] Referring now to FIG. 29N, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed

invention, the MD can automatically negotiate using rest room facilities. The MD can automatically locate a door to a rest room, and to a rest room stall, if there are multiple doors, can automatically generate movement commands 630 (FIG. 29O) to move the MD through the door(s), and can automatically position the MD relative to rest room fixtures. After use of the rest room fixtures is complete, the MD can automatically locate the door(s) and automatically generate movement commands 630 (FIG. 29O) to move the MD through the door(s) to exit the rest room stall and/or rest room. Method 950 for negotiating, in the MD, a rest room stall in a rest room, where the rest room stall can have door 675 (FIG. 29O), and door 675 (FIG. 29O) can have a door threshold and a door swing, can include, but is not limited to including, providing 1451 at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29O) to cause the MD to traverse the door threshold entering the rest room. Method 950 can also include providing 1453 at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29O) to position the MD for accessing an egress handle of the door, and providing 1455 at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29O) to move the MD away from door 675 (FIG. 29O), as door 675 (FIG. 29O) closes, if the door swing is towards the MD. Method 950 can also include providing 1457 at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29O) to move the MD (FIG. 100) toward door 675 (FIG. 29O), as door 675 (FIG. 29O) closes, if the door swing is away from the MD, and providing 1459 at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29O) to position the MD alongside a first rest room fixture. Method 950 can include providing 1461 at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29O) to stop the MD, and can include providing 1463 at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29O) to position the MD near a second rest room fixture. Method 950 can include providing 1465 at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29O) to traverse the door threshold to exit the rest room stall.

[0206] Continuing to refer primarily to FIG. 29N, automatically traversing the door threshold can optionally include, but is not limited to including, receiving and segmenting 1351 (FIG. 29K) environmental information 651 (FIG. 29A) from sensors 147 (FIG. 29A) mounted on the MD. Environmental information 651 (FIG. 10) can include geometry of the MD. Automatically traversing the door threshold can also optionally include identifying 1353 (FIG. 29K) at least one plane within the segmented sensor data, and identifying 1355 (FIG. 29K) door 675 (FIG. 29M) within the at least one plane. Automatically traversing the door threshold can further optionally include measuring 1357 (FIG. 29K) door 675 (FIG. 29M) to provide door measurements, and providing 1359 (FIG. 29K) at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29O) to move the MD away from door 675 (FIG. 29M) if the door measurements are smaller than geometry 649 (FIG. 29M) of the MD. Automatically traversing the door threshold can also optionally include determining 1361 (FIG. 29K) the door swing, and providing 1363 (FIG. 29K) at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29O) to move the MD forward through the doorway, the MD opening door 675 (FIG. 29M) and maintaining door 675 (FIG. 1A) in an open position, if the door swing is away from the MD. Automatically traversing the door threshold can further optionally include providing 1365 (FIG. 29L) at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29O) to move the MD for access to a handle of the door, and providing 1367 (FIG. 29L) at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29O) to move the MD away from door 675 (FIG. 29M), as door 675 (FIG. 29M) opens, by a distance based on the door measurements. Automatically traversing the door threshold can also optionally include providing 1369 (FIG.

29L) at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29O) to move the MD forward through the doorway, the MD maintaining door 675 (FIG. 29M) in an open position, if the door swing is towards the MD. Method 950 can optionally include automatically locating the rest room, and automatically driving the MD to the rest room. SLAM techniques can optionally be used to locate a destination, for example, a rest room. The MD can optionally access a database of frequently-visited locations, can receive a selection one of the frequently-visited locations, and can provide at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29O) to move the MD to the selected location which can include, for example, but not limited to, a rest room.

[0207] Referring now to FIG. 29O, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, rest room mode 605B for negotiating, in the MD, a rest room stall in a rest room, where the rest room stall can have a door, and the door can have a door threshold and a door swing, can include, but is not limited to including, door mode 605A providing at least one movement command 630 to cause the MD to traverse the door threshold entering the rest room. The rest room can also include fixtures such as for example, but not limited to, toilets, sinks, and changing tables. Entry/exit processor 681C can provide at least one movement command 630 to position the MD for accessing an egress handle of the door, and can providing at least one movement command 630 to move the MD away from the door, as the door closes, if the door swing is towards the MD. Entry/exit processor 681C can provide at least one movement command 630 to move the MD toward door 675, as door 675 closes, if the swing of door 675 is away from the MD. Fixture processor 681B can provide at least one movement command 630 to position the MD alongside a first rest room fixture, and can provide at least one movement command to stop the MD. Fixture processor 681B can also provide at least one movement command 630 to position the MD near a second rest room fixture. Entry/exit processor 681C can provide at least one movement command 630 to traverse the door threshold to exit the rest room stall.

[0208] Referring now to FIGs. 29P and 29Q, which show embodiments not covered by the claimed invention, method 1051 for automatically storing the MD in a vehicle, such as, for example, but not limited to, an accessible van, can assist a user in independent use of the vehicle. When the user exits the MD and enters the vehicle, possibly as the vehicle's driver, the MD can remain parked outside of the vehicle. If the MD is to accompany the user in the vehicle for later use, mobile park mode 605E (FIG. 29R) can provide movement commands 630 (FIG. 29R) to the MD to cause the MD to store itself either automatically or upon command, and to be recalled to the door of the vehicle as well. The MD can be commanded to store itself through commands received from external applications 140 (FIG. 16B), for example. In some configurations, a computer-driven device such as a cell phone, laptop, and/or tablet can be used to execute external application 140 (FIG. 16B) and generate information that could ultimately control the MD. In some configurations, the MD can automatically proceed to mobile park mode 605E after the user exits the MD when the MD has been placed in park mode by, for example, the user. Movement commands 630 (FIG. 29R) can include commands to locate the door of the vehicle at which the MD will enter to be stored, and to direct the MD to the door. Mobile park mode 605E (FIG. 29R) can determine error conditions such as, for example, but not limited to, if the door is too small for the MD to enter and can alert the user of the error

condition through, for example, but not limited to, an audio alert through audio interface 150A (FIG. 16B) and/or a message to external application 140 (FIG. 16B). If the door is wide enough for the MD to enter, mobile park mode 605E (FIG. 29R) can provide vehicle control commands to command the vehicle to open the door. Mobile park mode 605E (FIG. 29R) can determine when the vehicle door is open and whether or not there is space for the MD to be stored. Mobile park mode 605E (FIG. 29R) can invoke obstacle processing 607 (FIG. 29M) to assist in determining the status of the vehicle door and if there is room in the vehicle to store the MD. If mobile park mode 605E (FIG. 29R) determines that there is enough room for the MD, mobile park mode 605E (FIG. 29R) can provide movement commands 630 (FIG. 29R) to move the MD into the storage space in the vehicle. Mobile park mode 605E (FIG. 29R) can provide vehicle control commands to command the vehicle to lock the MD into place, and to close the vehicle door. When the MD is again needed, external application 140 (FIG. 16B), for example, can be used to invoke mobile park mode 605E. Mobile park mode 605E (FIG. 29R) can recall the status of the MD and can begin processing by providing vehicle control commands to command the vehicle to unlock the MD and open the door of the vehicle. Mobile park mode 605E (FIG. 29R) can once again locate the door of the vehicle, or can access the location of the door from, for example, local storage 607H (FIG. 29M) and/or cloud storage 607G (FIG. 29M). Mobile park mode 605E (FIG. 29R) can provide movement commands 630 (FIG. 29R) to move the MD through the vehicle door and to the passenger door to which it had been summoned by, for example, external application 140 (FIG. 16B). In some configurations, the vehicle can be tagged in places such as, for example, the entry door for storage of the MD. Mobile park mode 605E can recognize the tags, such as, for example, but not limited to, fiducials, bar codes, and/or QR CODES[®] tags, and can execute the method described herein as a result of recognizing the tags. Other tags can be included, such as tags within the storage compartment to indicate the proper storage location and tags on vehicle passenger doors. The tags can be RFID enabled, for example, and the MD can include an RFID reader.

[0209] Continuing to refer primarily to FIGs. 29P and 29Q, method 1051 for automatically storing the MD in a vehicle can include, but is not limited to including, providing 1551 at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29R) to locate the door of the vehicle at which the MD will enter to be stored in a storage space in the vehicle, and providing 1553 at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29R) to direct the MD to the door. If 1555 the vehicle door is wide enough for the MD to enter, method 1051 can include providing 1557 at least one vehicle control command to command the vehicle to open the door. If 1559 the door is open and if 1561 there is room in the vehicle to store the MD, method 1051 can include providing 1563 at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29R) to move the MD into the storage space in the vehicle. Method 1051 can include providing 1565 at least one vehicle control command to command the vehicle to lock the MD into place, and to close the door of the vehicle. If 1555 the vehicle door is not wide enough, or if 1559 the vehicle door is not open, or if 1561 there is no space for the MD, method 1051 can include alerting 1567 the user, and providing 1569 at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29R) to return the MD to the user.

[0210] Continuing to refer primarily to FIGs. 29P and 29Q, the at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29R) to store the MD can be received from external application 140 (FIG.

16B) and/or automatically generated. Method 1051 can optionally include alerting the user of error conditions through, for example, but not limited to, an audio alert through audio interface 150A (FIG. 16B) and/or a message to external application 140 (FIG. 16B). Method 1051 can optionally invoke obstacle processing 607A (FIG. 29M) to assist in locating the door of the vehicle, to determine if there is enough room in the vehicle to store the MD, and to locate any locking mechanism in the vehicle. When the MD is again needed, that is, when the user has arrived at a destination in the vehicle, external application 140 (FIG. 1A), for example, can be used to invoke the MD. Method 1051 can include recalling the status of the MD and can include providing vehicle control commands to command the vehicle to unlock the MD and open the door of the vehicle. Method 1051 can include locating the door of the vehicle, or can include accessing the location of the vehicle door from, for example, local storage 607H (FIG. 29M) and/or cloud storage 607G (FIG. 29M). Method 1051 can include providing movement commands 630 (FIG. 29R) to move the MD through the vehicle door and to the passenger door to which it had been summoned by, for example, but not limited to, external application 140 (FIG. 16B).

[0211] Referring now to FIG. 29R, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, mobile park mode 605E can include, but is not limited to including, vehicle door processor 691D that can provide at least one movement command 630 to locate door 675 of the vehicle at which the MD will enter to be stored in a storage space in the vehicle. Vehicle door processor 691D can also provide at least one movement command 630 to direct the MD to door 675. If door 675 is wide enough for the MD to enter, vehicle command processor 691C can provide at least one vehicle control command to command the vehicle to open door 675. If door 675 is open and if there is room in the vehicle to store the MD, space processor 691B can provide at least one movement command 630 to move the MD into the storage space in the vehicle. Vehicle command processor 691C can provide at least one vehicle control command to command the vehicle to lock the MD into place, and to close door 675 of the vehicle. If door 675 is not wide enough, or if door 675 is not open, or if there is no space for the MD, error processor 691E can alert the user, and can provide at least one movement command 630 to return the MD to the user.

[0212] Continuing to refer to FIG. 29R, vehicle door processor 691D can optionally recall the status of the MD, and vehicle command processor 691C can provide vehicle control commands to command the vehicle to unlock the MD and open door 675 of the vehicle. Vehicle door processor 691D can once again locate door 675 of the vehicle, or can access the location of door 675 from, for example, local storage 607H (FIG. 29M) and/or cloud storage 607G (FIG. 29M), and/or door database 673B. Vehicle door processor 691D can provide movement commands 630 to move the MD through door 675 and to the passenger door to which it had been summoned by, for example, external application 140 (FIG. 16B).

[0213] Referring now primarily to FIG. 29S, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, method 1150 for storing/recharging the MD can assist the user in storing and possibly recharging the MD. For example, the MD could be recharged when the user sleeps. After the user exits the MD, commands can be initiated at, for example, external

application 140 (FIG. 16B), to move perhaps riderless the MD to a storage/docking area. In some configurations, a mode selection by the user while the user occupies the MD can initiate automatic storage/docking functions after the user has exited the MD. When the MD is again needed, commands can be initiated by external application 140 (FIG. 16B) to recall the MD to the user. Method 1150 can include, but is not limited to including, locating 1651 at least one storage/charging area, and providing 1655 at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29T) to move the MD from a first location to the storage/charging area. Method 1150 can include locating 1657 a charging dock in the storage/charging area and providing 1663 at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29T) to couple the MD with the charging dock. Method 1150 can optionally include providing at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29T) to move the MD to the first location when the MD receives an invocation command. If 1653 there is no storage/charging area, or if 1659 there is no charging dock, or if 1666 the MD cannot couple with the charging dock, method 1150 can optionally include providing 1665 at least one alert to the user, and providing 1667 at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29T) to move the MD to the first location.

[0214] Referring now to FIG. 29T, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, static storage/charging mode 605F can include, but is not limited to including, storage/charging area processor 702A that can locate at least one storage/charging area, and can provide at least one movement command 630 to move the MD from a first location to storage/charging area. Coupling processor 702D can locate a charging dock in storage/charging area, and can provide at least one movement command 630 to couple the MD with the charging dock. Return processor 702B can optionally provide at least one movement command 630 to move the MD to the first location when the MD receives an invocation command. If there is no storage/charging area, or if there is no charging dock, or if the MD cannot couple with the charging dock, error processor 702E can optionally provide at least one alert to the user, and can providing at least one movement command 630 to move the MD to the first location.

[0215] Referring now to FIG. 29U, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, method 1250 for negotiating an elevator while maneuvering the MD can assist a user in getting on and off elevator 685 (FIG. 29V) in the MD. Sensor processing 661 can be used to locate elevator 685 (FIG. 29V), for example, or elevator location 685A (FIG. 29V) can be determined from local storage 607H (FIG. 29M) and/or storage cloud 607G (FIG. 29M). When elevator 685 (FIG. 29V) is located, and when the user selects the desired elevator direction, and when elevator 685 (FIG. 29V) arrives and the door opens, elevator mode 605D (FIG. 29V) can provide movement commands 630 (FIG. 29V) to move the MD into elevator 685 (FIG. 29V). The geometry of elevator 685 (FIG. 29V) can be determined and movement commands 630 (FIG. 29V) can be provided to move the MD into a location that makes it possible for the user to select a desired activity from the elevator selection panel. The location of the MD can also be appropriate for exiting elevator 685 (FIG. 29V). When the elevator door opens, movement commands 630 (FIG. 29V) can be provided to move the MD to fully exit elevator 685 (FIG. 29V). Method 1250 can include, but is not limited to including, locating elevator 685 (FIG. 29V), where elevator 685 (FIG. 29V) has an elevator door and an elevator

threshold associated with the elevator door. Method 1250 can include providing at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29V) to move the MD through the elevator door beyond the elevator threshold. Method 1250 can also include determining the geometry of elevator 685 (FIG. 29V), and providing at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29V) to move the MD into a floor selection/exit location relative to the elevator threshold. Method 1250 can also include providing at least one movement command 630 (FIG. 29V) to move the MD across and beyond the elevator threshold to exit elevator 685 (FIG. 29V).

[0216] Referring now primarily to FIG. 29V, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, elevator mode 605D can include, but is not limited to including, elevator locator 711A that can locate elevator 685 having an elevator door and an elevator threshold associated with the elevator door. Elevator locator 711A can save obstacles 623, elevators 685, and elevator locations 685A in elevator database 683B, for example. Elevator database 683B can be located locally or remotely from MD 120. Entry/exit processor 711B can provide at least one movement command 630 to move the MD through the elevator door beyond the elevator threshold to either enter or exit elevator 685. Elevator geometry processor 711D can determine the geometry of elevator 685. Entry/exit processor 711B can provide at least one movement command 630 to move the MD into a floor selection/exit location relative to the elevator threshold.

[0217] Referring now primarily to FIG. 30A, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, SSB 143 (FIG. 16B) can provide communications through use of, for example, a CANbus protocol. Devices connected to SSB 143 (FIG. 16B) can be programmed to respond/listen to specific messages received, processed, and transmitted by SSB messaging 130F (FIG. 16B). Messages can include packets, which can include, but are not limited to including, data and a CANbus device identification that can identify the source of the packet. Devices receiving CANbus packets can ignore invalid CANbus packets. When an invalid CANbus packet is received, the received device can take alternative measures, depending on, for example, the current mode of the MD, the previous CANbus messages, and the receiving device. The alternate measures can, for example, maintain stability of the MD. The bus master of SSB 143 (FIG. 16B) can transmit master sync packet 901 to establish a bus alive sequence on a frame basis and synchronize the time base. PBP A1 43A (FIG. 18C), for example, can be designated the master of SSB 143 (FIG. 16B), and PBP B1 43C (FIG. 18D), for example, can be designated as the secondary master of SSB 143 (FIG. 16B) if PBP A1 43A (FIG. 18C) is no longer transmitting on the bus. The master of SSB 143 (FIG. 16B) can transmit master sync packet 901 at a periodic rate, for example, but not limited to, every 20 ms +/- 1%. Devices communicating using SSB 143 (FIG. 16B) can synchronize the transmitting of messages to the beginning of master sync packet 901. PSC packets 905 can include data originated by PSC 11 (FIG. 16B), and PBP packets 907 can include data originated by PBP 100 (FIG. 16B).

[0218] Referring now primarily to FIG. 30B, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, user control packets 903 can include header, message ID, and data for messages traveling primarily to and from external applications 140 (FIG. 16B) wirelessly, for

example, but not limited to, using a BLUETOOTH® protocol. User control packets 903 (FIG. 30A) can include, for example, packet format 701. Packet format 701 can include, but is not limited to including, status 701A, error device identification 701B, mode requested 701C, control out 701D, commanded velocity 701E, commanded turn rate 701F, seat control 701G, and system data 701H. Status 701A can include, but is not limited to including, possibilities such as, for example, self test in progress, device okay, non-fatal device failure (data OK), and fatal device failure in which receiving devices can ignore the data in the packet. If UC 130, for example, receives a device failure status, UC 130 can post an error to, for example, a graphical user interface (GUI) on UC 130 (FIG. 12A). Error device ID 701B can include the logical ID of the device for which received communications has been determined to be erroneous. Error device ID 701B can be set to zero when no errors are received.

[0219] Referring now primarily to FIG. 30C, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, mode requested code 701C (FIG. 30B) can be defined such that a single bit error may not indicate another valid mode. For example, mode codes can include, but are not limited to including, self-test, standard, enhanced or 4-wheel, stair, balance, docking, remote, calibration, update, power off, power on, fail safe, recovery, flasher, door, mobile storage, static storage/charging, rest room, elevator, and enhanced stair, the meanings of which are discussed herein. Mode requested code 701C can indicate if the mode being requested should be processed to (1) either maintain the current mode or execute an allowed mode change or (2) enable situation-dependent processing. In some configurations, special situations can require automatic control of the MD. For example, the MD can transition from stair mode 100-4 (FIG. 22B) automatically to enhanced mode 100-2 (FIG. 22B) when the MD has reached a top landing of a staircase. In some configurations, the MD can, for example, but not limited to, modify the response of the MD to commands from joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A), for example, by setting the MD to a particular mode. In some configurations, the MD can automatically be set to a slow driving mode when the MD is transitioned out of stair mode 100-4 (FIG. 22B). In some configurations, when the MD transitions from stair mode 100-4 (FIG. 22B) automatically to enhanced mode 100-2 (FIG. 22B), joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) can be disabled. When a mode is selected through, for example, but not limited to, user entry, mode availability can be determined based at least in part on current operating conditions.

[0220] Continuing to refer primarily to FIG. 30C, in some configurations, if a transition is not allowed to a user-selected mode from the current mode, the user can be alerted. Certain modes and mode transitions can require user notification and possibly user assistance. For example, adjustments to the seat can be needed when positioning the MD for a determination of the center of gravity of the MD along with the load on the MD. The user can be prompted to perform specific operations based on the current mode and/or the mode to which the transition can occur. In some configurations, the MD can be configured for, for example, but not limited to, fast, medium, medium dampened, or slow speed templates. The speed of the MD can be modified by using, for example, speed template 700 (FIG. 25A) relating output 703 (FIG. 25A) (and wheel commands) to joystick displacement 702 (FIG. 25A).

[0221] Referring now to FIG. 30D, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed

invention, control out 701D (FIG. 30B) can include, but is not limited to including, indications such as, for example, but not limited to, OK to power down 801A, drive selection 801B, emergency power off request 801C, calibration state 801D, mode restriction 801E, user training 801F, and joystick centered 801G. In some configurations, OK to power down 801A can be defined to be zero if power down is not currently allowed, and drive selection 801B can be defined to specify motor drive 1 (bit 6 = 0) or motor drive 2 (bit 6 = 1). In some configurations, emergency power off request 801C can be defined to indicate if an emergency power off request is normal (bit 5 = 0), or an emergency power off request sequence is in process (bit 5 = 1), and calibration state 801D can be defined to indicate a request for user calibration (bit 4 = 1). In some configurations, mode restriction 801E can be defined to indicate whether or not there are restrictions for entering a particular mode. If the mode can be entered without restriction, bit 3 can be zero. If there are restrictions to entering a mode, for example, but not limited to, balance-critical modes can require certain restrictions to maintain the safety of the passenger of the MD, bit 3 can be one. User training 801F can be defined to indicate if user training is possible (bit 2 = 1), or not (bit 2 = 0), and joystick centered 801G can be defined to indicate if joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) is centered (bits 0-1 = 2), or not (bits 0-1 = 1).

[0222] Referring again primarily to FIG. 30B, commanded velocity 701E can include, for example, a value representing forward or reverse speed. Forward velocity can include a positive value and reverse velocity can be a negative value, for example. Commanded turn rate 701F can include a value representing a left or right commanded turn rate. A left turn can include a positive value and a right turn can include a negative value. The value can represent the differential velocity between the left and right of wheels 21201 (FIG. 1A) equivalently scaled to commanded velocity 701E.

[0223] Referring again primarily to FIG. 30D, joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) can include multiple redundant hardware inputs. Signals such as, for example, commanded velocity 701E (FIG. 30B), commanded turn rate 701F (FIG. 30B), and joystick-centered 801G can be received and processed. Commanded velocity 701E (FIG. 30B) and commanded turn rate 701F (FIG. 30B) can be determined from a first of the multiple hardware inputs, and joystick-centered 801G can be determined from a second of the hardware inputs. Values of joystick-centered 801G can indicate when a non-zero of commanded velocity 701E (FIG. 30B) and a non-zero of commanded turn rate 701F (FIG. 30B) are valid. Fault conditions for joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) in, for example, the X and Y directions can be detected. For example, each axis of joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) can be associated with dual sensors. Each sensor pair input (X (commanded velocity 701E (FIG. 30B)) and Y (command turn rate 701F (FIG. 30B)) can be associated with an independent A/D converter, each with a voltage reference channel check input. In some configurations, commanded velocity 701E (FIG. 30B) and commanded turn rate 701F (FIG. 30B) can be held to zero by the secondary input to avoid mismatch. If joystick-centered 801G is within a minimum deadband, or joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) is faulted, joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) can be indicated as centered. A deadband can indicate the amount of displacement of joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) that can occur before a non-zero output from joystick 70007 (FIG. 12A) can appear. The deadband range can set the zero reference region to include an electrical center position that can be, for example, but not limited to, 45% to 55% of the defined

signal range.

[0224] Referring now primarily to FIG. 30E, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, seat control 701G (FIG. 30B) can convey seat adjustment commands. Frame lean command 921 can include values such as, for example, invalid, lean forward, lean rearward, and idle. Seat height command 923 can include values such as, for example, invalid, lower seat down, raise seat up, and idle.

[0225] Referring now to FIG. 31A, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, remote control of the MD can be enabled by secure communications between control device 5107 and controlled device 5111, a configuration of which can include the MD (also referred to as mobility device 5111A (FIG. 31D). Control device 5107 can include, but is not limited to including, a cell phone, a personal computer, and a tablet-based device, and is also referred to herein as an external device, a configuration of which can include external application 5107A (FIG. 31D). In some configurations, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can include support for wireless communications to/from mobility device 5111A (FIG. 31D). Mobility device 5111A (FIG. 31D) and external application 5107A (FIG. 31D) can accommodate virtual joystick software that can, for example, override the commands generated by joystick 70007 (FIG. 121). Control device 5107 can include voice recognition that can be used to control controlled device 5111. Control device 5107 and controlled device 5111 can communicate using a first protocol, a second protocol, and, for example, a wireless protocol such as, for example, but not limited to, the BLUETOOTH® Low Energy protocol.

[0226] Referring now to FIG. 31B, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, the first protocol can support communications between control device 5107 (FIG. 31A) that can be physically remote from control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A). In some configurations, the first protocol can include the RIS protocol in which each message can include header 5511, payload 5517, and data check 5519. Messaging systems executing on control device 5107 (FIG. 31A) and control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) can parse header 5511 and verify data check section 5519. Header 5511 can include, but is not limited to including, length of payload 5501, command 5503, sub-command 5515, and sequence number 5505. Sequence number 5505 can be incremented for each new message sent. Data check section 5519 can include, but is not limited to including, a cyclic redundancy check of header 5511 and payload 5517. The first protocol can include, but is not limited to including, messages that can vary in length. Messages can include header 5511, payload 5517, and CRC 5519. Control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) can require that certain messages be available in the first protocol to support remote control of controlled device 5111 (FIG. 31A). The first protocol can transparently tunnel messages formatted in a second protocol and encapsulated within messages formatted according to the first protocol for transmission and reception over, for example, wireless link 5136. Devices that communicate using the second protocol can be compatible with any updates that might happen in the wireless protocol and/or first protocol and can require no changes to operate seamlessly.

[0227] Continuing to refer primarily to FIG. 31B, communications device drivers can provide

driver bytes 5513 before message header 5511 that can be used by, for example, a serial peripheral interface (SPI) and remote communications drivers. Sub-command 5515 can include a response bit that can indicate that the message is a response to command 5503. In some configurations, a maximum message length can be imposed that may not include driver bytes 5513. If controlled device 5111 (FIG. 31A) is a medical device, messages can include therapy commands that can include therapy number 5613 (FIG. 32A) in payload 5517. In some configurations, a next therapy number can be provided in either a status message or a response. Therapy commands can be rejected if controlled device 5111 (FIG. 31A) has not been configured for therapy. In some configurations, sequence number 5505 of the response message must match sequence number 5505 of the original message. Control device interface 5111 (FIG. 31A) and controlled device interface 5103 can detect and react to communications issues such as, for example, but not limited to, CRC inconsistencies, timeouts, and therapy number inconsistencies.

[0228] Continuing to still further refer to FIG. 31B, first protocol CRC 5519 can be computed over header 5511 and payload 5517. When a message is received that has passed CRC validation, a response message can be sent. In some configurations, if the message does not include a valid command 5503, or command 5503 cannot currently be processed by the system, the response can include a negative acknowledgement that can have a code that can indicate the reason the message is considered invalid or inoperable. Messages that fail CRC validation or unexpected message responses can be dropped and treated the same as any message lost during transport. Controlled device interface 5103 (FIG. 31A) and control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) can both perform source node functions because they can each be the originator of and/or conduit for source messages. Whichever of controlled device interface 5103 (FIG. 31A) or control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) sends the message can generate a timeout if necessary, perform message send retries, if necessary, and self-generate a dropped message negative acknowledgement response if a dropped message is detected.

[0229] Referring now to FIG. 31C, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, controlled device interface 5103 (FIG. 31A) and control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) can manage the extraction of messages formatted according to the second protocol from first protocol messages and vice versa. Communications message management can include identifying first protocol messages and extracting tunneled second protocol messages as needed. First protocol messages that include second protocol messages can be processed separately from other messages. First protocol messages can be prepared and queued for transmission separately depending on whether second protocol messages are included. Messages formatted according to the second protocol can include control byte, message ID, data, and a CRC computed over control byte, message ID, and data. Control byte 5521 can be used for message addressing and can include a message sequence number that can be generated by controlled device interface 5103 (FIG. 31A) and can be echoed back by control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A). The sequence number can be used by controlled device interface 5103 (FIG. 31A) to match a received response message to a sent request message. In some configurations, sequence numbers can begin at 0h, can be incremented after a message is sent, and roll to 0h after Fh. Control byte 5521 can indicate the identification from

where a response to the message can be expected. Control byte 5521 can include a processor ID that can identify the processor for which the message is intended.

[0230] Continuing to refer to FIG. 31C, message ID 5523 can provide a command and/or an indication of the identity of message data 5525. In some configurations, message ID 5523 can take on the exemplary values in Table I. In some configurations, the sender of the message having message ID 5523 can expect an exemplary response as shown in Table I.

TABLE I

ID	Message	Expected Response	Payload
00h	No Message		
01h	Initialize	02h	Protocol version # and application ID
02h	Confirm Initialize	N/A	Initialization results and version numbers
03h	Status	N/A	Status code and previous message ID
04h	Resend Last Message	All Msgs	
05h	Communication Complete	03h	
06h	Get Application CRC	07h	
07h	Send Application CRC	N/A	CRC value
10h-2Ah	Controlled device-specific messages		
2Bh	Set Event Log Status	2Ch	
2Ch	Send Current Event Log Status	N/A	# event log entries
2Dh	Get Event Segment	33h	Event index, segment #
2Eh	Clear Events	03h	
2Fh	Set Alarm Log Status	30h	
30h	Send Current Alarm Log Status	N/A	# of alarm log entries
31h	Get Alarm Segment	33h	Alarm index, segment #
32h	Clear Alarms	03h	
33h	Send Log Segment	N/A	Alarm segment
34h-41h	Controlled device-specific messages		
42h	Get Real Time Clock	44h	Clock type ID
44h	Send Real Time Clock - Integer	03h	Real time clock integer value and clock type ID

ID	Message	Expected Response	Payload
45h	Get Serial Number	46h	Of controlled device
46h	Send Serial Number	46h	Serial number of controlled device
47h	Get Service Flag	48h	
48h	Send Service Flag	48h	Equipment service flag to indicate issues with controlled device
49h-FFh	Controlled device-specific messages		

[0231] Continuing to refer to FIG. 31C, second protocol messages that can be exchanged can include, but are not limited to including, an initialization message that can be sent from control device 5107 (FIG. 31A) to controlled device 5111 (FIG. 31A), and an initialization response message that can be sent from controlled device 5111 (FIG. 31A) to control device 5107 (FIG. 31A). The initialization message can include, but is not limited to including, a protocol map, an application ID, a communication timeout value, and padding. Second protocol messages can include a joystick command that can be sent from control device 5107 (FIG. 31A) to controlled device 5111 (FIG. 31A), and that can include the X-deflection of the joystick (a virtual joystick), the Y-deflection of the joystick (a virtual joystick), and padding. Second protocol messages can include commands used to interface with a wireless protocol such as, for example, the BLUETOOTH® protocol, that can enable communications between control device 5107 (FIG. 31A) and controlled device 5111 (FIG. 31A). The commands can kick off actions such as, for example, scanning for peripherals, discontinuing the scan, retrieving names of peripherals, connecting a peripheral such as, for example, controlled device 5111 (FIG. 31A) operating as a peripheral with control device 5107 (FIG. 31A), and canceling the peripheral connection. The commands can interrogate peripherals, for example, by discovering services and characteristics of the peripherals, reading and setting values of the characteristics. Responses to the commands can include, but are not limited to including, status updates with respect to peripherals, connections, services, and characteristics.

[0232] Referring now primarily to FIGs. 31B and 31C, first protocol commands can include disabling wireless communications in which control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) can continue operating without control device 5107 (FIG. 31A), and in which control device 5107 (FIG. 31A) can reactivate if an alarm is received from control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A). Second protocol commands can include commands such as, for example, but not limited to, echo, set/get system events, erase logs, get data, force alarm, set log record on control device 5111 (FIG. 31A), force reset of control device 5111 (FIG. 31A), startup test for control device 5111 (FIG. 31A), integration test commands, and radio service commands. Second protocol commands can include commands such as, for example, but not limited to, set an identification of control device 5111 (FIG. 31A), set calibration and measurement options, execute manufacturing tests, and provide a list of events.

[0233] Referring now to FIG. 31D, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, wireless communications system 100P can enable control of controlled device 5111 (FIG. 31A), for example, but not limited to, mobility device 5111A, through, for example, but not limited to, external application (EA) 5107A executing on control device 5107 (FIG. 31A) (a cell phone, a PC, or a tablet, for example). Wireless communications system 100P can include, but is not limited to including, mobility device 5111A and external application 5107A that can decode and use the messages moving between them. Wireless communications system 100P can include, but is not limited to including, protocol conversion processes 5317, input queues 5311/5335, output queues 5309/5333, state machines 5305E and 5305M, and wireless processors 5325/5330. Mobility device state machine 5305M can manage the process of communicating wirelessly from the perspective of mobility device 5111A. External application state machine 5305E can manage the process of communicating wirelessly from the perspective of external application 5107A. In particular, both mobility device state machine 5305M and external application state machine 5305E can manage the entry and exit of states from which messages can be generated and sent and/or received according pre-selected protocols. The messages can, for example, direct mobility device 5111A and/or external application 5107A to respond to a status of dradio 5349. External application wireless processor 5325 can execute on control device 5107 (FIG. 31A) and can communicate with external application 5107A. Mobility device wireless processor 5330 can execute on mobility device 5111A and can communicate with components of mobility device 5111A.

[0234] Continuing to refer to FIG. 31D, both external application wireless processor 5325 and mobility device wireless processor 5330 can include a processor, for example, but not limited to, ARM processor 5329, that can execute wireless control code, termed herein, for convenience, dradio 5349. Dradio 5349 executing on control device 5107 (FIG. 31A) can include at least one external application radio state machine 5337E, and dradio 5349 executing on mobility device 5111A can include at least one mobility device radio state machine 5337M. At least one radio state machine can manage the states of I/O to soft device 5347. Soft device 5347 can include a wireless protocol processor such as, for example, but not limited to, a processor that communicates using the BLUETOOTH® Low Energy protocol. Both external application radio state machine 5337E and mobility device radio state machine 5337M can manage the states of radios 5331, and can provide information about radios 5331 to external application 5107A and mobility device 5111A. Dradio 5349 can include general-purpose functionality and customized services to support mobility device 5111A, for example. The communication means between mobility device 5111A and control device 5107 (FIG. 31A) can support digital communication between processors that are internal to mobility device 5111A. External applications 5107A can execute on control devices 5107 (FIG. 31A) such as, for example, but not limited to, personal computers and mobile devices. The communications means can enable customizing mobility device 5111A for users of varying abilities and physical characteristics, configuring training mode for new users, remote control of the device for stowage, and downloading parametric and performance data. In some configurations, UC 130 (FIG. 12A) can include wireless processor 5325. When mobility device 5111A enters a wireless-enabled mode, external application 5107A can send commands to mobility device 5111A and can receive the corresponding responses. External application 5107A can create,

for example, but not limited to, messages formatted according to a first protocol such as, for example, but not limited to, the RIS protocol (see FIG. 31C), to communicate information to processors of mobility device 5111A, and vice versa. External application 5107A can create, for example, but not limited to, messages formatted according to a second protocol such as, for example, but not limited to, the SCA protocol (see FIG. 31B), to communicate control commands and data to processors of mobility device 5111A. The second protocol can be extensible to accommodate various types of controlled devices 5111 (FIG. 31A) and various functions available through external application 5107A. For example, a radio-control application executing on an IPOD® device can establish communications by using, for example, but not limited to, messages following the RIS protocol (see FIG. 31C), and can send virtual joystick commands to mobility device 5111A by using, for example, but not limited to, messages following the SCA protocol (see FIG. 31B).

[0235] Continuing to refer to FIG. 31D, at the user's command, dradio 5349 can, through state machines 5337E/M and soft device 5347, cooperate to scan for peripheral radios, choose one that is advertising its readiness to communicate, and initiate a wireless session with the desired peripheral radio, for example, but not limited to, the peripheral radio of mobility device 5111A. If BLUETOOTH® communications are used, radio 5331 and soft device 5347 can provide BLUETOOTH® central radio functionality required to set up and maintain communications between mobility device 5111A and control device 5107 (FIG. 31A). In some configurations, external applications 5107A executing on ANDROID® and iOS devices can use a wireless mechanism internal to ANDROID® or iOS to communicate with mobility device 5111A. External application state machine 5305E can set up, control, and monitor wireless chip 5325 in a particular mode, such as, for example, central radio mode.

[0236] Continuing to refer to FIG. 31D, dradio 5349 can manage radio 5331 through functionality such as, for example, but not limited to, sending messages and responses to command and interrogate radio 5331, sending data over wireless link 5136, securely pairing remote radios 5331, encrypting radio traffic, filtering pre-selected devices from the list of advertising peripheral radios, and white listing the last-paired remote radios 5331, which can assist with the scan/pair/connect sequence. With respect to mobility device 5111A, state machine 5337M can manage radio 5331, serial I/O processor 5339 can provide low-level, thread-safe serial I/O support, and RIS-SCA process 5317 can extract/embed SCA messages from/in RIS protocol payloads. In some configurations, RIS-only messages that are transmitted/received by radio 5331 can be discarded by external application wireless state machine 5305E or controlled device interface 5103. Encapsulated SCA messages, for example, but not limited to, commands and status requests, can be placed upon SCA output queue 53190 for transfer to output queue 5309. To support various types of controlled devices 5115 (FIG. 31A), RIS messages specific to a particular of controlled devices 5115 (FIG. 31A) can augment a basic set of RIS messages. For incoming data packets, SCA messages can be extracted from incoming RIS messages, and the messages can be dispatched to thread-safe, circular queues for consumption by external application 5107A or mobility device 5111A. Outgoing messages can be queued separately depending on whether they are RIS or SCA

messages. RIS messages that originate with external application 5107A can be placed on RIS output Q 5303O and moved to output queue 5309 when a queue slot is available. RIS-SCA process 5317 can retrieve SCA messages from RIS messages and vice versa to maintain transparency to SCA-aware software in system 100P.

[0237] Continuing to refer to FIG. 31D, in some configurations, the encapsulation of messages formatted in the second protocol within messages formatted in the first protocol can enable flexible communications between mobility device 5111A and external application 5107A. External application 5107A can receive information from, for example, a user, and the information can be translated into second protocol messages which can then be encapsulated in first protocol messages and transmitted to mobility device 5111A. Wireless state machines 5305E/M can include software constructs that can manage the states of wireless processors 5325/5330. State machines 5305E/M can maintain the synchronization of peripheral and central radio states of mobility device 5111A and external application 5107A.

[0238] Referring now primarily to FIG. 31E, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, external application state machine 5305E (FIG. 31D) can recognize states such as, for example, but not limited to idle state 3001 in which radio 5331 experiences no activity, and start-up state 3003 in which radio 5331 is started up. In start-up state 3003, external application state machine 5305E (FIG. 31D) is set up to listen for a status message from radio 5331 (FIG. 31D) that tells external application state machine 5305E (FIG. 31D) that radio 5331 (FIG. 31D) is ready to begin. In check state 3005 in which external application state machine 5305E (FIG. 31D) awaits the ready-to-begin status message. Other states can include send state 3007 in which external application state machine 5305E (FIG. 31D) requests information about dradio 5349 (FIG. 31D), for example, but not limited to, its software version number, sends a start radio command to dradio 5349 (FIG. 31D), sends a command to dradio 5349 (FIG. 31D) to open up pairing with mobility device 5111A (FIG. 31D), and informs dradio 5349 (FIG. 31D) about which of possible mobility devices 5111A (FIG. 31D) the user has selected. Wait for acknowledgement state 3009 sets external application state machine 5305E (FIG. 31D) in a state awaiting a response from the last sent message, for example, but not limited to, acknowledgements concerning radio version number, radio start, pairing, start scan, and parse data. With respect to the parse data acknowledgement, wait for acknowledgement state 3009 informs dradio 5349 (FIG. 31D) that a response was received and loops back to the previous state until a pairing is selected or until scanning is stopped. Other responses that can be awaited can include responses to connect messages and connect status messages in which the state is awaiting the successful connection of mobility device 5111A (FIG. 31D) with external application 5107A (FIG. 31D). Wait to scan state 3011 awaits a command to begin the pairing process and listens for responses from available mobility devices 5111A (FIG. 31D). Start scan state 3013 sends a command to dradio 5349 (FIG. 31D) to start scanning for available mobility devices 5111A (FIG. 31D) and sets up a state machine to enable the connection in which external application state machine 5305E (FIG. 31D) enters connected state 3015. If wireless link 5136 (FIG. 31D) is lost, or if message responses time out, or at an external request, external application state machine 5305E (FIG. 31D) can enter start reset state 3017 from which radio reset state 3019 can be entered in which a reset

command is sent to dradio 5349 (FIG. 31D), followed by a wait for a response to the reset command. Stop state 3021 can set up external application state machine 5305E (FIG. 31D) to clean up and return to idle state 3001.

[0239] Referring now to FIG. 31F, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, mobility device state machine 5305M (FIG. 31D) can include states such as, for example, but not limited to, idle state 3101 in which there is no radio activity, start-up state 3103 in which radio 5331 (FIG. 31D) is enabled, advertise go-ahead state 3105 in which mobility device 5111A (FIG. 32) receives the go-ahead to advertise the availability of mobility device 5111A (FIG. 31D) for radio communication, and advertise state 3107 in which mobility device 5111A (FIG. 31D) identifying information is made available to listening radios such as, for example, radio 5331 (FIG. 31D) associated with external application 5107A (FIG. 31D). States can further include waiting for connect request state 3109, accepting a connect request state, connected state 3111 in which mobility device 5111A (FIG. 31D) can communicate with the desired central radio, and waiting state 3113 in which mobility device 5111A (FIG. 31D) awaits the end of a wireless session, whether by user action, or loss of radio signal. States can further include reset request state 3117 from which radio 5331 (FIG. 31D) can be placed in reset state 3119, and auto-reconnect state 3115 in which radio 5331 (FIG. 31D) can attempt to automatically reconnect to the wireless session, depending on how the wireless session ended.

[0240] Referring now to FIG. 31G, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, external application 5107A (FIG. 31D) can provide the interface between user interface 5107B executing on an external device and a wireless communications means. In some configurations, the wireless communications means can be based upon the BLUETOOTH® Low Energy protocol, and can include configuring communications between mobility device 5111A and external application 5107A, initiating the sending of messages between mobility device 5111A and external application 5107A, breaking up of large messages, and enabling virtual joystick commands that are initiated by a user of the external device and are transmitted to mobility device 5111A. Messages that can be exchanged can include, but are not limited to including, scan for devices, stop scan, and retrieve devices, where devices can include mobility device 5111A. Mobility device 5111A and external application 5107A can communicate with wireless processors 5325/5330 that can manage the transmission and reception of messages from between external application 5107A and mobility device 5111A. External application 5107A can generate create message 2001 using, for example, but not limited to, an applications program interface that can communicate with external application wireless processor 5325, which can receive create message 2001, and use the information from create message 2001 to build and send advertising information 2003 to mobility device wireless processor 5330. Advertising information 2003 can include, but is not limited to including, company identification, project identification, and customer identification. Mobility device wireless processor 5330 can use advertising information 2003 to build and send advertising data 2005A through external application wireless processor 5325 to external application 5107A, which can build and send device information to user interface 5107B to display on the external device. External application 5107A can send connect request 2007 to external application wireless processor 5325, which can build and send a connect request to

mobility device wireless processor 5330. Mobility device wireless processor 5330 can respond to the connect request through external application wireless processor 5325 to external application 5107A, which can react to the response by sending service request 2009 to external application wireless processor 5325, which can respond by sending services 2011 to external application 5107A. Connect request 2007 can include commands to connect mobility device 5111A and/or cancel the connection to mobility device 5111A. The response to connect request 2007 can include success or failure notifications. External application 5107 can receive services 2011 and notify external device user interface 5107B that the device is connected. As communications start-up is in progress, a central manager within external application wireless processor 5325 can update the state of external application wireless processor 5325 and send the updated state information to external application 5107A. A disconnect request and response could be exchanged while communications are in progress, and external application wireless processor 5325 can provide the disconnect request to external application 5107A. As communications start-up is in progress, external application 5107A can query mobility device 5111A by sending messages such as, for example, but not limited to, discovering the services and characteristics of mobility device 5111A, and requesting reading and writing values from/to mobility device 5111A. The query can be answered by a response that can provide data and status of mobility device 5111A.

[0241] Referring now to FIG. 31H, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, following communications start-up, external application 5107A can initiate communications with mobility device 5111A by commanding external application wireless processor 5325 to send initialization message 2013, send joystick enable message 2027, and send heartbeat message 2025 to mobility device wireless processor 5330. Mobility device wireless processor 5330 can receive joystick enable message 2027 and notify mobility device 5111A that the virtual joystick of external application 5107A is enabled. External application wireless processor 5325 can request, through mobility device wireless processor 5330, a status of mobility device 5111A. Mobility device 5111A can receive the status request, access the status, and send status message 2119A through mobility device wireless processor 5330 and external application wireless processor 5325 to external application 5107A, which can provide the status to external device user interface 5107B. External application wireless processor 5325 can request, through mobility device wireless processor 5330, a log from mobility device 5111A. Mobility device 5111A can receive the log request, access the log, and send log message 2121A through mobility device wireless processor 5330 and external application wireless processor 5325 to external application 5107A, which can provide the log to an external storage device.

[0242] Referring to FIG. 32A, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, there can be several ways that the security of the MD can be compromised. External communications and internal controls can be explicitly or accidentally exploited causing minor to catastrophic results. External communications can be put at risk through, for example, but not limited to, malicious modification 5603 of message traffic, eavesdropping and replay 5601, and co-opting control 5621 of control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A). Internal control compromises can include, but are not limited to including, malicious and/or erroneous

applications 5617 that can cause intended and/or unintended results that can compromise security of the MD. In-flight modification 5603 of message traffic can be detected by standard procedures that can be available in commercial wireless products 5607 such as, for example, but not limited to, products that adhere to the BLUETOOTH® Low Energy standard in which a secure link can be established using Elliptic Curve Diffie-Hellman key exchange and AES-128 encryption. CRC protection 5605 can also be used to deter in-flight threats.

[0243] Continuing to refer to FIG. 32A, with respect to man-in-the-middle (MitM) threats 5601, when wireless devices are first paired, an attacker can place itself "in the middle" of the connection. Two valid but separate wireless encrypted connections can be established with a bad actor placing itself in the middle and reading or modifying unencrypted clear text that can be available between the two encrypted connections. MITM attacks 5601 can include an attacker's monitoring messages, and altering and/or injecting messages into a communication channel. One example is active eavesdropping, in which the attacker makes independent connections with the victims and relays messages between them to make them believe they are talking directly to each other over a private connection, when in fact the entire conversation is controlled by the attacker. The attacker can intercept messages passing between the two victims and inject new ones. The victim(s) can also be subject to a replay attack in which the MitM records traffic and inserts new messages containing the same text, and then continually plays the messages back. Standard security features of commercial wireless protocols 5607, such as, for example, authentication, confidentiality, and authorization, can thwart some types of MitM attacks 5601. Authentication can include verifying the identity of communicating devices based on their device addresses. Confidentiality can include protecting information from eavesdropping by ensuring that only authorized devices can access and view transmitted data. Authorization can include insuring that a device is authorized to use a service. MITM threats 5601 can be thwarted by using a passkey entry pairing method, an out of band pairing method, or a numeric comparison method.

[0244] Continuing to refer to FIG. 32A, PIN protection 5609 from MitM threats 5601 can include the exchange of a code, for example a six-digit code, between control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) and control device 5107 (FIG. 31A) using a short-term key. The six-digit code can be exchanged one bit at a time, and both sides must agree on the bit setting before another bit can be exchanged. At pairing time, control device 5107 (FIG. 31A) can request entry of a six-digit code that can be physically located on control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A), and control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) can respond with the same six-digit code. MitM threats 5601 have no access to the six-digit code physically located on control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) and can therefore not assume control of control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) from control device 5107 (FIG. 31A). The pairing mechanism is the process in which control device 5107 (FIG. 31A) and control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) exchange identity information that paves the way for setting up encryption keys for future data exchange.

[0245] Continuing to refer to FIG. 32A, anyone who buys a complete system can know the controlled device PIN and can stage MitM attacks 5601. The MitM can operate the system and figure out the first protocol. Or the MitM could grab the message traffic between control device

5107 (FIG. 31A) and control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) and learn first protocol. Or the MitM could examine internal electrical busses of control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) to capture the first protocol traffic and figure out the first protocol. Clear text obfuscation 5611 can thwart these types of threats. Clear text obfuscation 5611 can include randomizing clear text so that even if the same message is sent over and over, the eavesdropped version varies randomly. Either of control device 5107 (FIG. 31A) or control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) can obfuscate the clear text in the message before transmitting the message, and either of control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) or control device 5107 (FIG. 31A) can deobfuscate the clear text. Once obfuscated, the messages appear to be random lengths and appear to contain random data and the clear text cannot be seen outside of the control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) or control device 5107 (FIG. 31A). The obfuscation algorithm on control device 5107 (FIG. 31A) can be kept secret through a security feature such as, for example, Licel's DexProtector tool. The obfuscation algorithm can be kept secret on control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) by setting the radio processor in control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) to disallow readback of the code and access to debugging features. In some configurations, the obfuscation algorithm can be "stateless" in that transmitted messages can be recovered independently of any previous message traffic, obviating the need to maintain any shared state between the sender and the receiver. In some configurations, even for clear text that is a series of messages of the same length, the length of the obfuscated messages can vary randomly. In some configurations, a first number of bytes of every message can be random. In some configurations, the algorithm can execute without ROM for data tables and with a relatively small amount of RAM, code, and compute cycles.

[0246] Referring now to FIG. 32B, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, method 5150 for obfuscating plain text can include, but is not limited to including, generating 6151 a random byte and using the random byte as a random key, transforming 6153 the random key into a count of random bytes in a known range, generating 6155 the number of random bytes that equals the count, and transforming 6157 several of the random bytes into a linear feedback shift register (LFSR) seed value. Method 5150 can include whitening 6159 an input counted string using the LFSR seed value.

[0247] Referring now to FIG. 32C, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, method 5160 for deobfuscating the clear text can include, but is not limited to including, transforming 6161 the random key into the count of random bytes in the known range, transforming 6163 several of the random bytes into the LFSR Seed value, dewhitening 6165 the original counted string bytecount value, dewhitening 6167 the counted string using the byte count value.

[0248] Referring again to FIG. 32A, the MitM can record a message between control device 5107 (FIG. 31A) and control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) and can replay it incessantly. If control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) is a medical device, a random therapy message number transmitted by controlled device can thwart replay attacks because control device 5107 (FIG. 31A) must reiterate the random therapy message number with a next command message. If control device 5107 (FIG. 31A) does not include the random therapy message

number, controlled device can reject the message, thereby preventing replaying the same message over and over. In some configurations, trust boundaries 5619 can be established between control device 5107 (FIG. 31A) and the operating system environment. The trust boundary means can include, but is not limited to including, the use of pre-selected keys, sandboxing, file encryption entitlements, and file system encryption tied to the pre-selected keys.

[0249] Referring now to FIG. 32D, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, since anybody who has a wireless device that can communicate according to the wireless protocol used between control device 5107 (FIG. 31A) and control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) can hack in between control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) and control device 5107 (FIG. 31A), challenge/response process 5615 can be used to thwart malicious actors. For example, if a third party application becomes readily available, for example, for sale on mobile devices in application stores, control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A) or control device 5107 (FIG. 31A), either acting as sender, can present a challenge to control device 5107 (FIG. 31A) or control device interface 5115 (FIG. 31A), either acting as receiver, and the receiver must present the correct response. The method, from the point of view of the sender, for thwarting security threats by challenge/response can include, but is not limited to including, picking 7701 a large random number, sending 7703 the large random number to a receiver, and transforming 7705/7709, by the sender and the receiver, the large random number in the same secret way. The method can include hashing or encrypting 7707/7711, by the sender and the receiver, the transformed number in a cryptographically-secure way, receiving 7713, from the receiver, the hashed or encrypted number, and checking 7715 that the number hashed or encrypted by the sender and the number hashed or encrypted by the receiver are equal. The challenge/response process can rely on both sender and receiver using the same secret transform algorithm. At no time does the transformed number travel over the radio in an unencrypted fashion, protecting the secret transform. To keep the algorithm secret, a controller can use commercially-available tools such as, for example, but not limited to, Licel DEXProtector, that can provide, for example, string, class, and resource encryption, integrity control, and hiding of application programming interfaces.

[0250] Referring now to FIG. 33, which shows an embodiment not covered by the claimed invention, event handling, including handling of error and fault conditions, can include dynamic, flexible, and integrated event management among UC 130, PSCs 98/99, and processors 39/41. Event handling can include, but is not limited to including, event receiver 2101, event lookup processor 2103, and event dispatch processor 2105. Event receiver 2101 can receive event 2117 from any parts of the MD including, but not limited to, UC 130, PSC 98/99, and PB 39/41. Event lookup processor 2103 can receive event 2117 from event receiver 2101, and can transform event 2117 to event index 2119. Event lookup process 2103 can use means such as, for example, but not limited to, table lookup and hashing algorithms to create a means to locate event information. Event lookup process 2103 can provide event index 2119 to event dispatch processor 2105. Event dispatch processor 2105 can determine, based at least in part on event index 2119, event entry 2121. Event entry 2121 can include information that can be relevant to responding to event 2117. Events can be processed by UC 130, PSC 98/99, and PB

39/41, each of which can include, but is not limited to including, status level processor 2107, filter processor 2109, action processor 2111, and indications processor 2115. Status level processor 2107 can extract a status level, for example, but not limited to, a fault category, from event entry 2121, and can provide indications based on the status level. In some configurations, status levels, for example, a range of values, can accommodate conditions ranging from transient to severe, and can provide indications ranging from possible audible tones to flashing lights and automatic power down. UC 130 can audibly and visually notify the user when, for example, but not limited to, a potential failure condition is detected, and can allow the user to disable alerts, such as, for example, audible alerts. UC 130 can request user confirmation for events such as, for example, but not limited to, powering off, and powering off can be disabled at certain times, for example, but not limited to, in 4-Wheel mode 100-2 (FIG. 22A), balance mode 100-3 (FIG. 22A), and stair mode 100-4 (FIG. 22A).

[0251] Continuing to refer to FIG. 33, filter processor 2109 can extract from event entry 2121 an indication of when the event 2117 is to be handled. In some configurations, event 2117 can be handled immediately, or can be handled after an elapsed number of times event 2117 has been reported. In some configurations, the reports can be non-consecutive. In some configurations, events 2117 can be reported at a first rate and can be processed at a second rate. In some configurations, event 2117 can be handled when reported, instead of deferring the handling for batch processing, when event 2117 is detected at pre-selected times or for pre-selected types of errors. Each of UC 130, PSC 98/99, and PB 39/41 can include a particular event count threshold. In some configurations, event handling can be latched if a pre-selected number of events 2117 has occurred. In some configurations, the latching can be maintained until a power cycle.

[0252] Continuing to still further refer to FIG. 33, action processor 2111 can extract from event entry 2121 an indication of what action is associated with event 2117. In some configurations, actions can include commanding the MD to discontinue motion and placing data in an event log and/or alarm log. In some configurations, event and/or alarm log data from PB 39/41, UC 130, and PSC 98/99 can be managed by PSC 98/99. In some configurations, an external application can retrieve event and/or alarm log data from PSC 98 and PSC 99 and synchronize the data. The data can include a list of alarms and reports that can be associated with particular events and status identifications such as, for example, but not limited to, controller failure and position sensor fault. Controller failures can be associated with an explicit reason for failure that can be logged. In some configurations, event 2117 can be escalated, where escalation can include reporting events 2117 that can be associated with the reported event. In some configurations, event entry 2121 can specify an accumulator to be incremented when event 2117 is detected. In some configurations, the accumulators in all of PB 39/41, UC 130, and PSC 98/99 can be managed by PSC 98/99 and accessed by an external application. In some configurations, event entry 2121 can include a specification of a service-required indication associated with event 2117, which can also be managed by PSC 98/99 and retrieved by an external application as described herein. In some configurations, event entry 2121 can include a black box trigger name to be used when event 2117 is detected. Restriction processor 2113 can extract from event entry 2121 information about immediate and

downstream effects of event 2117. In some configurations, immediate effects can include user notifications, for example, audible and visible notifications can be made available when the battery needs to be charged, when the temperature of the MD exceeds a pre-selected threshold, and when the MD needs service. Immediate effects can also include notifying the user of the severity of event 2117. In some configurations, downstream effects can include restricting operational modes based on events 2117. In some configurations, entry can be restricted into enhanced, balance, stair, and remote modes. In some configurations, downstream effects can include effects on the operation of the MD, for example limiting speed, disabling motion, transitioning into certain modes automatically, restricting MD lean, restricting power off, and blocking external application communication. In some configurations, a return to 4-wheel mode can be automatic under certain pre-selected conditions such as, for example, but not limited to, the transition to balancing on two wheels has failed, the pitch of the MD has exceeded the safe operating limit for balance mode, and/or the wheels have lost traction in balance mode.

[0253] Continuing to refer to FIG. 33, indications processor 2115 can extract from event entry 2121 any indications that should be raised as a result of event 2117. In some configurations, indications can be raised when there is a loss of communications between components of the MD, for example, between PSC 98/99 and UC 130, and between PB 39 and PB 41, and when battery voltage is below a pre-selected threshold. In some configurations, event entry 2121 can provide communications between processes, for example, status flags can provide the status of seat, cluster, yaw, pitch, and IMU indicators.

[0254] Configurations of the present teachings are directed to computer systems for accomplishing the methods discussed in the description herein, and to computer readable media containing programs for accomplishing these methods. The raw data and results can be stored for future retrieval and processing, printed, displayed, transferred to another computer, and/or transferred elsewhere. Communications links can be wired or wireless, for example, using cellular communication systems, military communications systems, and satellite communications systems. Parts of the system can operate on a computer having a variable number of CPUs. Other alternative computer platforms can be used.

[0255] The present configuration is also directed to software for accomplishing the methods discussed herein, and computer readable media storing software for accomplishing these methods. The various modules described herein can be accomplished on the same CPU, or can be accomplished on a different computer. In compliance with the statute, the present configuration has been described in language more or less specific as to structural and methodical features. It is to be understood, however, that the present configuration is not limited to the specific features shown and described, since the means herein disclosed comprise preferred forms of putting the present configuration into effect.

[0256] Methods can be, in whole or in part, implemented electronically. Signals representing actions taken by elements of the system and other disclosed configurations can travel over at least one live communications network. Control and data information can be electronically

executed and stored on at least one computer-readable medium. The system can be implemented to execute on at least one computer node in at least one live communications network. Common forms of at least one computer-readable medium can include, for example, but not be limited to, a floppy disk, a flexible disk, a hard disk, magnetic tape, or any other magnetic medium, a compact disk read only memory or any other optical medium, punched cards, paper tape, or any other physical medium with patterns of holes, a random access memory, a programmable read only memory, and erasable programmable read only memory (EPROM), a Flash EPROM, or any other memory chip or cartridge, or any other medium from which a computer can read. Further, the at least one computer readable medium can contain graphs in any form, subject to appropriate licenses where necessary, including, but not limited to, Graphic Interchange Format (GIF), Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPEG), Portable Network Graphics (PNG), Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG), and Tagged Image File Format (TIFF).

REFERENCES CITED IN THE DESCRIPTION

Cited references

This list of references cited by the applicant is for the reader's convenience only. It does not form part of the European patent document. Even though great care has been taken in compiling the references, errors or omissions cannot be excluded and the EPO disclaims all liability in this regard.

Patent documents cited in the description

- [US2002121394A \[0006\]](#)
- [US2004007399A \[0006\]](#)

Patentkrav

1. Drevet balancerende mobilitetsanordning (120), der omfatter:

- 5 en kraftbaseenhed, der indeholder en flerhed af kraftbasecontrollere (100), som behandler bevægelseskommandoer for mobilitetsanordningen (120)
- mindst én gruppeenhed (21100), der er operationelt koblet til kraftbaseenheden, idet den mindst ene gruppeenhed (21100) er
- 10 operationelt koblet til en flerhed af hjul, hvor flerheden af hjul bærer kraftbaseenheden, idet flerheden af hjul og den mindst ene gruppeenhed (21100) bevæger mobilitetsanordningen (120) på basis af i det mindste de behandlede bevægelseskommandoer, og
- 15 en aktiv stabiliseringsprocessor (763), der estimerer tyngdepunktet af mobilitetsanordningen (120), idet den aktive stabiliseringsprocessor (763) estimerer mindst én værdi, der er knyttet til mobilitetsanordningen (120), som kræves for at opretholde balance i mobilitetsanordningen (120) på basis af det
- 20 estimerede tyngdepunkt,
- hvor flerheden af kraftbasecontrollere (100) aktivt balancerer mobilitetsanordningen (120) på mindst to hjul i flerheden af hjul på basis af mindst én værdi,
- hvor kraftbaseenheden omfatter:
- 25 redundante motorer, der bevæger den mindst ene gruppeenhed (21100) og flerheden af hjul, og
- redundante sensorer, der registrerer sensordata fra de redundante motorer og den mindst ene gruppeenhed (21100), og
- hvor hver kraftbasecontroller (100) i flerheden af
- 30 kraftbasecontrollere (100) omfatter en afstemningsprocessor (329) og en yderligere processor (43A, 43B, 43C, 43D),
- hvor hver af afstemningsprocessorerne (329) er konfigureret til at modtage sensordata fra hver af de yderligere processorer (43A, 43B, 43C, 43D),
- 35 idet hver af afstemningsprocessorerne (329) vælger processorværdier for sensordataene, hvor kraftbasecontrollerne (100) er konfigureret til at behandle bevægelseskommandoerne på basis af i det mindste de valgte processorværdier,

hvor afstemningsprocessoren (329) for hver kraftbasecontroller (100) er konfigureret til at bestemme, hvilken af processorværdierne for sensordataene der skal vælges, idet afstemningsprocessoren (329) indeholder en primær afstemningsprocessor (873), en sekundær afstemningsprocessor (871) og en tertiær afstemningsprocessor (875), hvor hver af de primære afstemningsprocessorer (873) indeholder computerinstruktioner til at:

beregne gennemsnittet (151) af processorværdier, der produceres af de yderligere processorer (43A, 43B, 43C, 43D) i hver controller i flerheden af kraftbasecontrollere (100) for at producere et gennemsnit af processorværdierne

beregne (153) tilhørende forskelle i absolut værdi mellem hver af processorværdierne og gennemsnittet af processorværdierne, og

kassere processorværdierne med den højeste af de absolutte forskelle i absolut værdi og lade de resterende processorværdier blive,

hvor hver af de sekundære afstemningsprocessorer (871) er konfigureret til at:

beregne (155) forskelle mellem hver af de resterende processorværdier

sammenligne (157) forskellene mellem de resterende processorværdier med en forhåndsudvalgt tærskel, og

hvis en hvilken som helst af forskellene mellem de resterende processorværdier er større end den forhåndsudvalgte tærskel: sammenligne (167) hver af et par af de resterende processorværdier, som har den højeste af forskellene mellem dem, med den anden af de resterende processorværdier

og desuden kassere (169) den resterende processorværdi for parret af de resterende processorværdier med den højeste af forskellene i forhold til den anden af de resterende processorværdier

sammenligne (171) de kasserede processorværdier med de processorværdier, der ikke er blevet kasseret, for at bestemme forskelle mellem de kasserede processorværdier og de processorværdier, der ikke er blevet kasseret, og

hvis en hvilken som helst af forskellene mellem de kasserede

processorværdier og de processorværdier, der ikke er blevet kasseret, er større end den forhåndsudvalgte tærskel, fravælge (173) de kasserede processorværdier og vælge én af de processorværdier, der ikke er blevet fravalgt, eller et
5 gennemsnit af de processorværdier, der ikke er blevet fravalgt, og

hvor hver af de tertiære afstemningsprocessorer (875) er konfigureret til, hvis ingen af forskellene mellem de resterende processorværdier er større end den forhåndsudvalgte tærskel, at:

10 sammenligne (159) den kasserede processorværdi med de processorværdier, der ikke er blevet kasseret, for at bestemme forskelle mellem den kasserede processorværdi og de processorværdier, der ikke er blevet kasseret, og

hvis (161) en hvilken som helst af forskellene mellem den
15 kasserede processorværdi og de processorværdier, der ikke er blevet kasseret, er større end den forhåndsudvalgte tærskel, fravælge (163) den kasserede processorværdi og vælge en af de processorværdier, der ikke er blevet fravalgt, eller et gennemsnit af de processorværdier, der ikke er blevet fravalgt,

20 og

hvis (161) ingen af forskellene mellem den kasserede processorværdi og de processorværdier, der ikke er blevet kasseret, er større end den forhåndsudvalgte tærskel, vælge (165) en af processorværdierne eller et gennemsnit af
25 processorværdierne,

hvor de yderligere processorer (43A, 43B, 43C, 43D) er redundante processorer.

2. Drevet balancerende mobilitetsanordning (120) ifølge krav
30 1, hvor hver af kraftbasecontrollerne (100) estimerer tyngdepunktet for mobilitetsanordningen (120), hvor af kraftbasecontrollerne (100) udfører et første trin til måling af data, herunder en hældningsvinkel, der kræves for at opretholde mobilitetsanordningens (120) balance ved en
35 forhåndsudvalgt position af den mindst ene hjulgruppe og en forhåndsudvalgt position af sædet, udfører et andet trin til bevægelse af mobilitetsanordningen (120) til en flerhed af punkter, gentager det første trin ved hvert punkt i flerheden

af punkter, udfører et tredje trin til verificering af, at de målte data falder inden for forhåndsudvalgte grænser, og udfører et fjerde trin til generering af et sæt af kalibreringskoefficienter for at fastslå mobilitetsanordningens (120) tyngdepunkt under drift, idet kalibreringskoefficienterne i det mindste er baseret på de verificerede målte data.

3. Drevet balancerende mobilitetsanordning (120) ifølge krav 2, hvor hver controller i flerheden af kraftbasecontrollere (100) omfatter en controller med lukket sløjfe, der opretholder stabiliteten af mobilitetsanordningen (120), idet controlleren med lukket sløjfe automatisk decelererer fremadgående bevægelse og accelererer tilbagegående bevægelse under forhåndsudvalgte omstændigheder, idet de forhåndsudvalgte omstændigheder er baseret på mobilitetsanordningens (120) hældningsvinkel og mobilitetsanordningens (120) tyngdepunkt.

4. Drevet balancerende mobilitetsanordning (120) ifølge et af de foregående krav, hvor hver af de tertiære afstemningsprocessorer (875) er konfigureret til at udløse en alarm (187), hvis (185) en processorværdi fravælges et forhåndsudvalgt antal gange.

5. Drevet balancerende mobilitetsanordning (120) ifølge et af de foregående krav, hvor den drevne balancerende mobilitetsanordning (120) omfatter en rammetæller, hvor hver ramme er konfigureret til at indeholde processorværdier, der produceres af de yderligere processorer (43A, 43B, 43C, 43D).

6. Drevet balancerende mobilitetsanordning (120) ifølge et af de foregående krav, der ydermere omfatter:
mindst én processor for gruppepositionssensor (55, 71),
processorer for inertisensorpakke (1070, 23, 29, 35),
processorer for sædepositionssensor (67, 81) og mindst én processor for håndbremseudløser (61, 75), der er konfigureret til at tilvejebringe sensordata (767) til flerheden af kraftbasecontrollere (100)
mindst én sædemotorprocessor (45, 47), mindst én

gruppemotorprocessor (83, 89), mindst én processor for højrehjulsmotor (85, 91) og mindst én processor for venstrehjulsmotor (87, 93), der er konfigureret til at tilvejebringe motordata (775) til flerheden af

5 kraftbasecontrollere (100)

en processor for fremdrift af højrehjulsmotor (19, 31) og en processor for fremdrift af venstrehjulsmotor (21, 33), der er konfigureret til at modtage hjulkommandoer (769) fra flerheden af kraftbasecontrollere (100)

10 en processor for gruppemotorfremdrift (1050, 27), der er konfigureret til at modtage gruppekommandoer (771) fra flerheden af kraftbasecontrollere (100)

en processor for sædemotorfremdrift (25, 3725, 37), der er konfigureret til at modtage sædekommandoer (773) fra flerheden

15 af kraftbasecontrollere (100), og

hvor hver kraftbasecontroller (100) omfatter en tilhørende controller-behandlingsfunktion (325), der er konfigureret til at sende kommandodataene (767A) til den tilhørende afstemningsprocessor (329) for kraftbasecontrolleren (100),

20 hvor hver af de yderligere processorer (43A, 43B, 43C, 43D) er konfigureret til at tilvejebringe kommandodata (767A) og sensordata (767) til kraftbasecontrollerens (100) tilhørende afstemningsprocessor (329).

25 7. Fremgangsmåde til bestemmelse af, hvilken værdi der skal anvendes fra yderligere processorer (43A, 43B, 43C, 43D), som udføres inden for kraftbaseenheden for den drevne balancerende mobilitetsanordning ifølge krav 1, hvilken fremgangsmåde omfatter:

30 for hver af de primære afstemningsprocessorer (873):

initialisering (14) af en rammetæller, hvor hver ramme er konfigureret til at indeholde processorværdier, der produceres af de tilhørende yderligere processorer (43A, 43B, 43C, 43D)

beregning af gennemsnittet (151) af de processorværdier, der

35 produceres af de yderligere processorer (43A, 43B, 43C, 43D) i hver controller i flerheden af kraftbasecontrollere (100) for at producere et gennemsnit af processorværdierne

beregning (153) af tilhørende forskelle i absolut værdi mellem

hver af processorværdierne og gennemsnittet af processorværdierne, og
kassering af processorværdierne med den højeste af forskellene i absolut værdi og bevaring af de resterende processorværdier,
5 for hver af de sekundære afstemningsprocessorer (871):
beregning af (155) forskelle mellem hver af de resterende af processorværdierne
sammenligning af (157) forskellene mellem de resterende processorværdier med en forhåndsudvalgt tærskel, og
10 hvis en hvilken som helst af forskellene mellem de resterende processorværdier er større end den forhåndsudvalgte tærskel:
sammenligning (167) af hver af et par af de resterende processorværdier, som har den højeste af forskellene mellem dem, med den anden af de resterende processorværdier
15 og desuden kassering (169) af den resterende processorværdi for parret af de resterende processorværdier med den højeste af forskellene i forhold til den anden af de resterende processorværdier
sammenligning (171) af de kasserede værdier med de
20 processorværdier, der ikke er blevet kasseret, for at bestemme forskelle mellem de kasserede processorværdier og de processorværdier, der ikke er blevet kasseret, og
hvis en hvilken som helst af forskellene mellem de kasserede processorværdier og de processorværdier, der ikke er blevet
25 kasseret, er større end den forhåndsudvalgte tærskel, fravælgelse (173) af de kasserede processorværdier og udvælgelse af én af de processorværdier, der ikke er blevet fravalgt, eller et gennemsnit af de processorværdier, der ikke er blevet fravalgt, og
30 for hver af de tertiære afstemningsprocessorer (875):
hvis ingen af forskellene mellem de resterende processorværdier og de øvrige er større end den forhåndsudvalgte tærskel:
sammenligning (159) af den kasserede processorværdi med de processorværdier, der ikke er blevet kasseret, for at bestemme
35 forskelle mellem den kasserede processorværdi og de processorværdier, der ikke er blevet kasseret,
hvis (161) en hvilken som helst af forskellene mellem den kasserede processorværdi og de processorværdier, der ikke er

blevet kasseret, er større end den forhåndsudvalgte tærskel, fravælgelse (163) af den kasserede processorværdi og udvælgelse af en af de processorværdier, der ikke er blevet fravalgt, eller et gennemsnit af de processorværdier, der ikke er blevet

fravalgt, og
hvis (161) ingen af forskellene mellem den kasserede processorværdi og de processorværdier, der ikke er blevet kasseret, er større end den forhåndsudvalgte tærskel, udvælgelse (165) af en af processorværdierne eller et gennemsnit af processorværdierne,

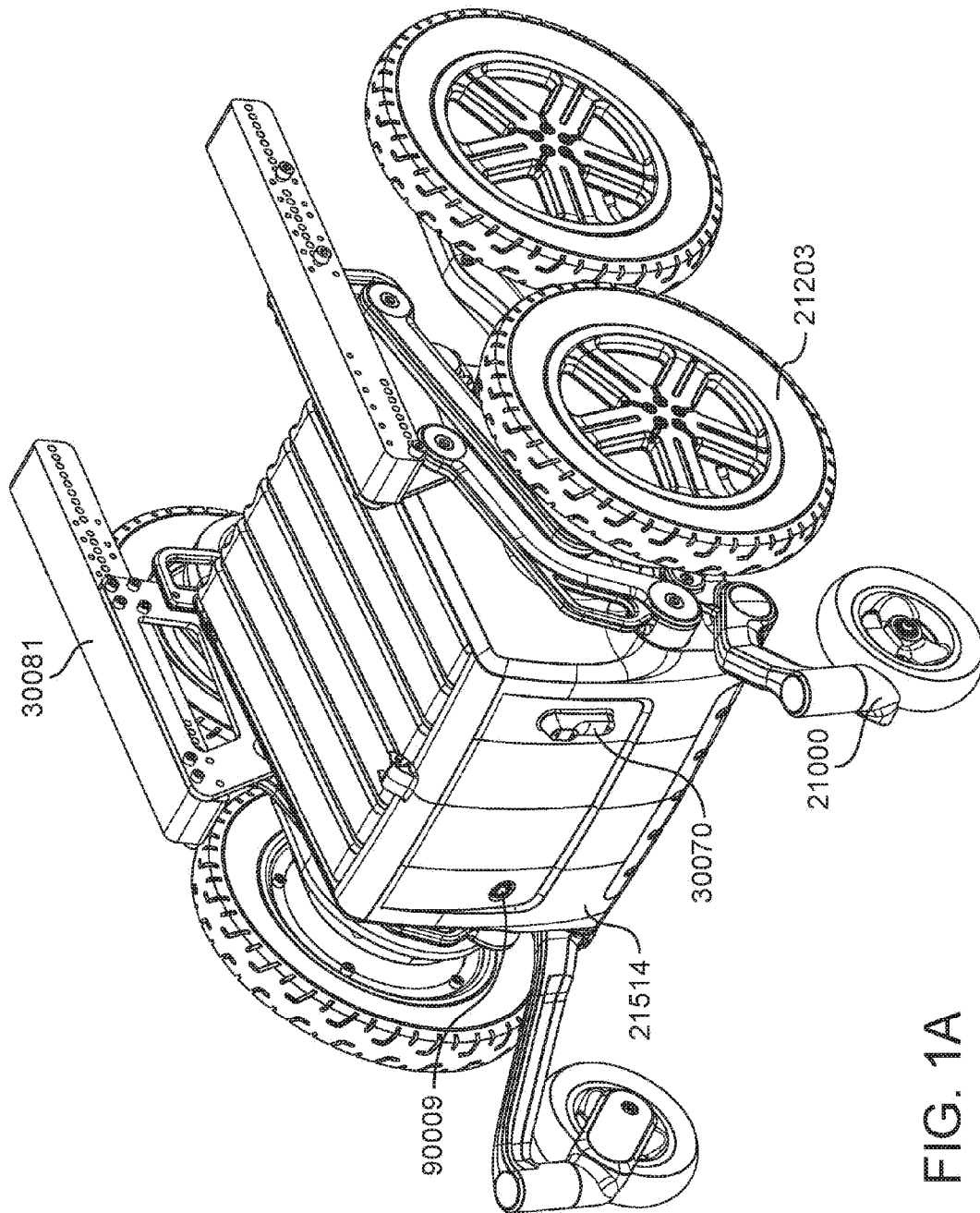
8. Drevet balancerende mobilitetsanordning (120) ifølge krav 5, hvor hver af de tertiære afstemningsprocessorer (875) er konfigureret til at forøge (177) rammetælleren, hvis (175) alle processorværdierne fravælges (173) som følge af, at forskellene mellem de kasserede processorværdier og de processorværdier, der ikke er blevet kasseret, er større end den forhåndsudvalgte tærskel.

9. Fremgangsmåde ifølge krav 7, der omfatter:
udløsning af en alarm (187), hvis (185) en af processorværdierne fravælges et forhåndsudvalgt antal gange.

10. Drevet balancerende mobilitetsanordning (120) ifølge krav 5 eller 8, hvor hver tertiær afstemningsprocessor (875) er konfigureret til, hvis (179) tælleren ikke har overskredet et forhåndsudvalgt tal, at kassere den forøgede ramme og vælge (181) en tidligere ramme med mindst én processorværdi, der ikke er blevet fravalgt.

11. Strømdrevet balancerende mobilitetsanordning (120) ifølge krav 10 eller krav 5, når det er afhængigt af krav 4, hvor kraftbasecontrolleren (100) er konfigureret til, hvis (179) tælleren har overskredet det forhåndsudvalgte tal, at sætte (183) mobilitetsanordningen (120) i en fejlsikker tilstand.

DRAWINGS



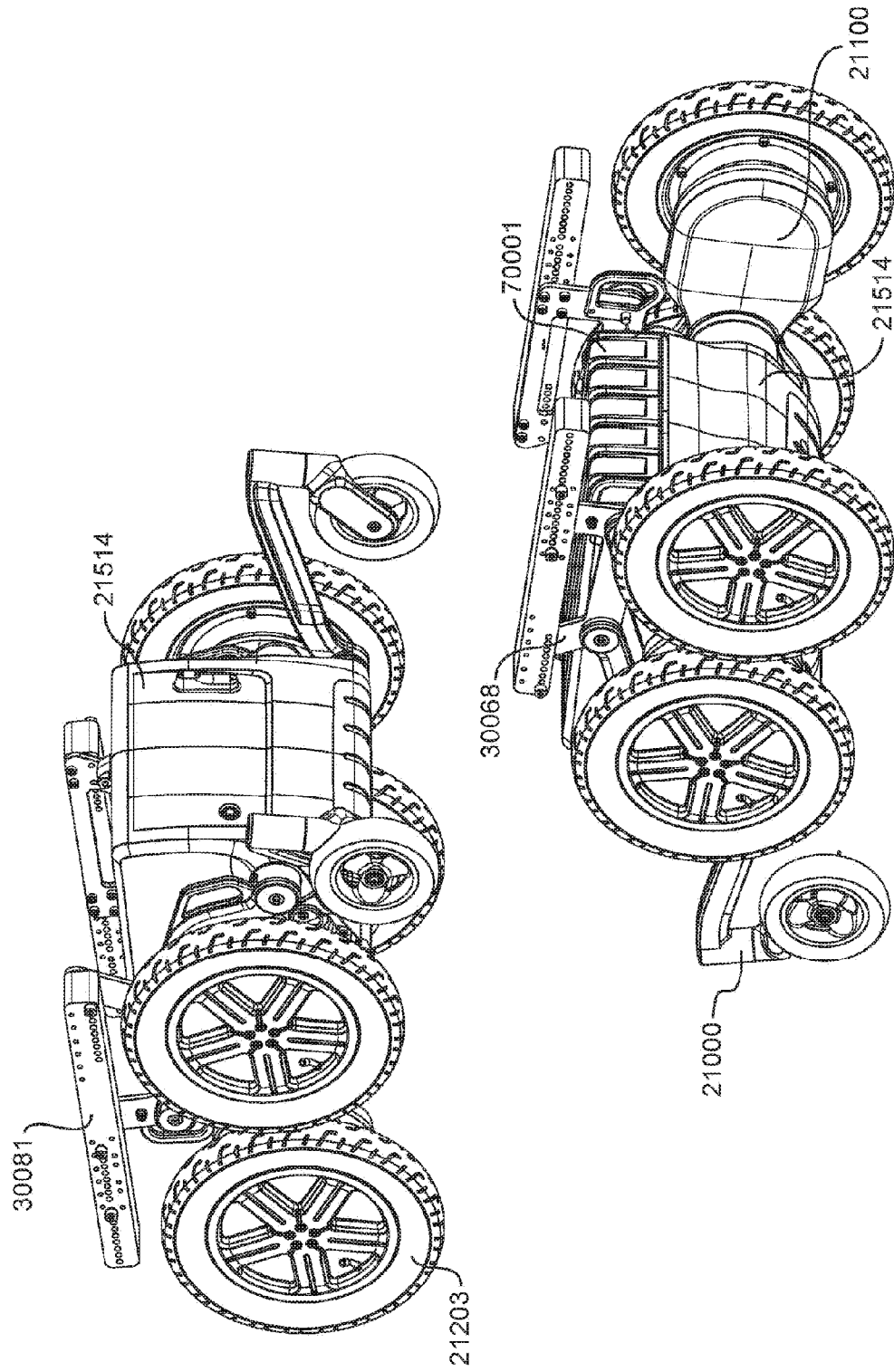


FIG. 1B

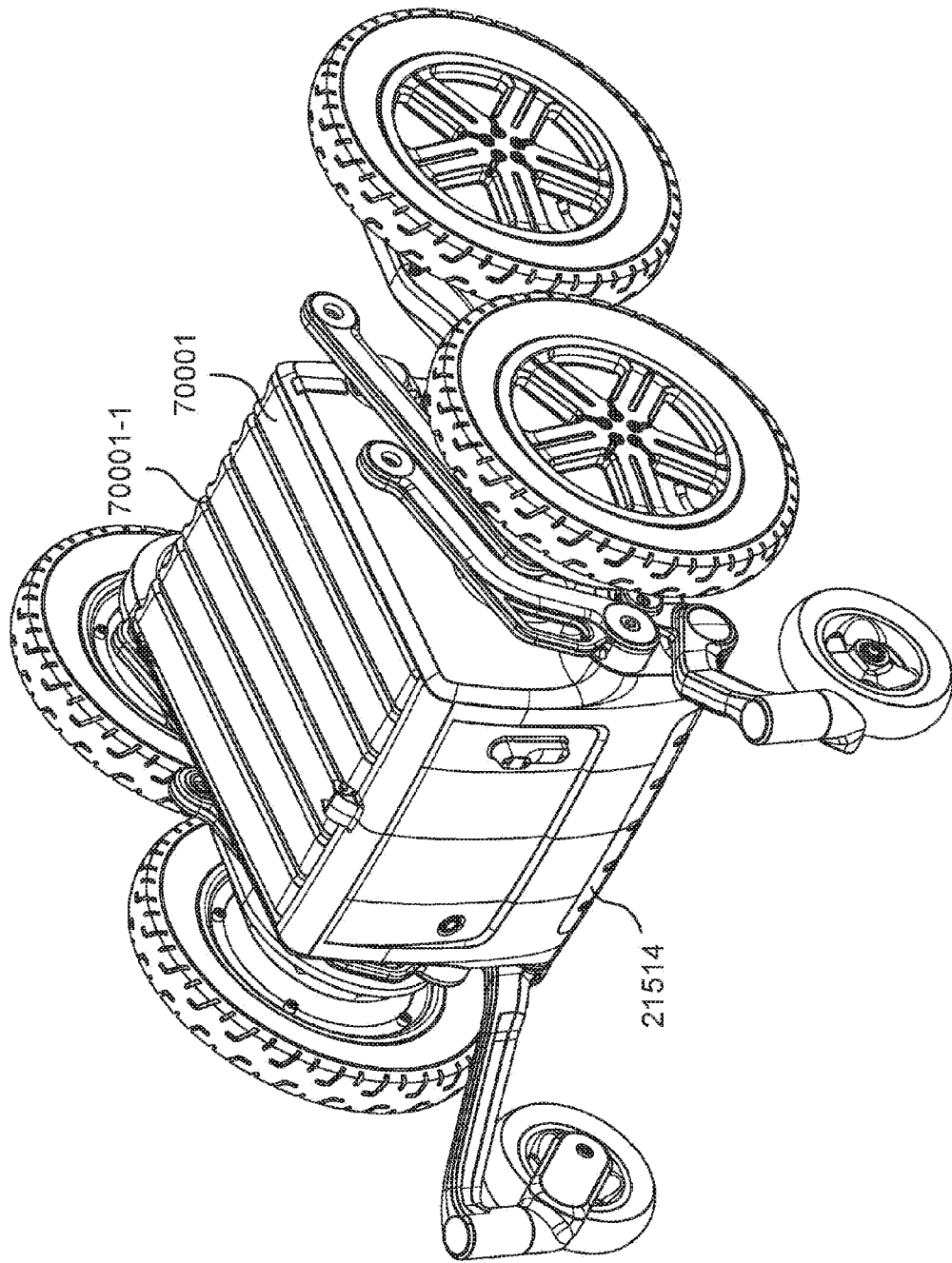


FIG. 1C

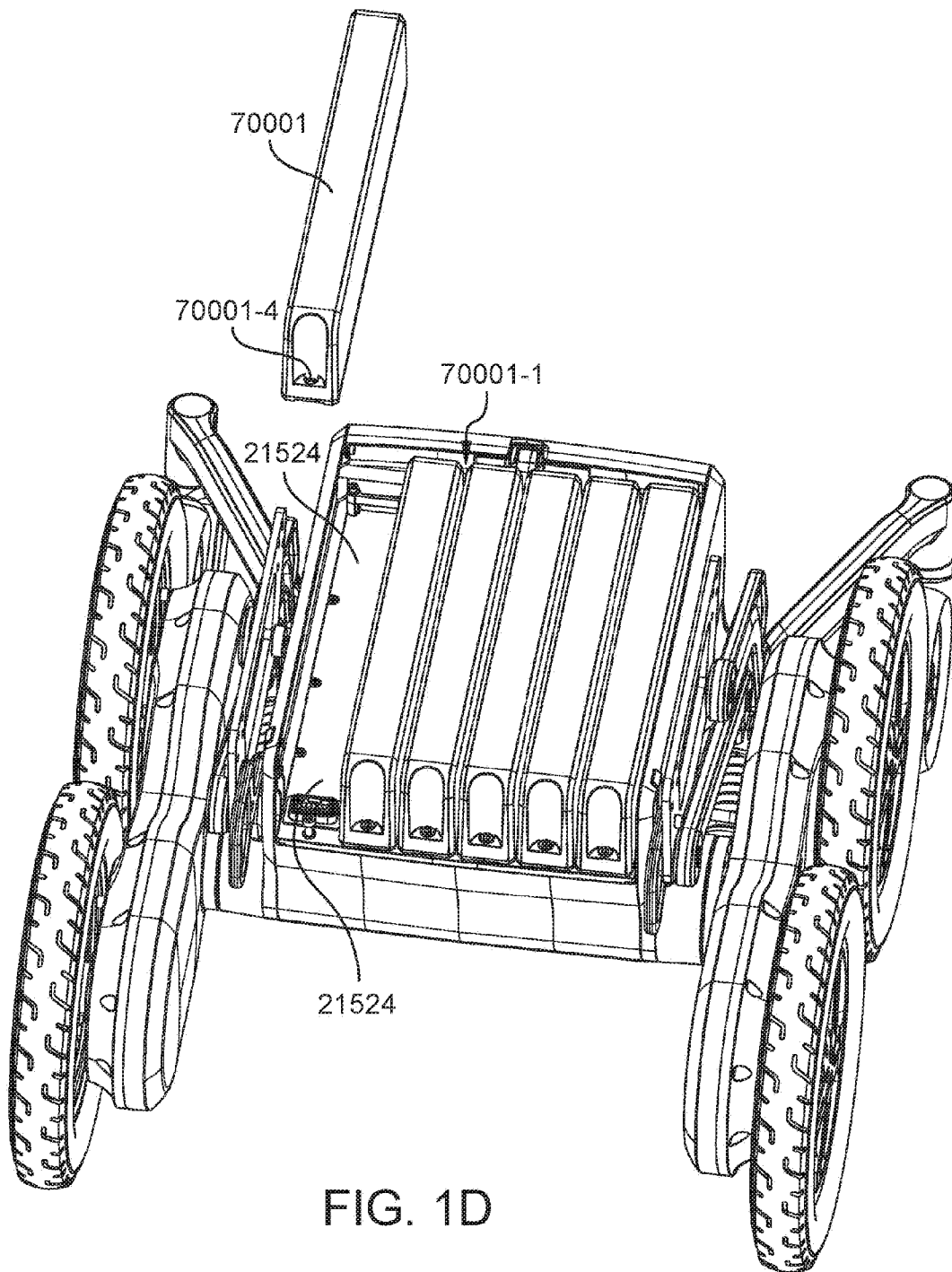


FIG. 1D

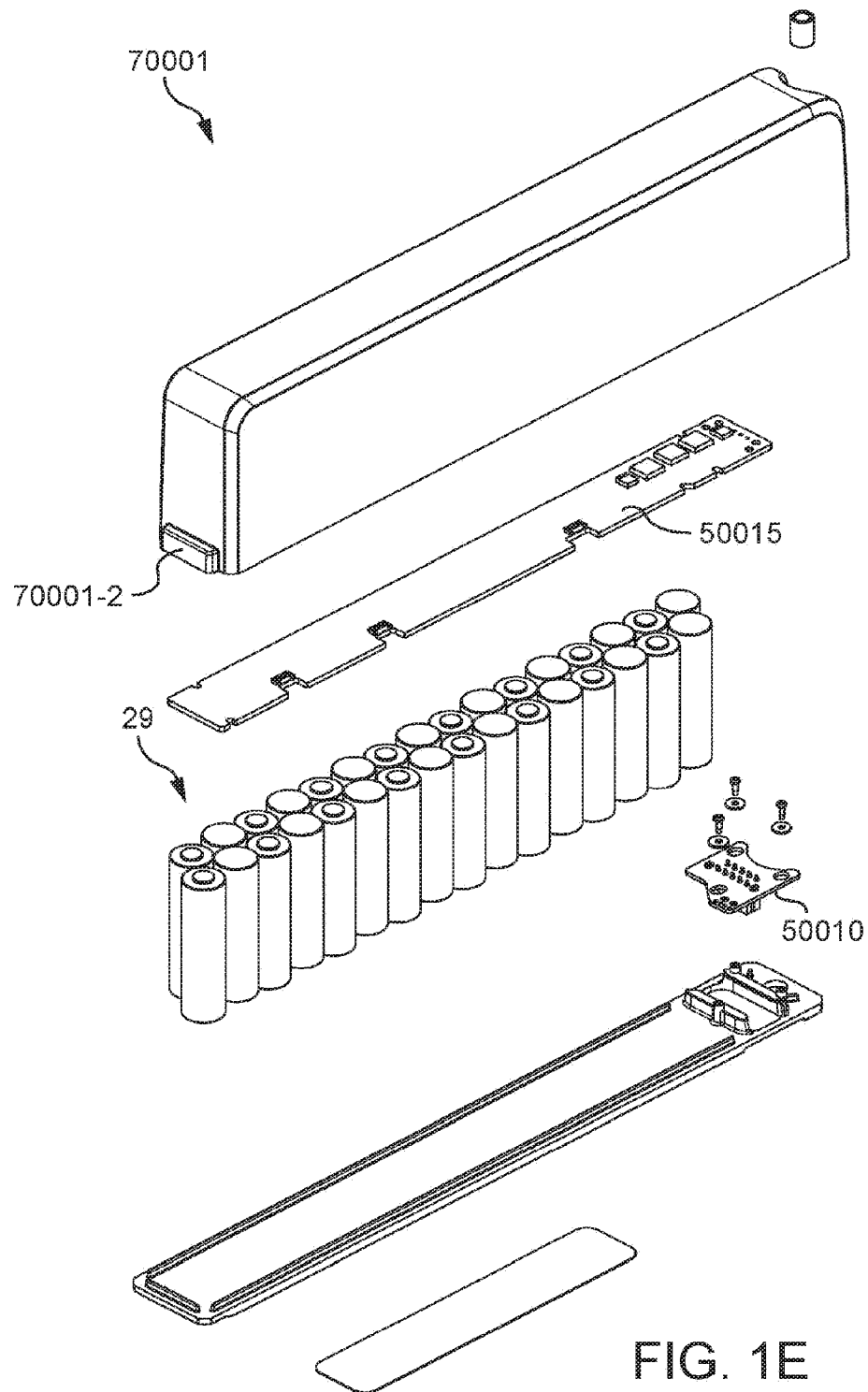


FIG. 1E

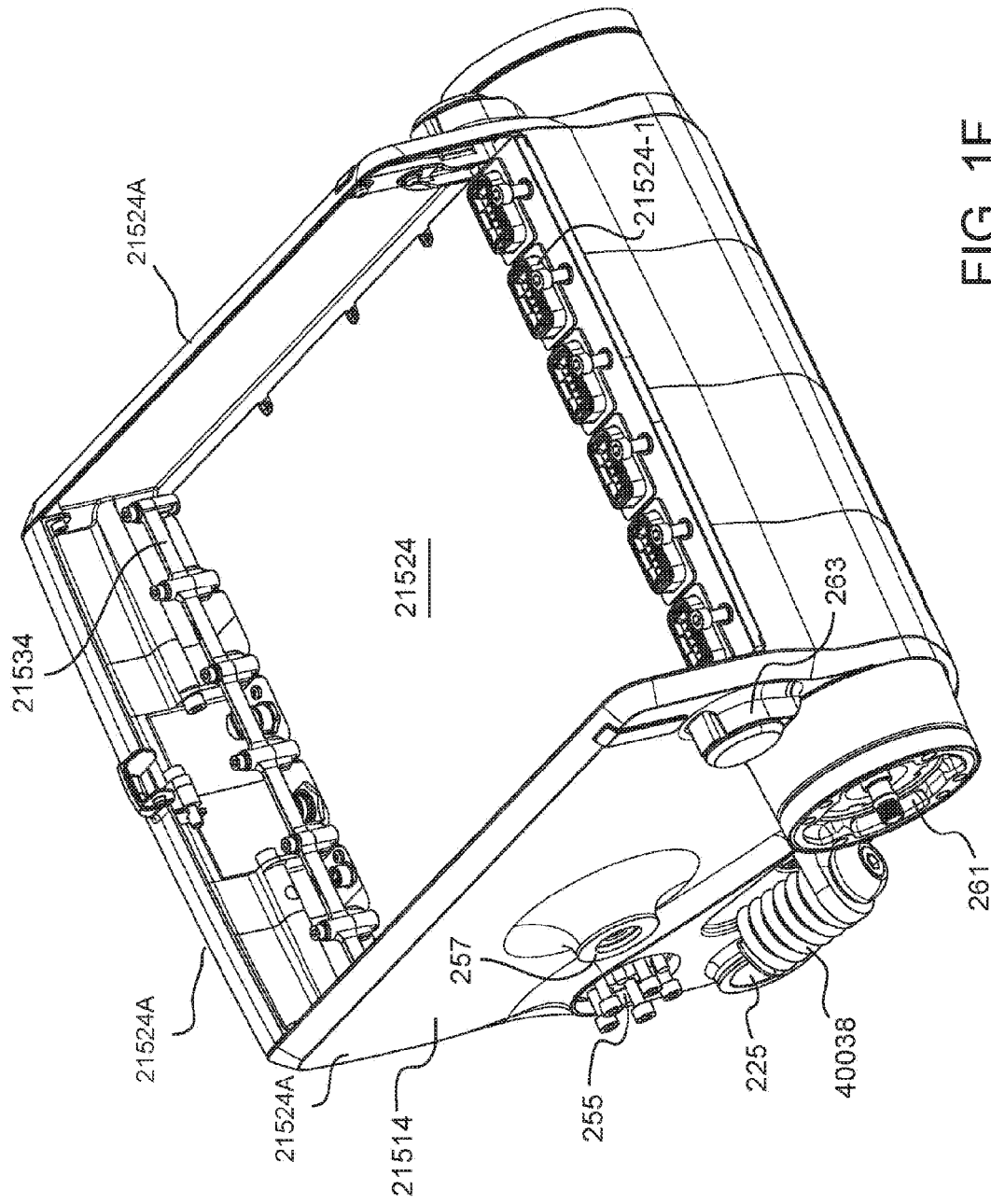


FIG. 1F

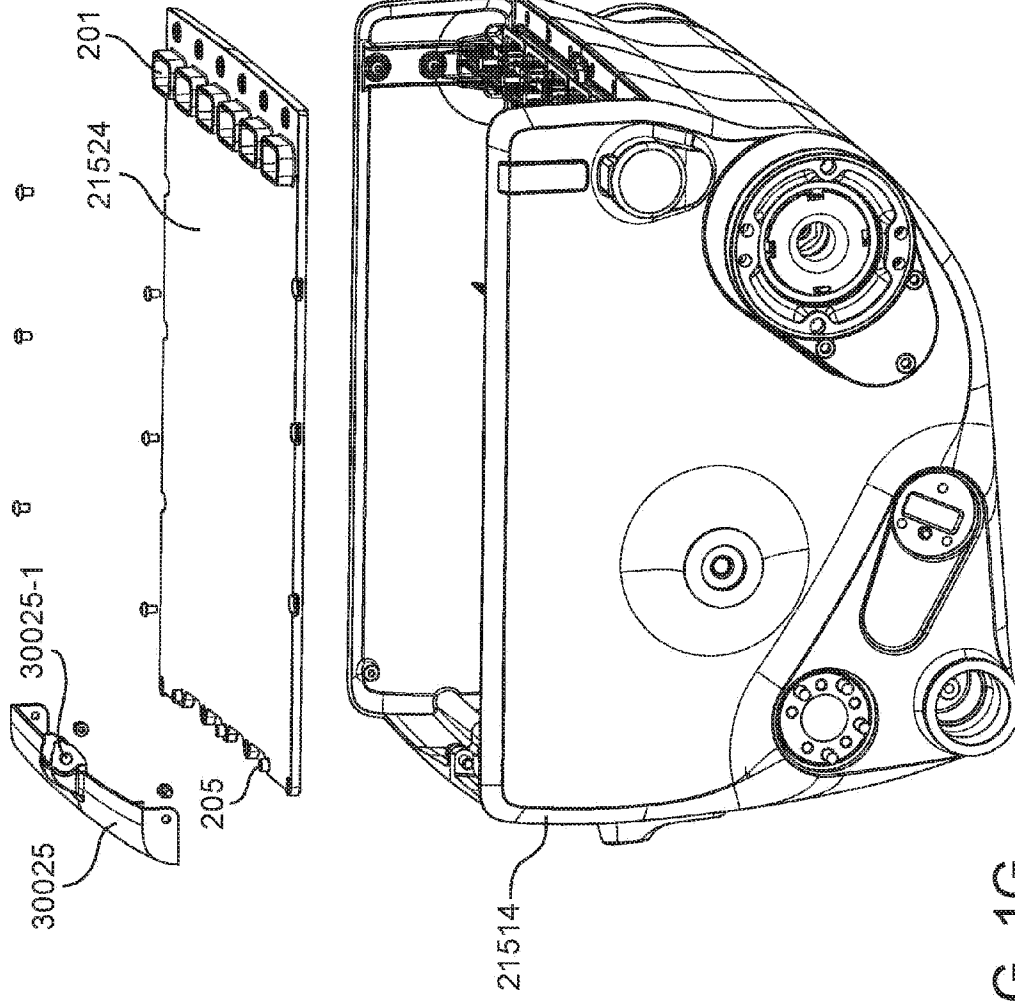


FIG. 1G

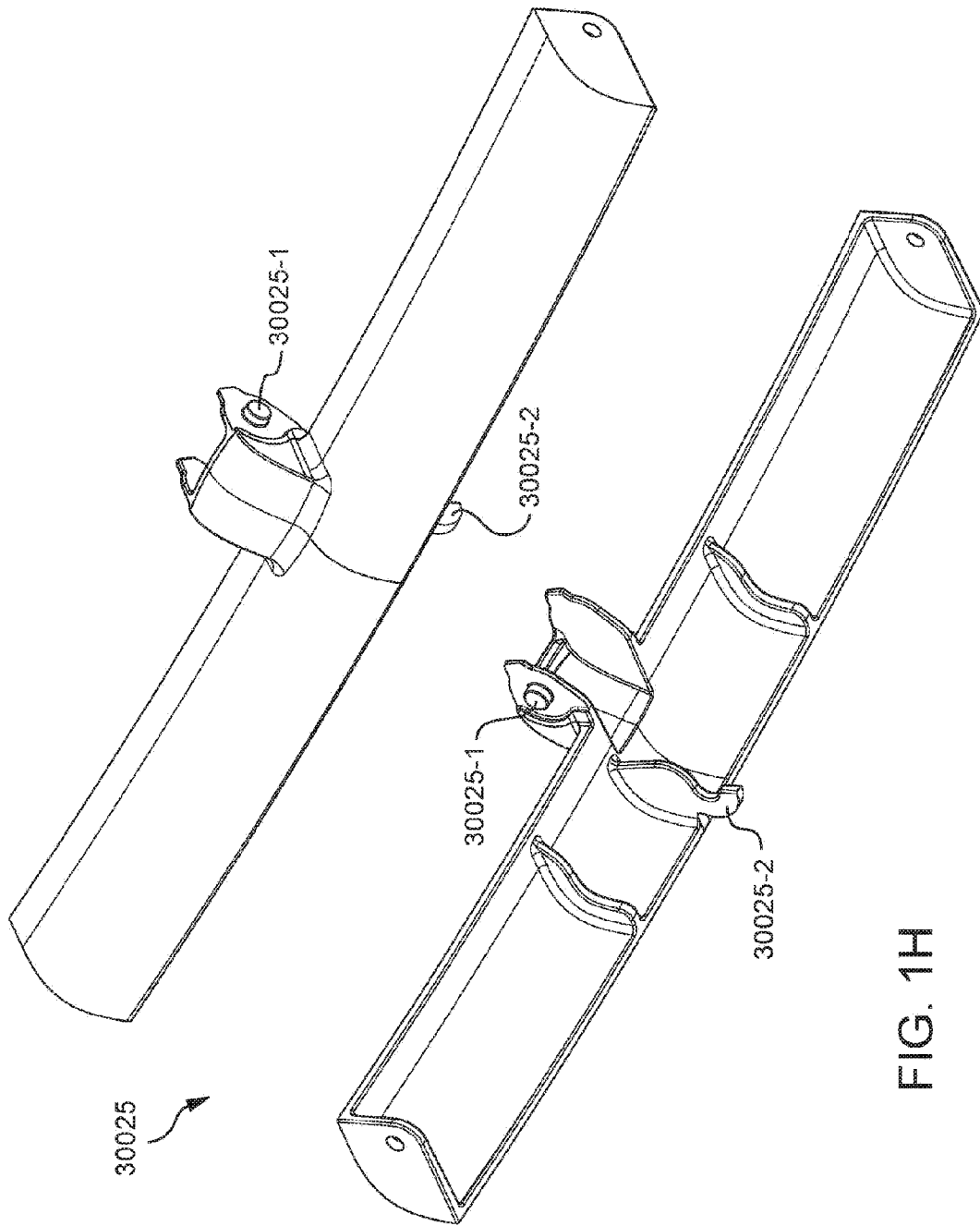


FIG. 1H

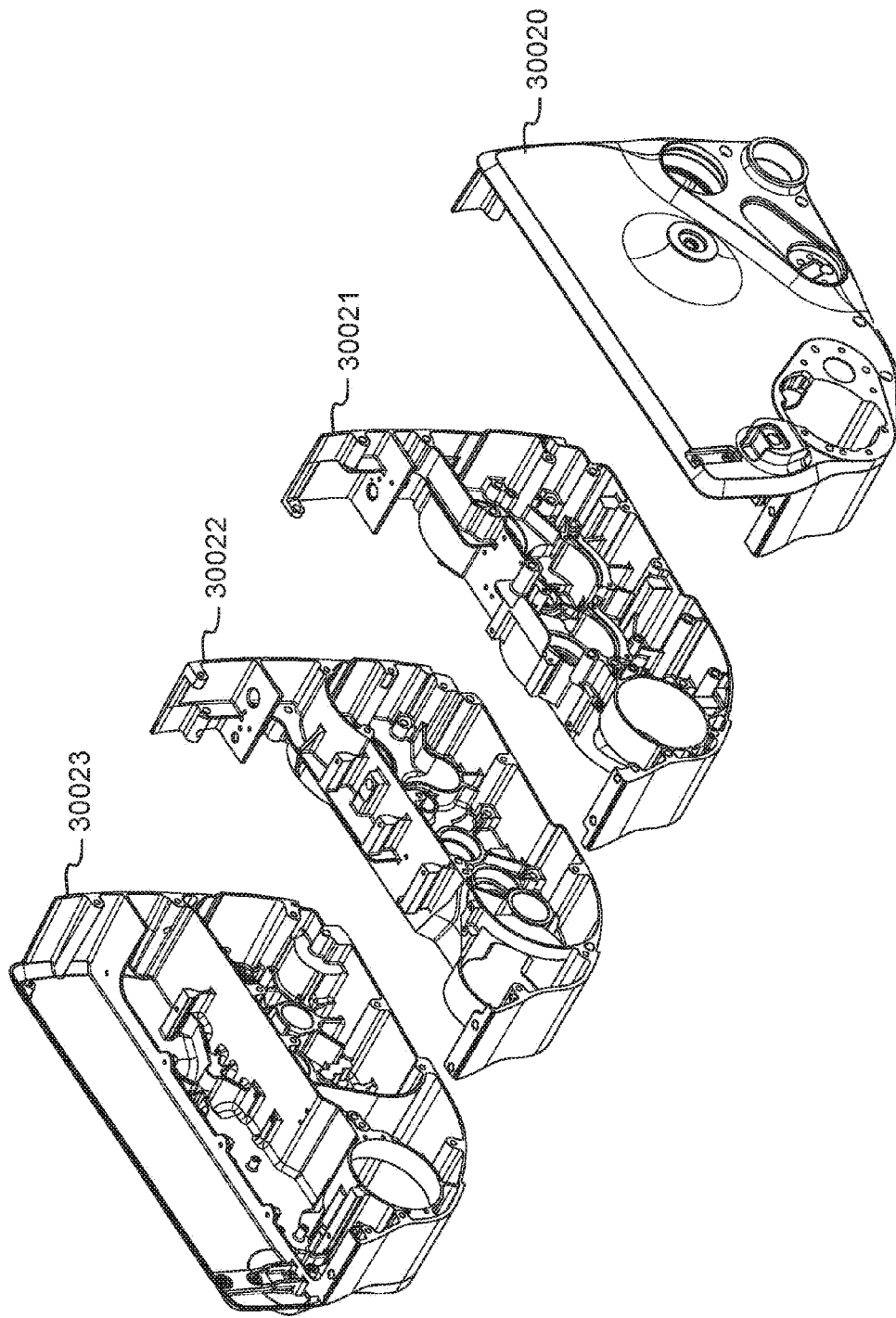


FIG. 11

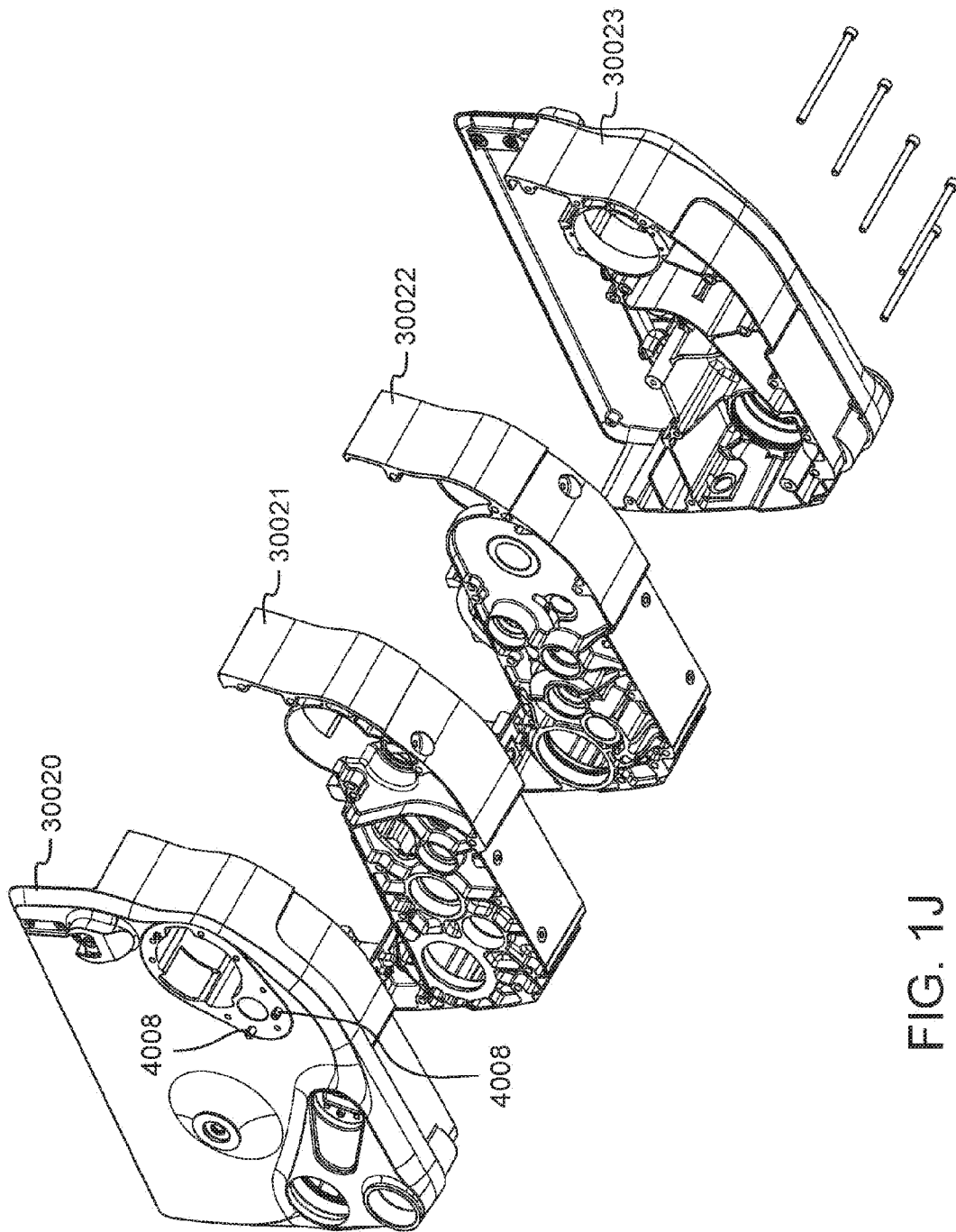
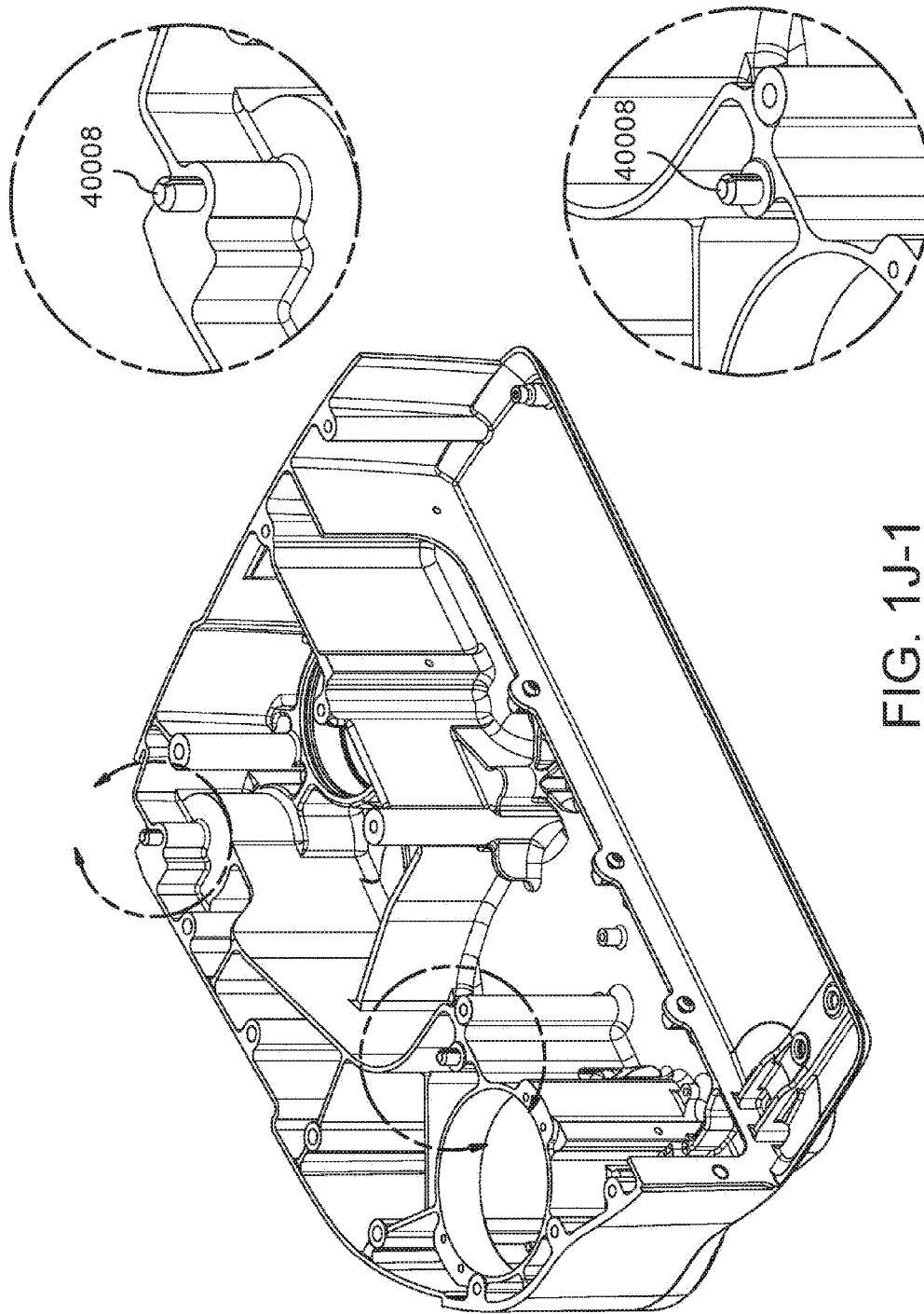


FIG. 1J



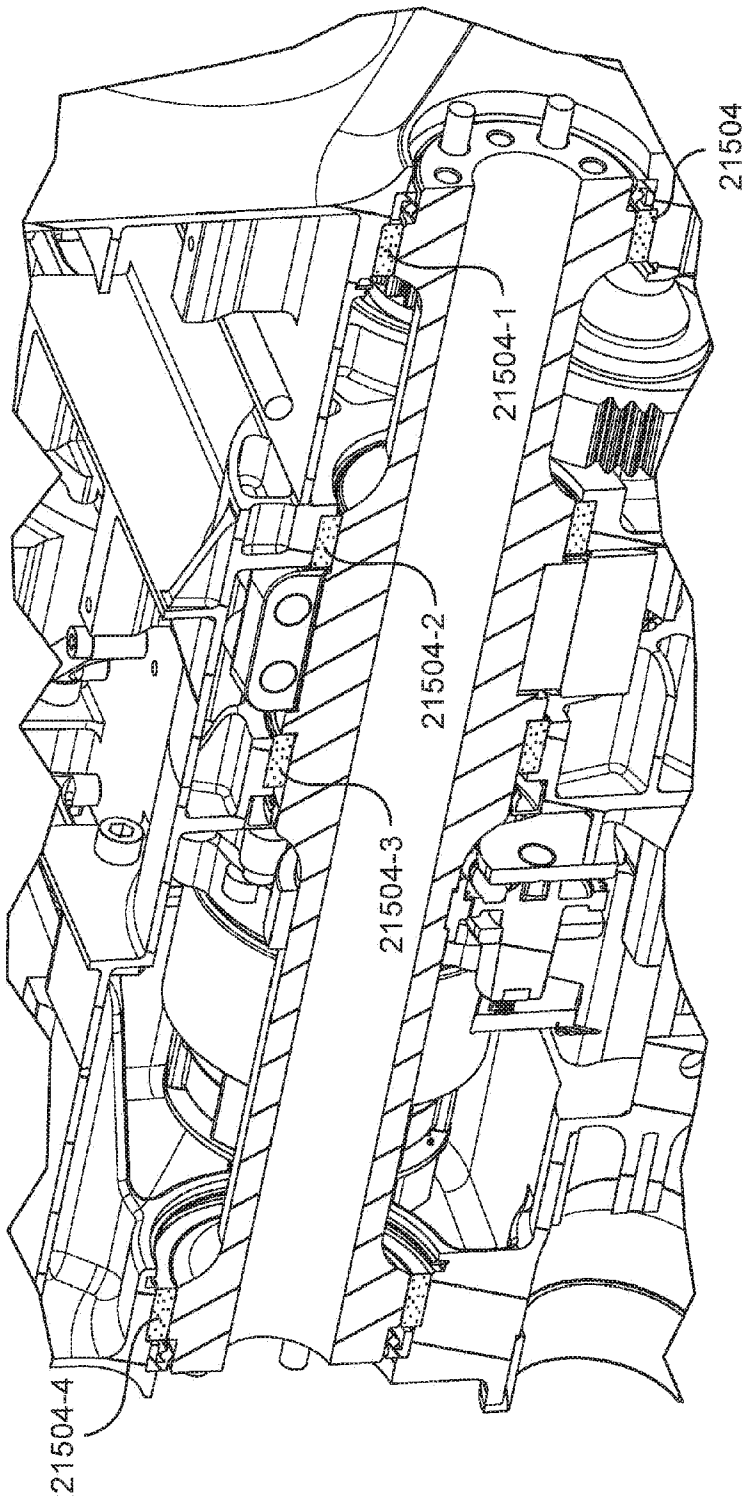


FIG. 1K

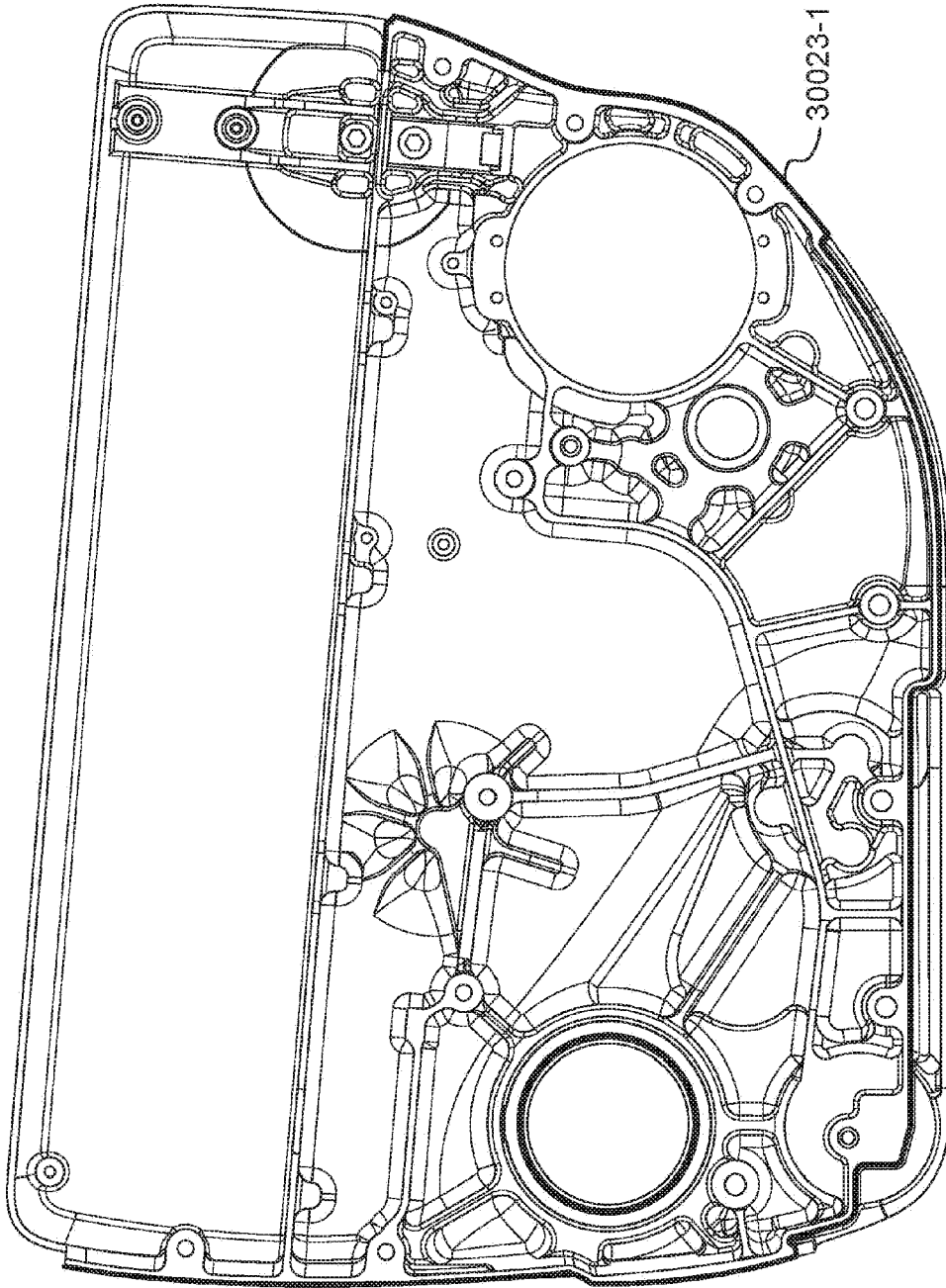


FIG. 1L

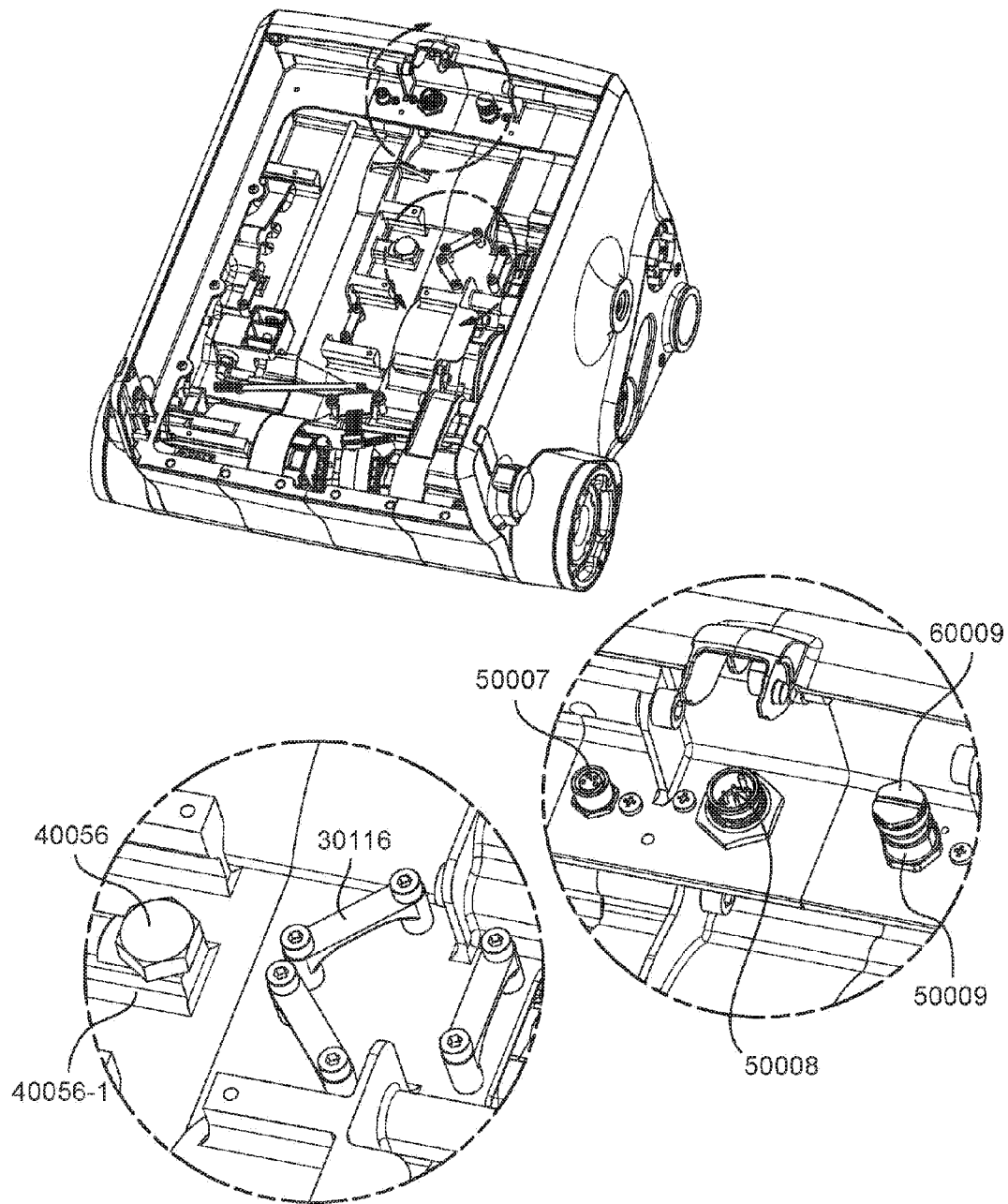


FIG. 1M

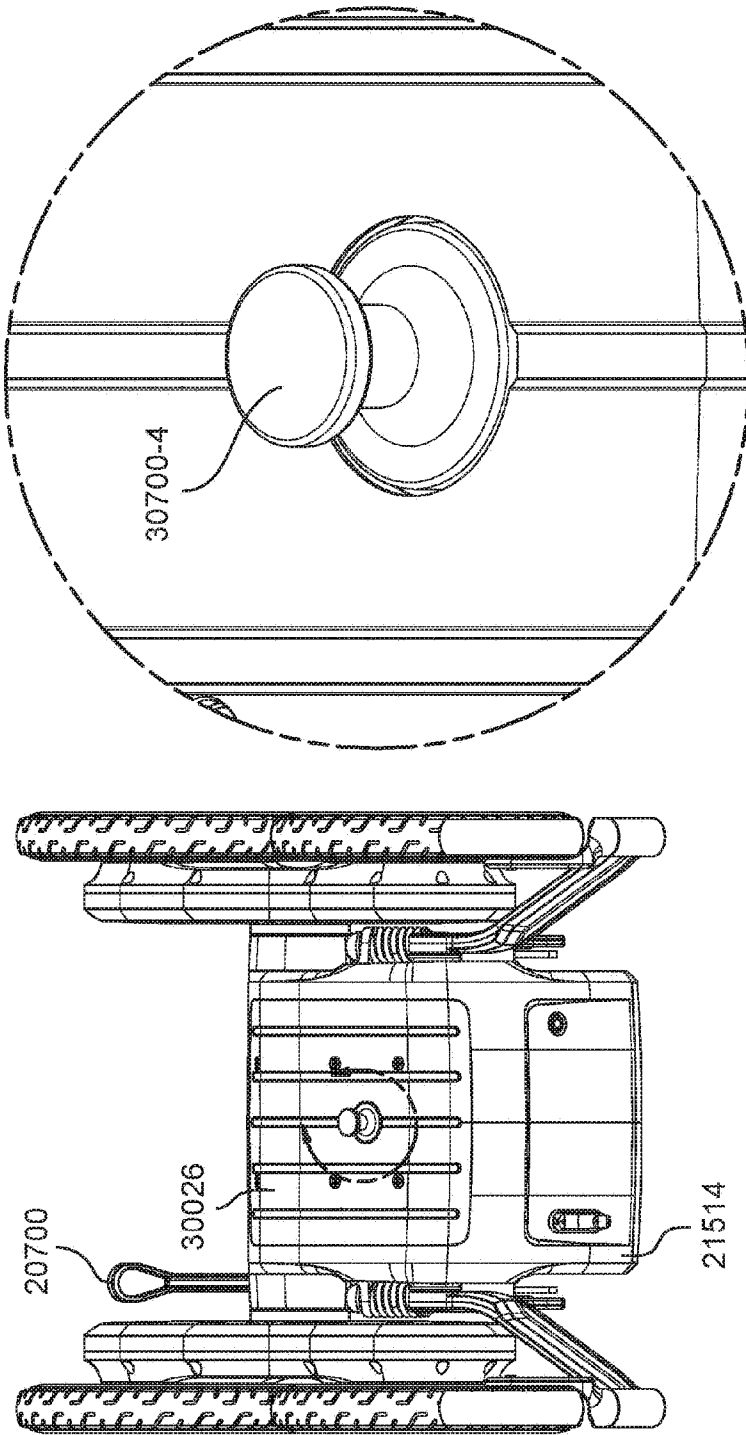


FIG. 1N

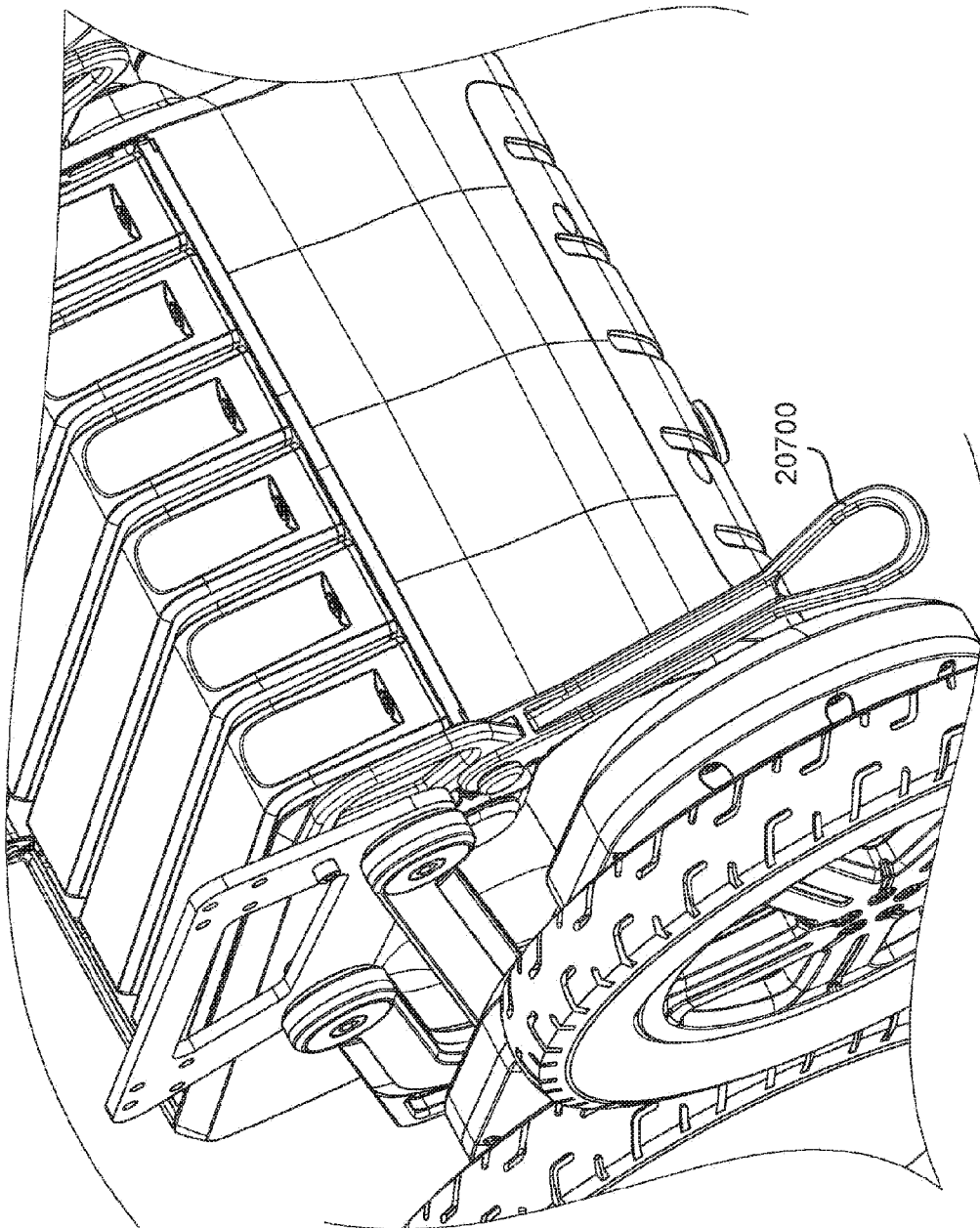


FIG. 10

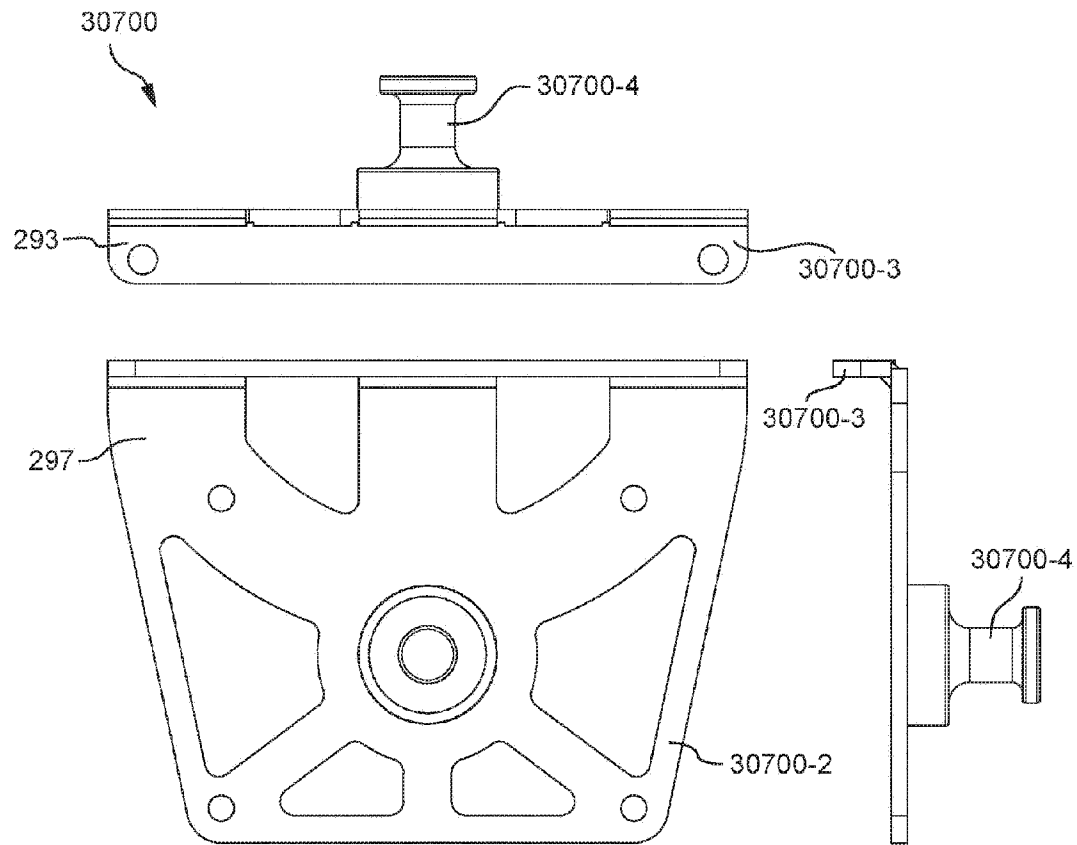


FIG. 1P

30700

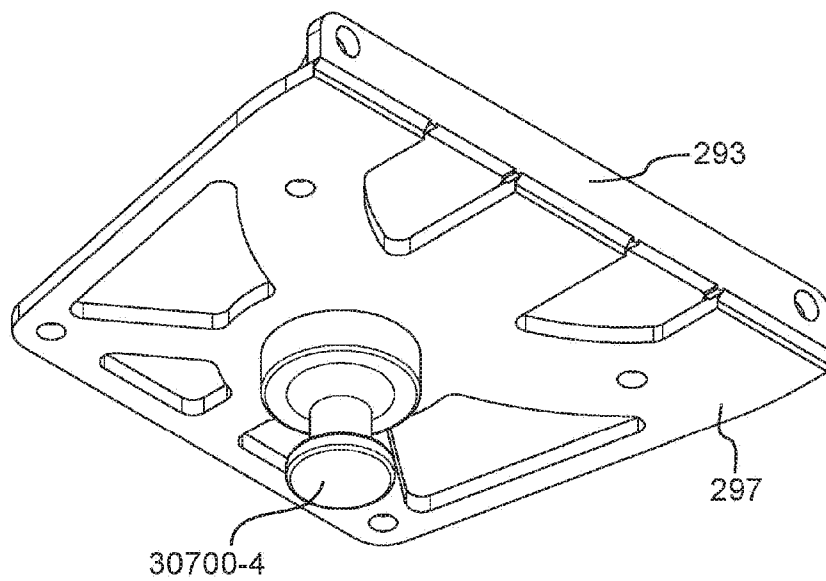
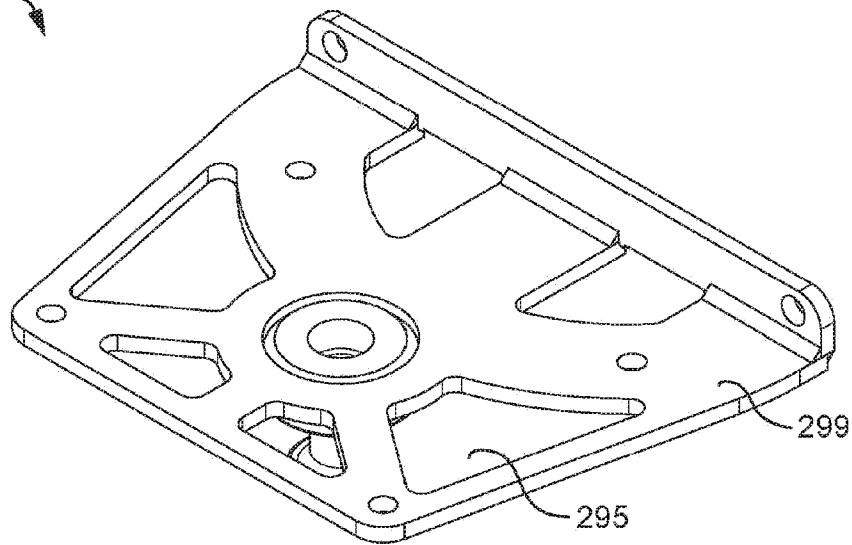


FIG. 1Q

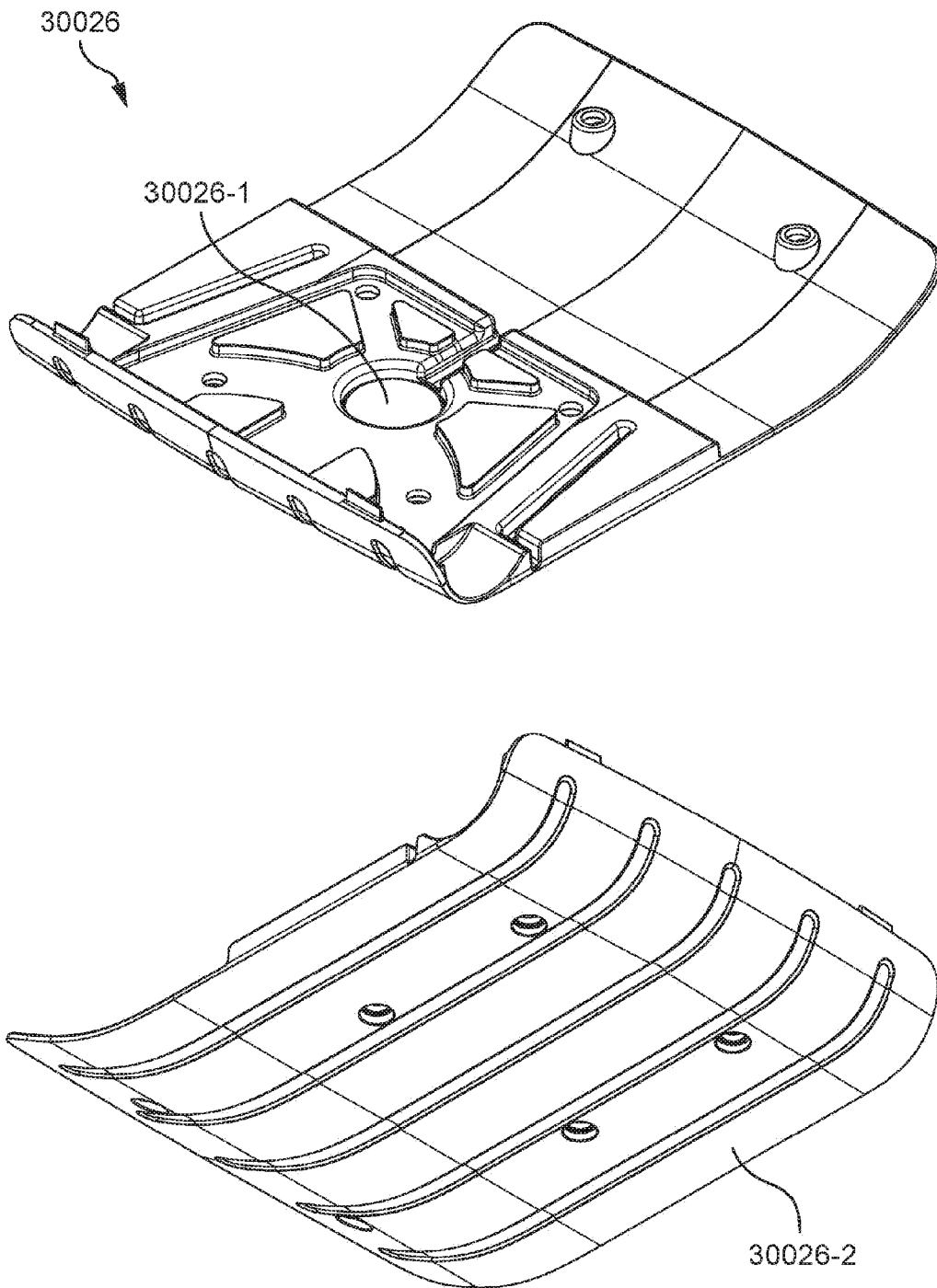


FIG. 1R

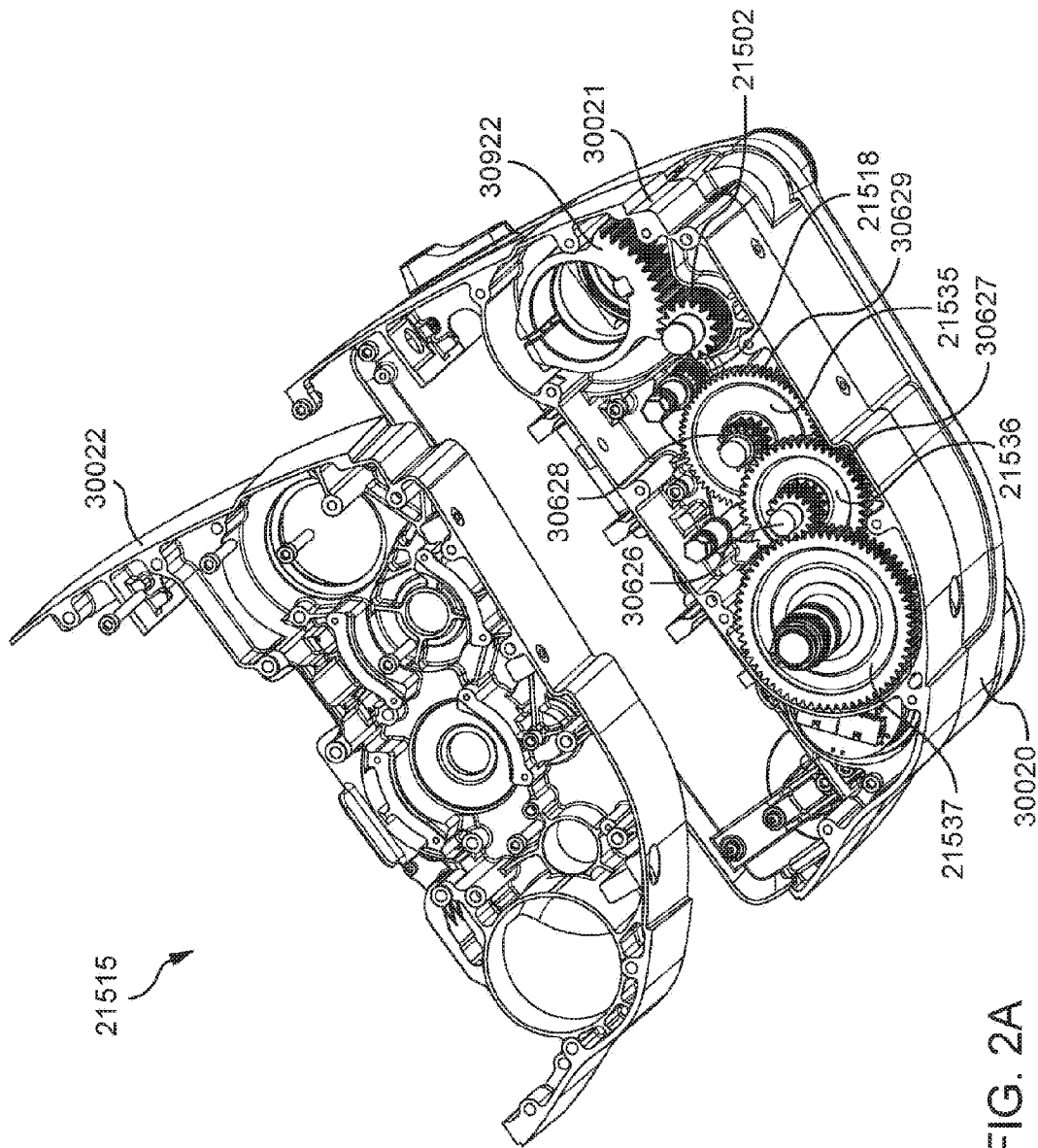


FIG. 2A

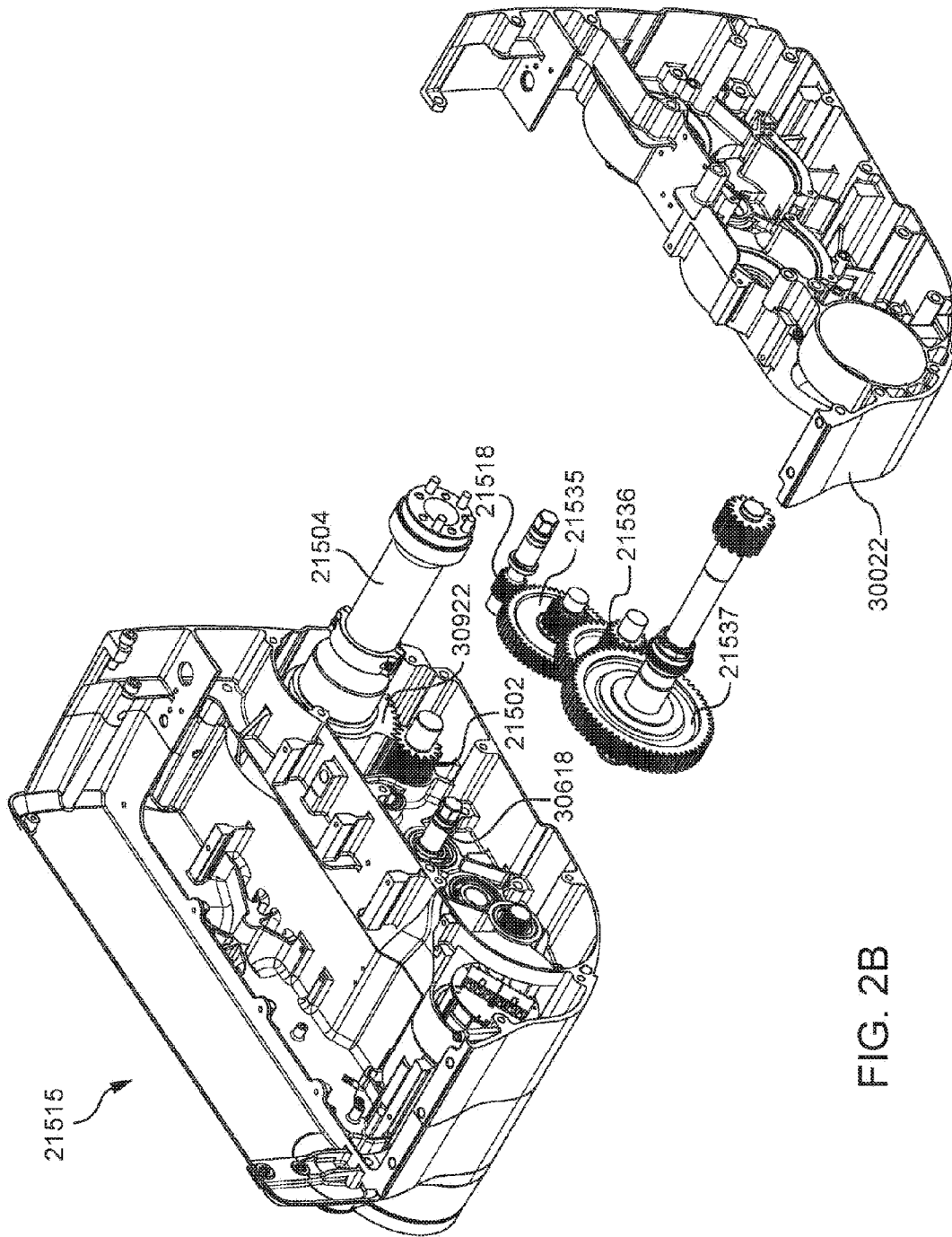
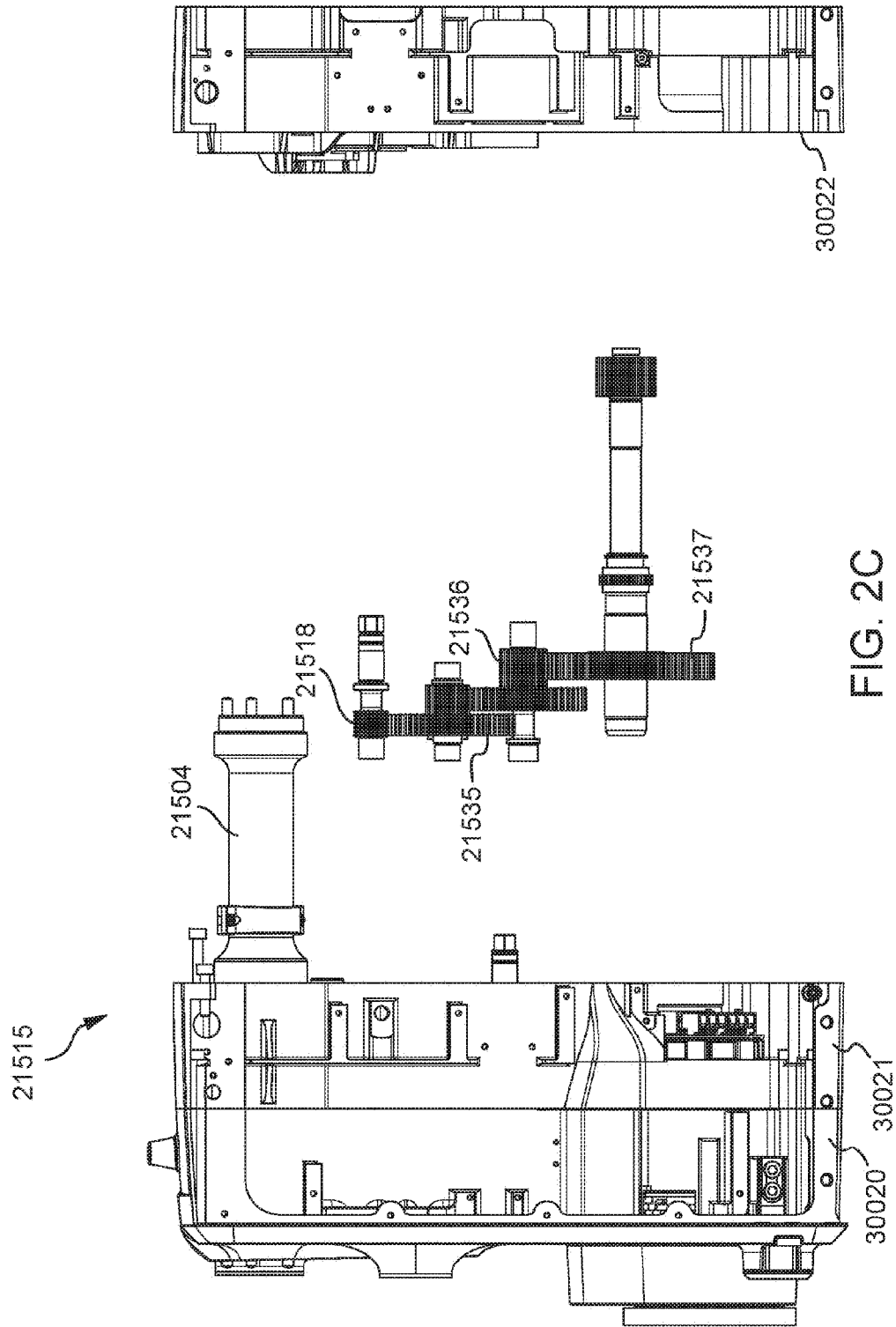


FIG. 2B



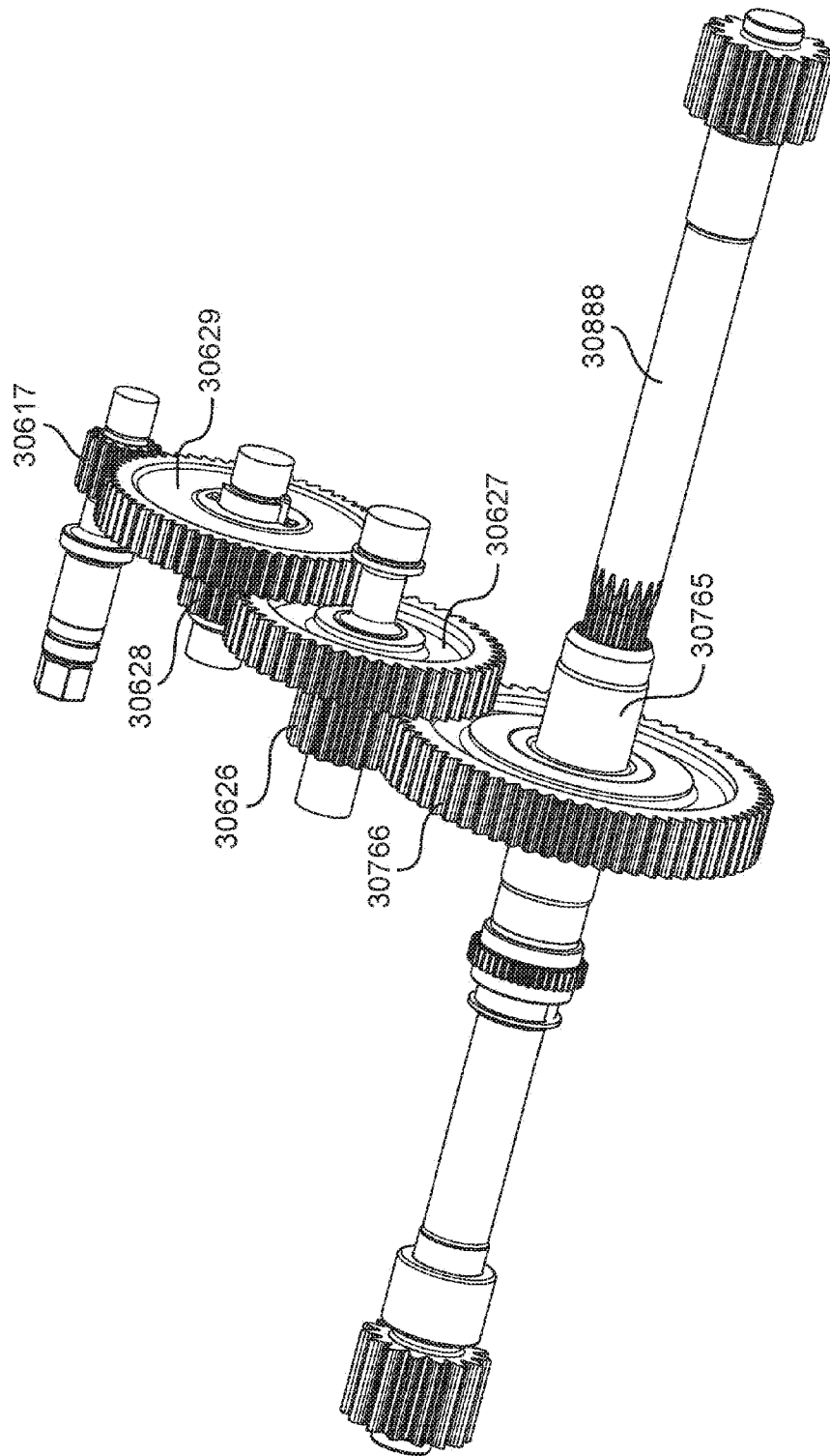


FIG. 2D

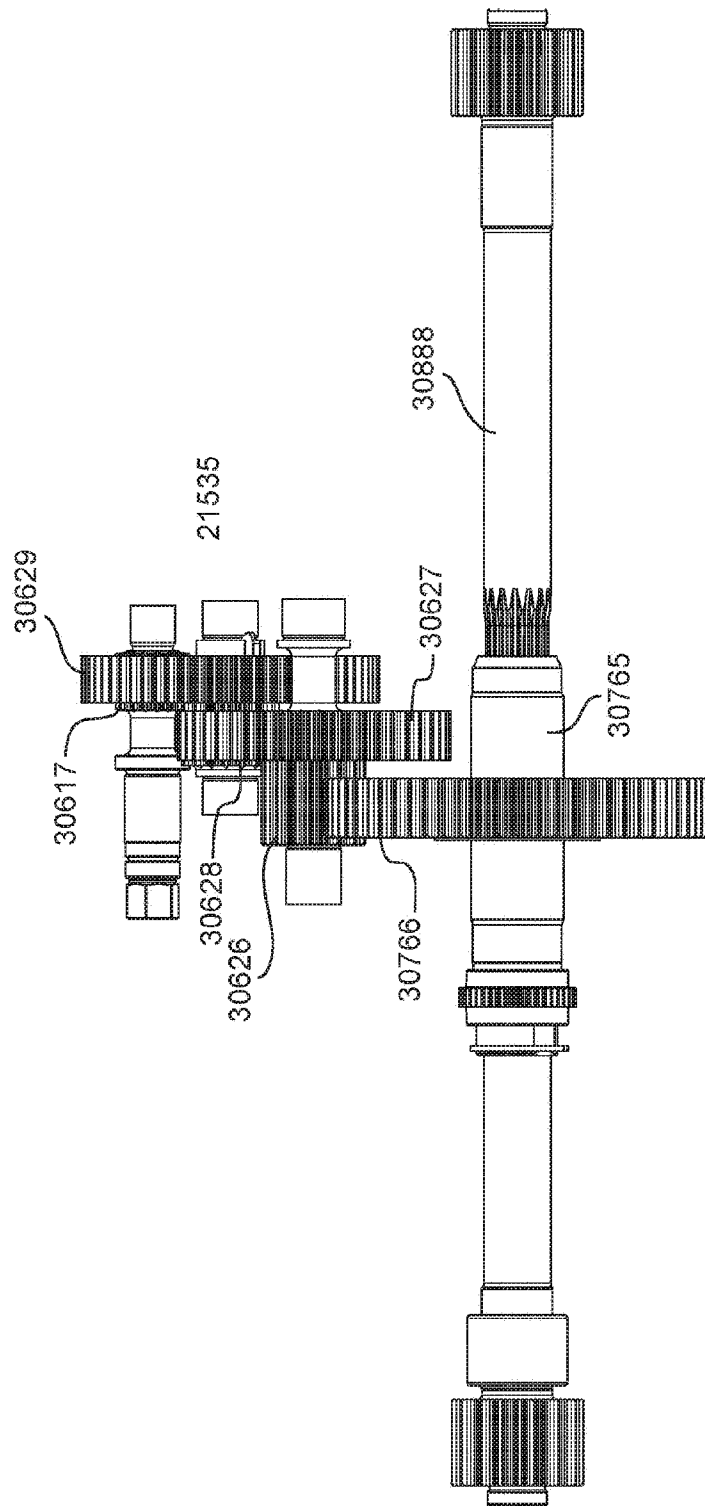


FIG. 2E

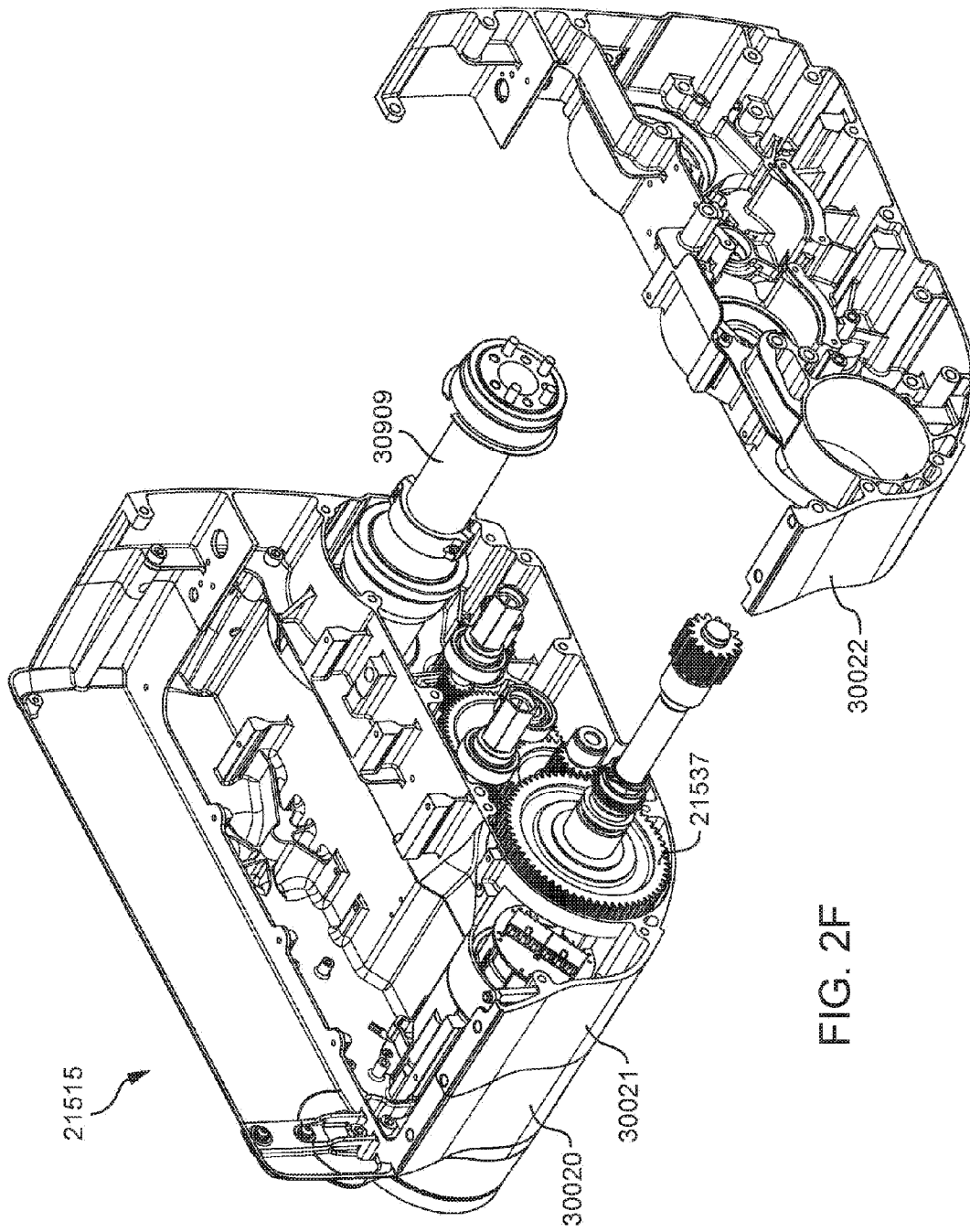


FIG. 2F

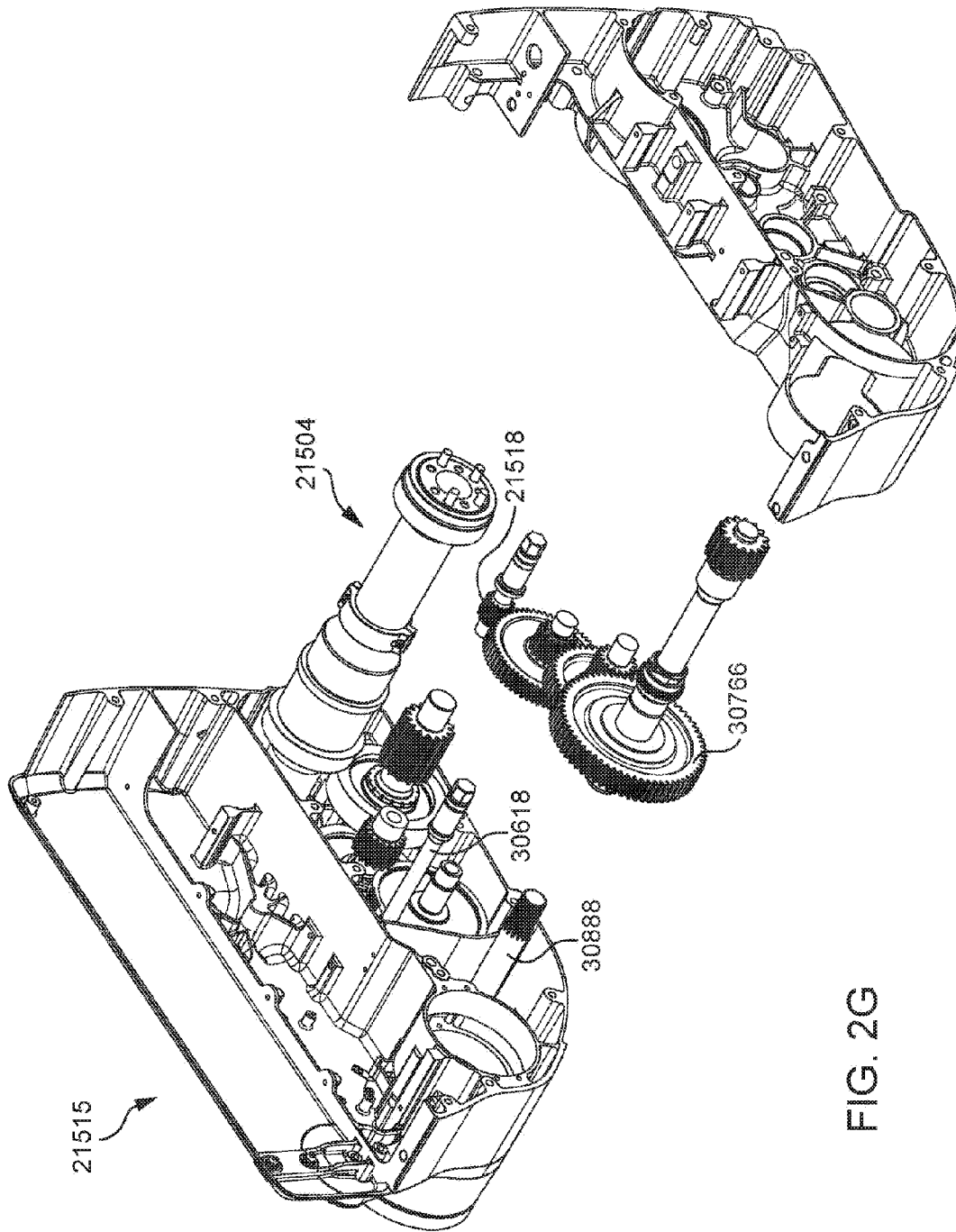


FIG. 2G

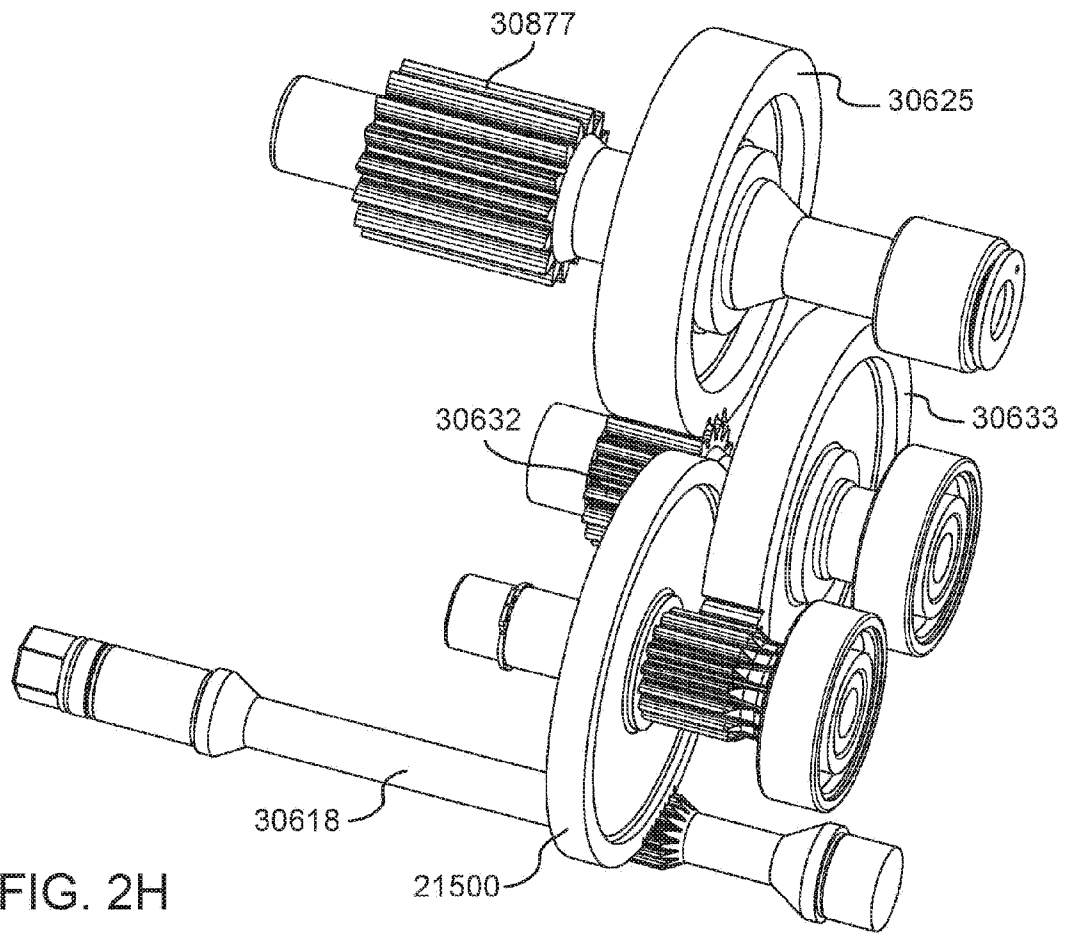


FIG. 2H

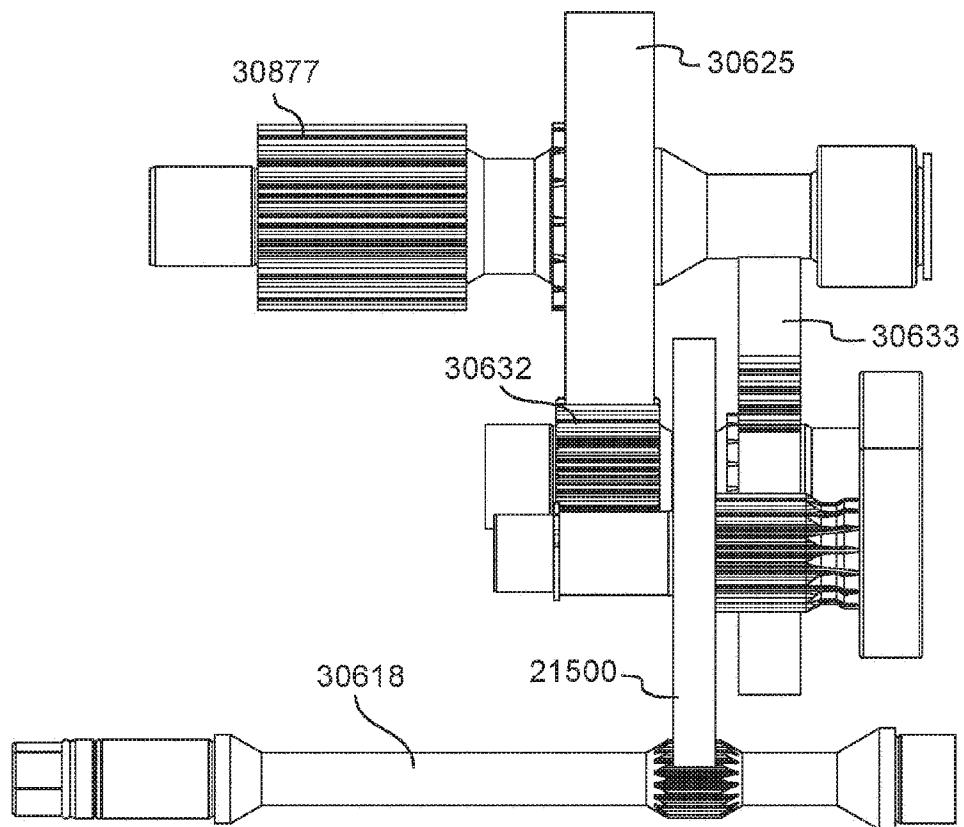
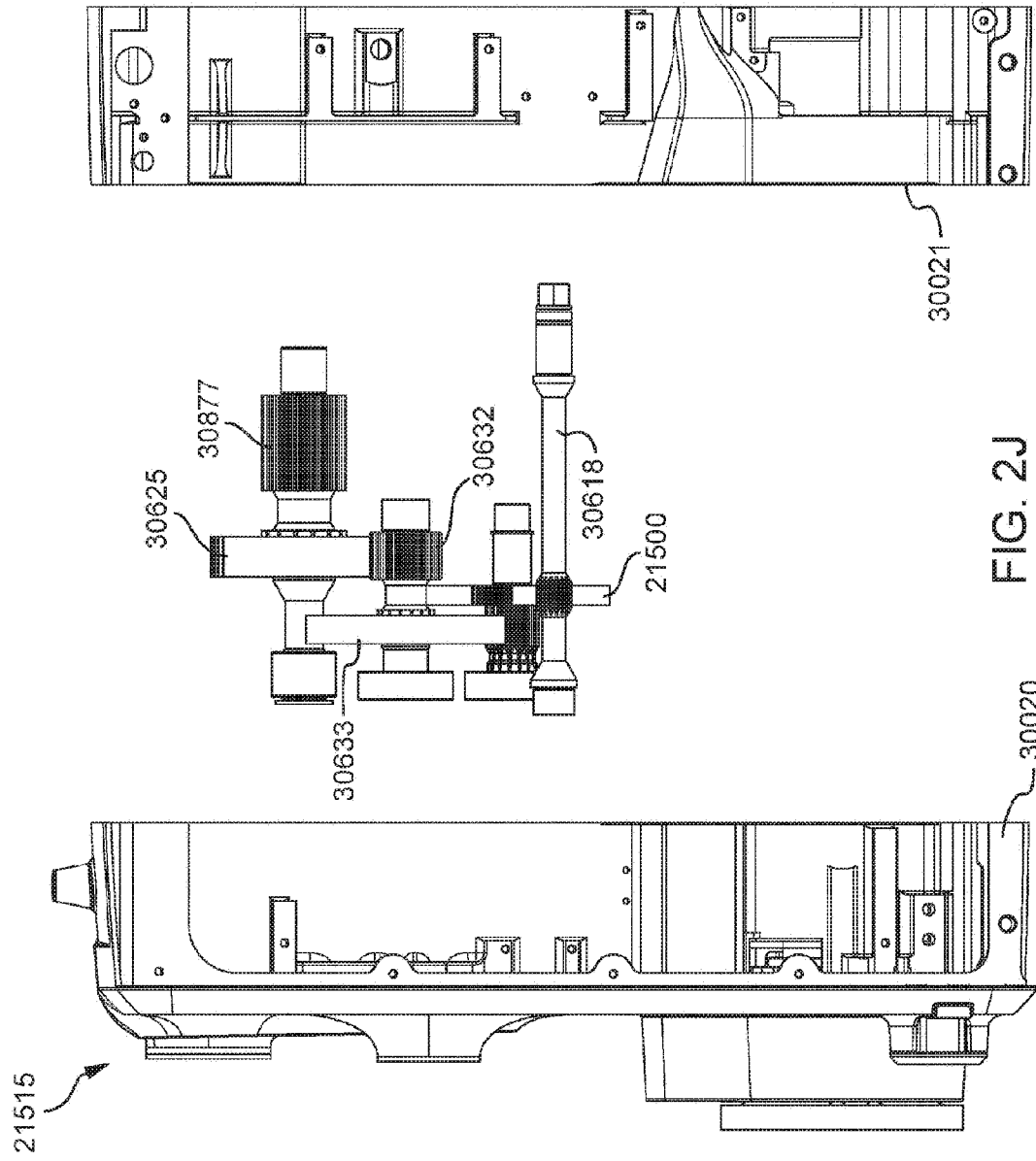


FIG. 2I



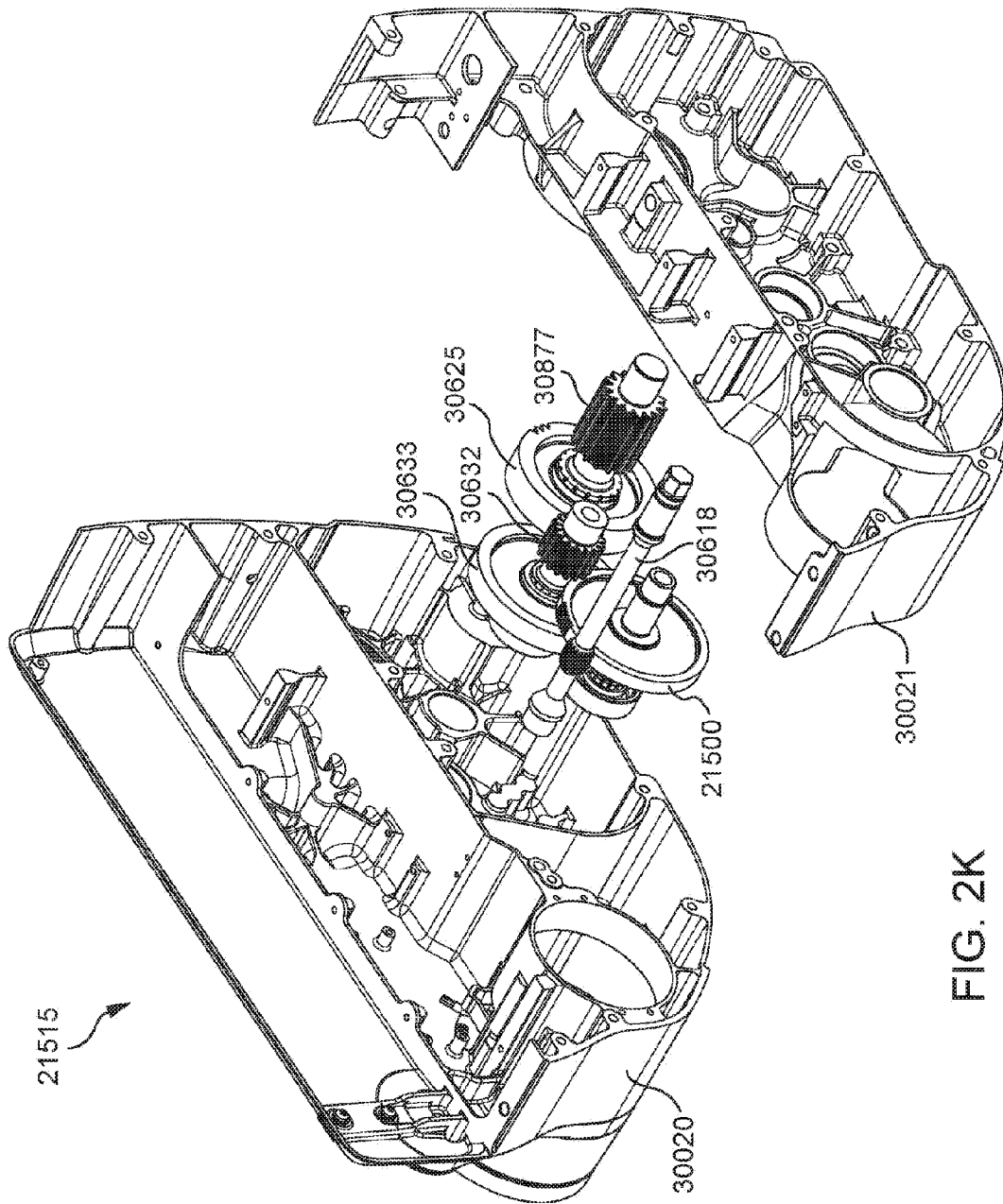


FIG. 2K

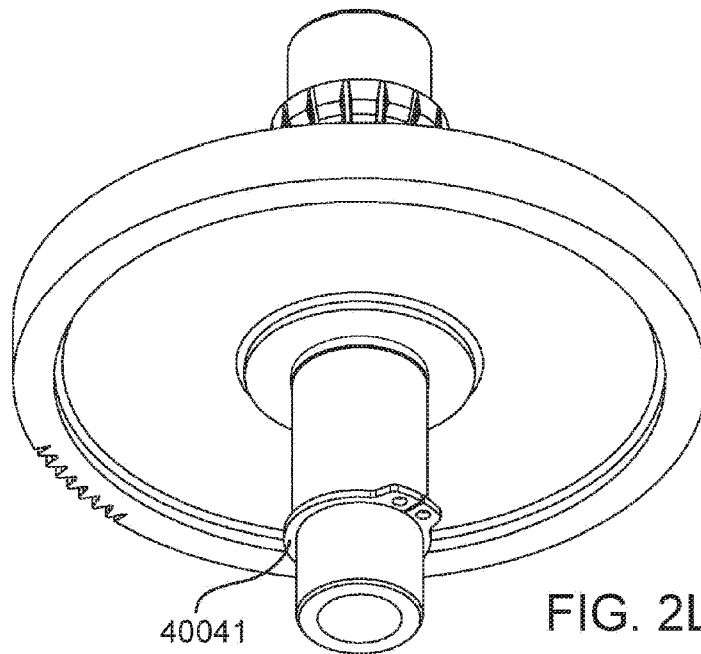
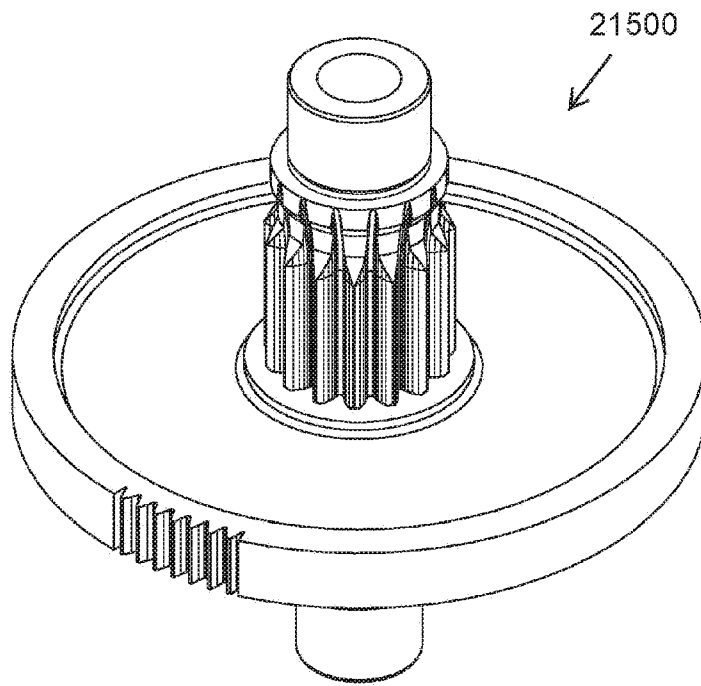


FIG. 2L

21518

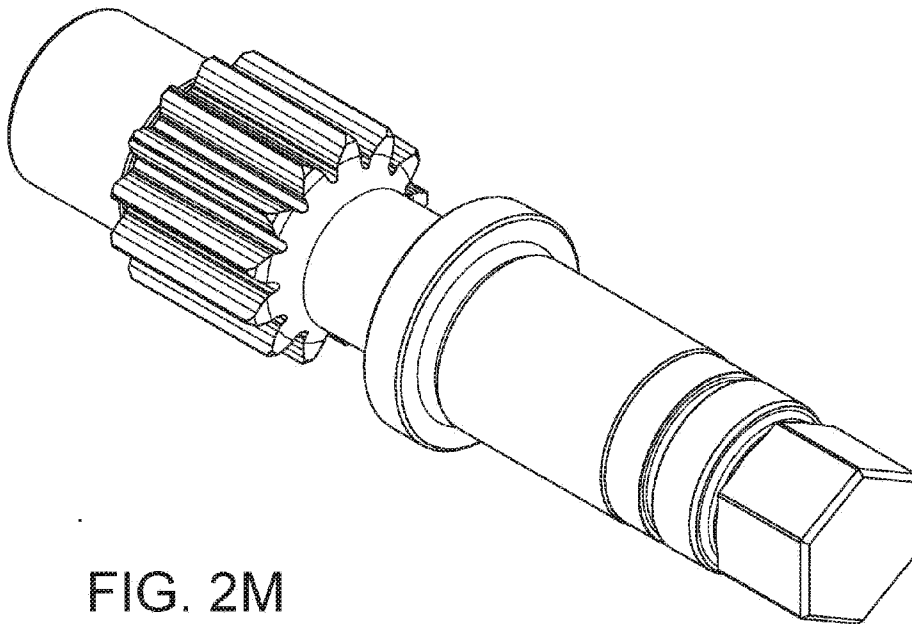
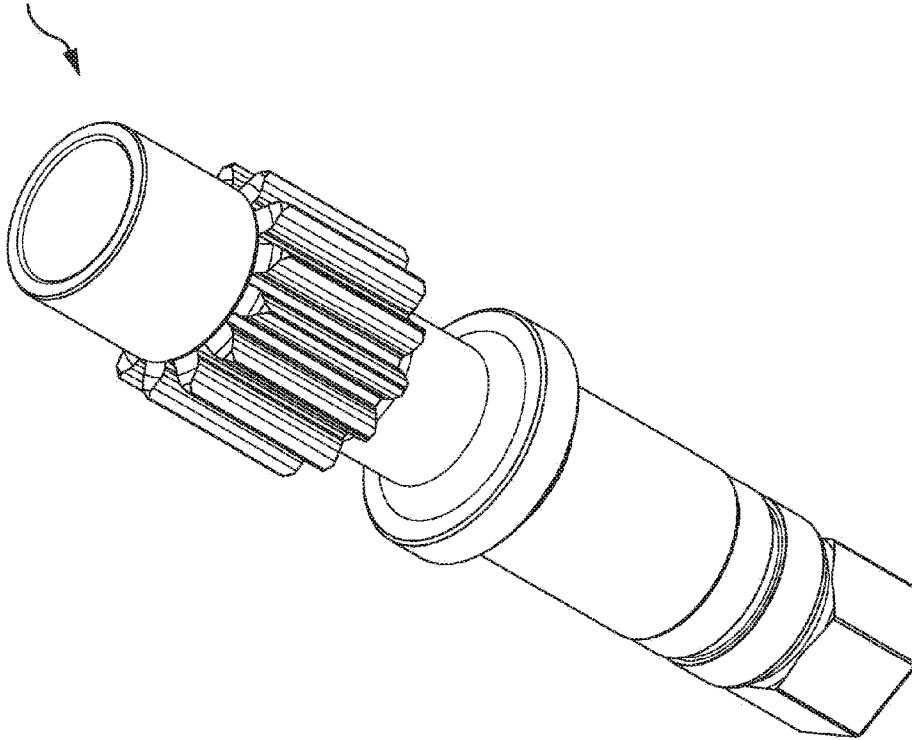
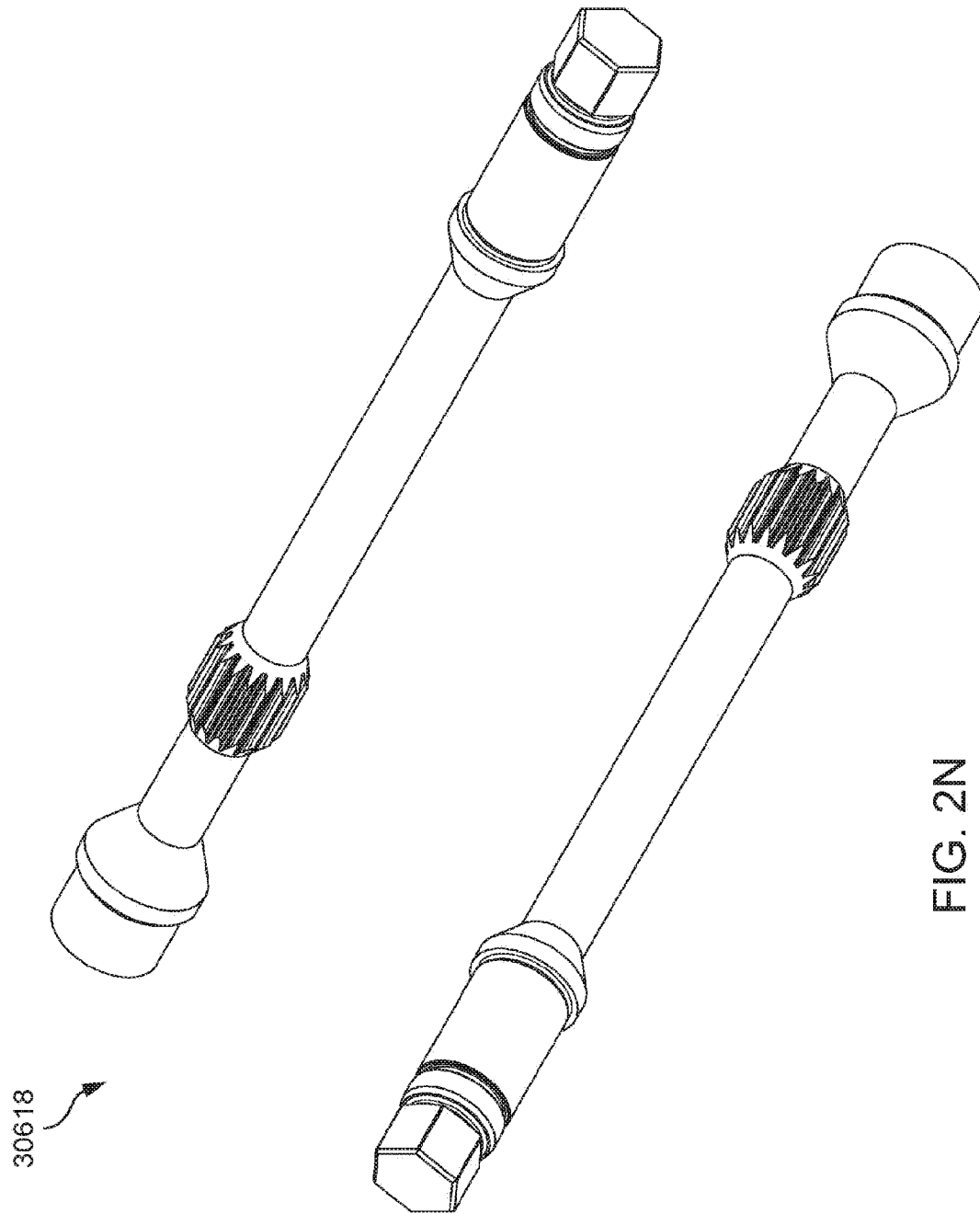


FIG. 2M



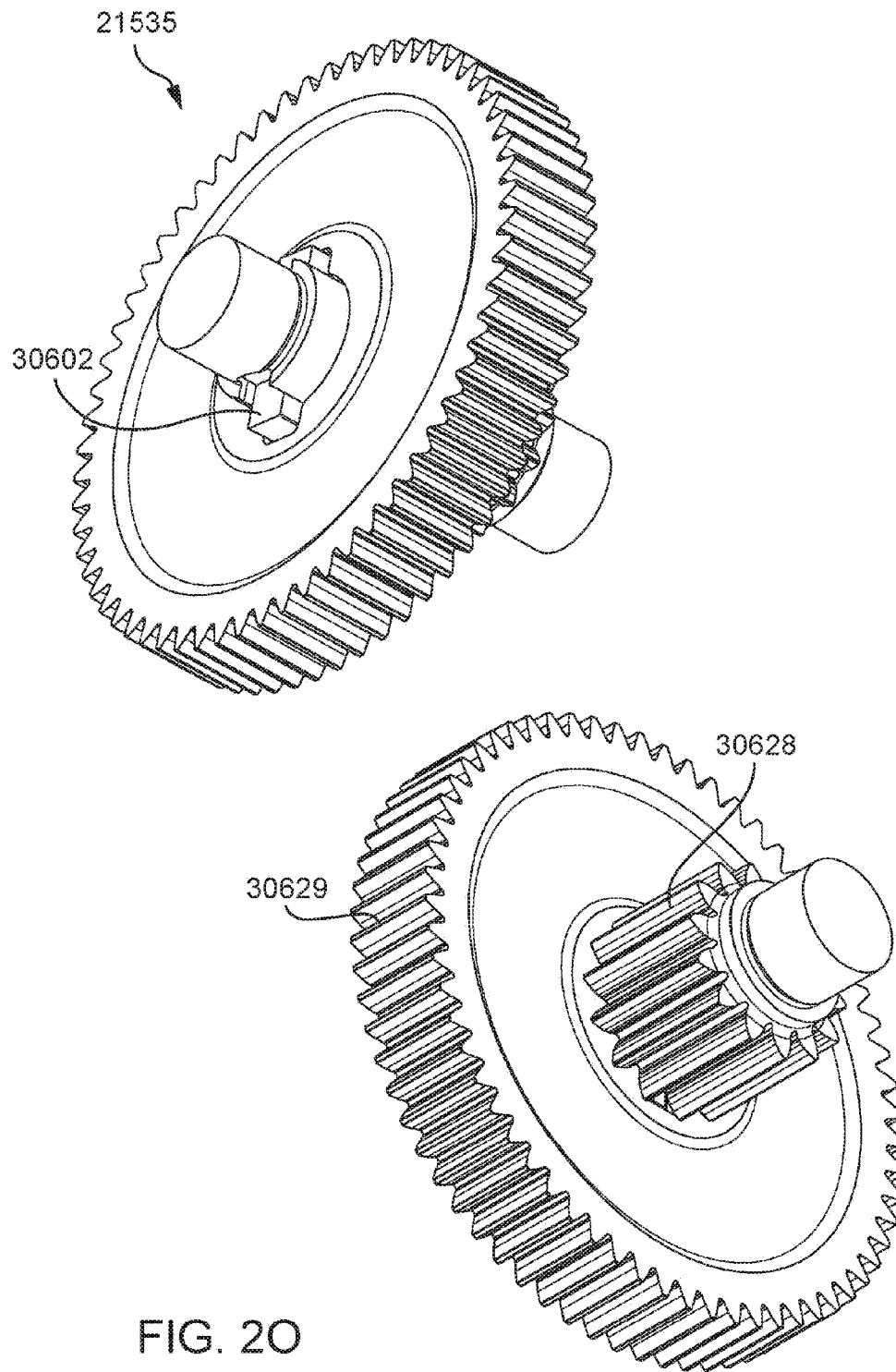


FIG. 20

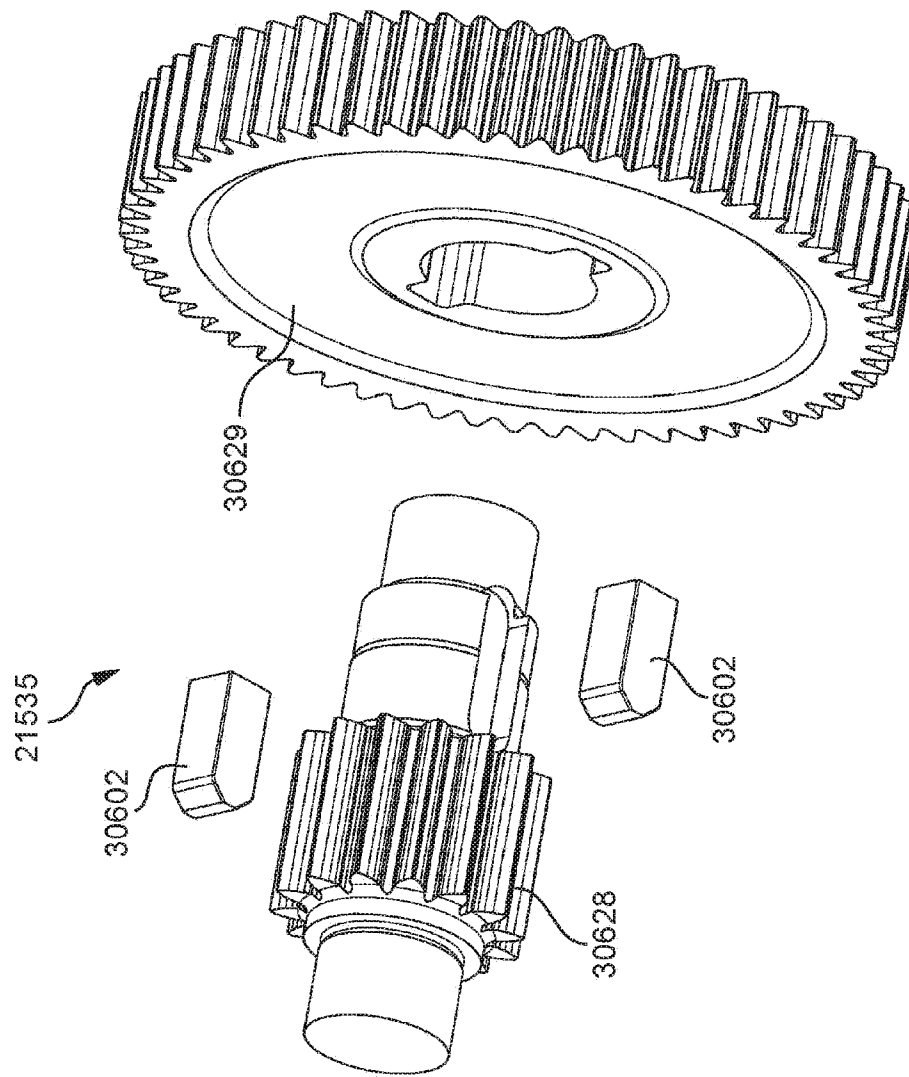
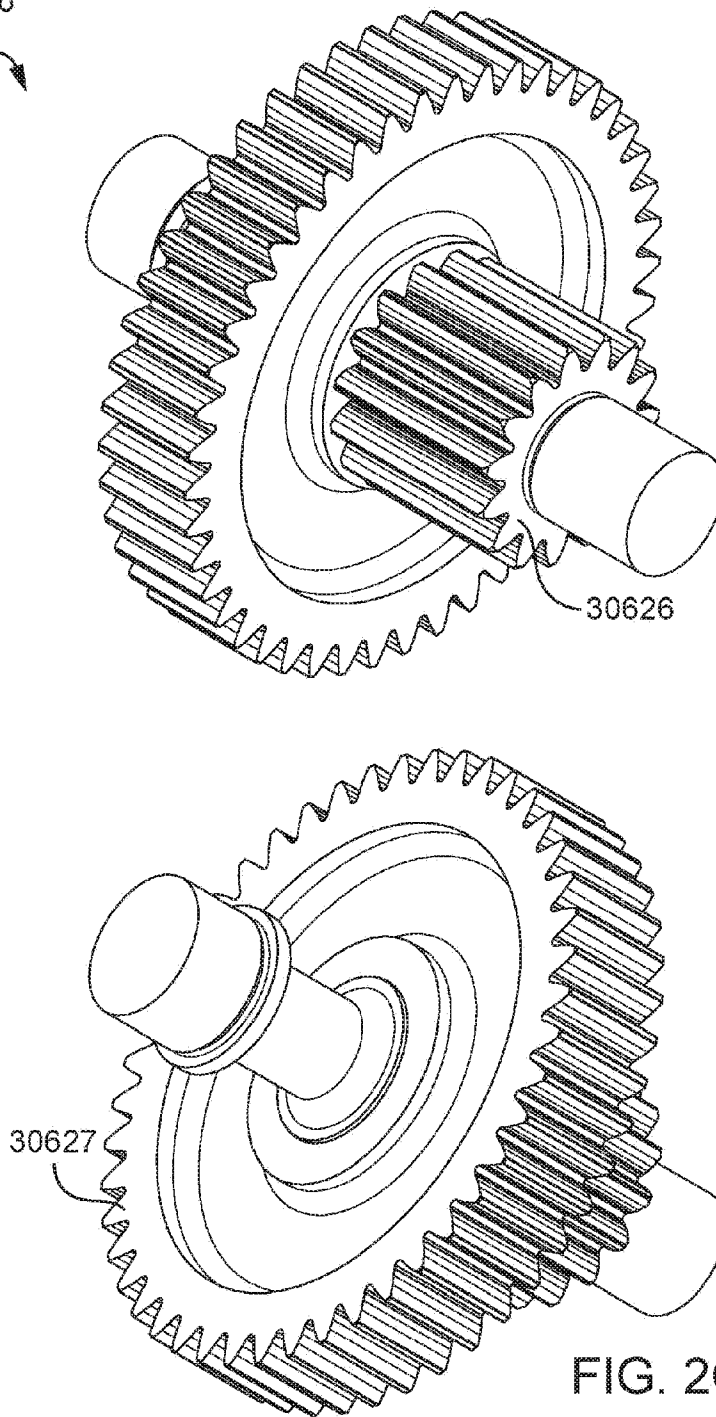
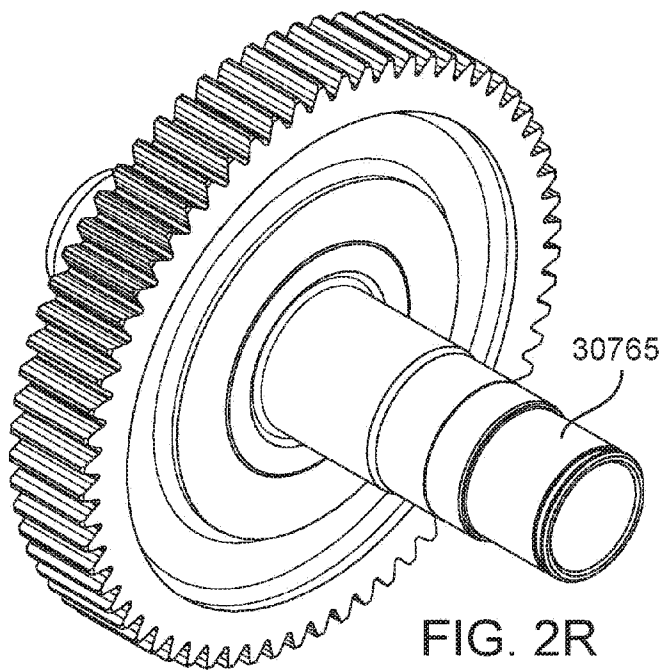
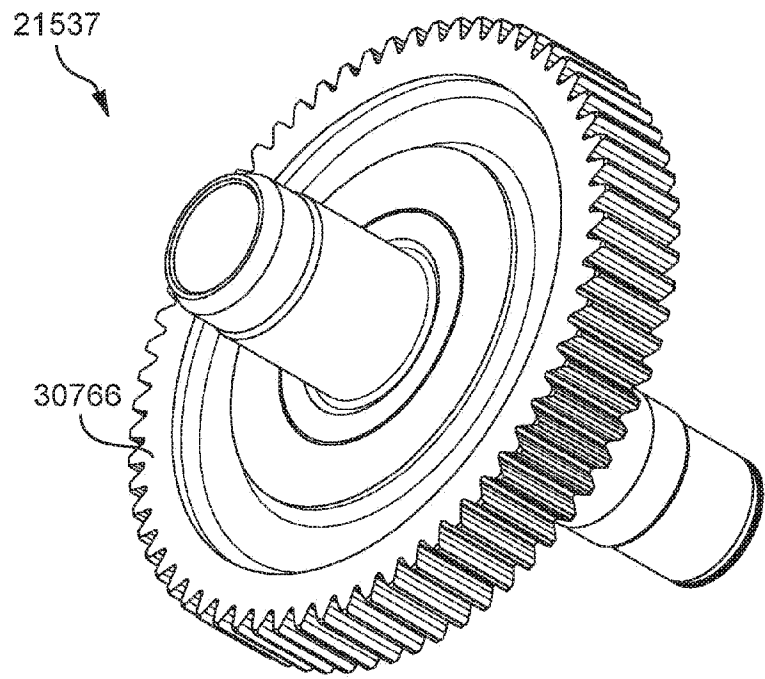


FIG. 2P

21536





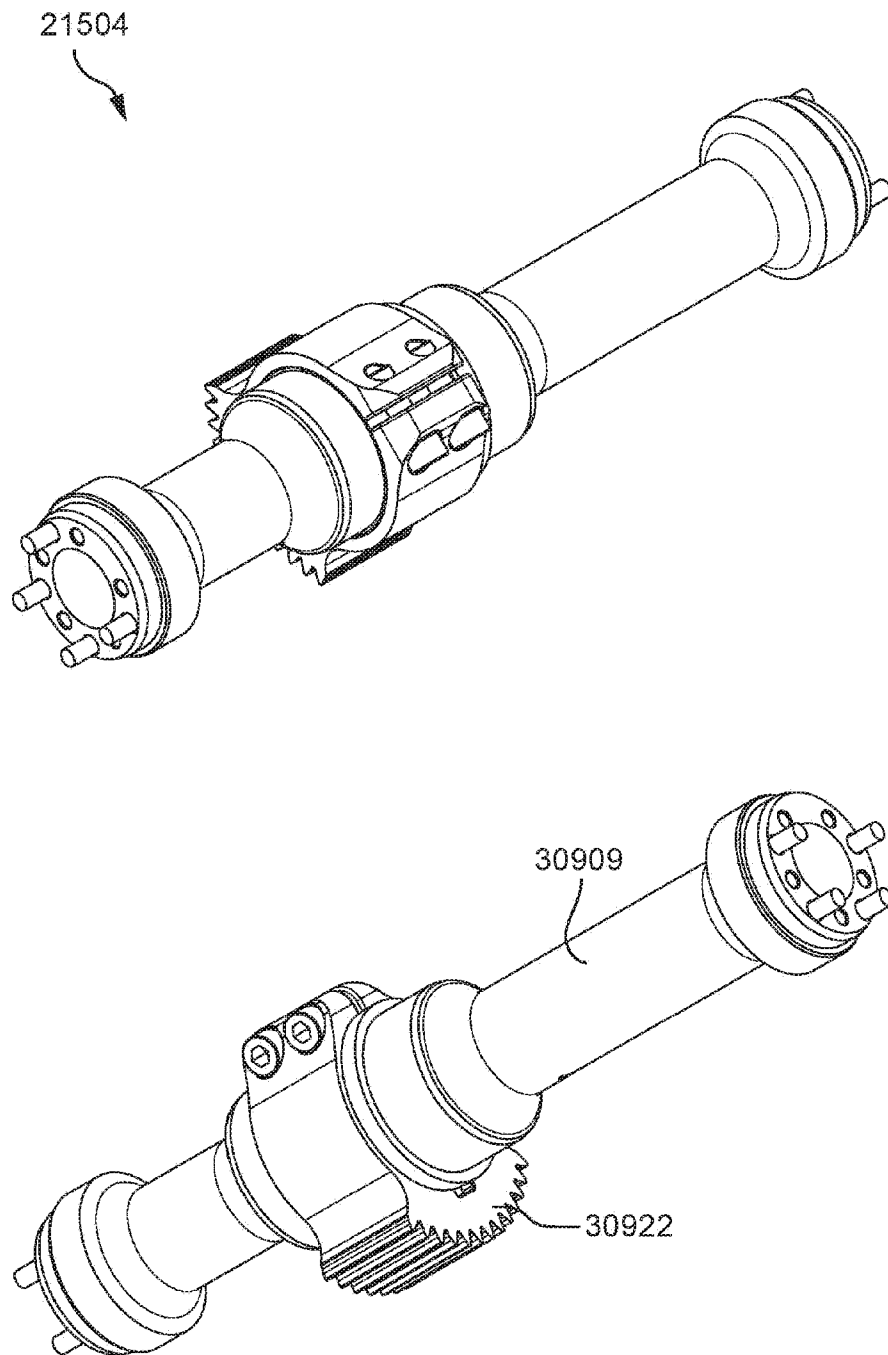


FIG. 2S

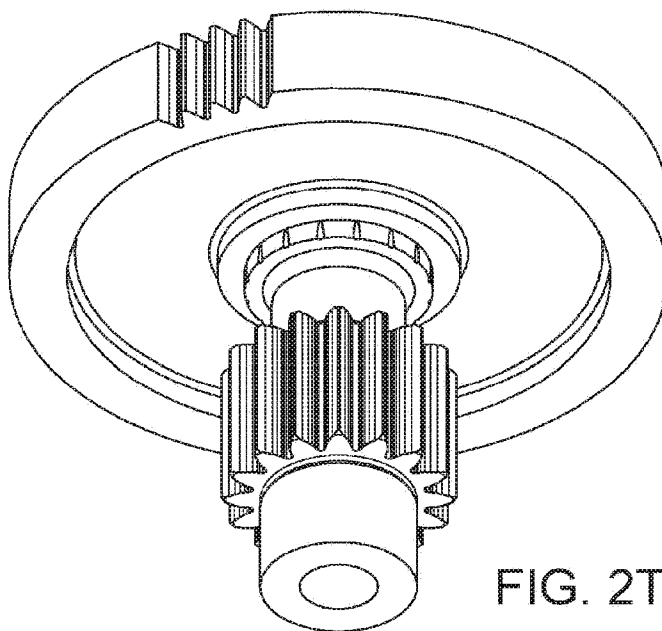
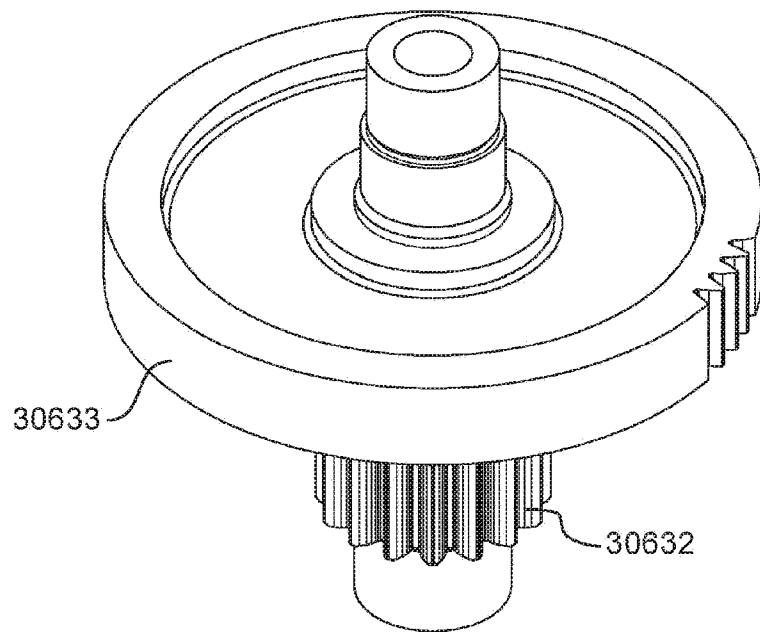


FIG. 2T

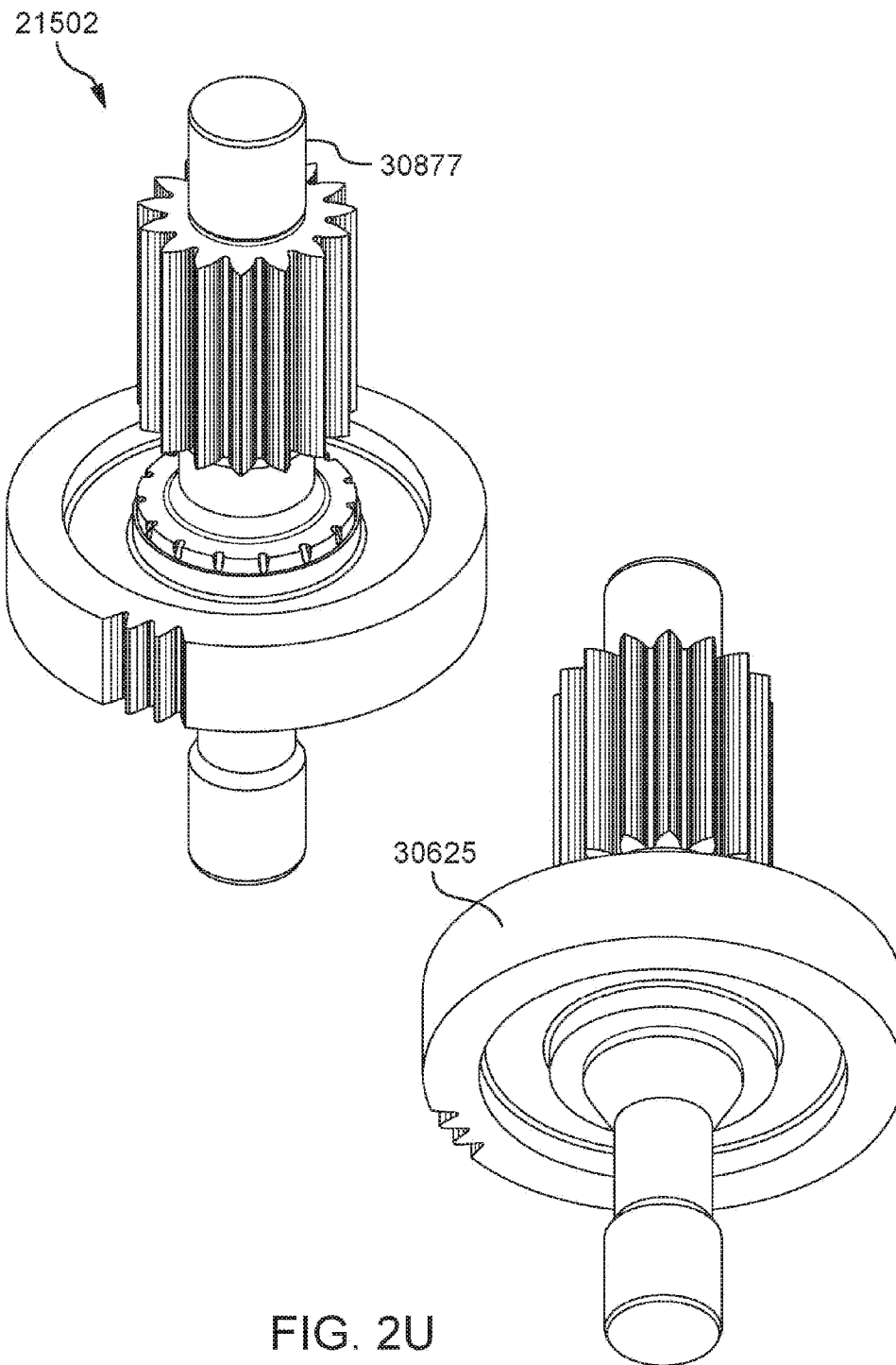
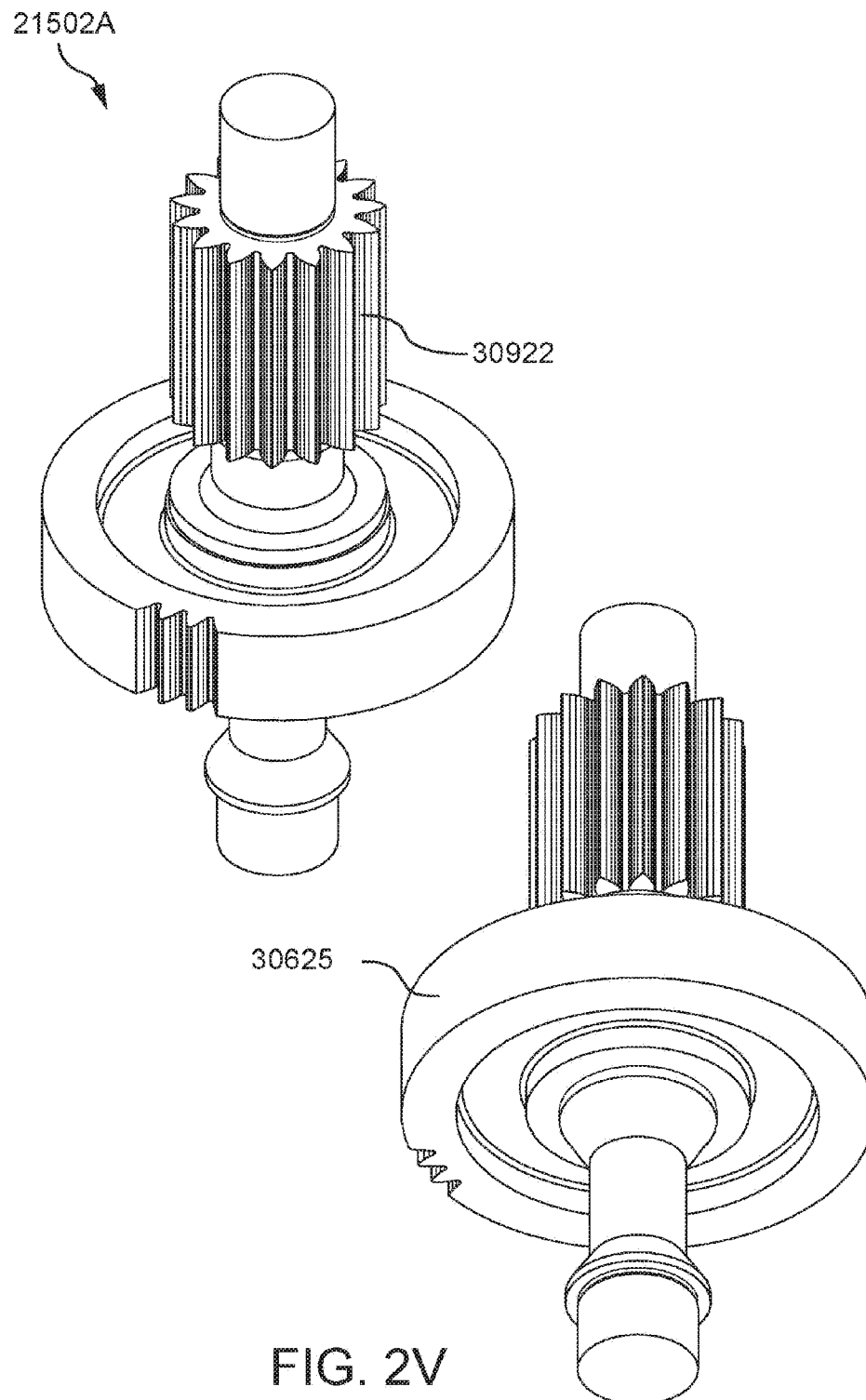


FIG. 2U



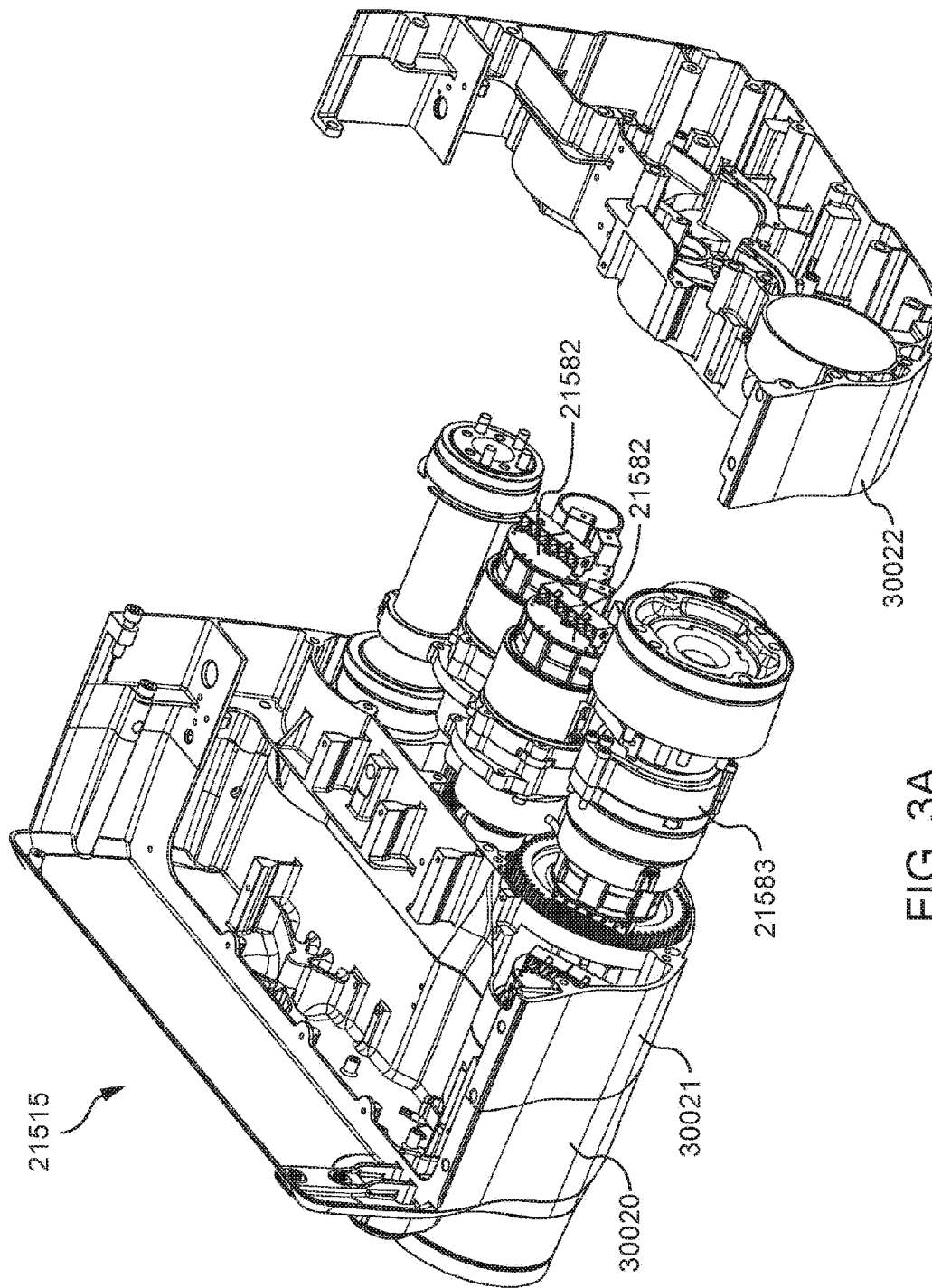


FIG. 3A

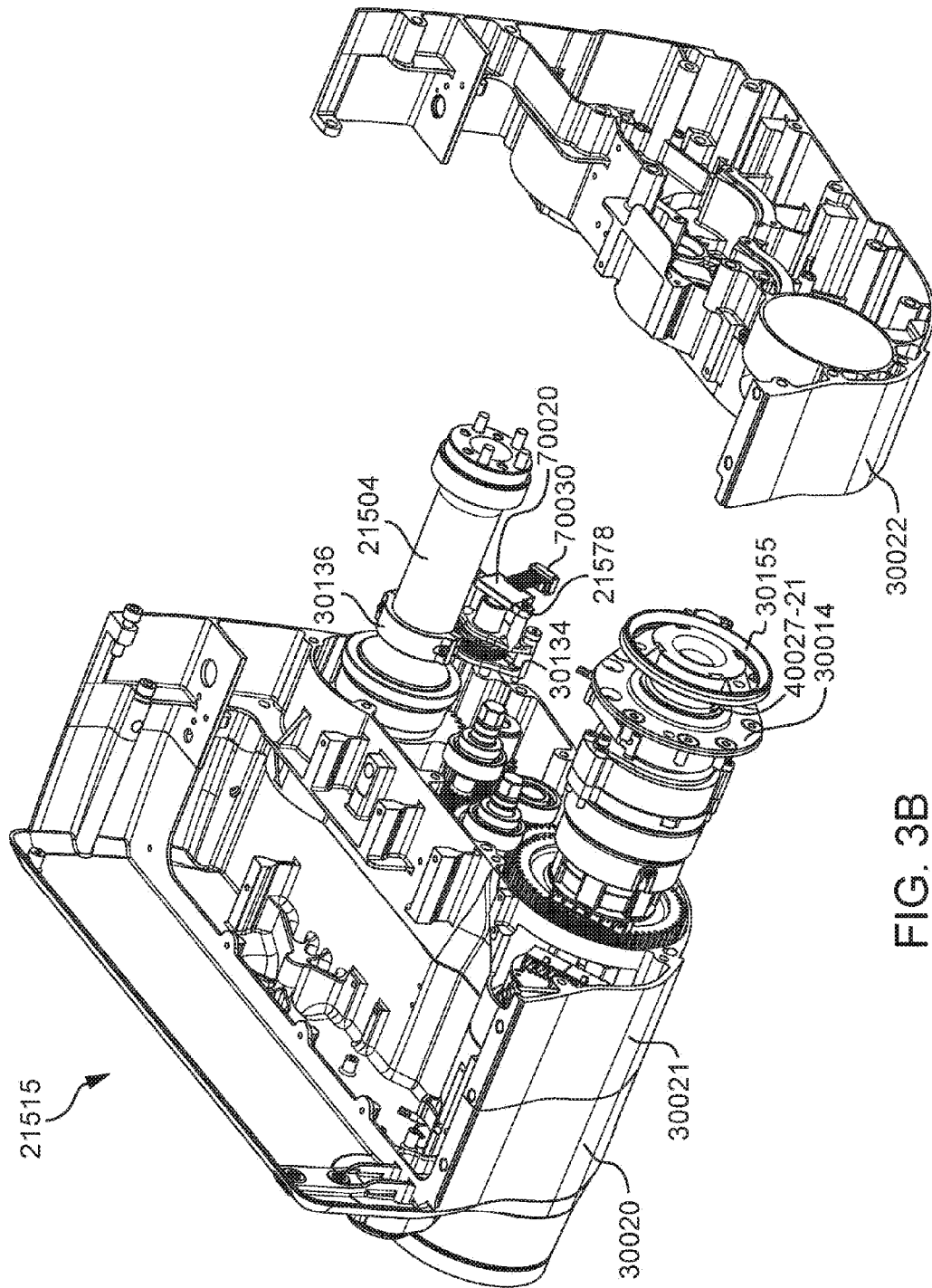


FIG. 3B

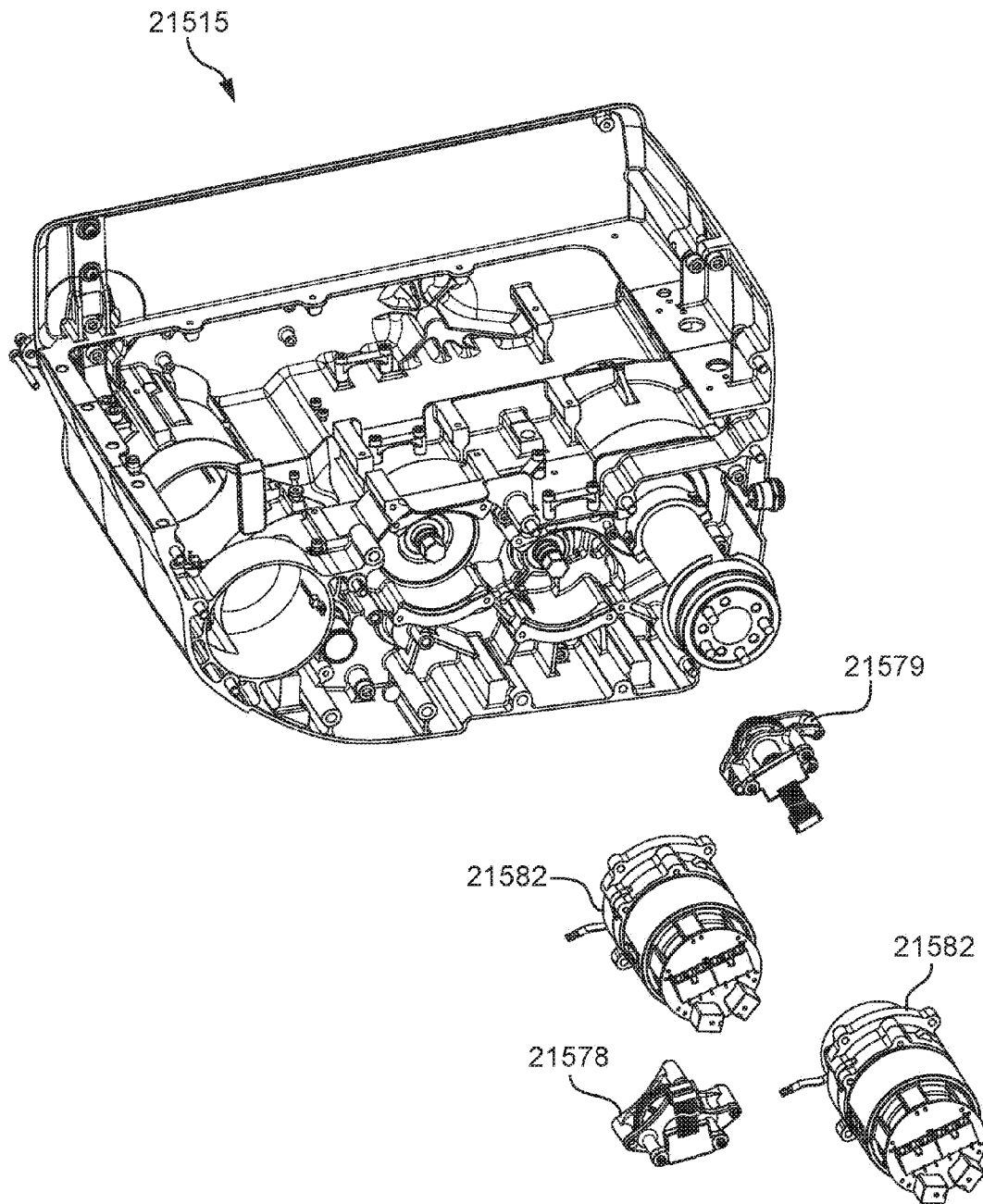


FIG. 3C

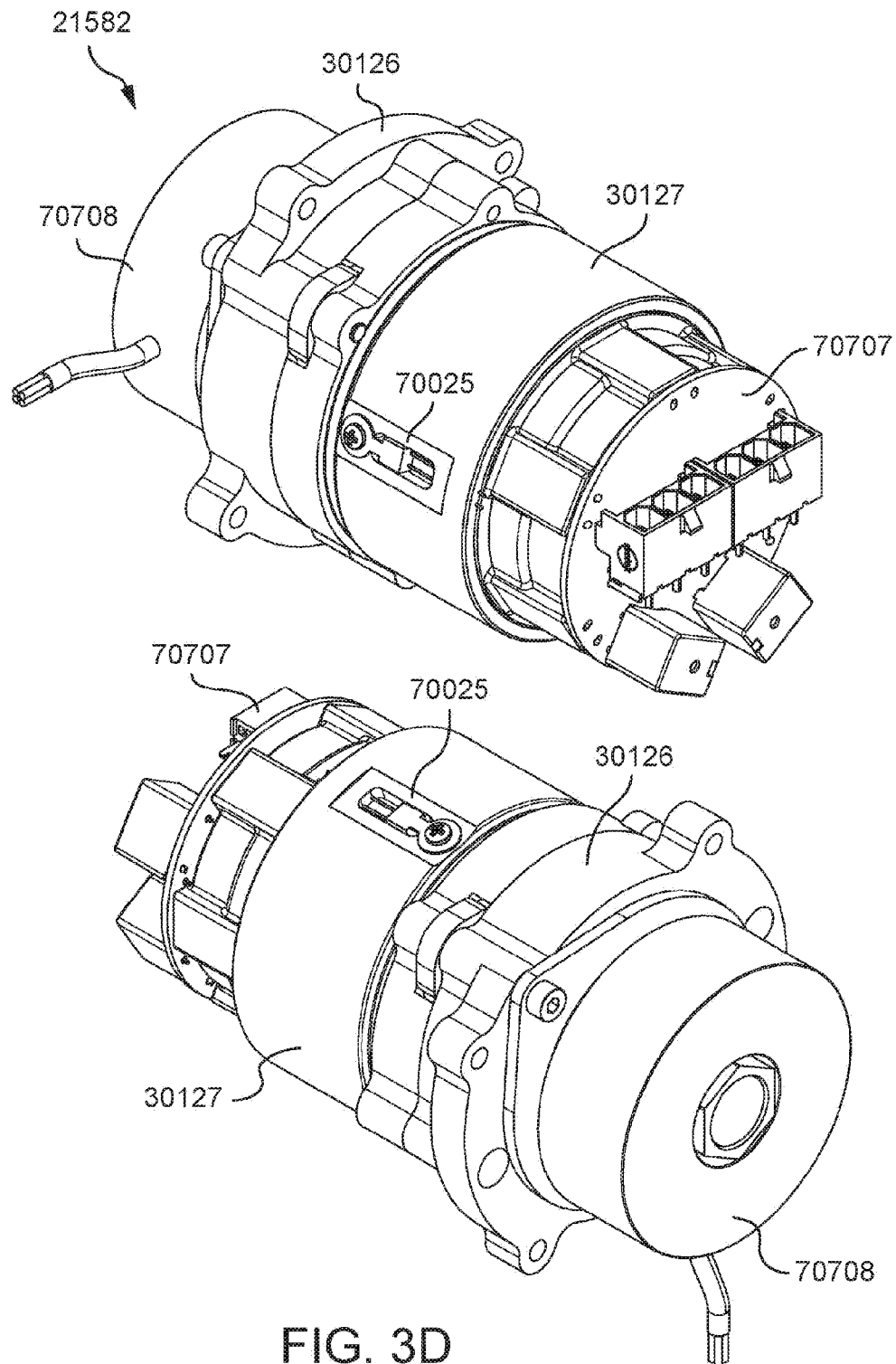


FIG. 3D

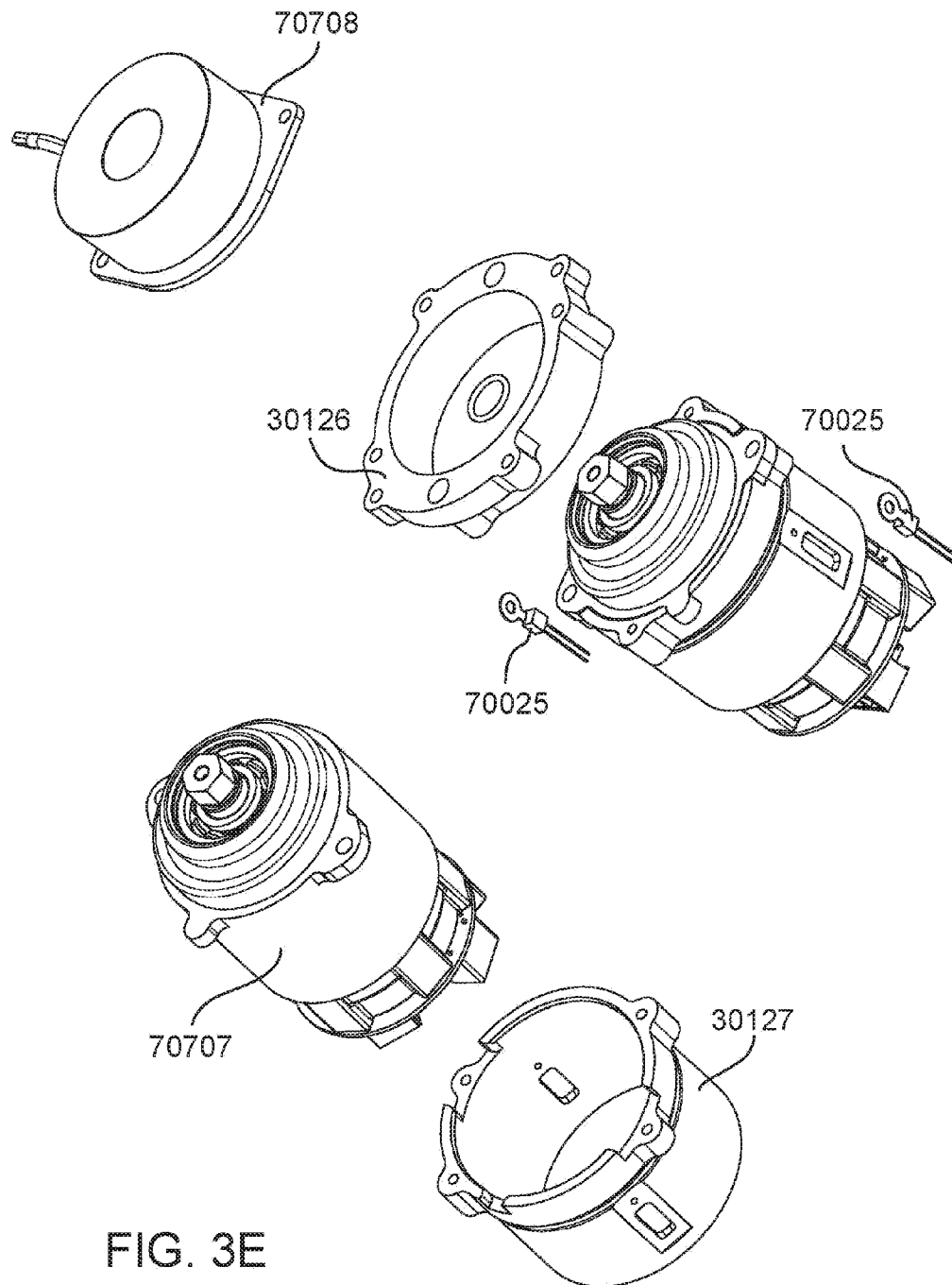


FIG. 3E

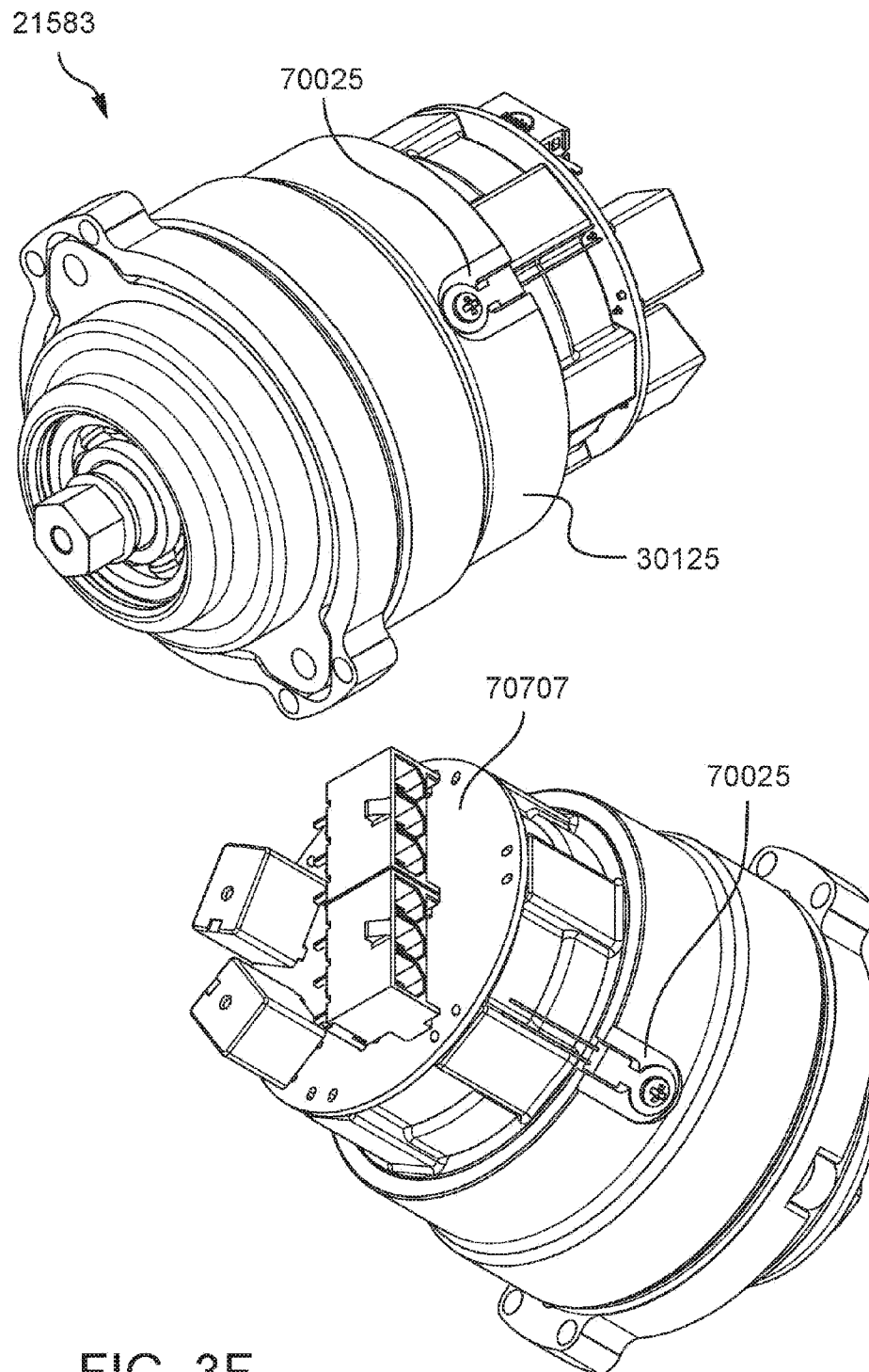


FIG. 3F

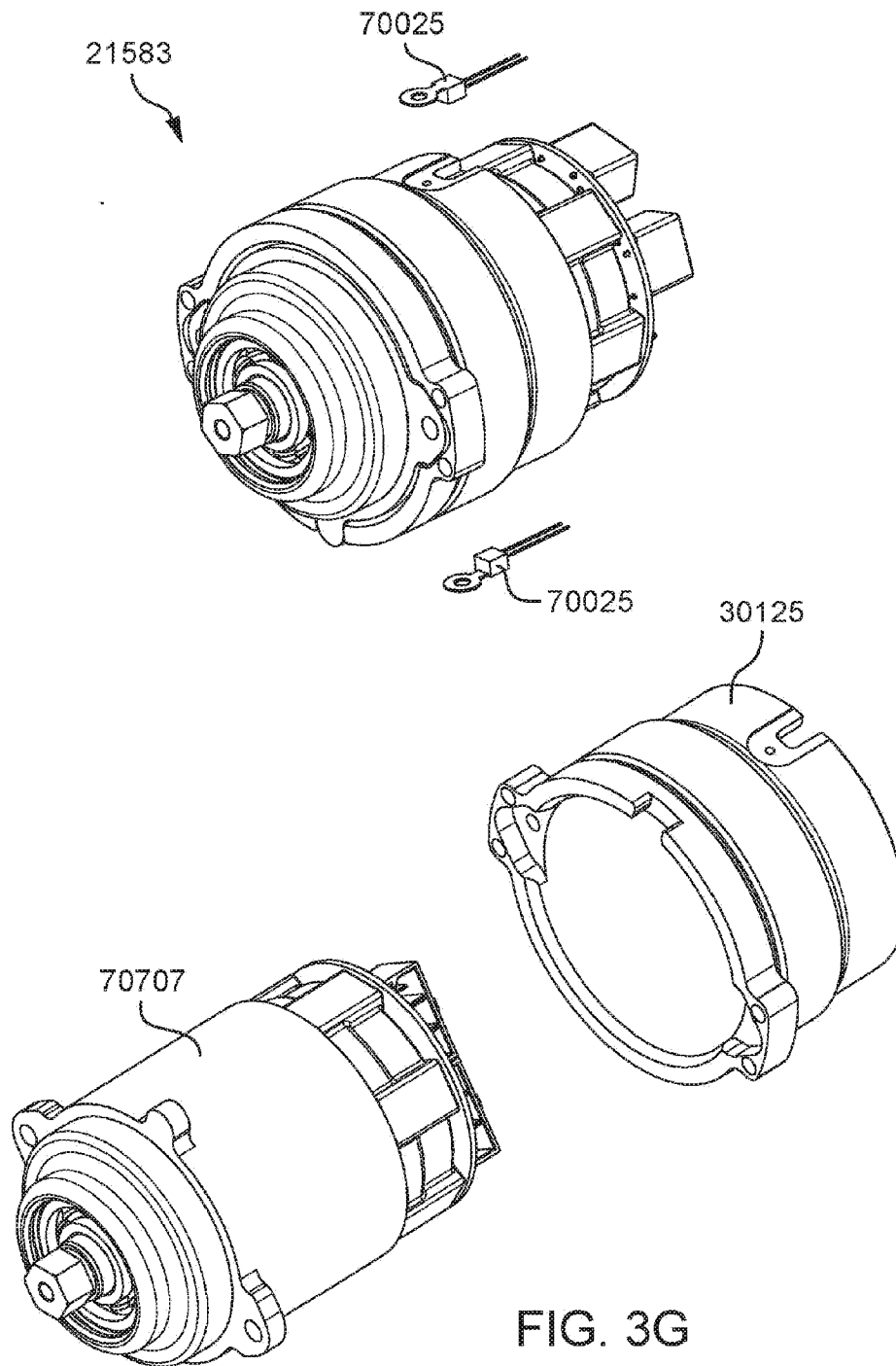
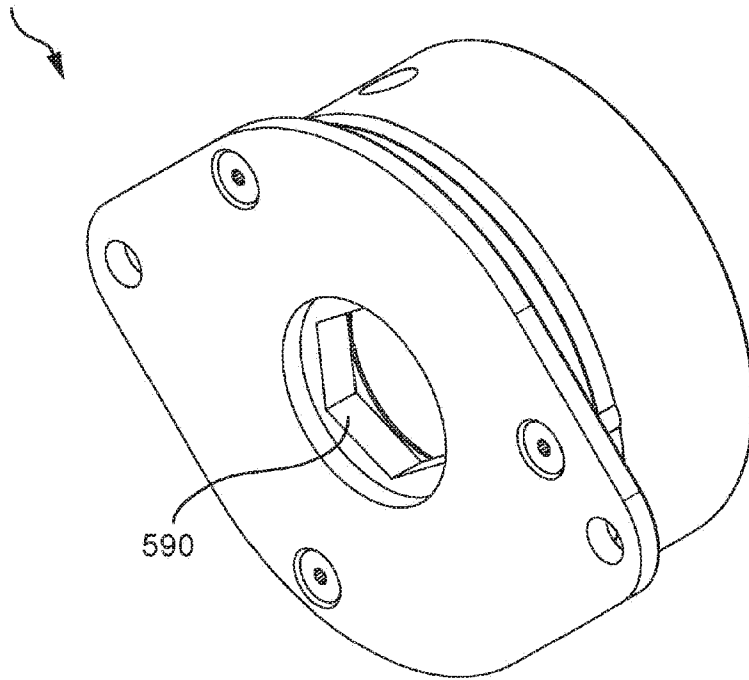
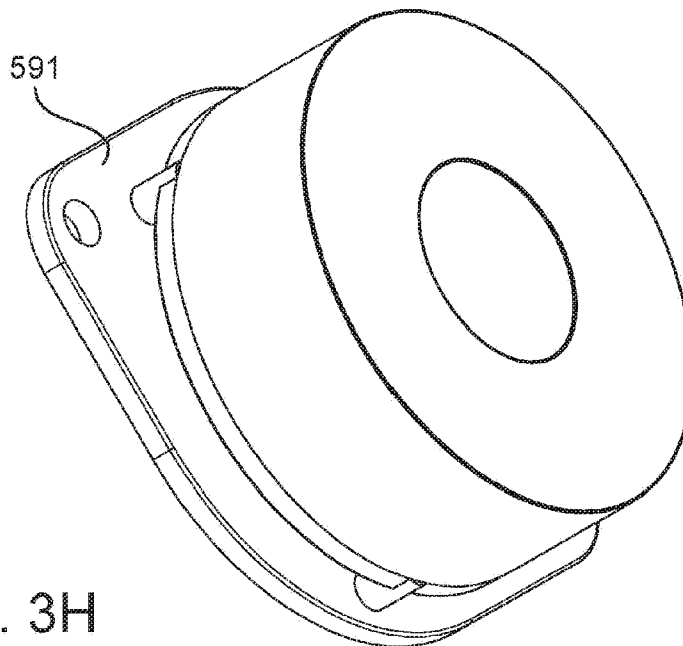


FIG. 3G

70708-2



590



591

FIG. 3H

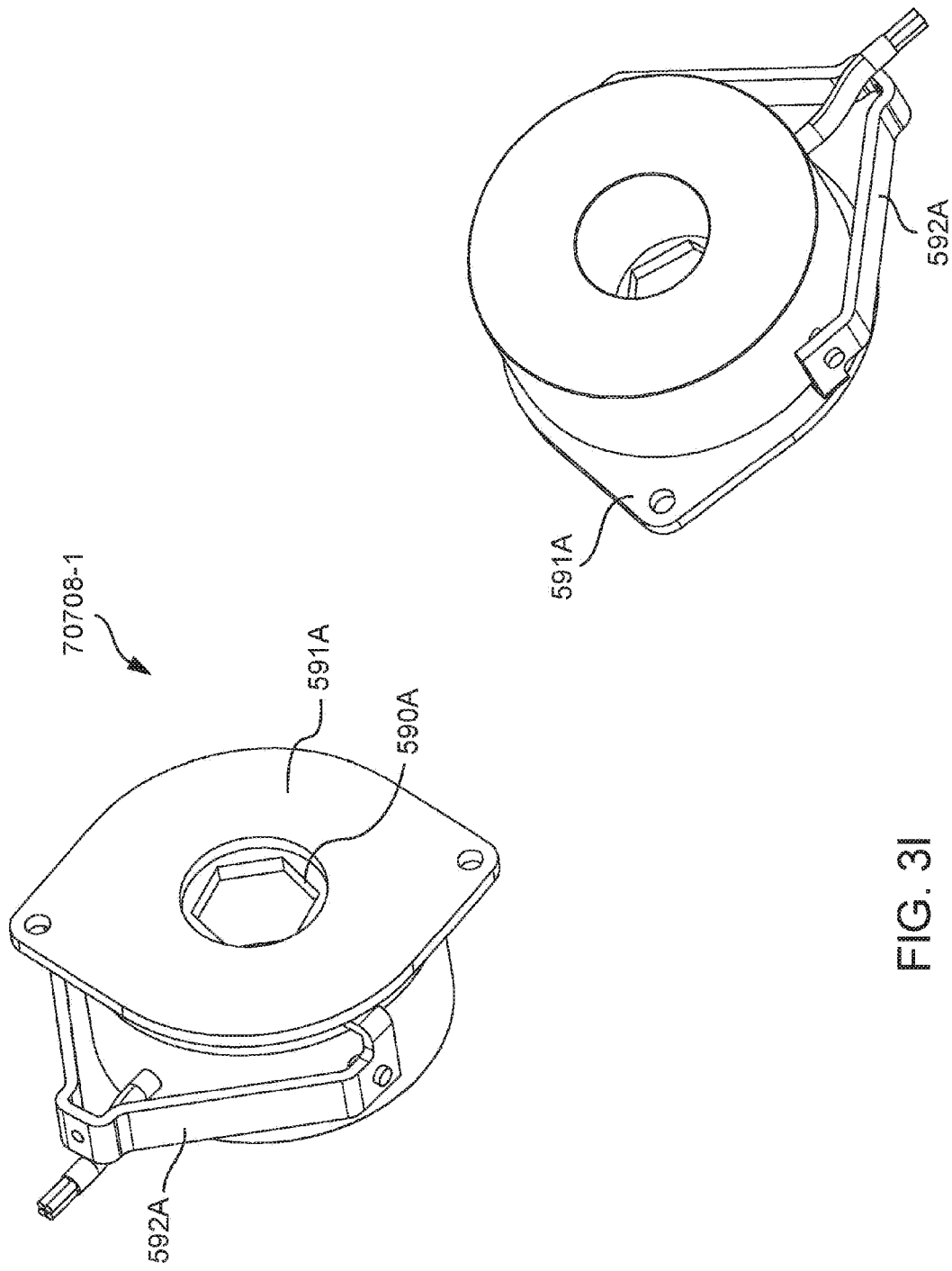


FIG. 3I

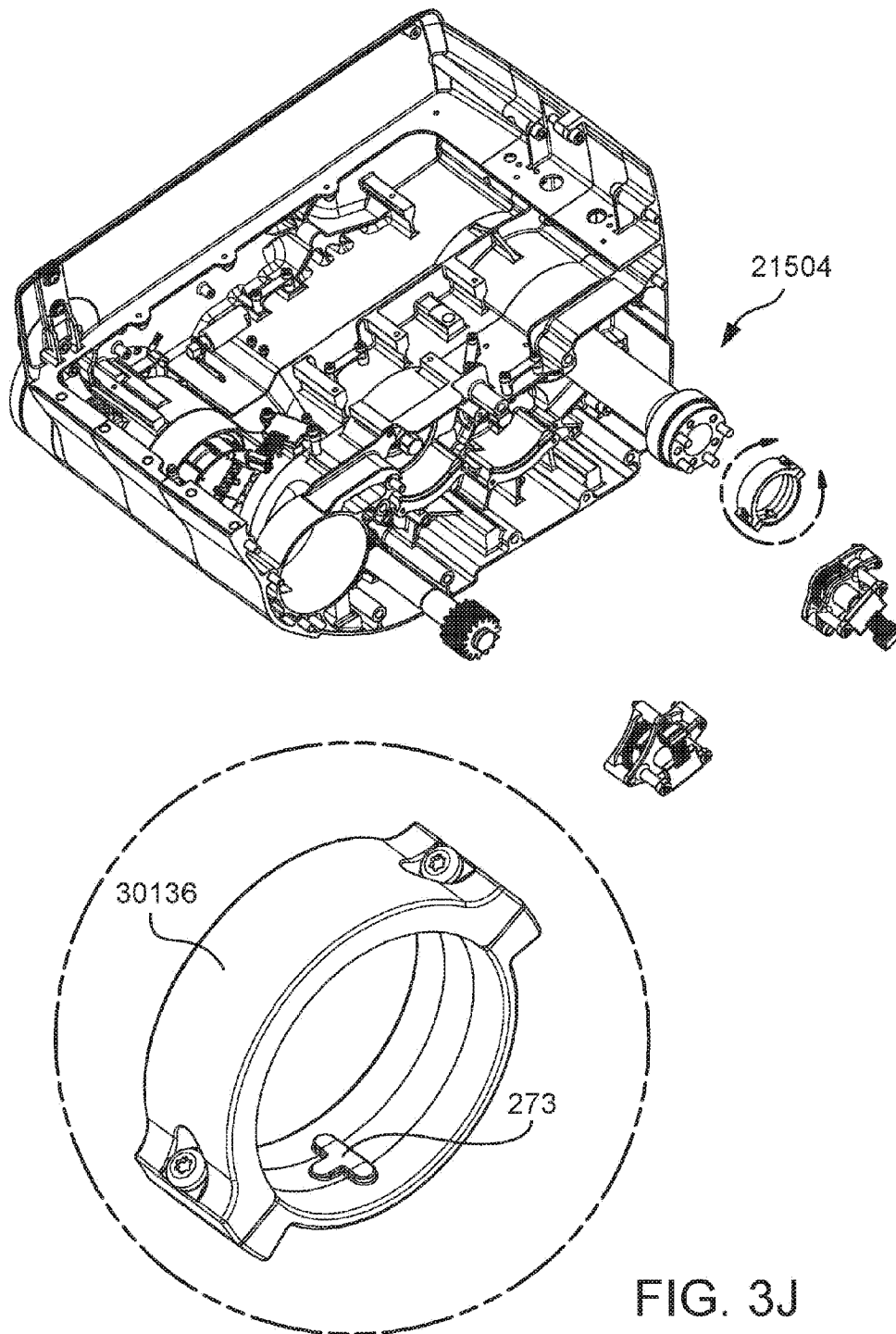


FIG. 3J

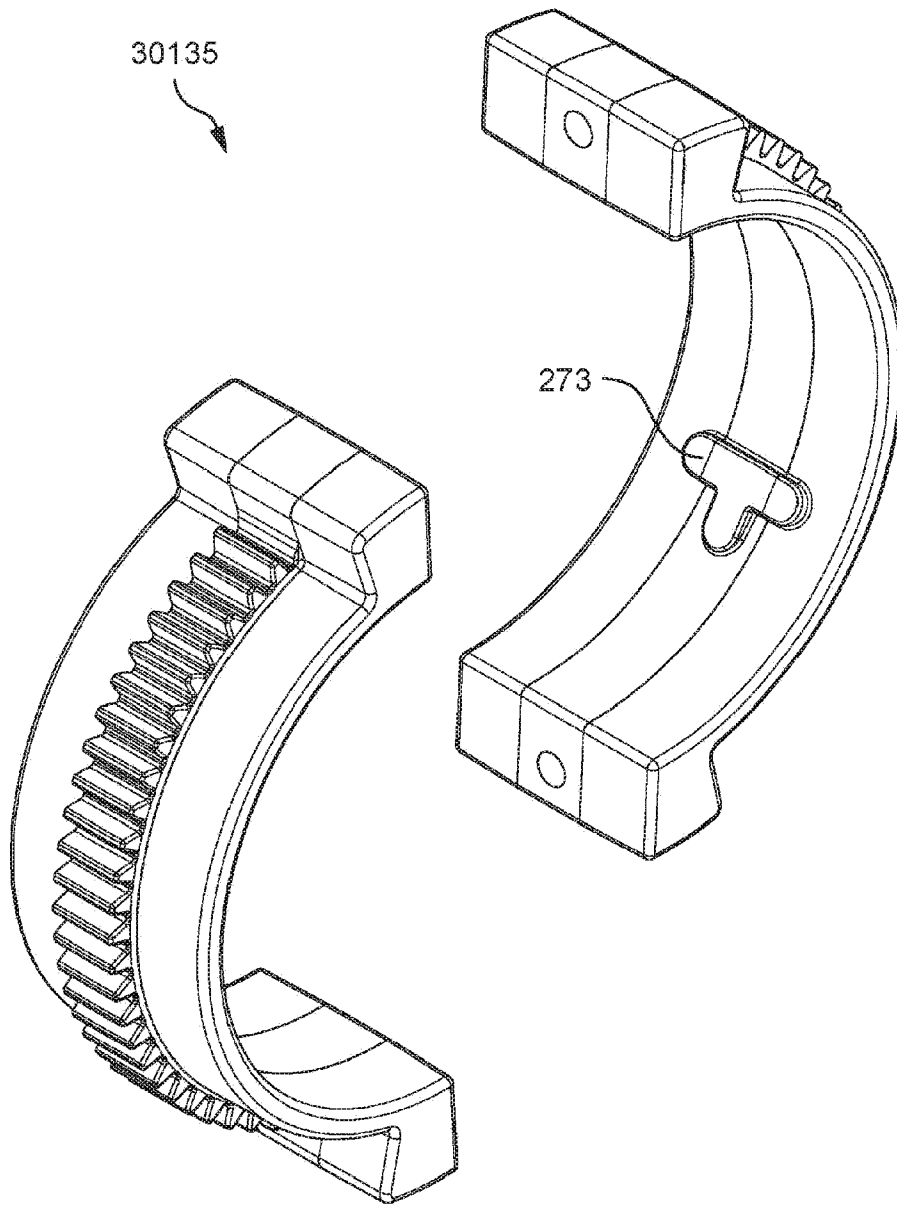


FIG. 3K

30135A

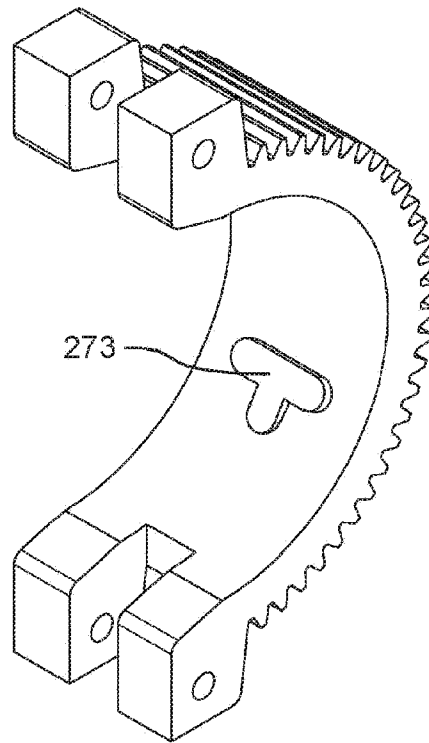
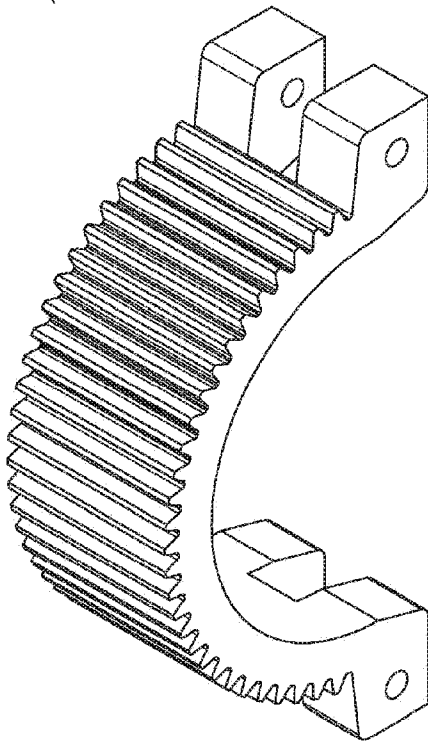
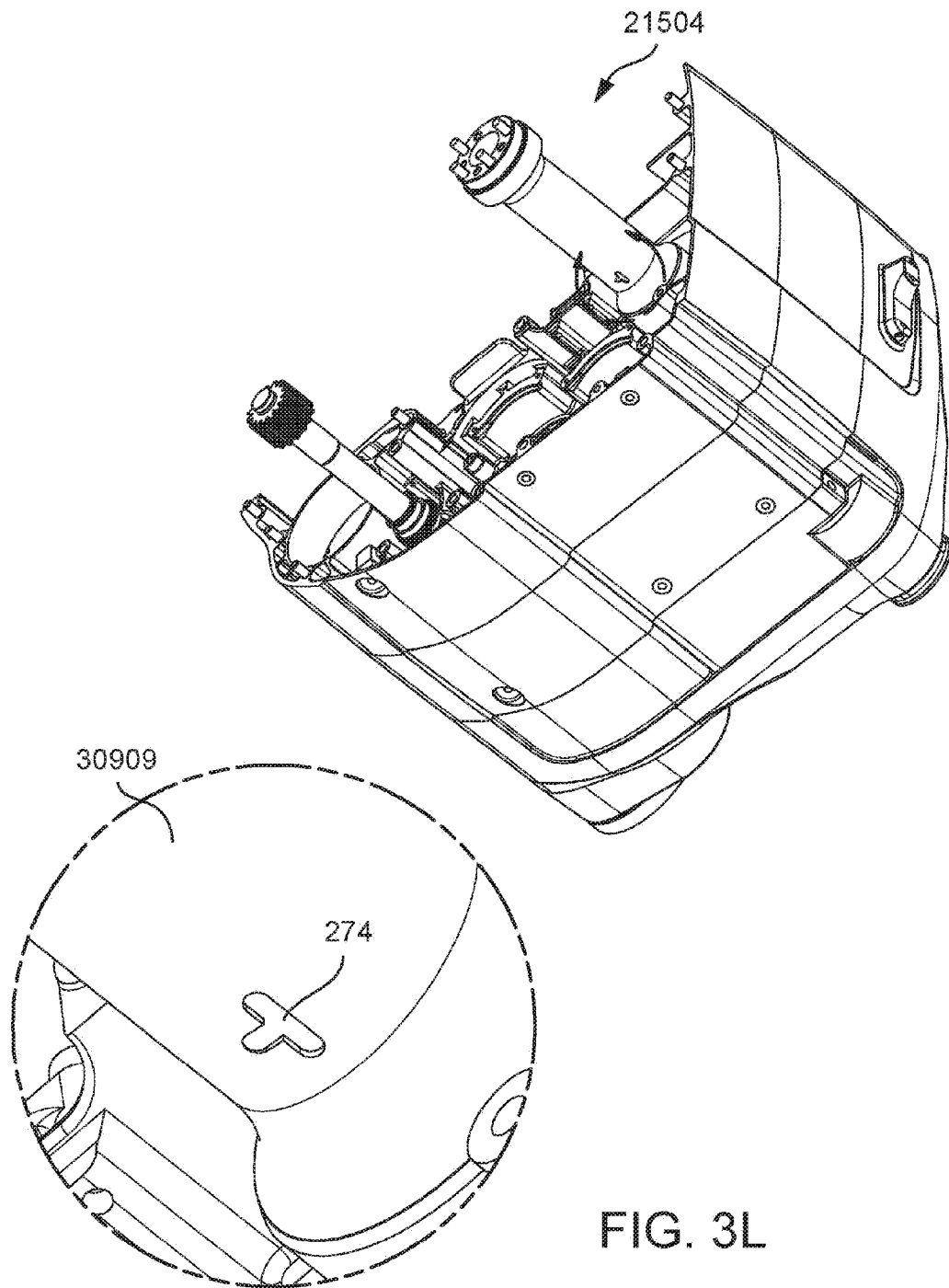


FIG. 3K-1



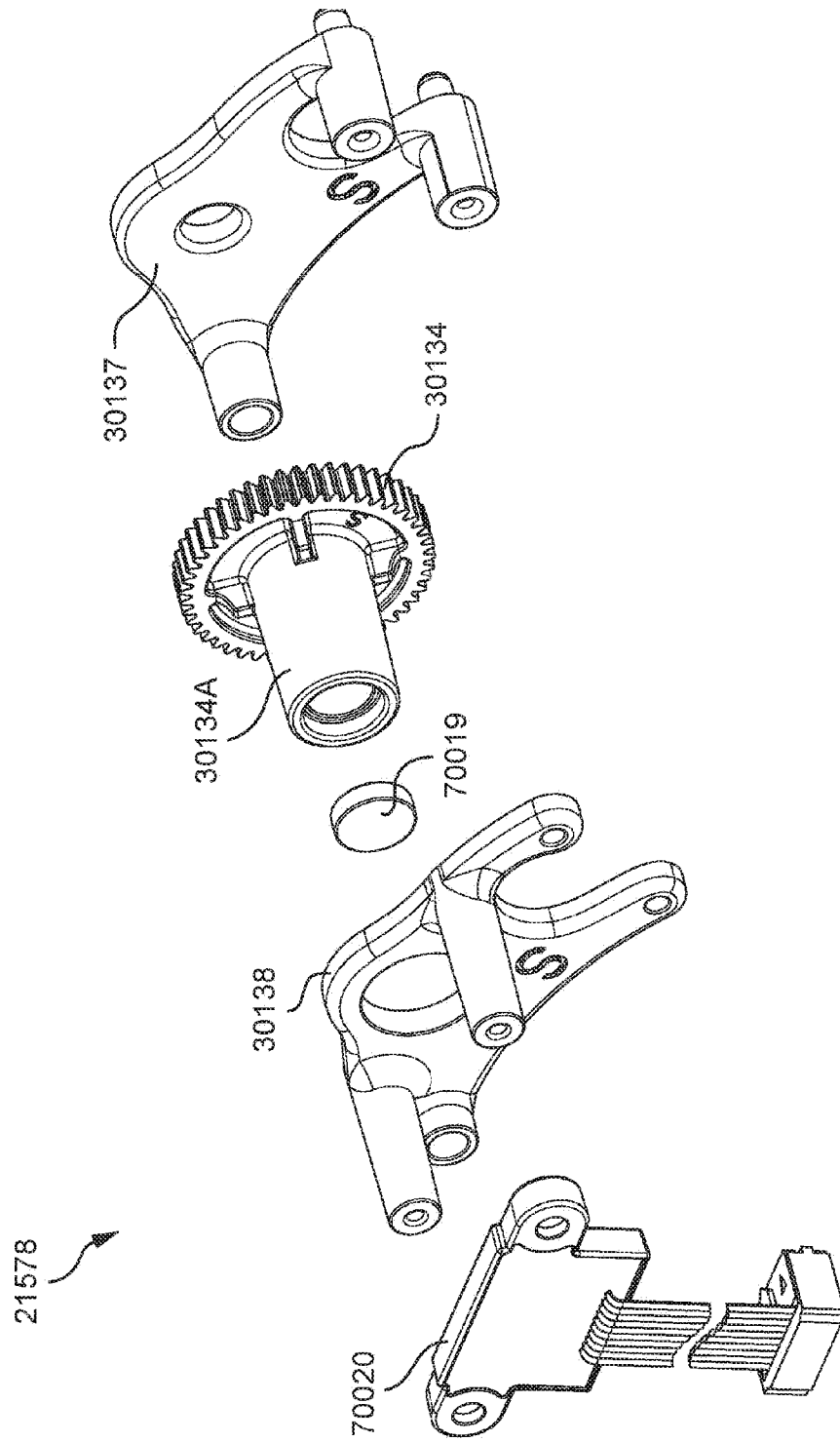


FIG. 3M

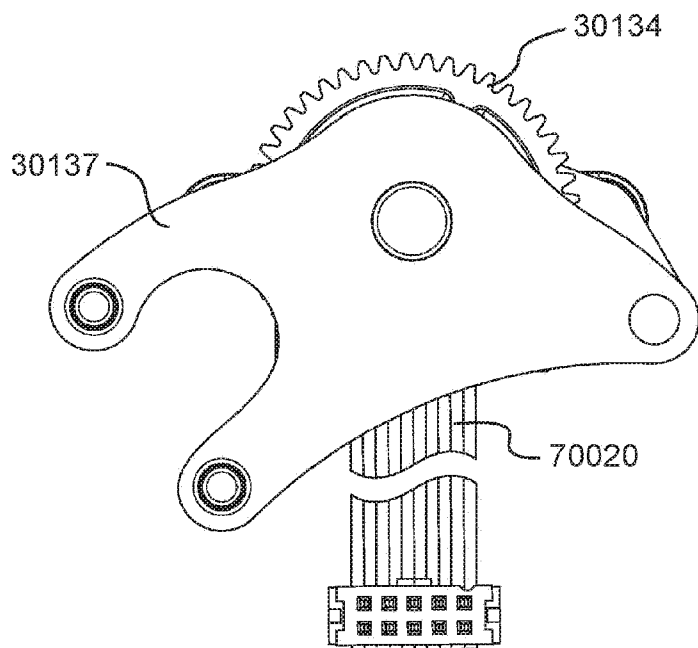
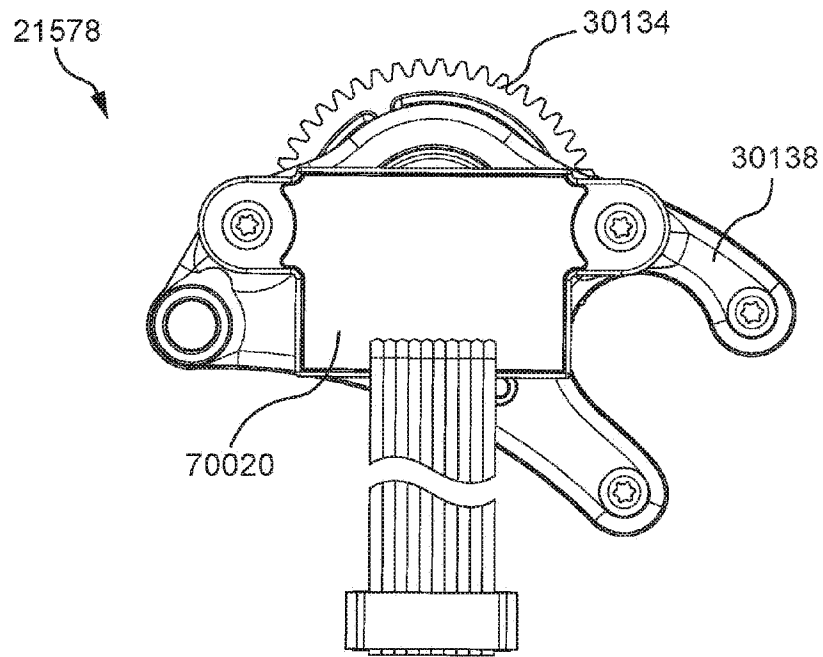


FIG. 3N

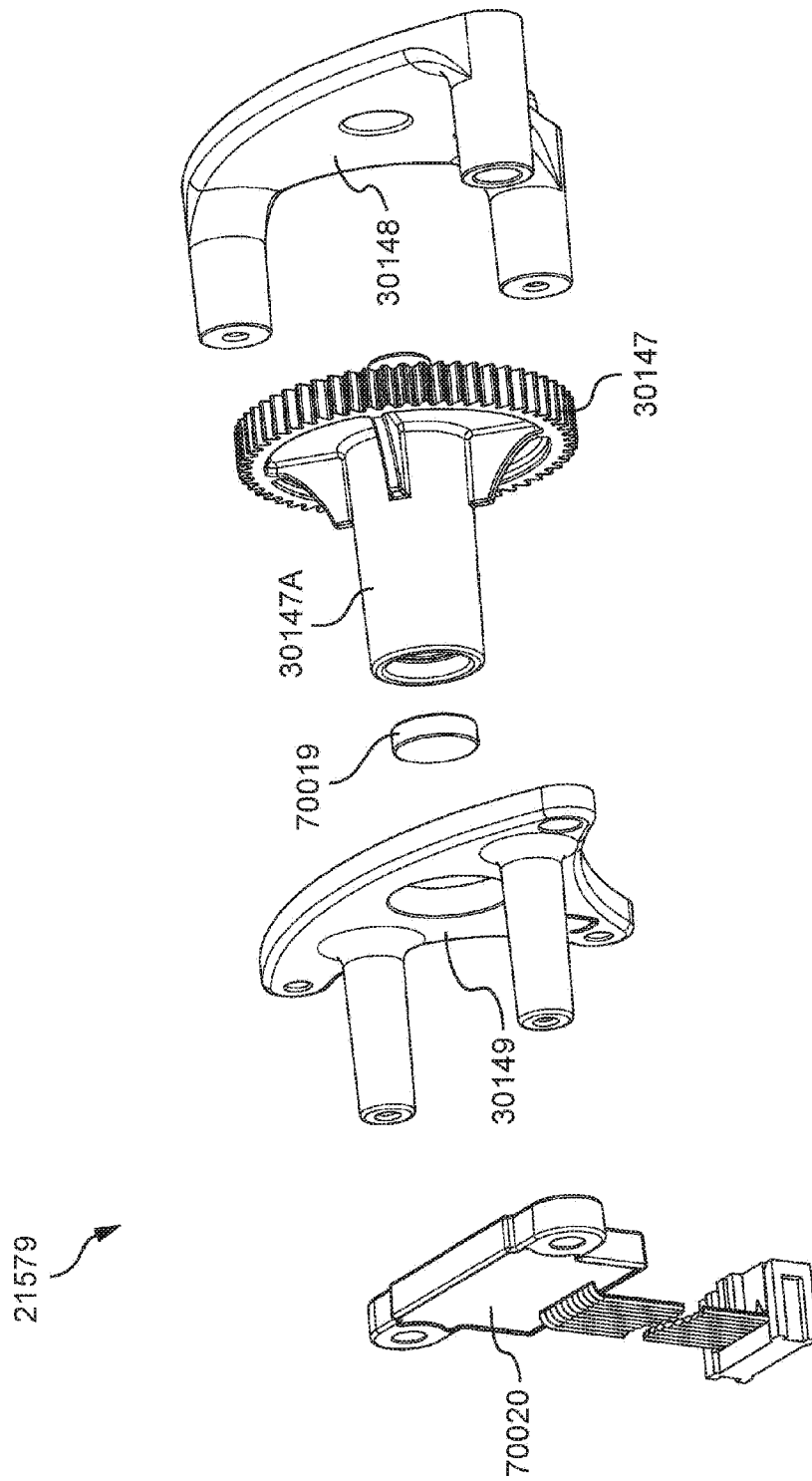


FIG. 30

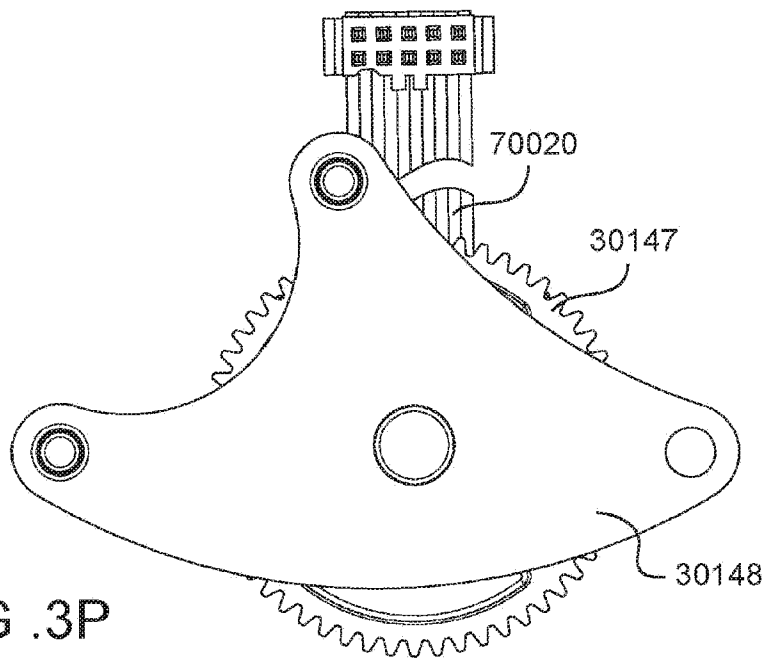
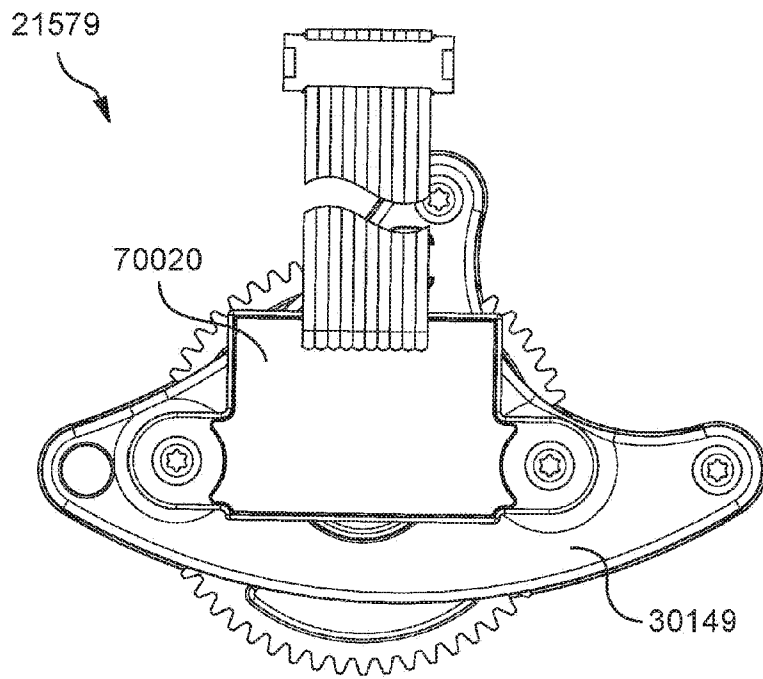


FIG .3P

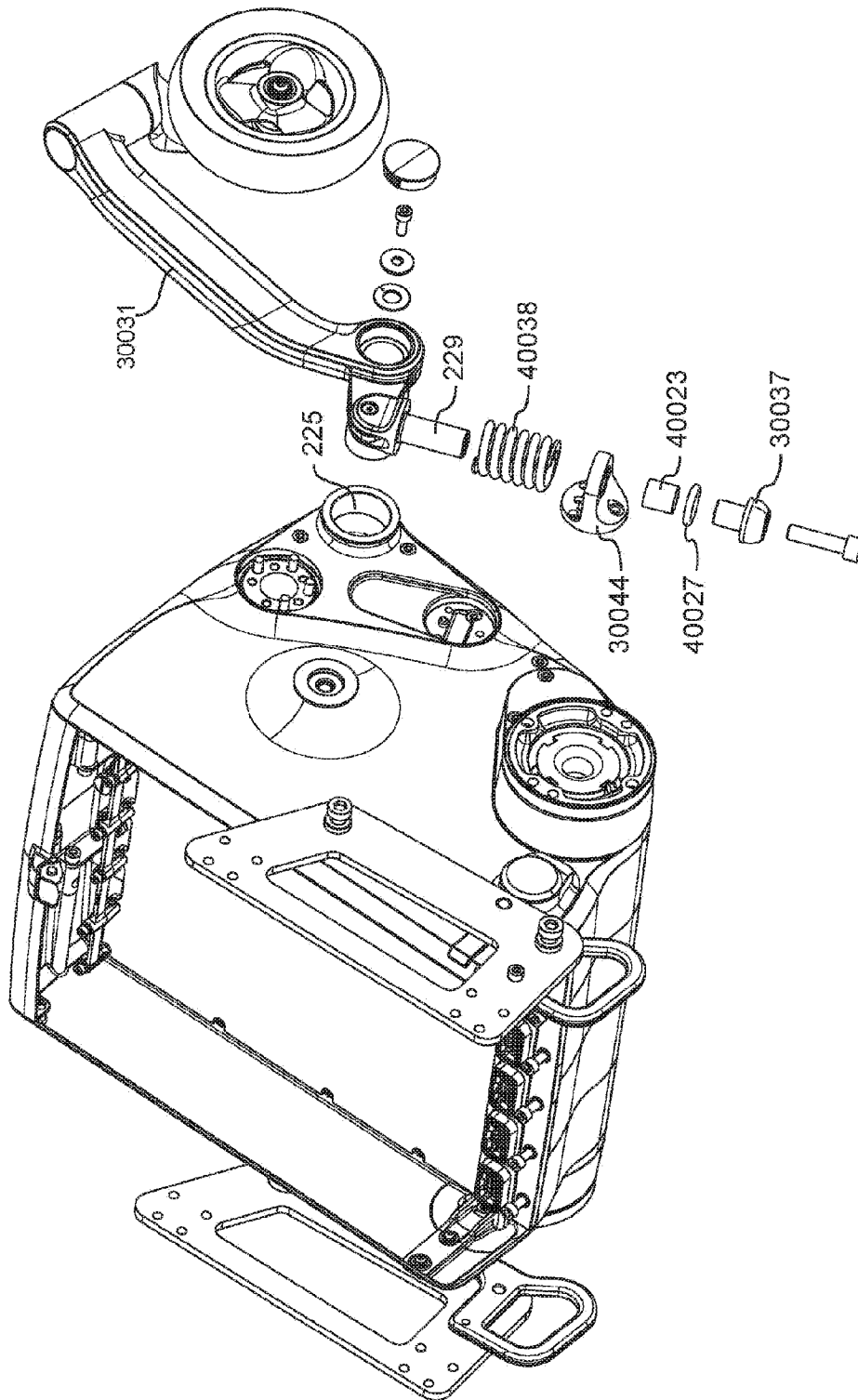


FIG. 4

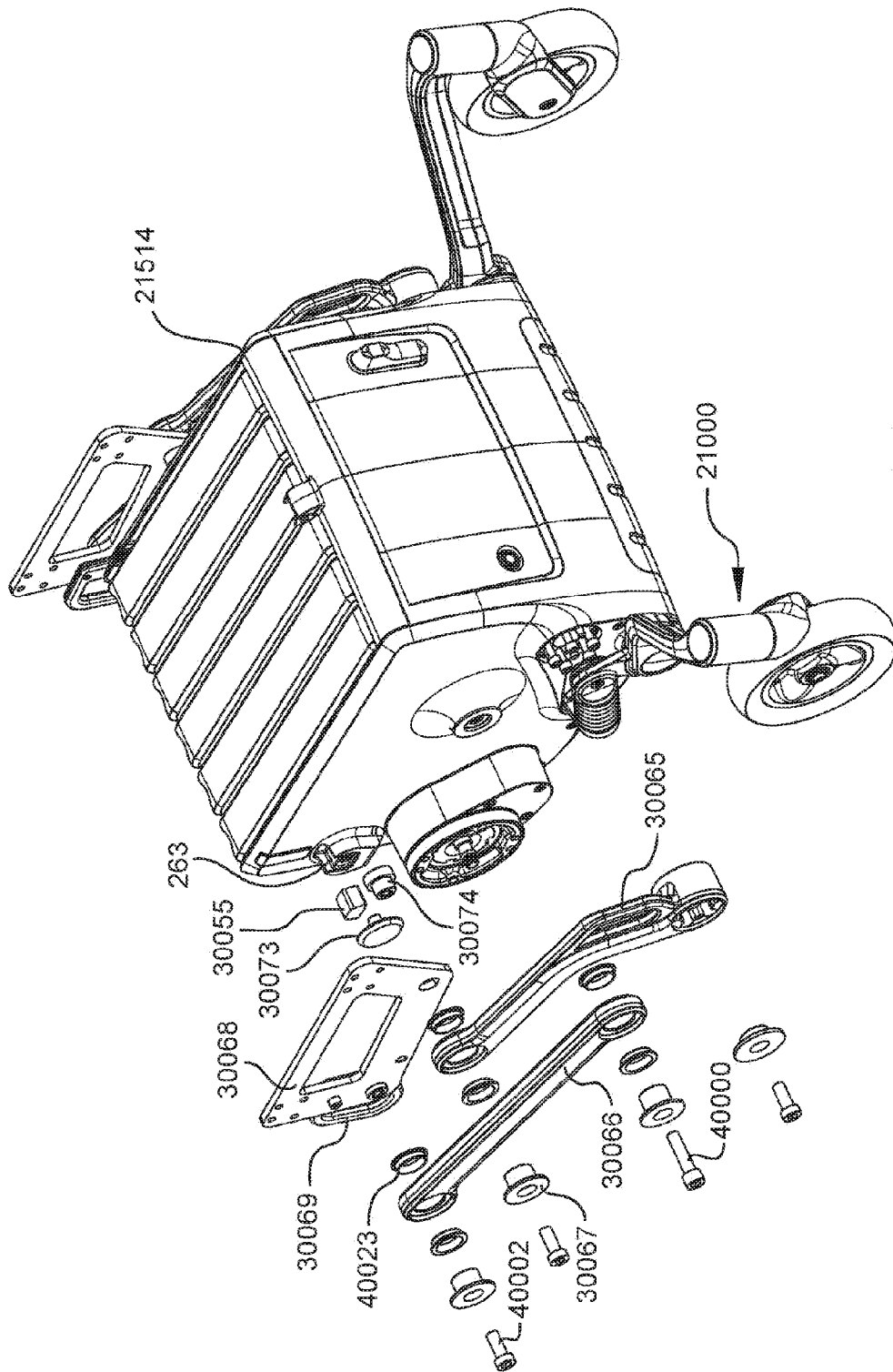


FIG. 5A

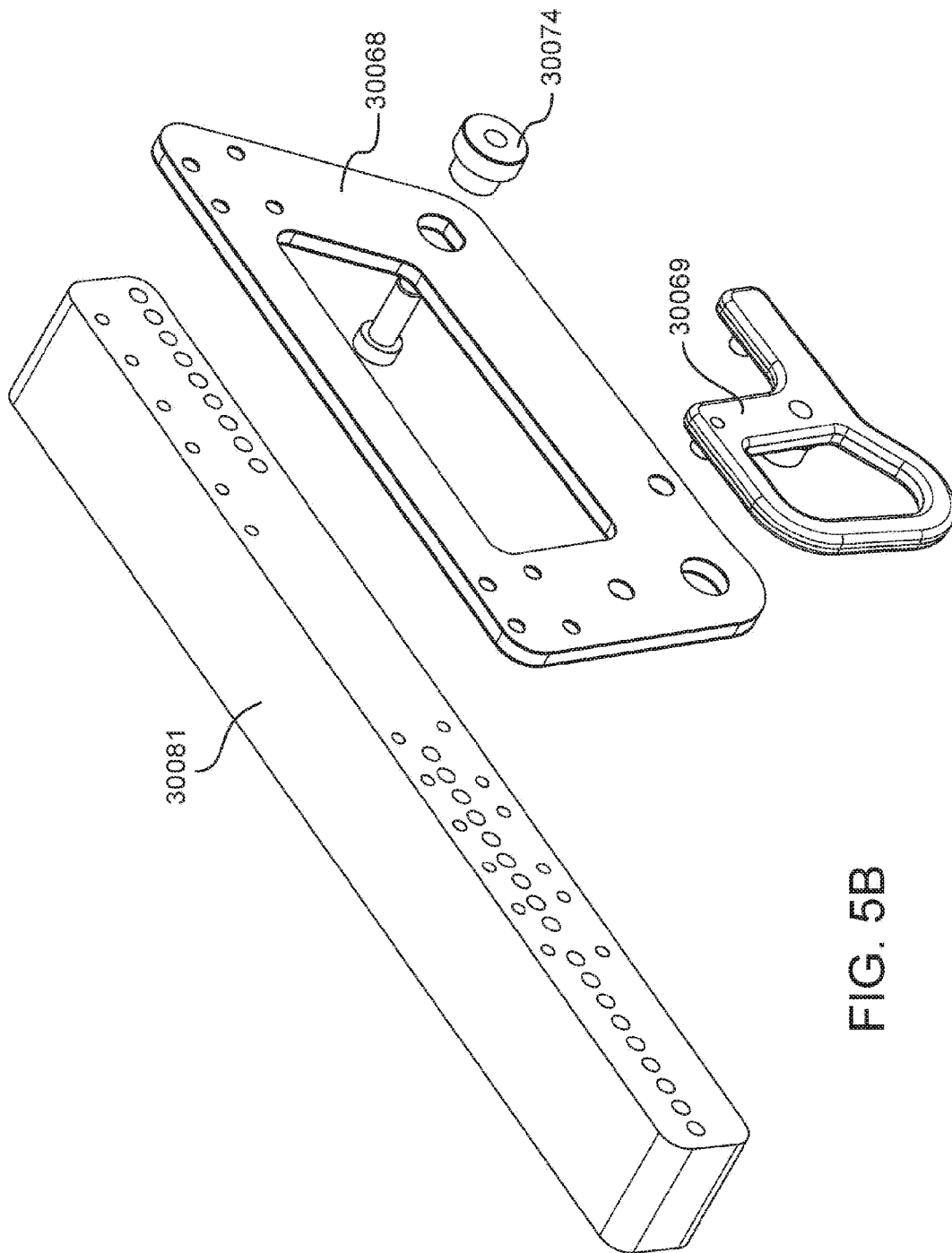


FIG. 5B

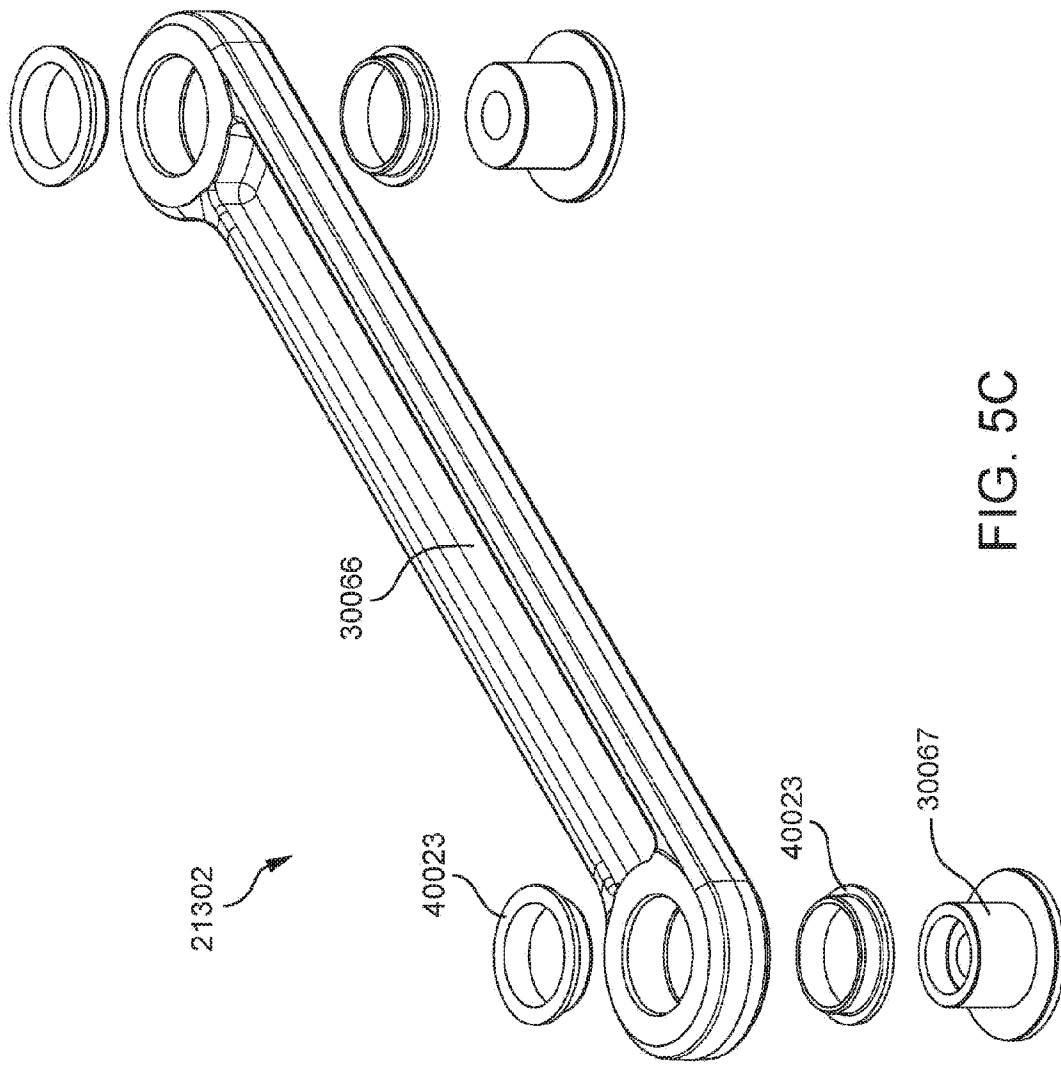
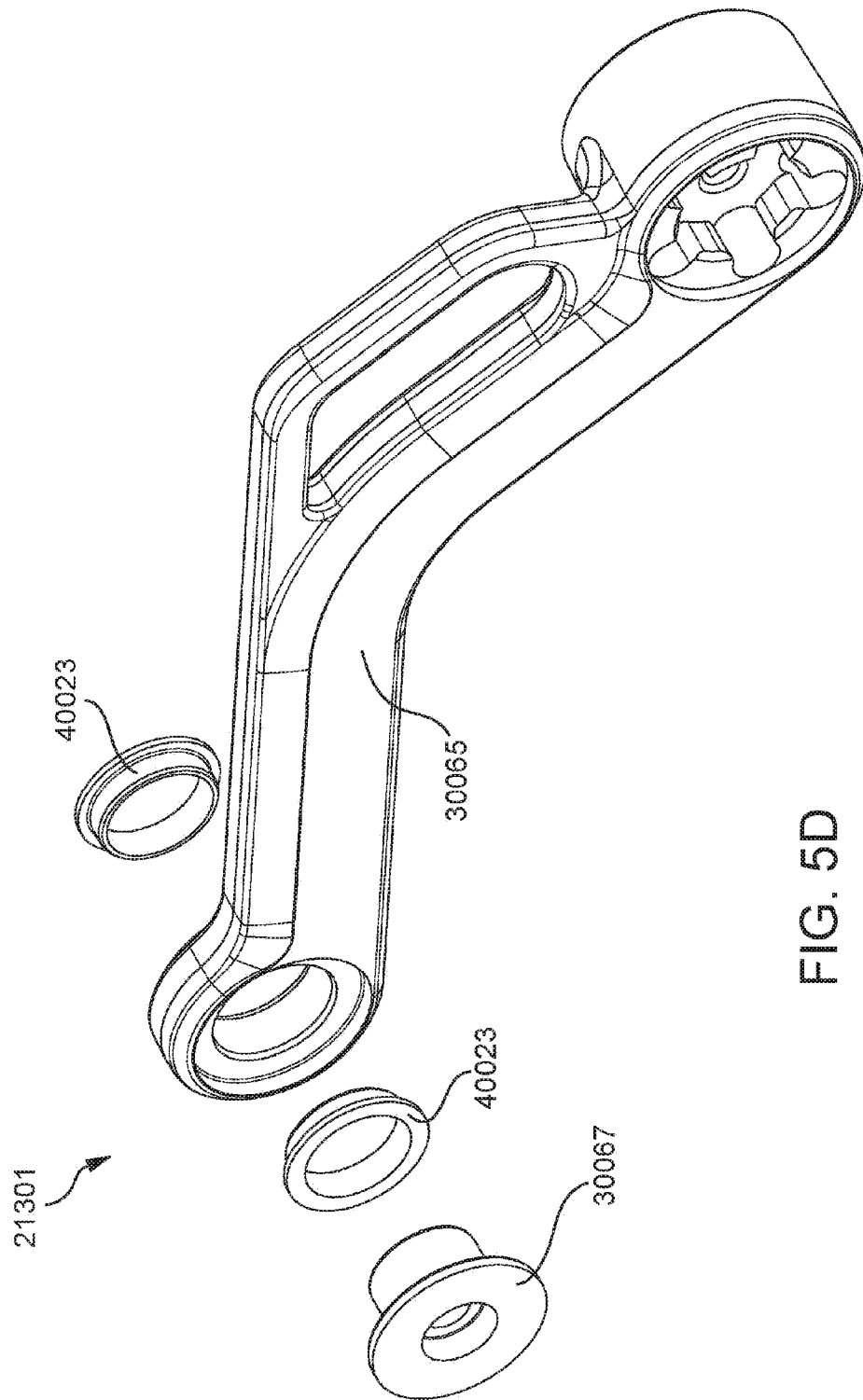
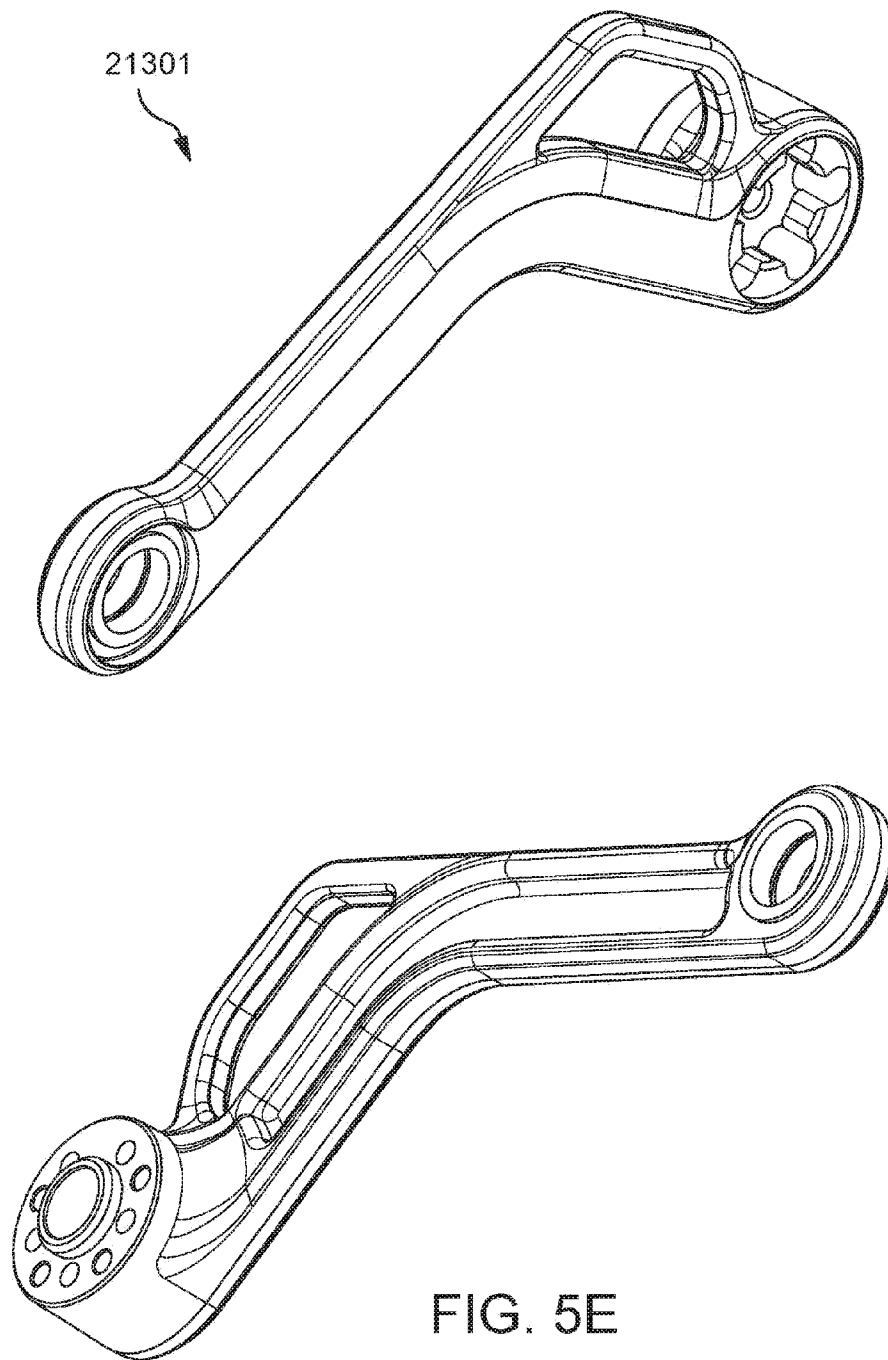


FIG. 5C





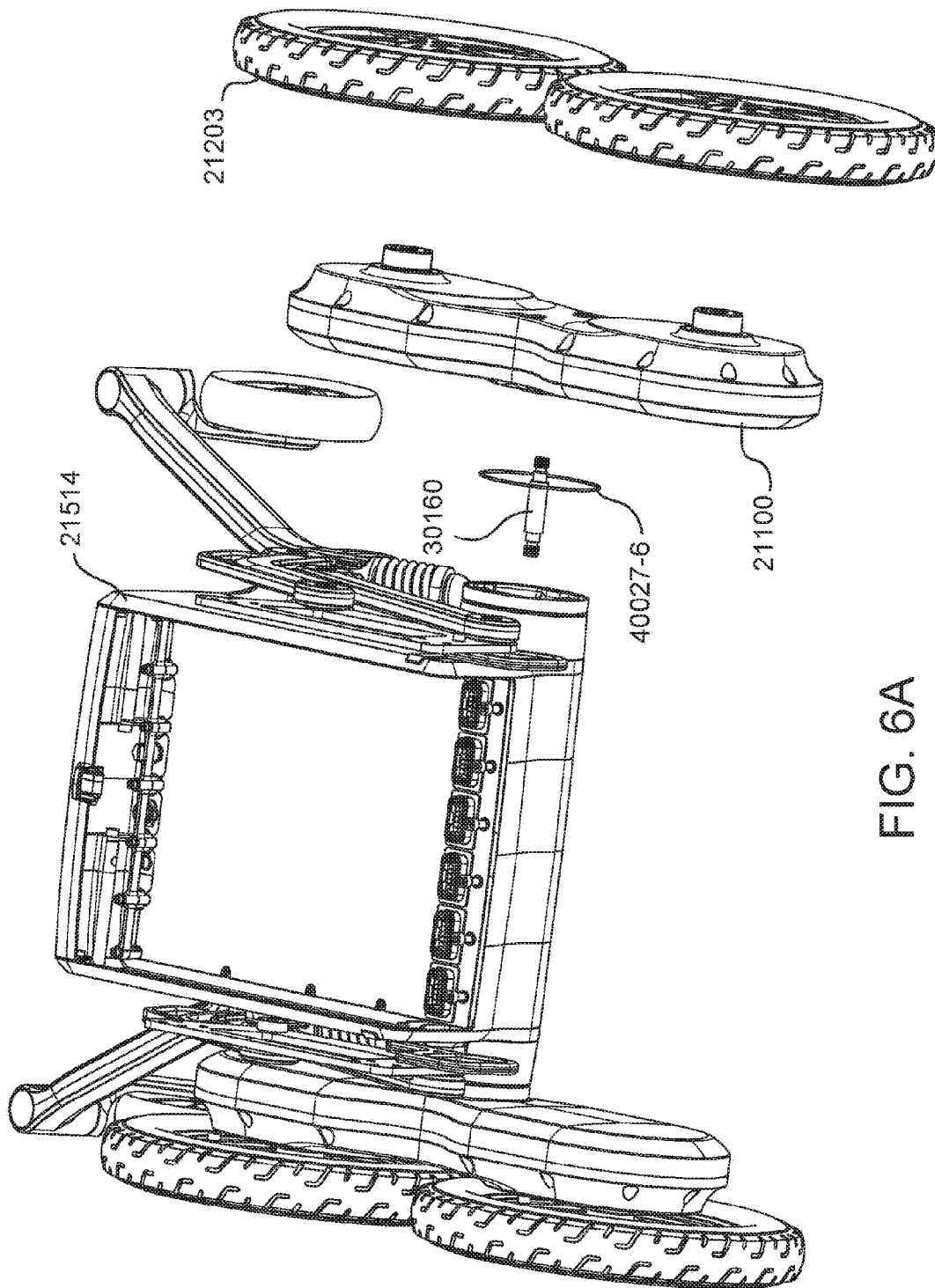


FIG. 6A

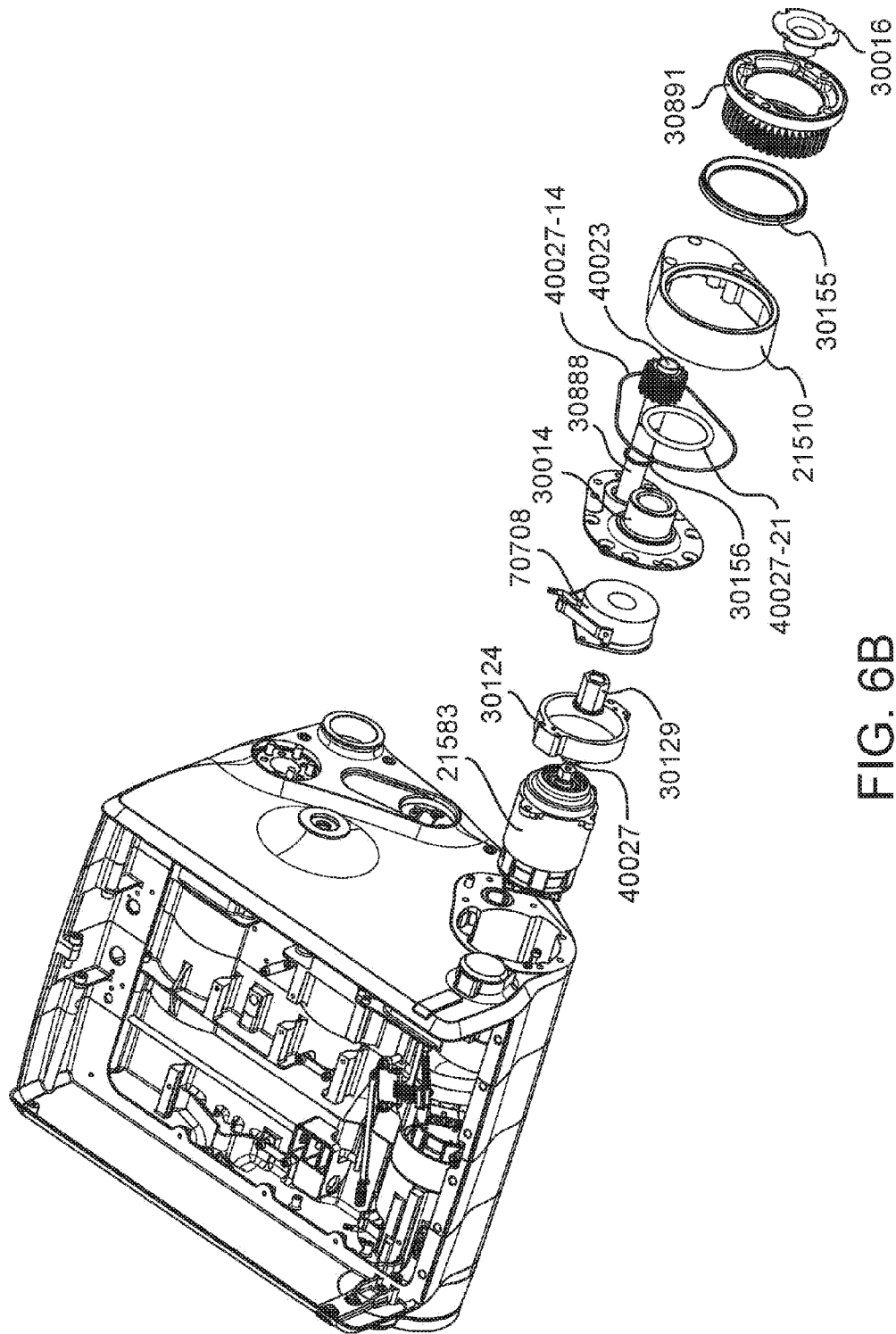


FIG. 6B

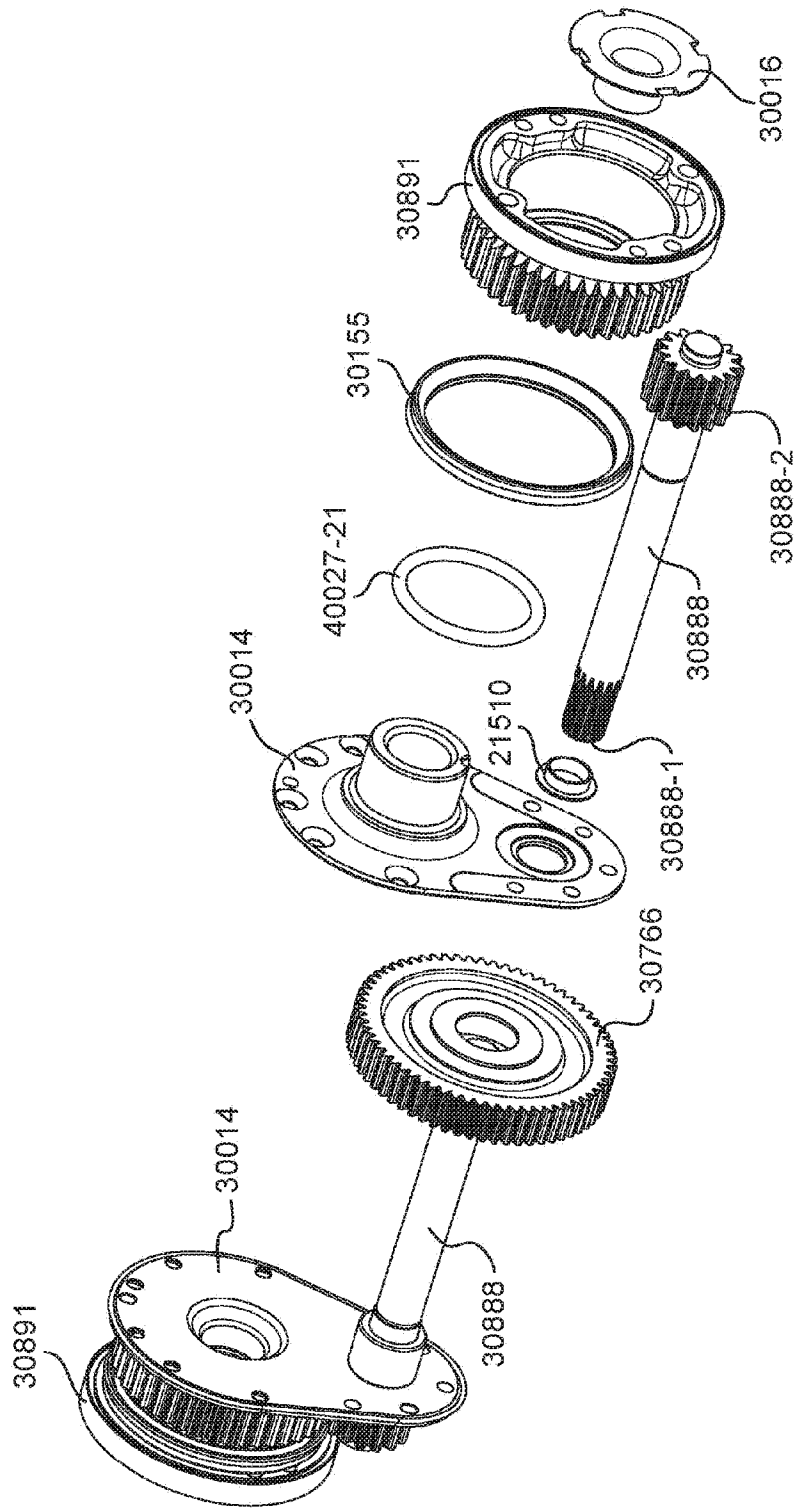


FIG. 6C

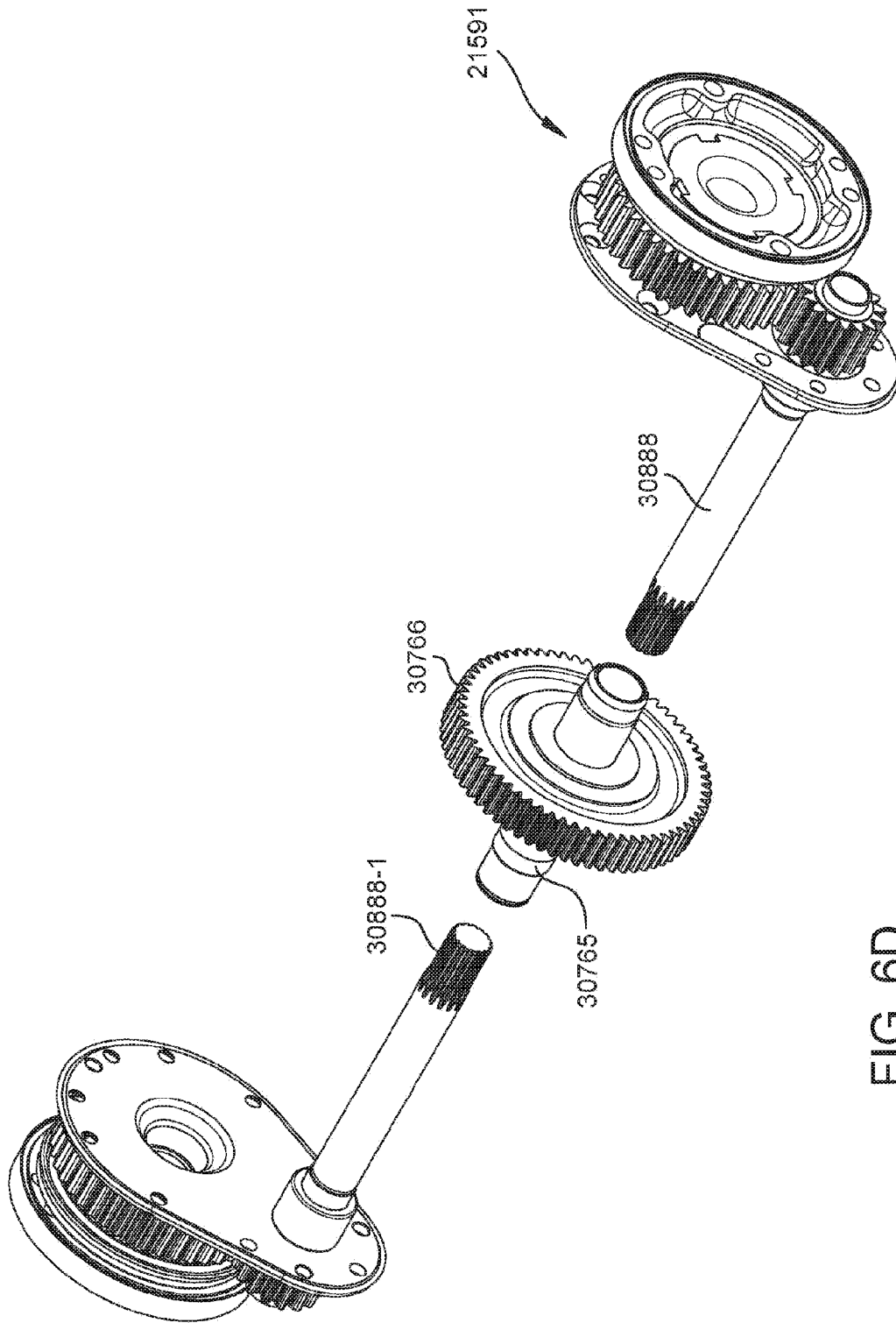


FIG. 6D

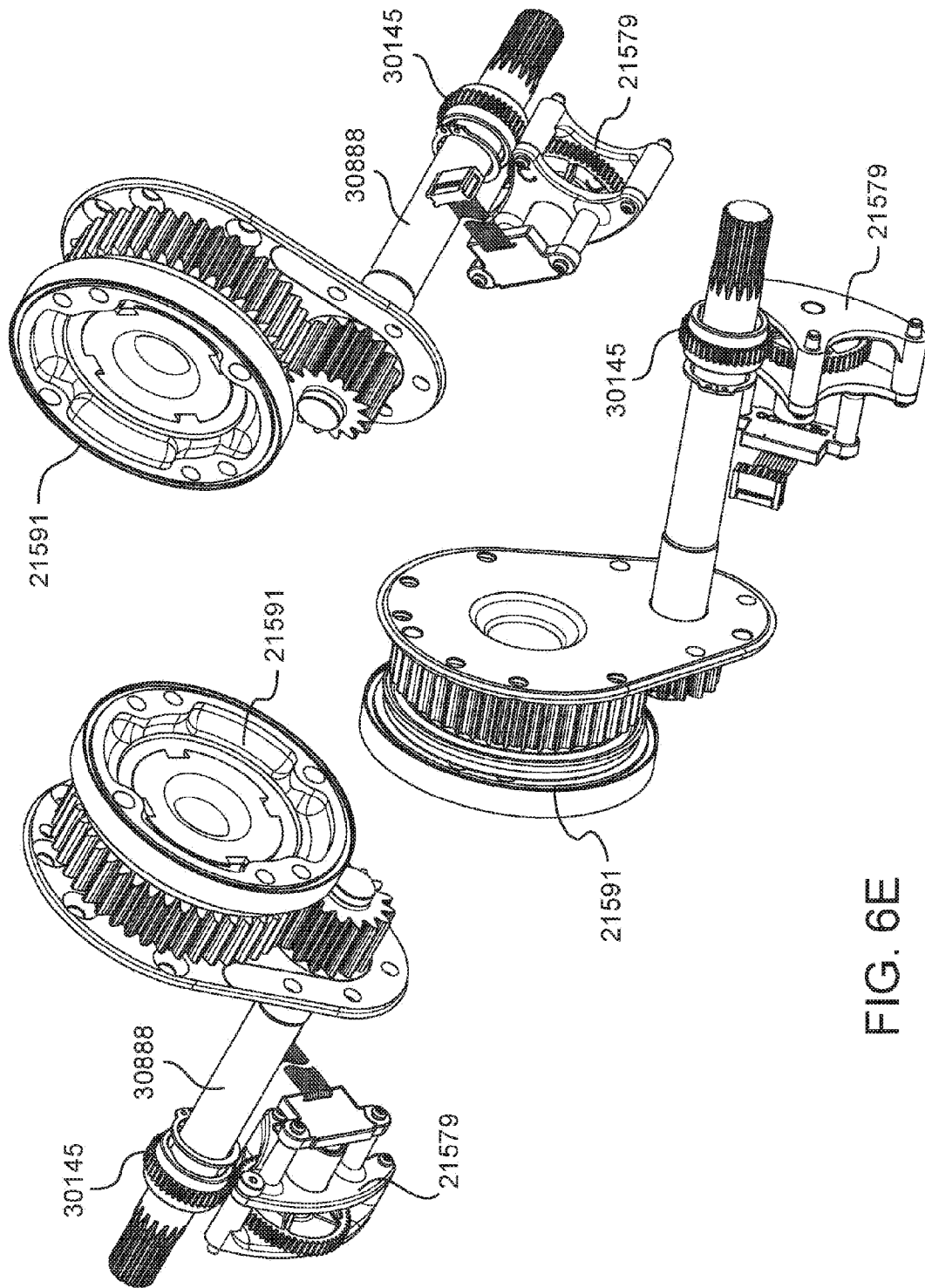


FIG. 6E

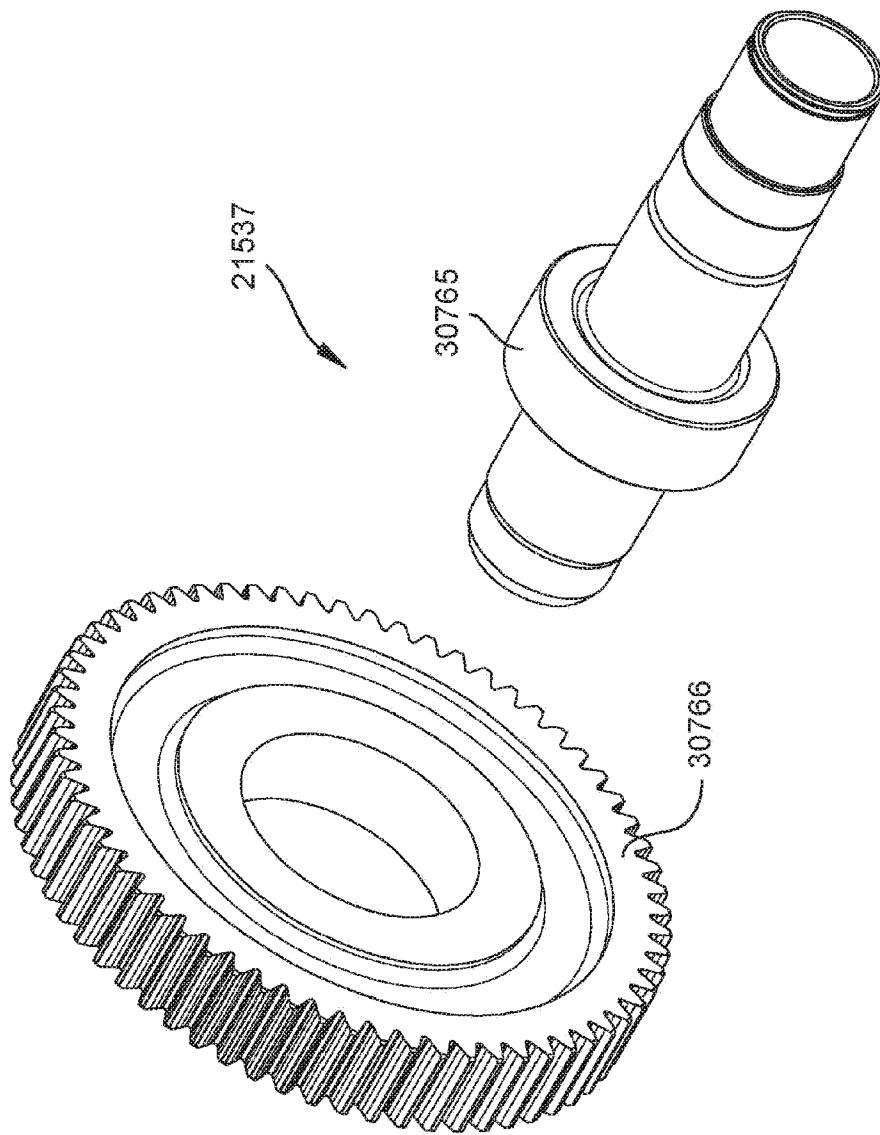


FIG. 6F

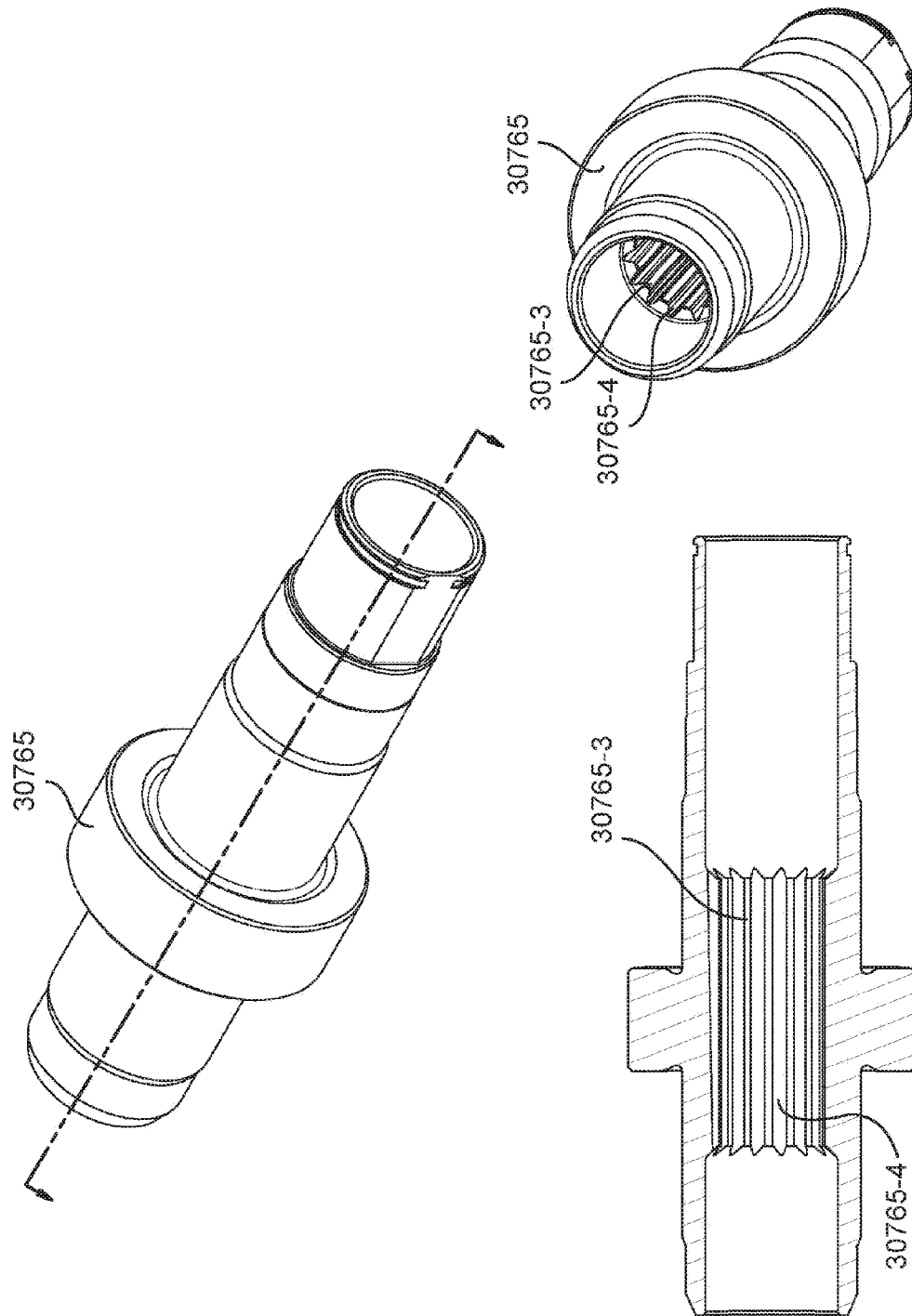


FIG. 6G

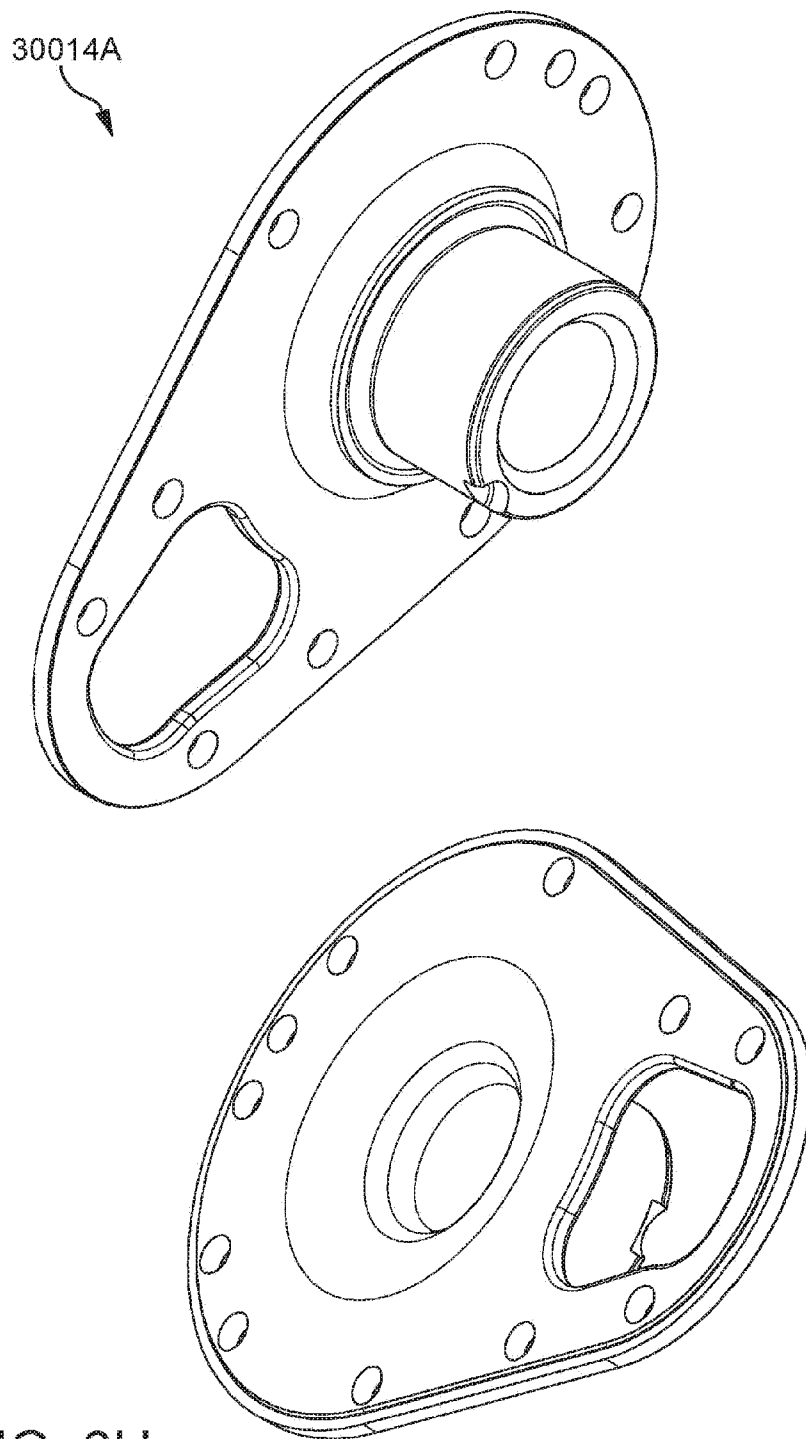


FIG. 6H

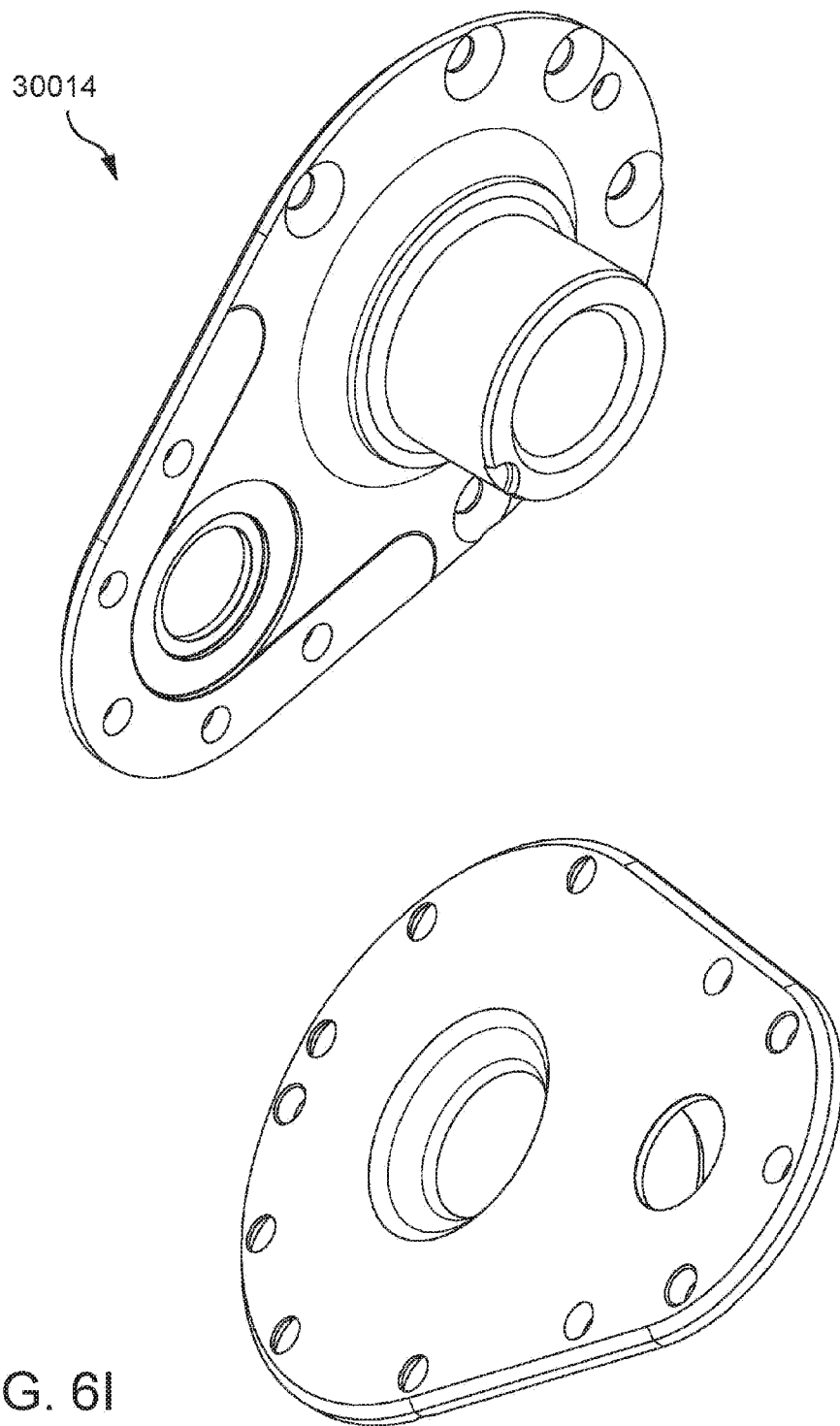


FIG. 6I

30891A

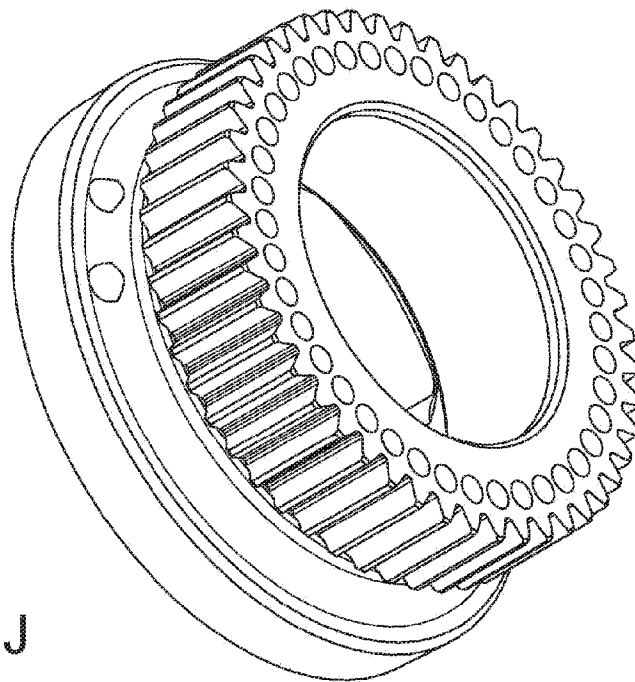
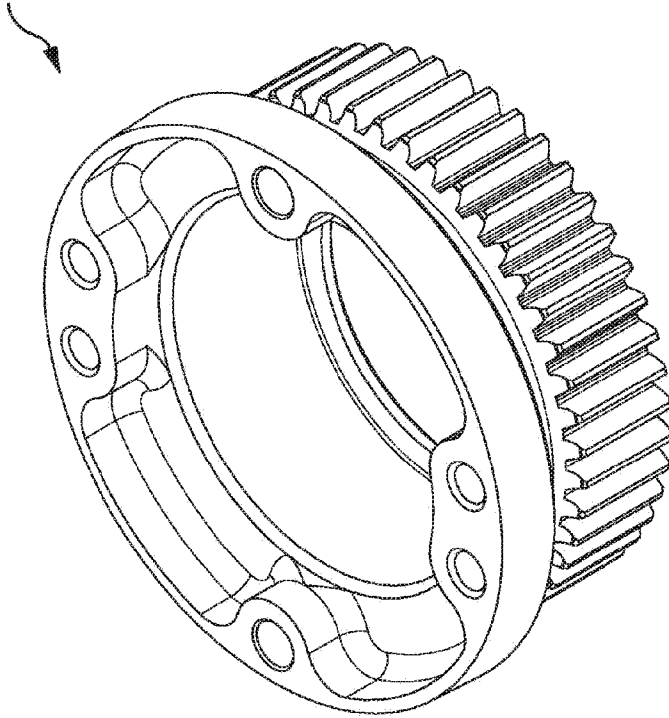


FIG. 6J

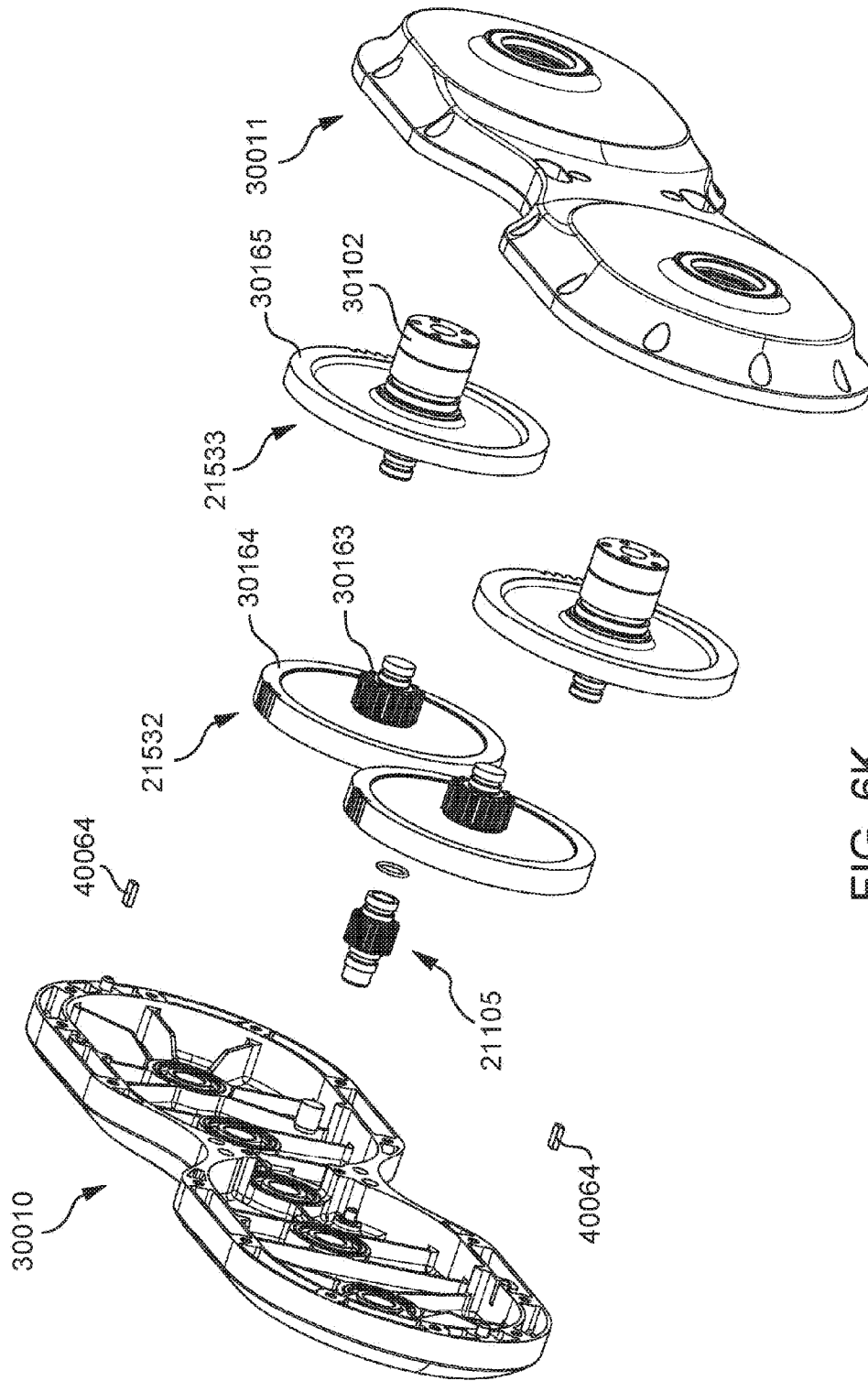
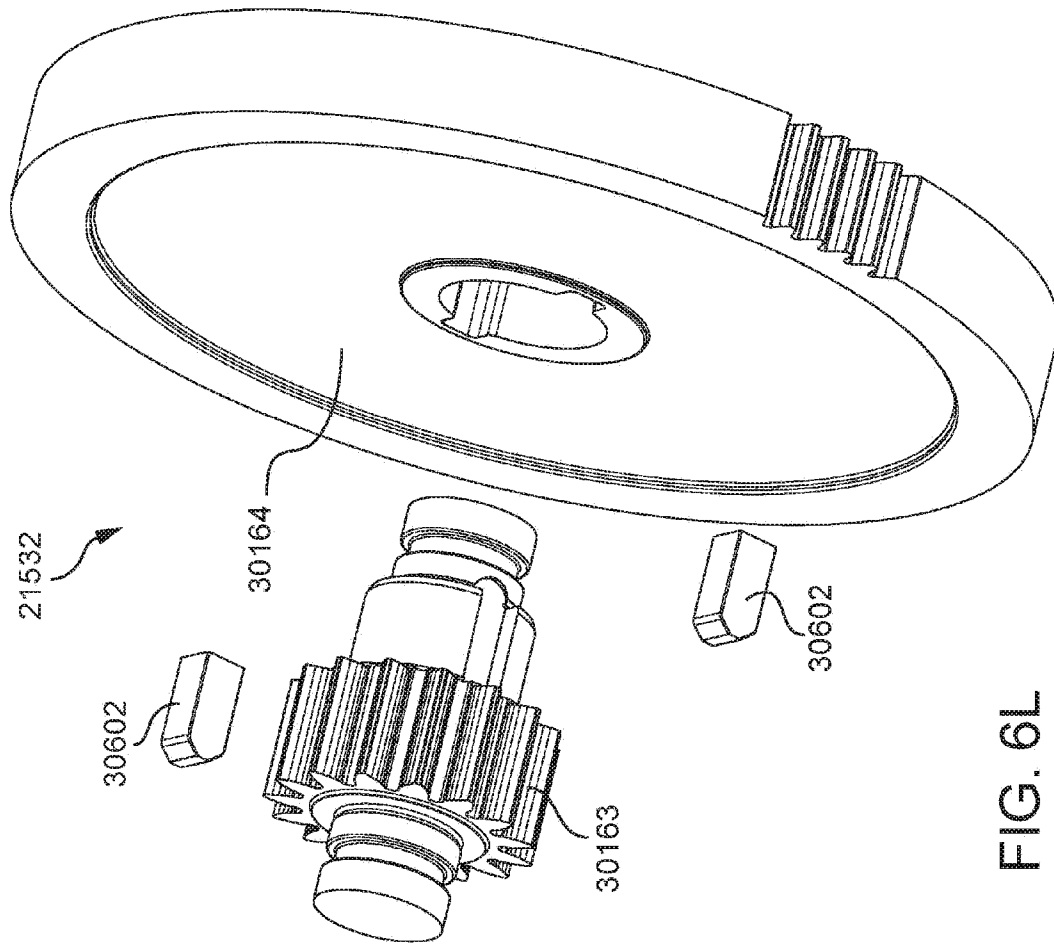


FIG. 6K



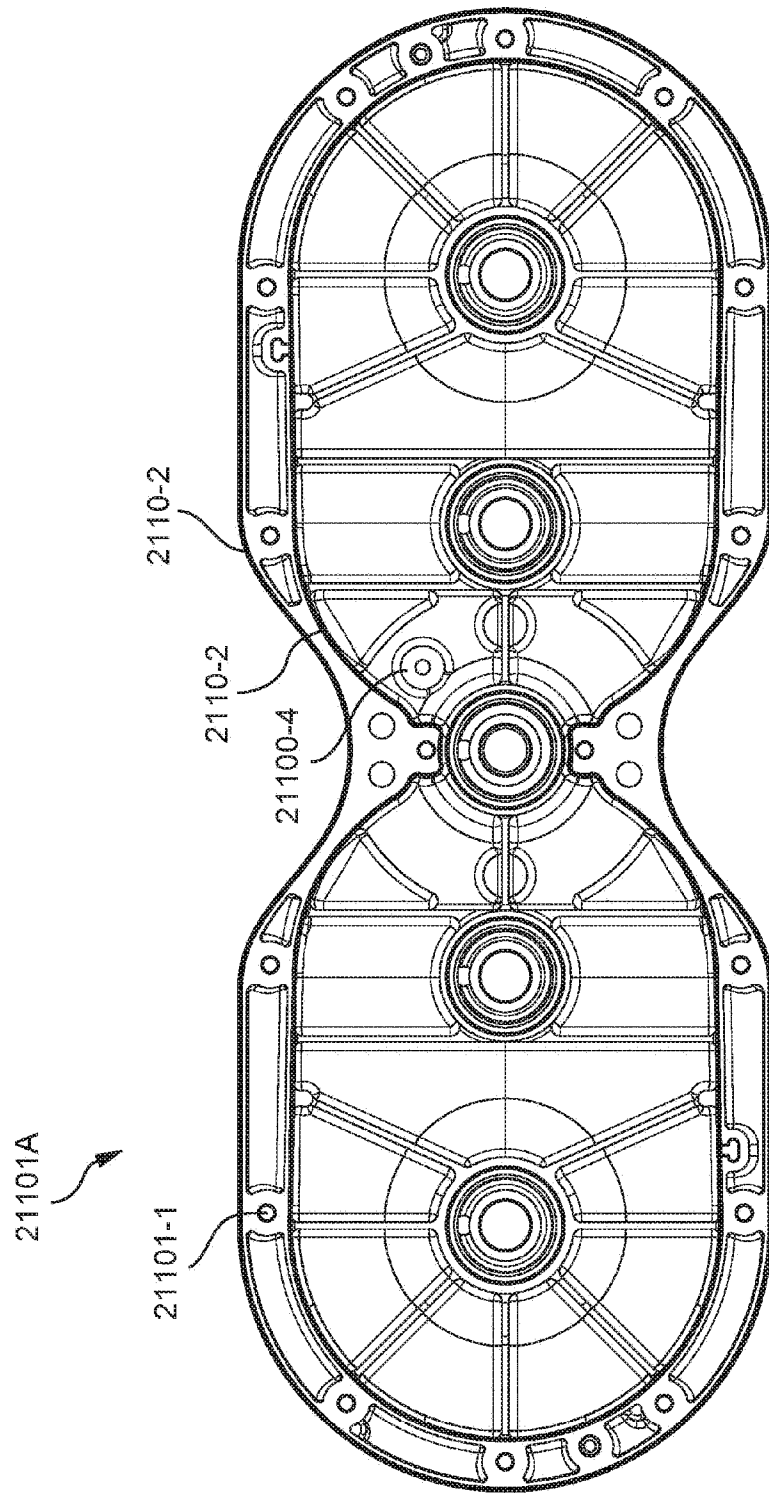
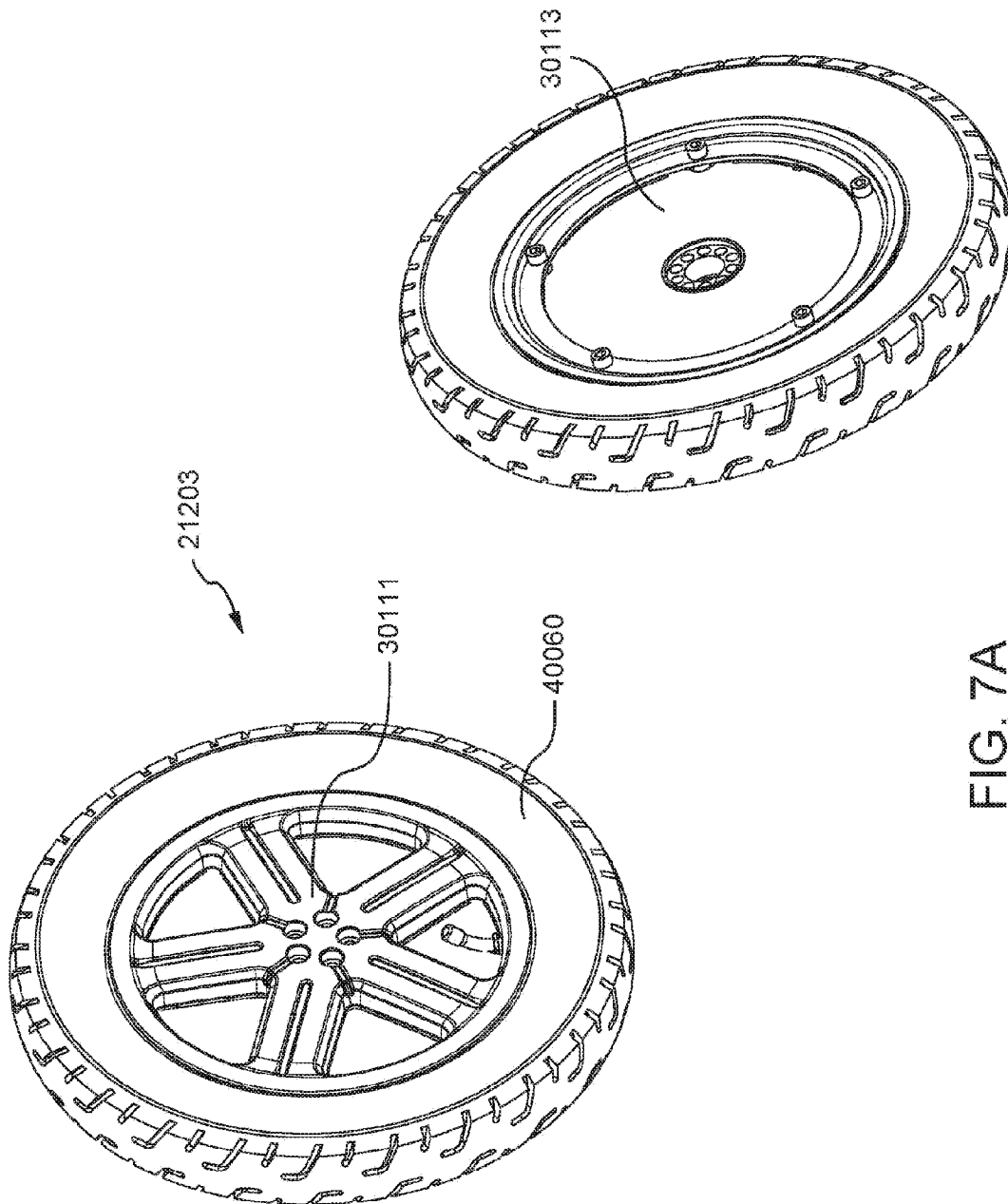


FIG. 6M



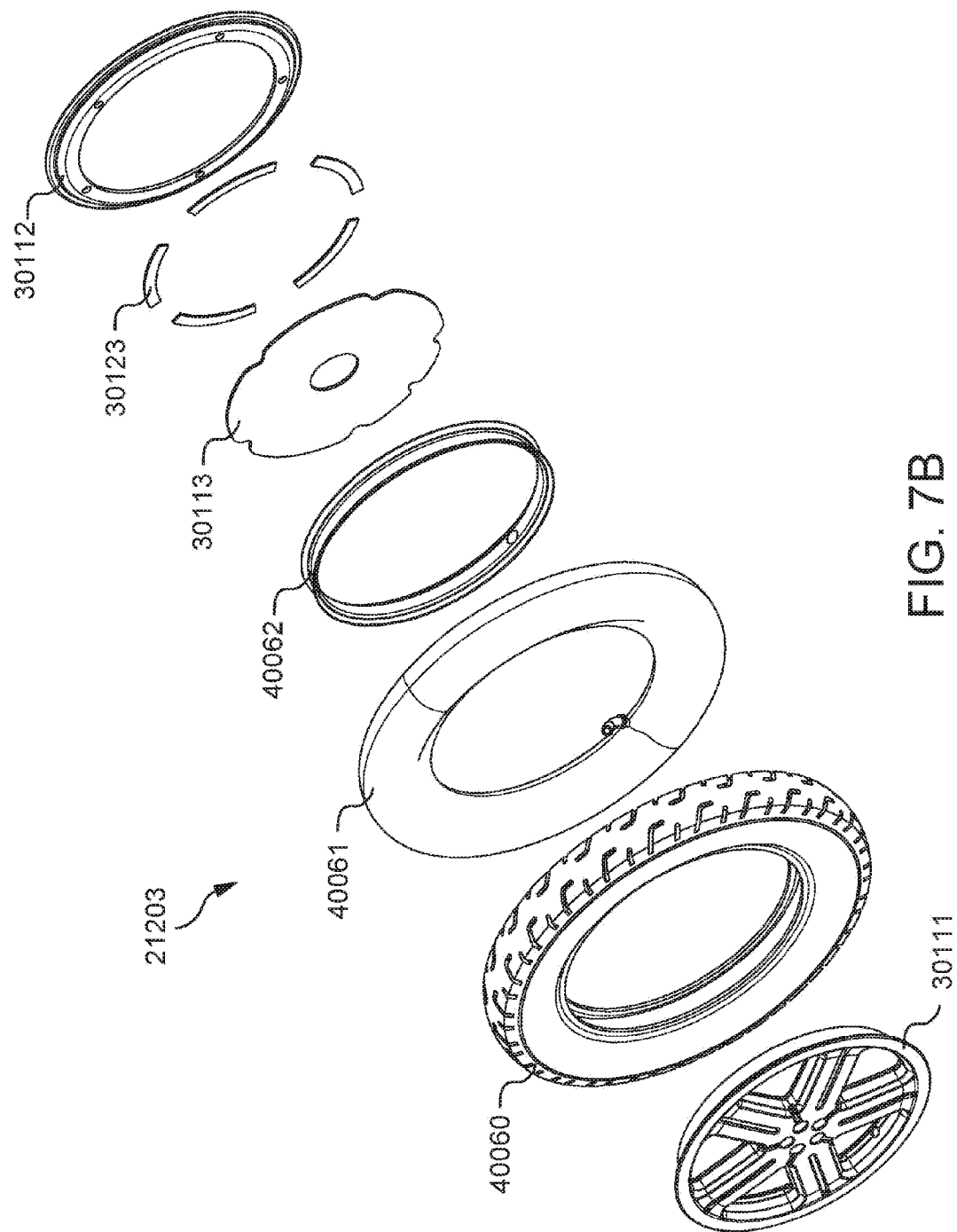


FIG. 7B

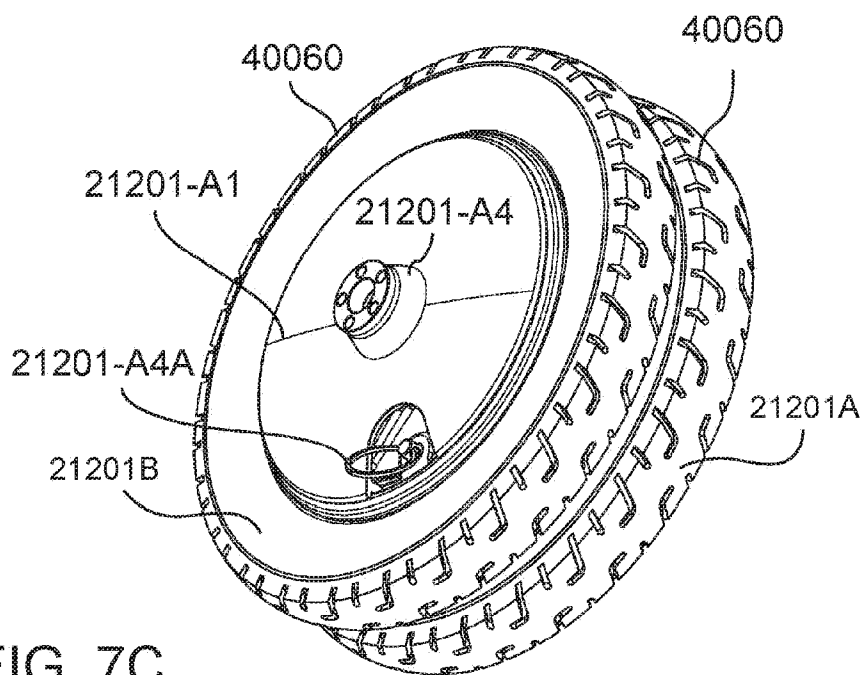
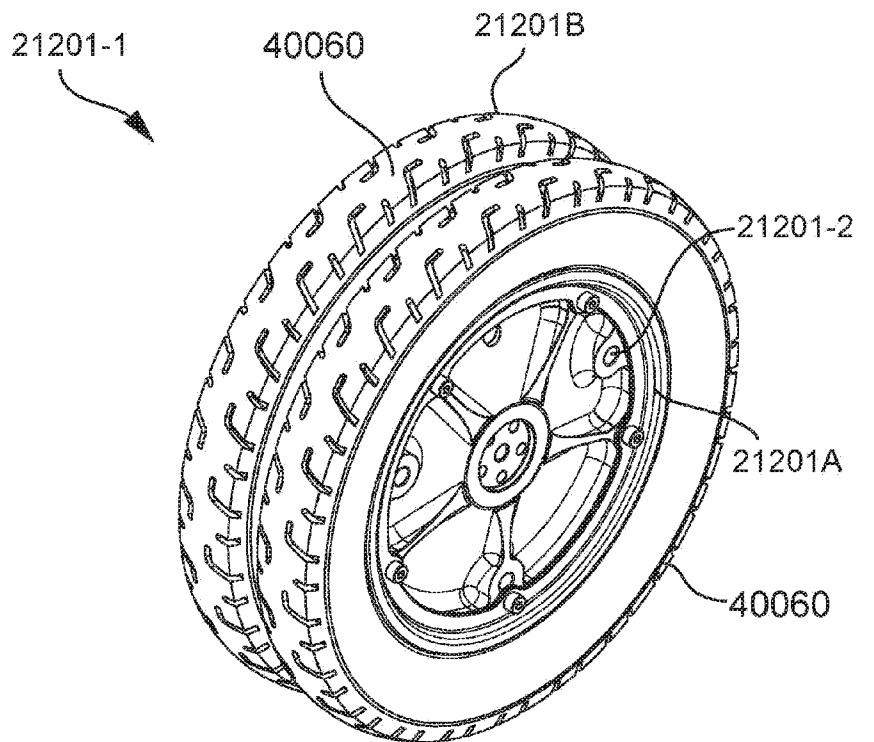


FIG. 7C

40060

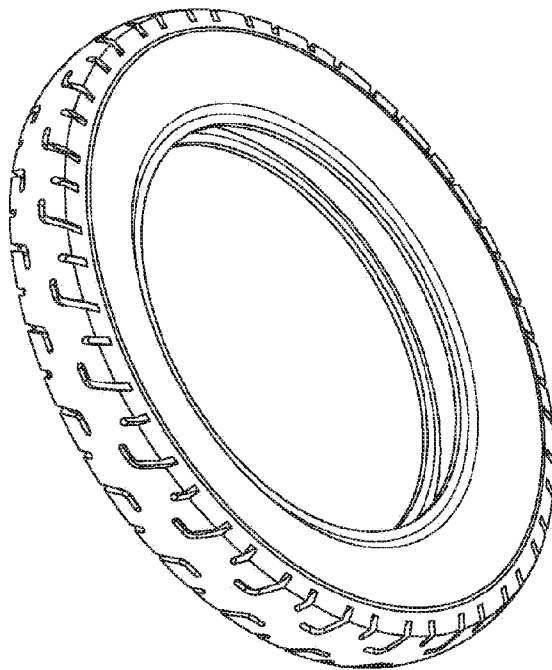
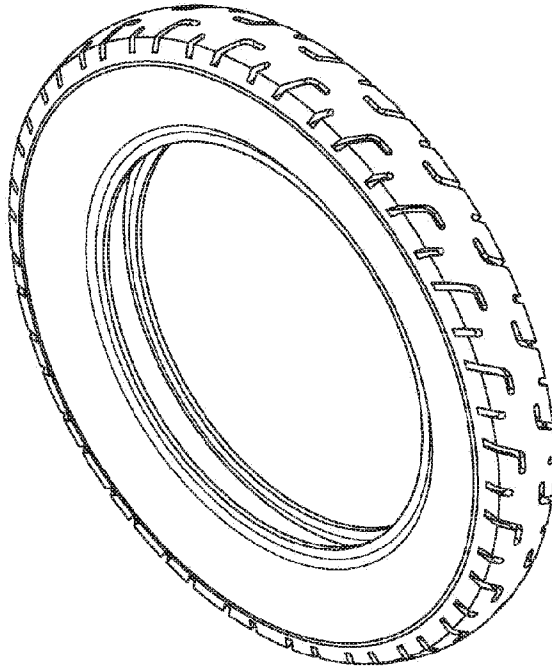
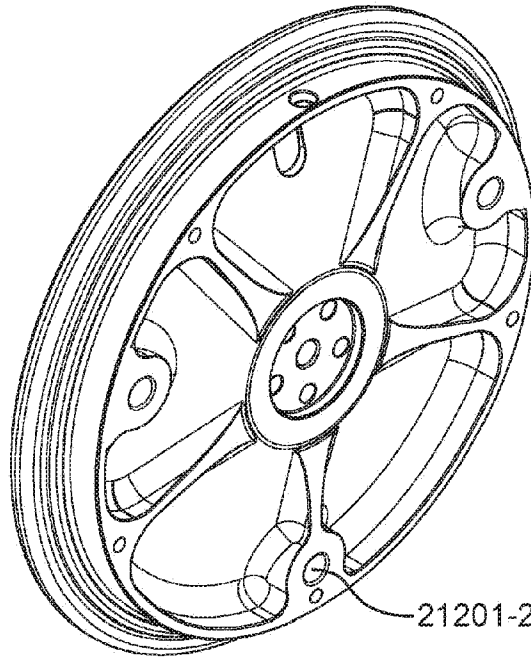


FIG. 7D

21201A



21201-2

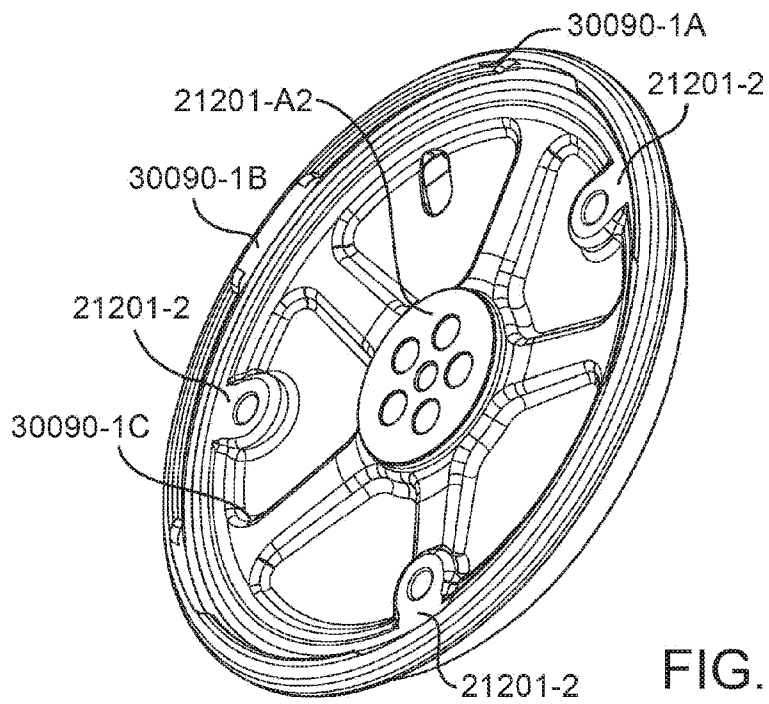
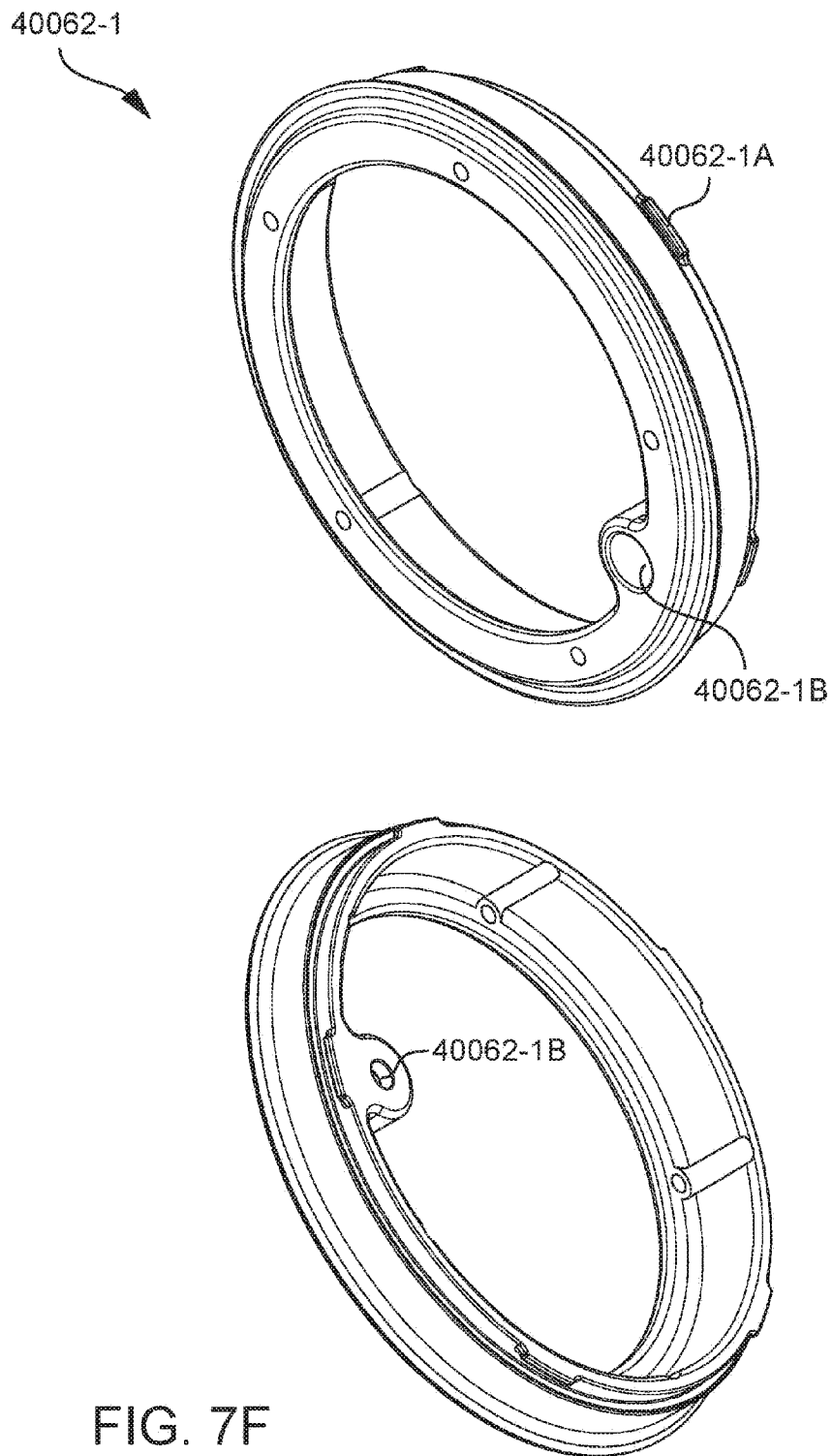


FIG. 7E



30112 ↗

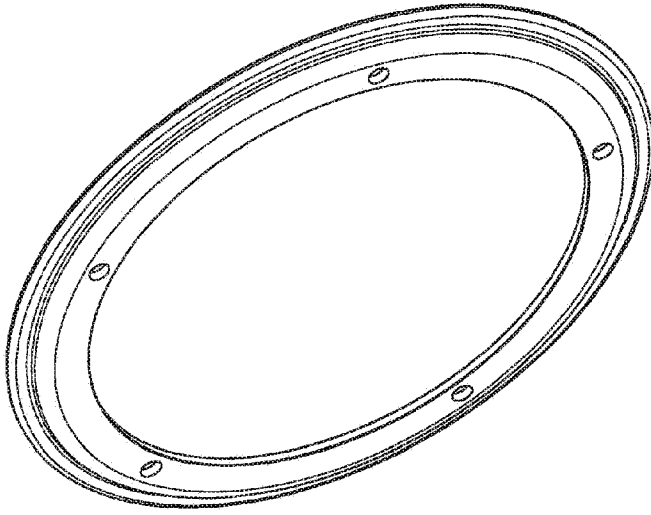


FIG. 7G

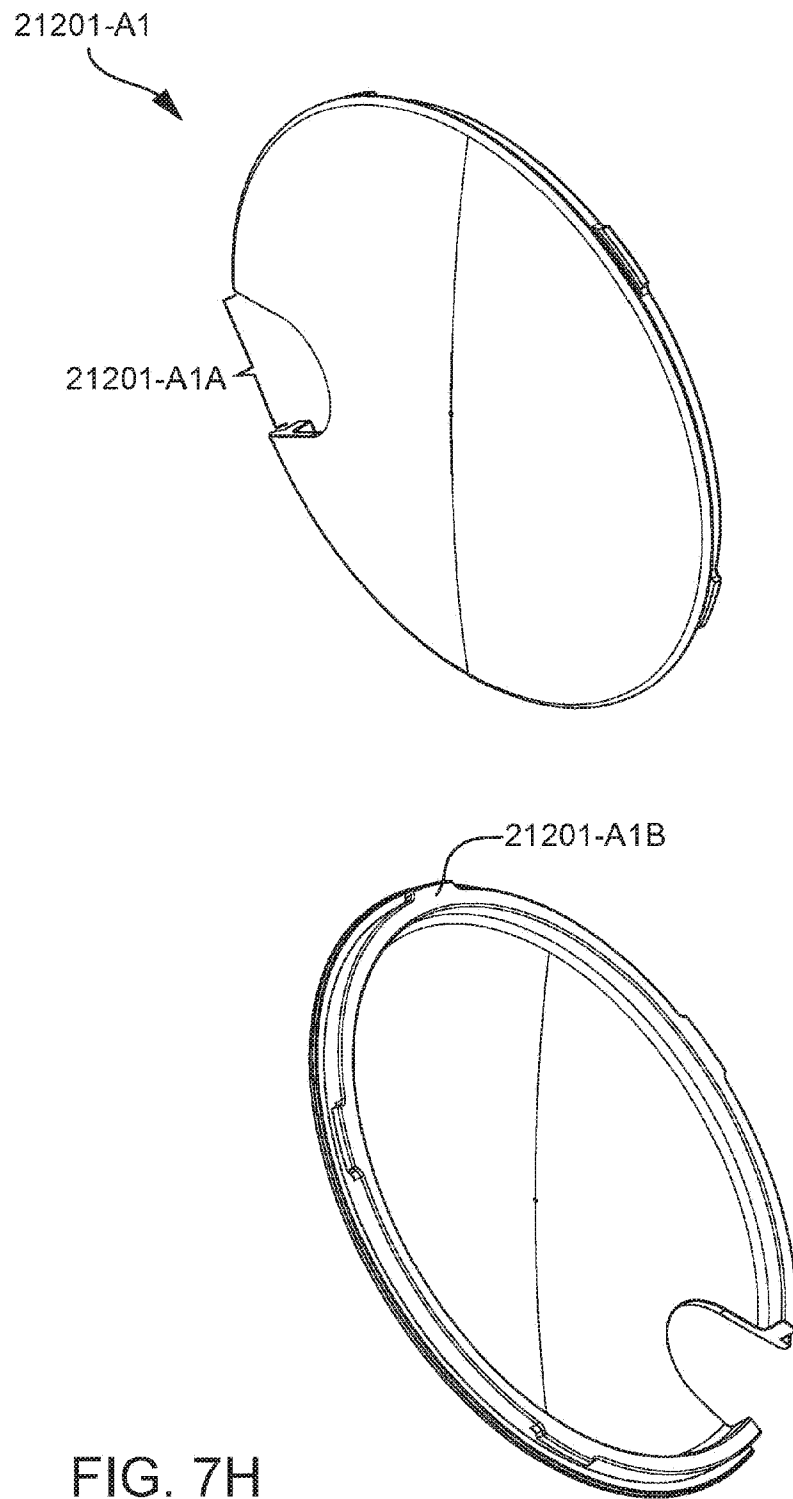


FIG. 7H

21201-A2

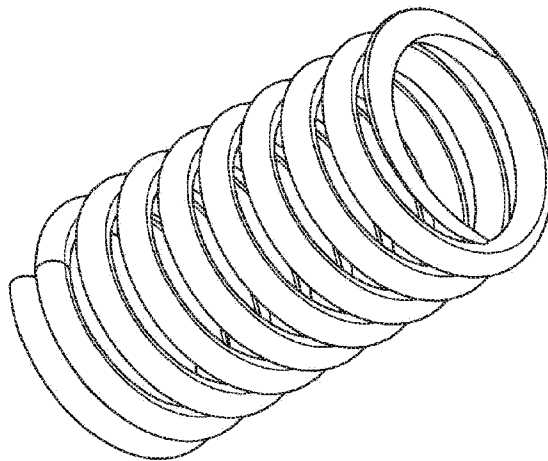
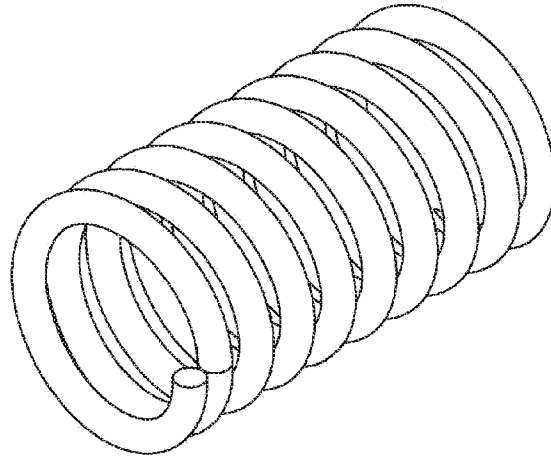
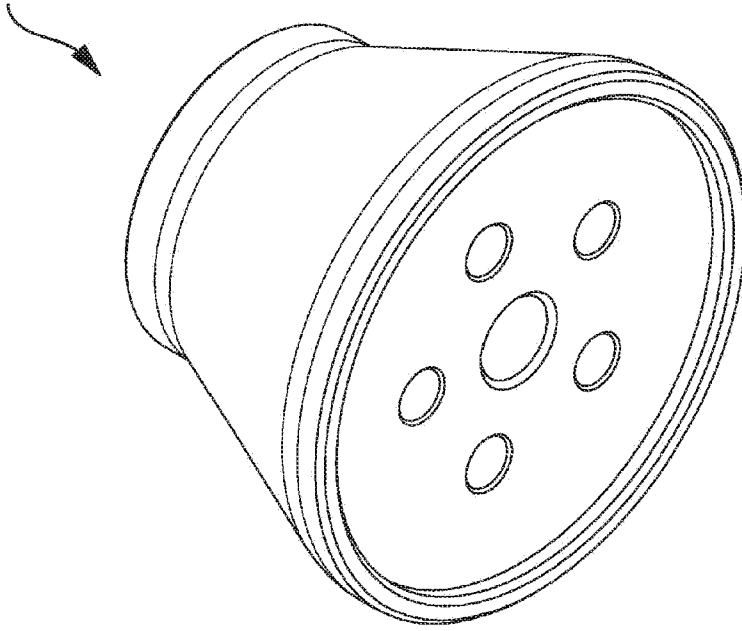


FIG. 7I

21201-A3



21201-A3A

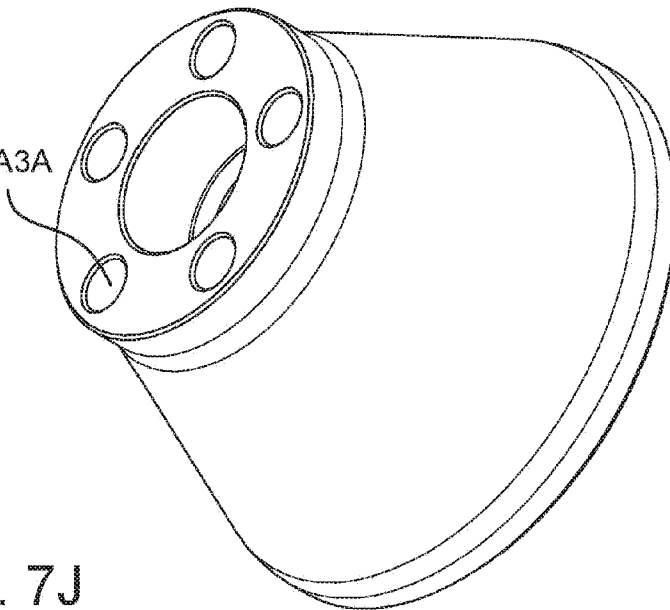


FIG. 7J

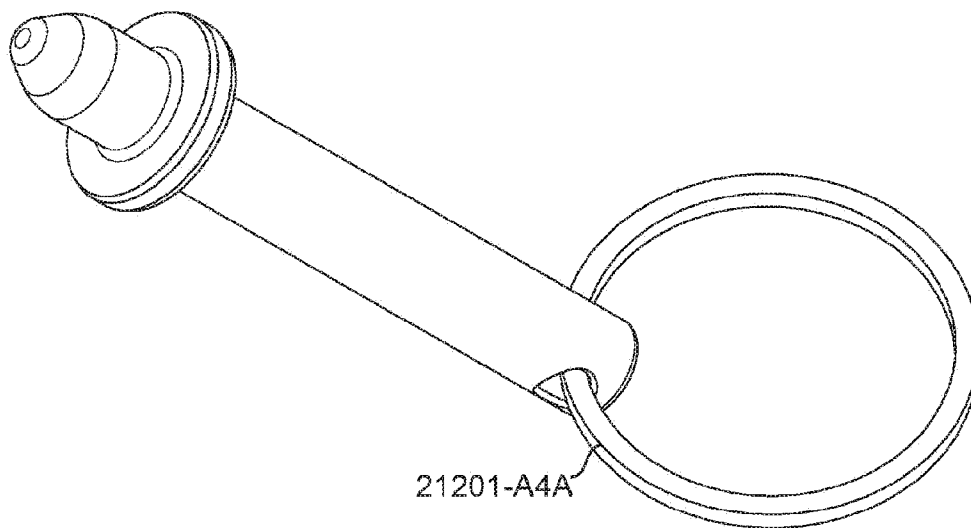
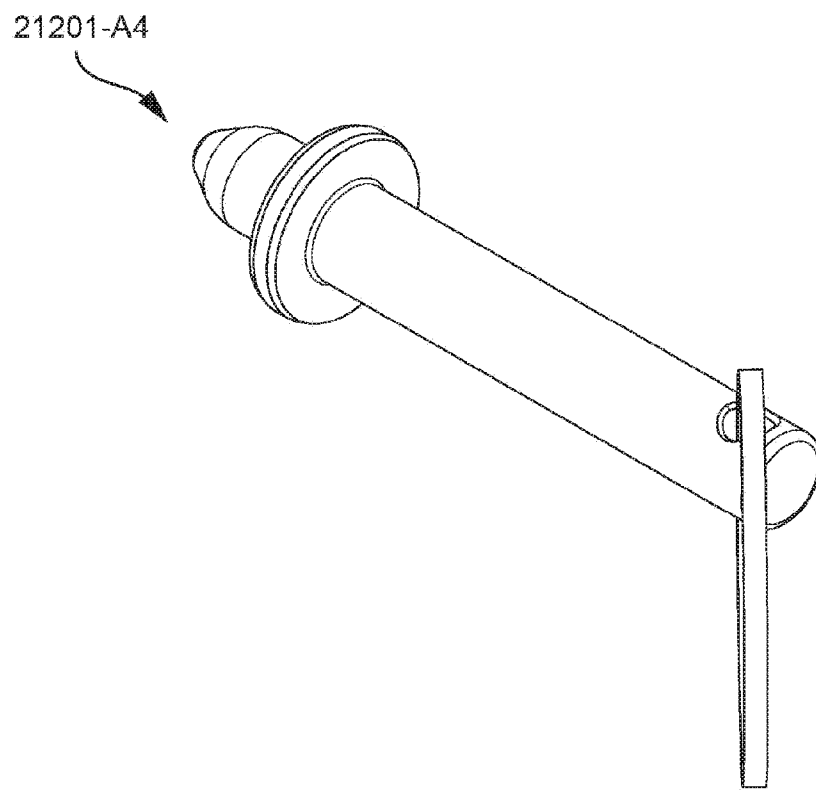
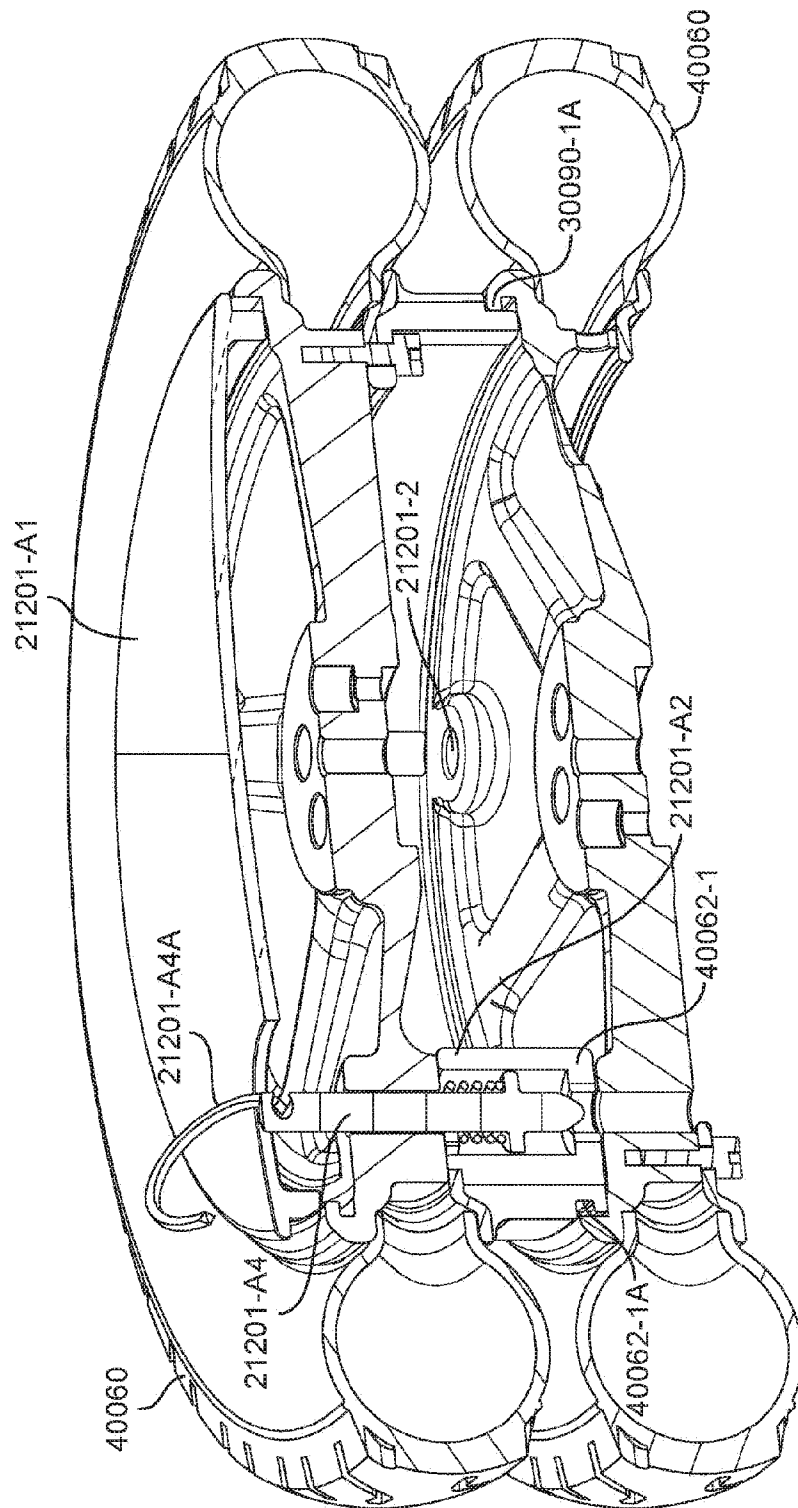


FIG. 7K



72
G[®]
F

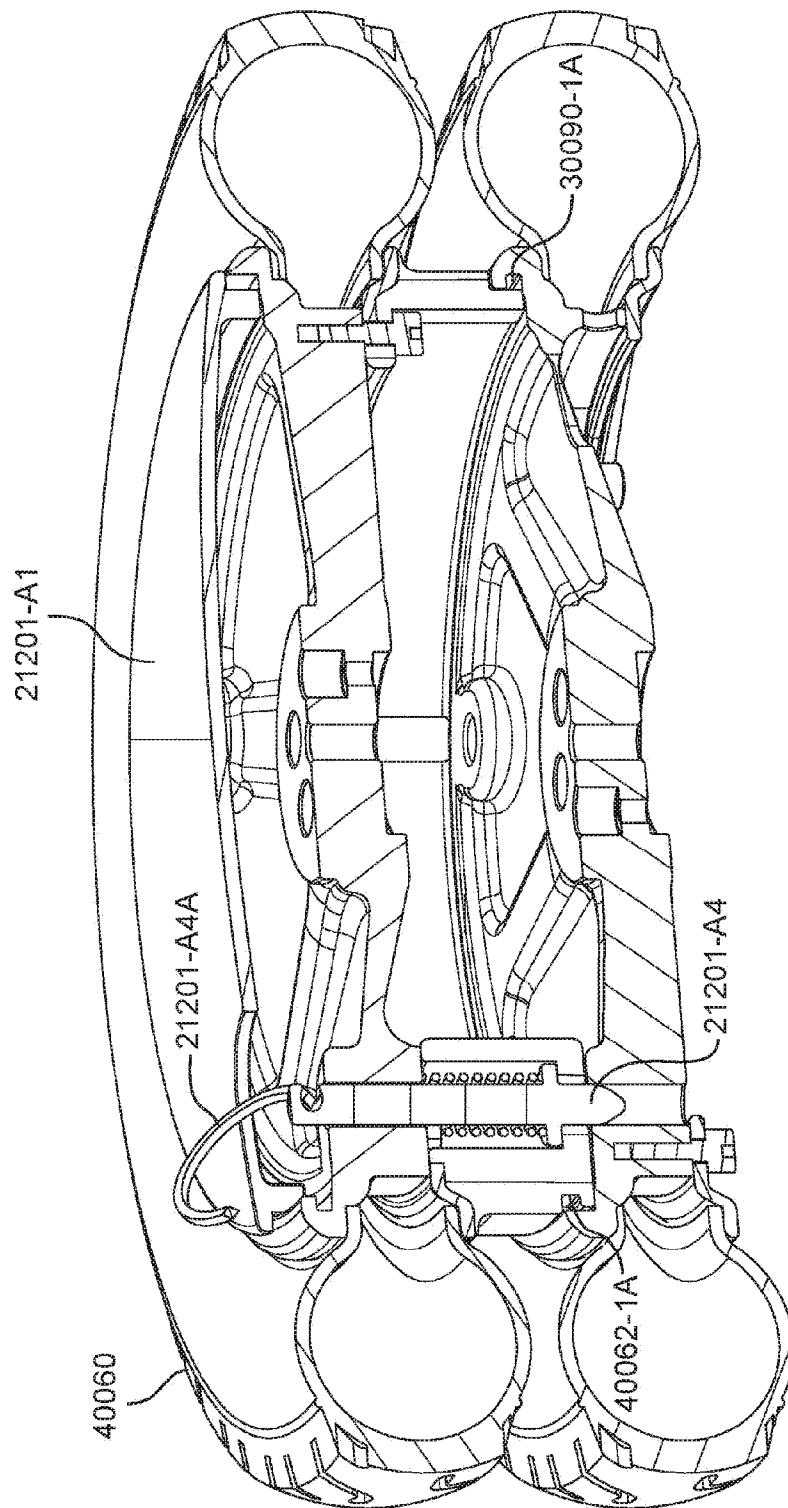


FIG. 7M

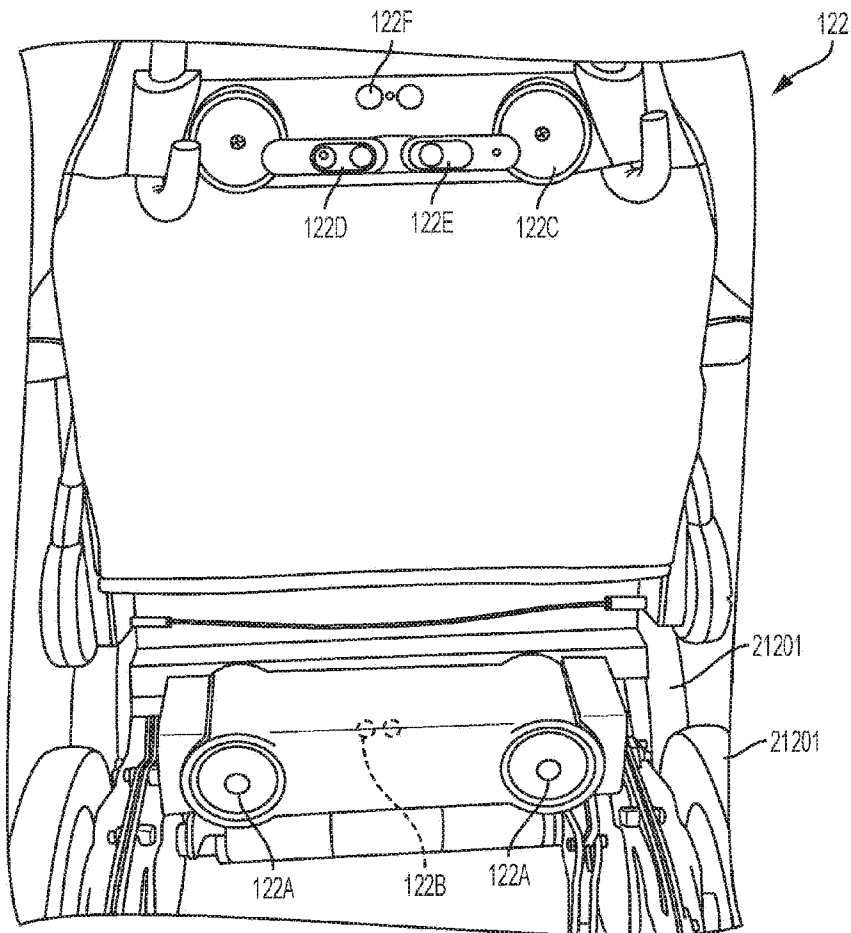


FIG. 8

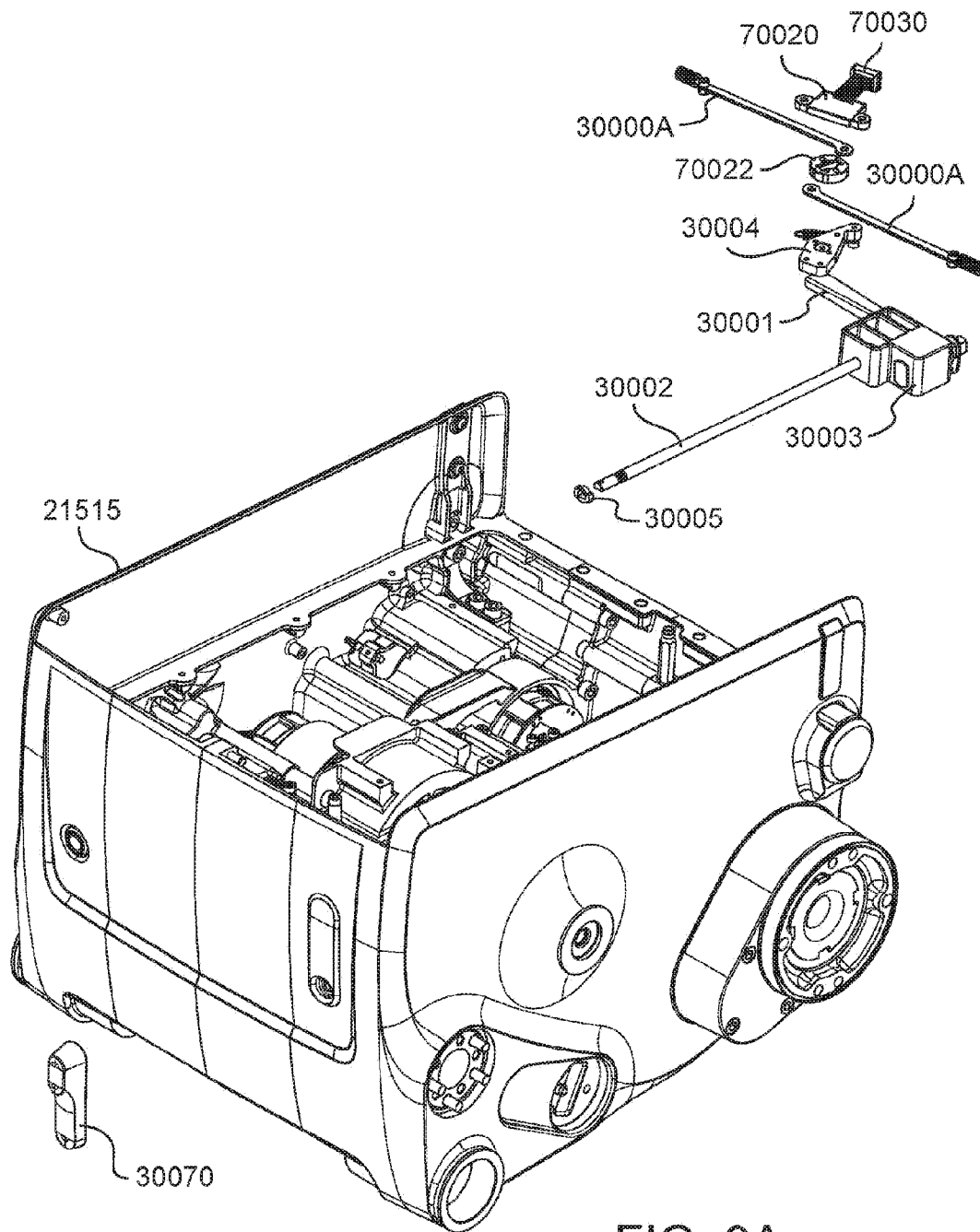


FIG. 9A

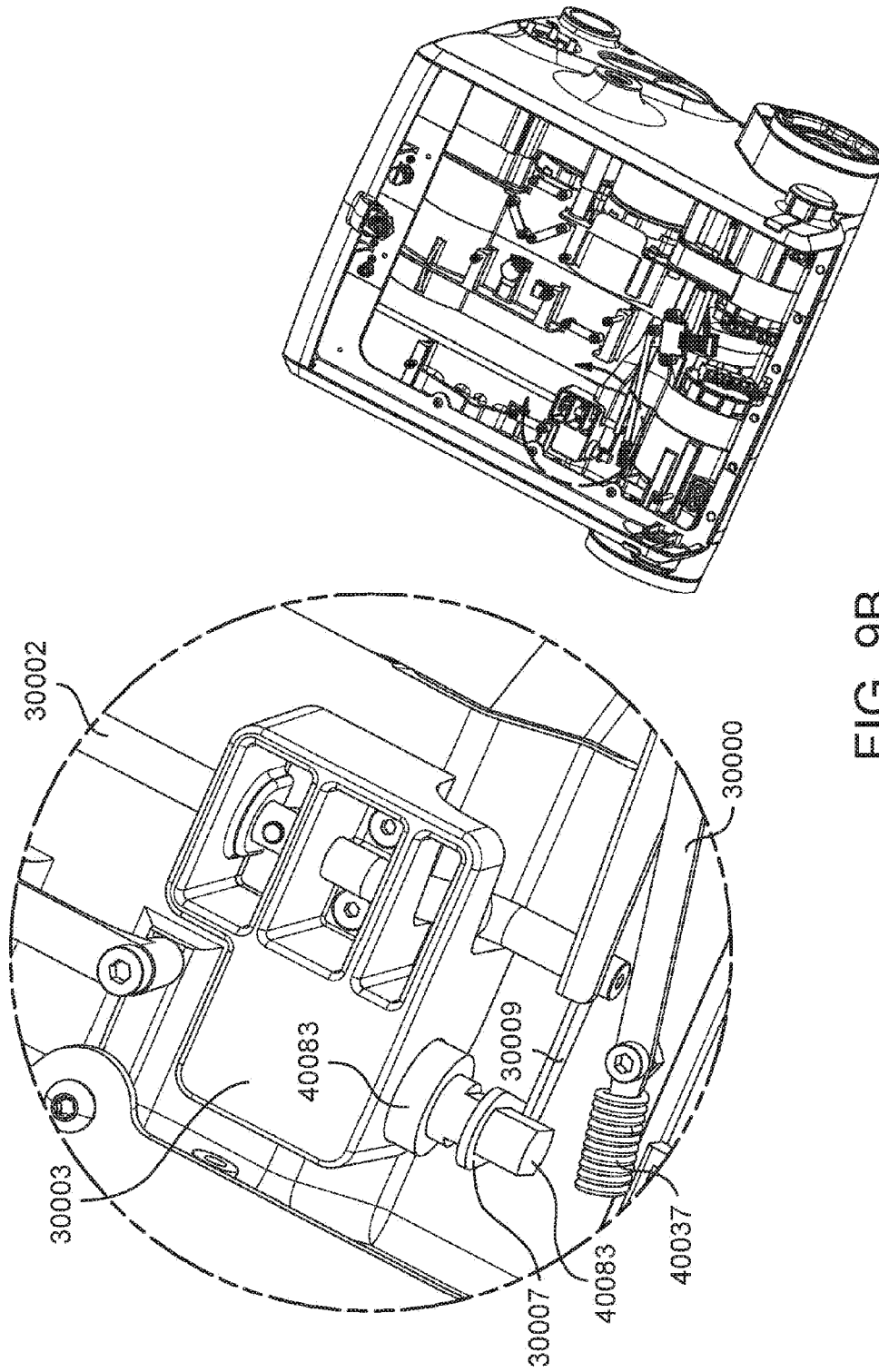


FIG. 9B

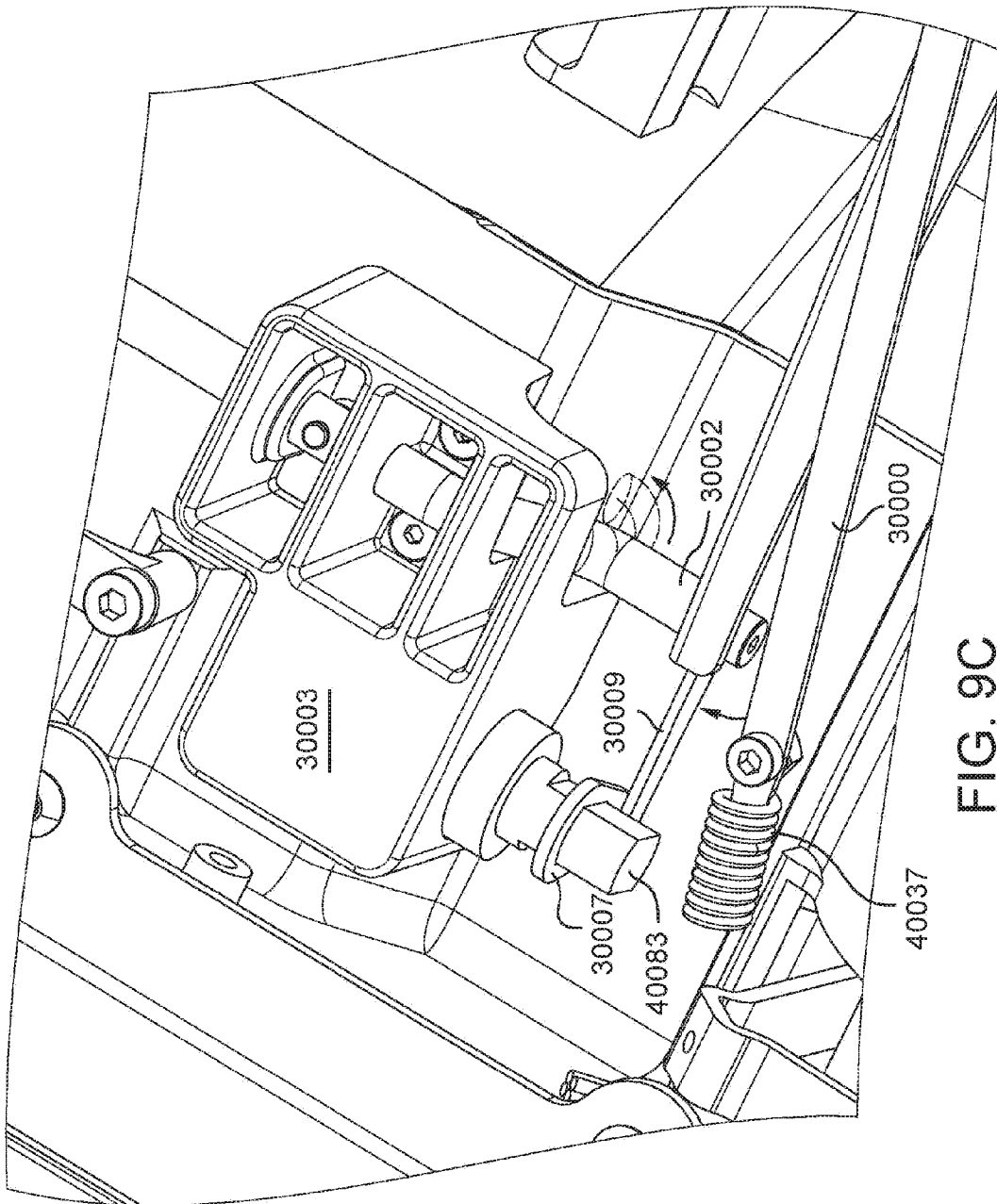
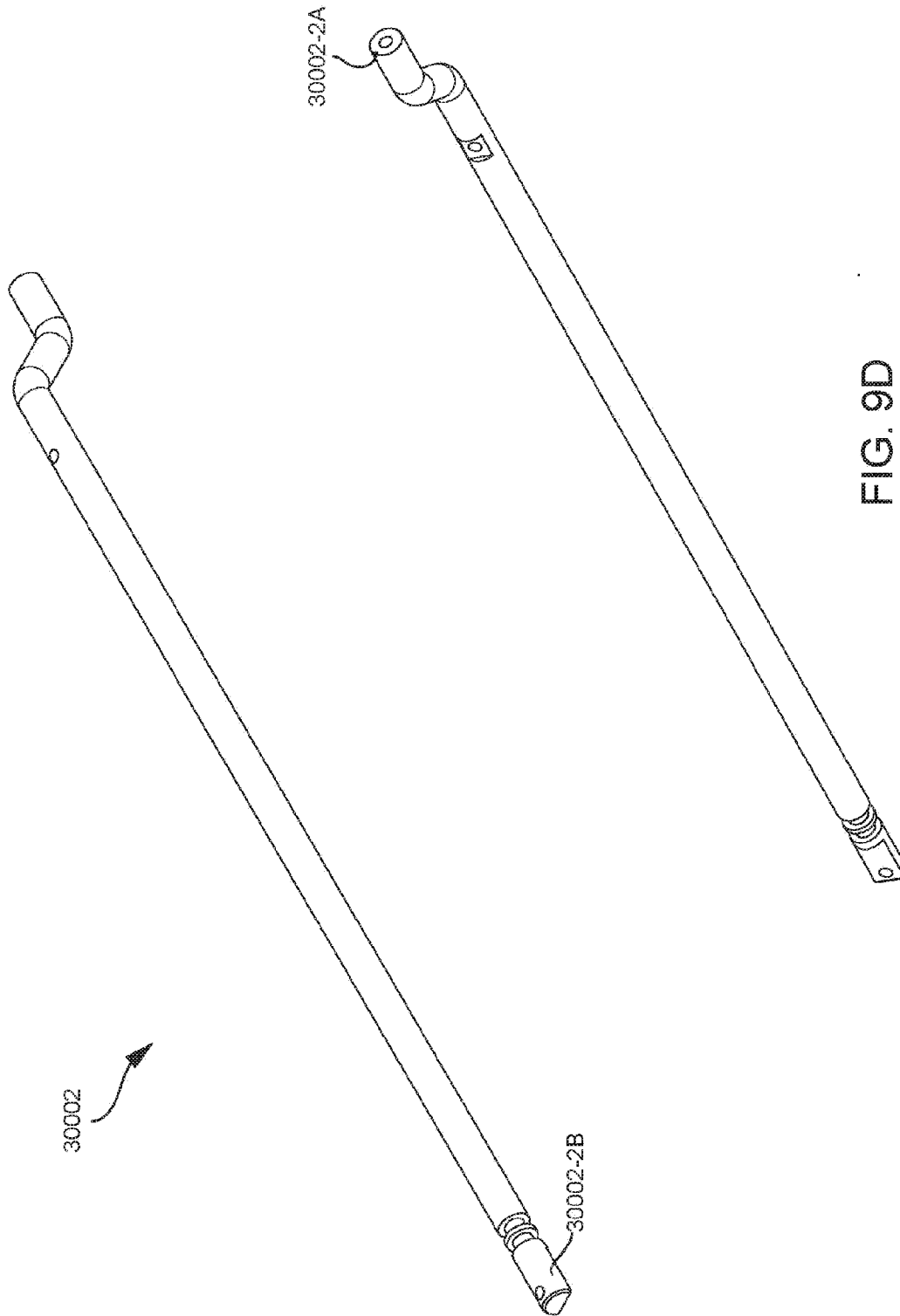


FIG. 9C



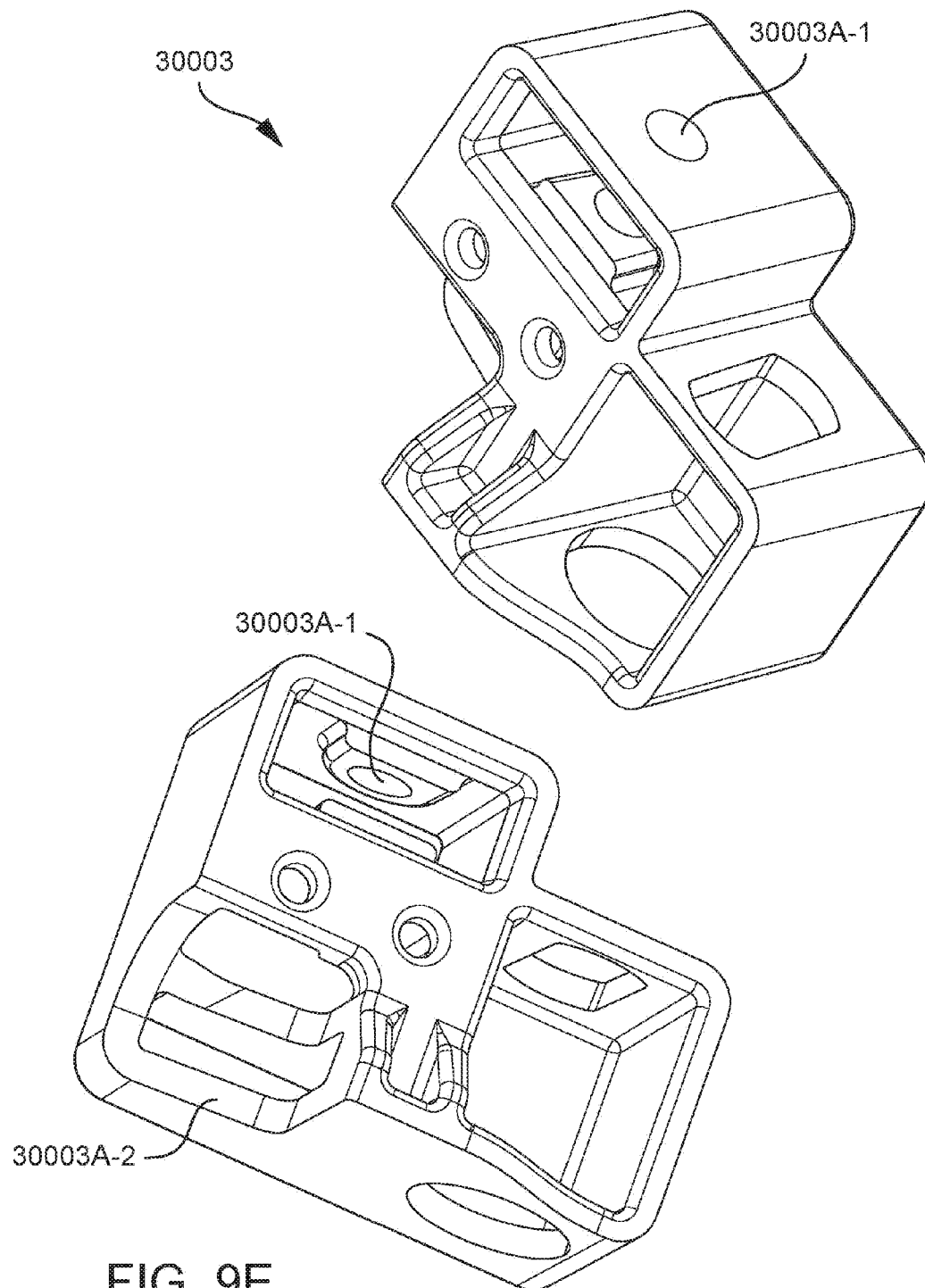


FIG. 9E

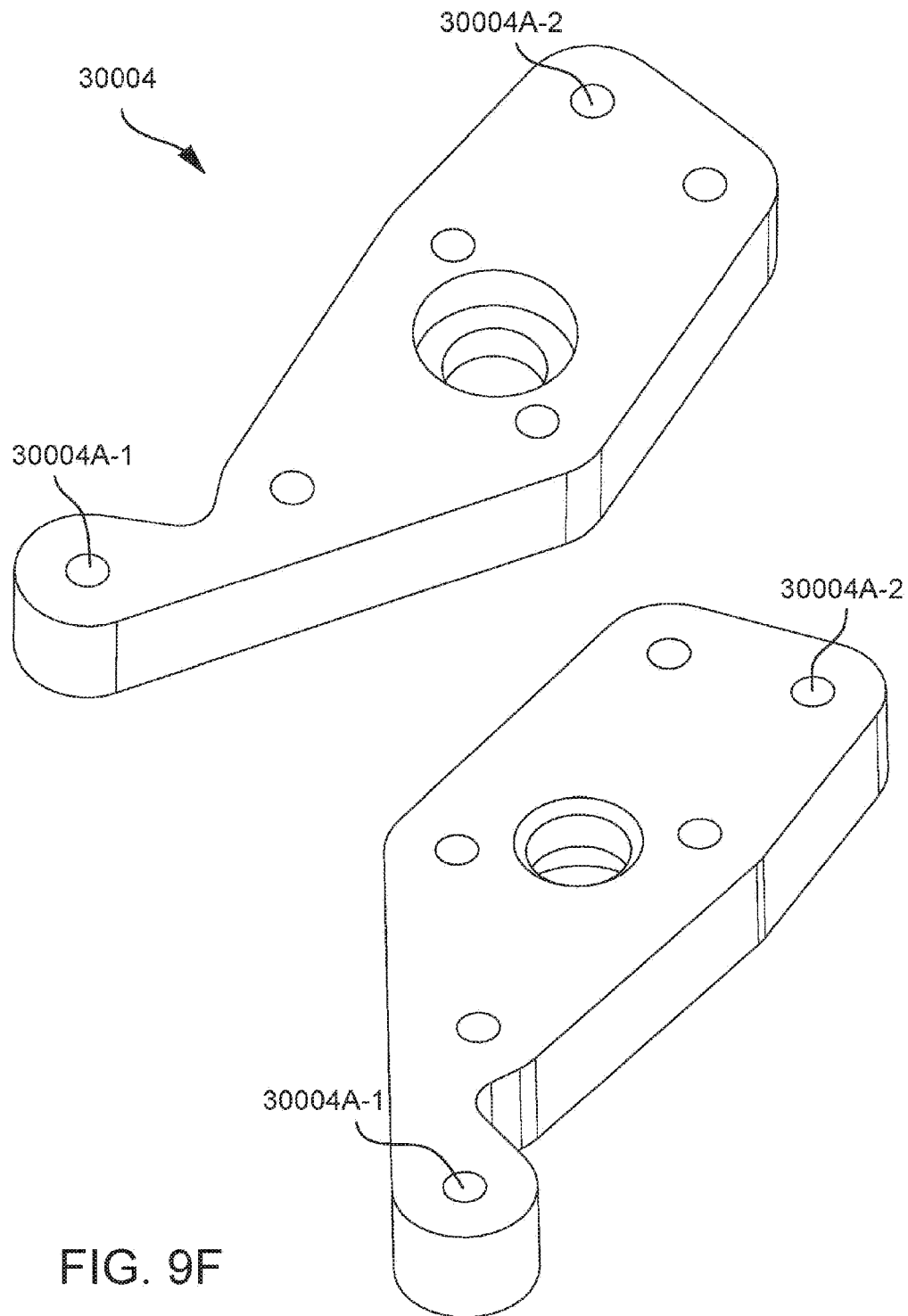
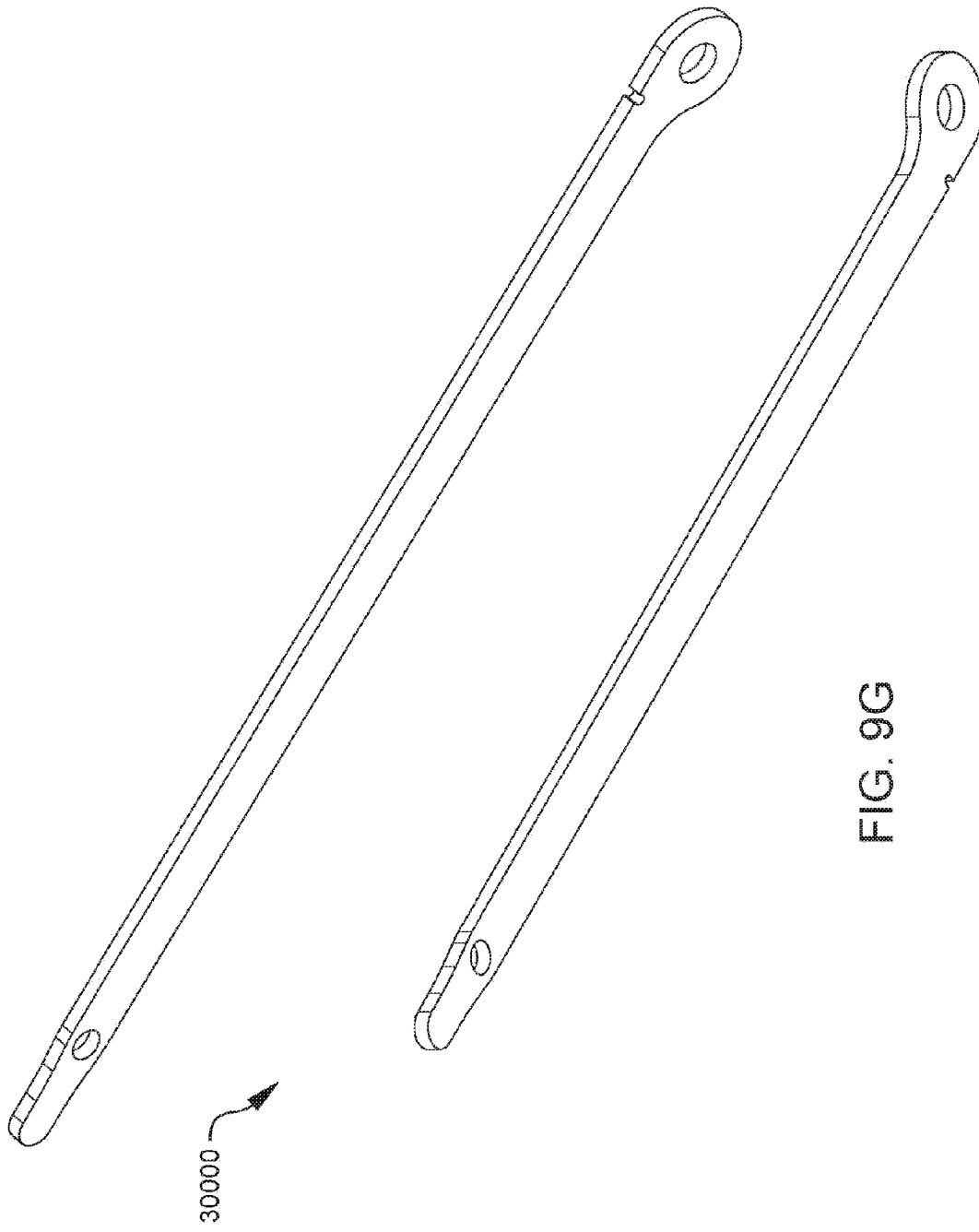


FIG. 9F



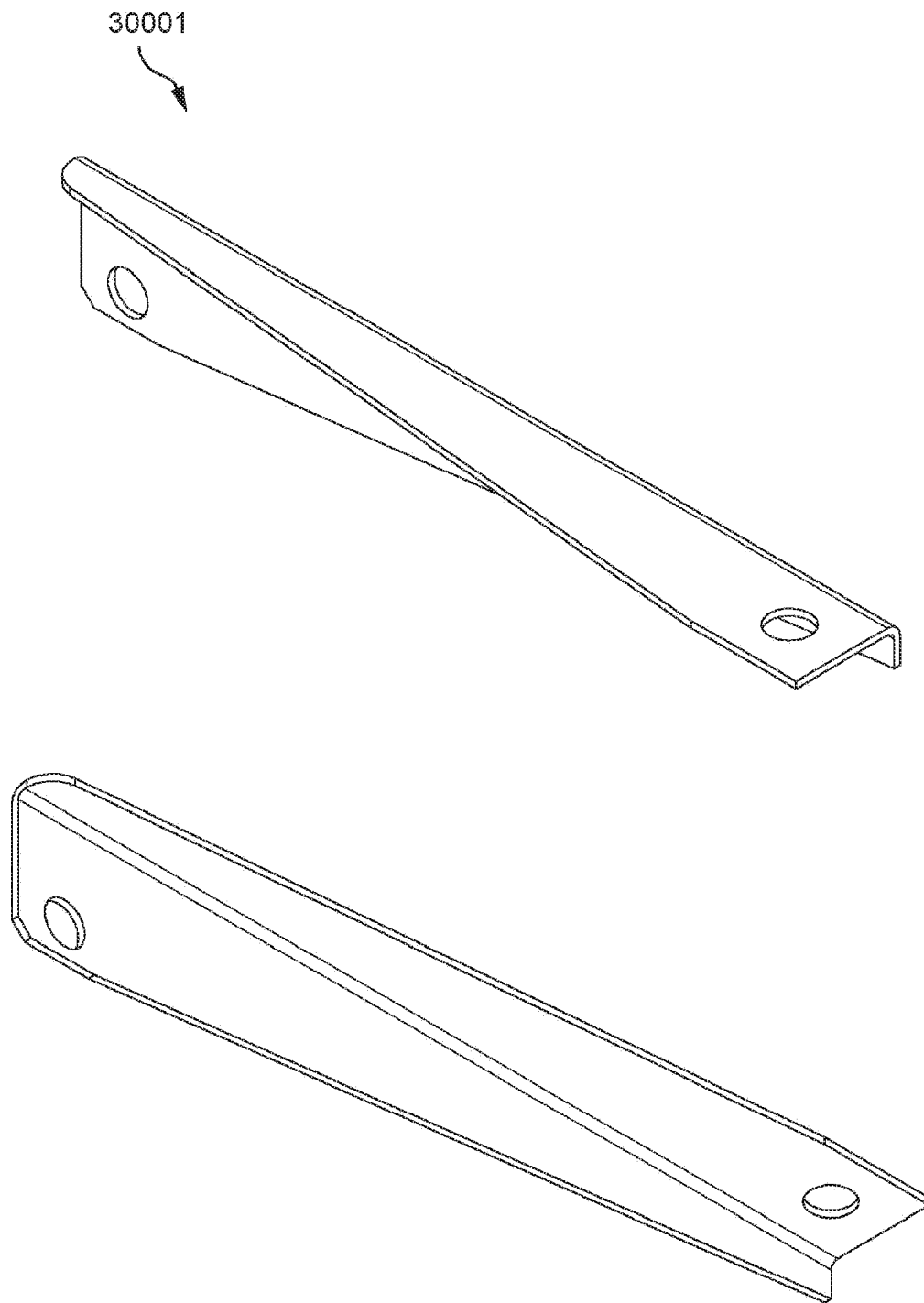


FIG. 9H

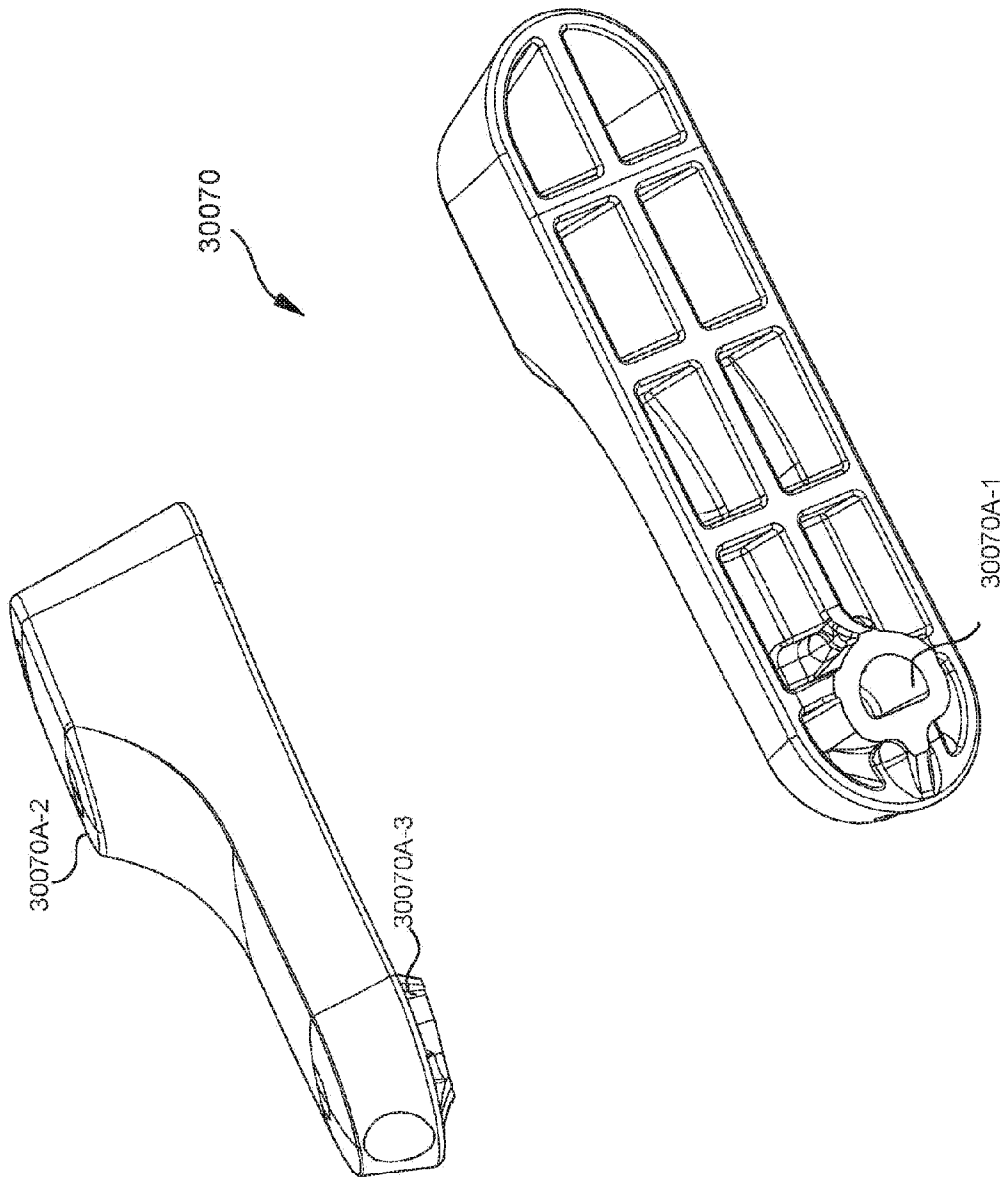


FIG. 9I

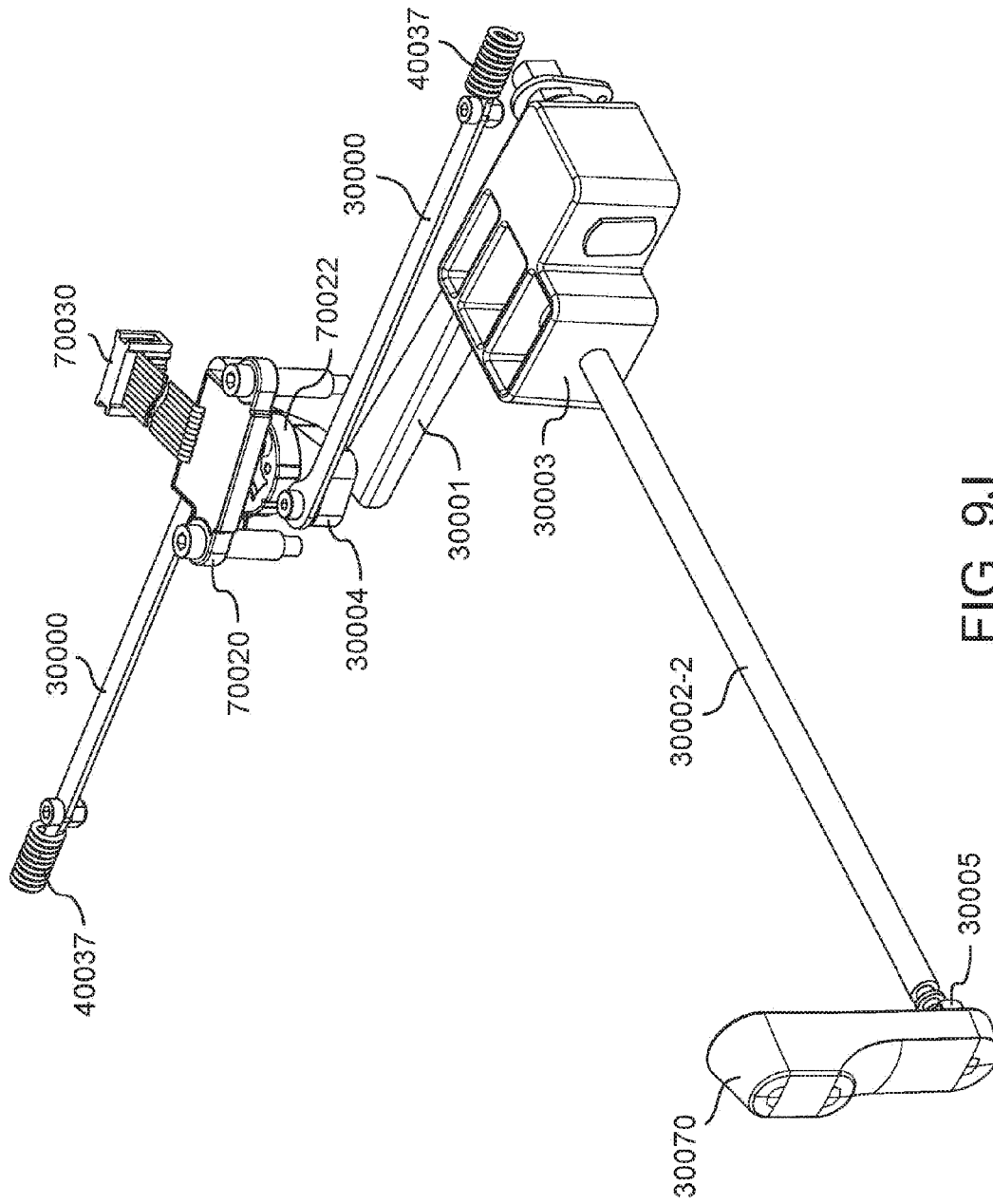


FIG. 9J

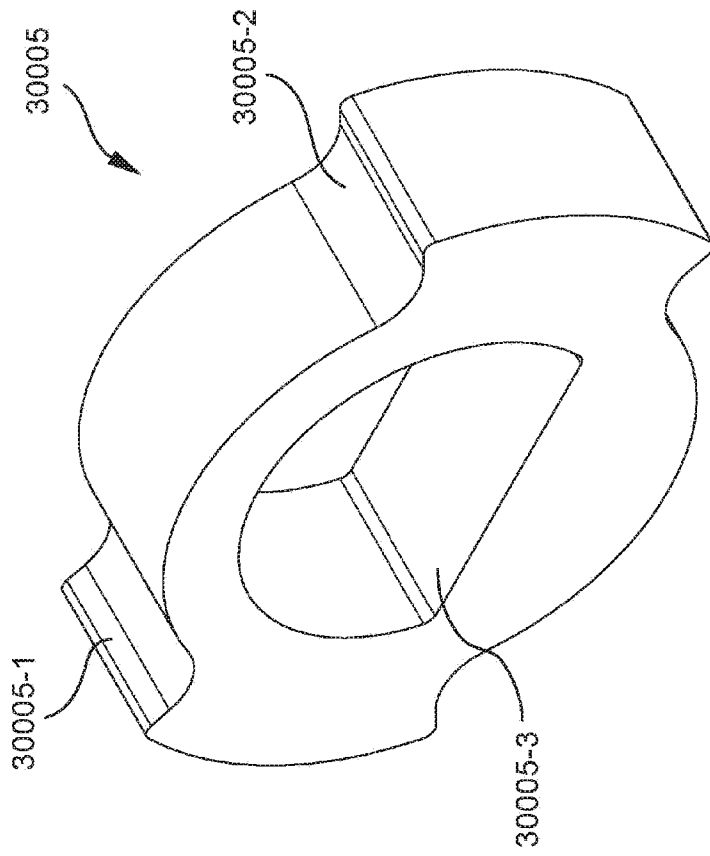


FIG. 9K

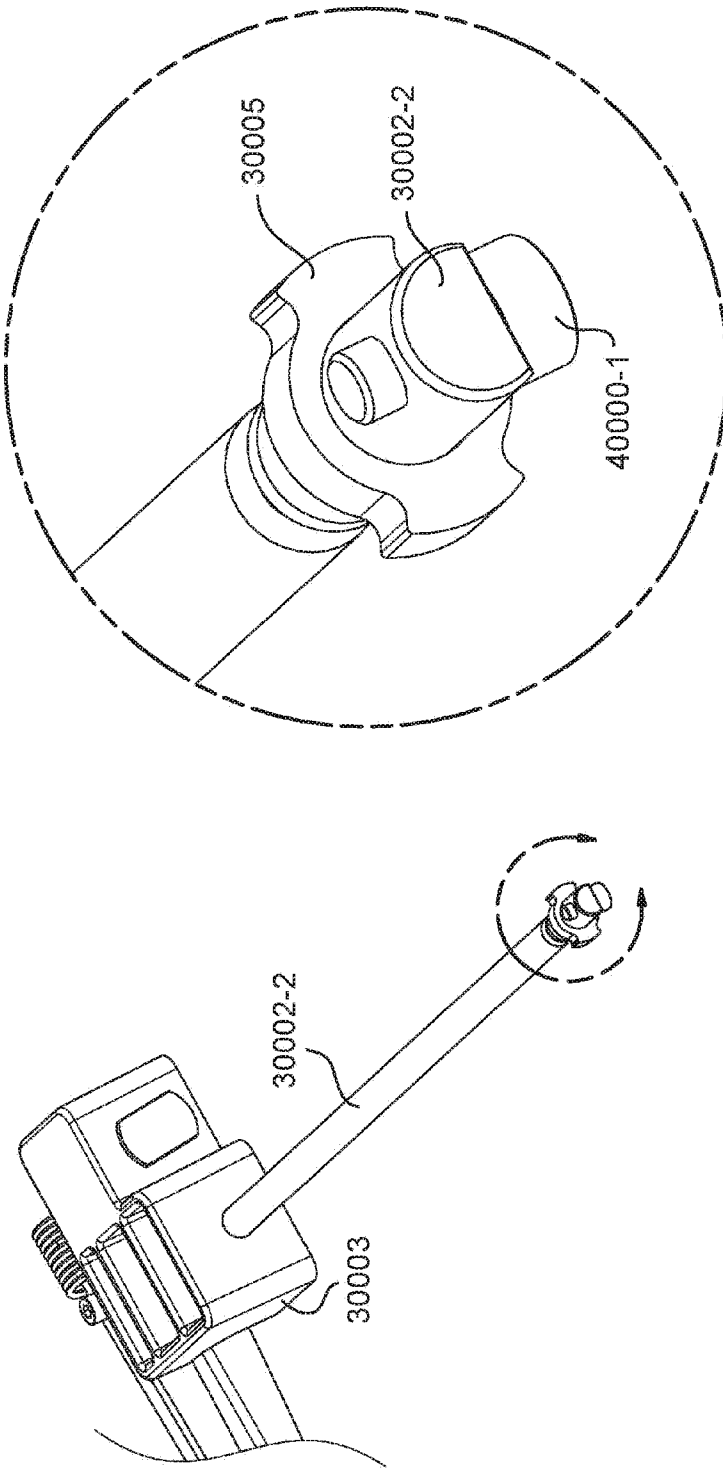


FIG. 9L

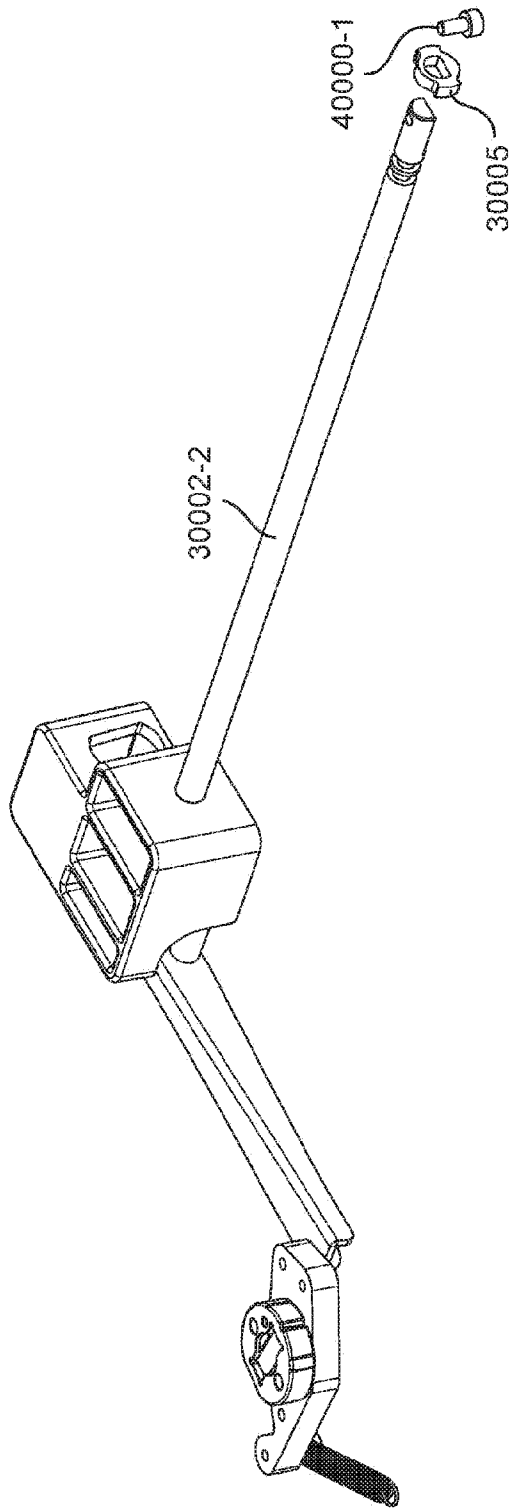


FIG. 9M

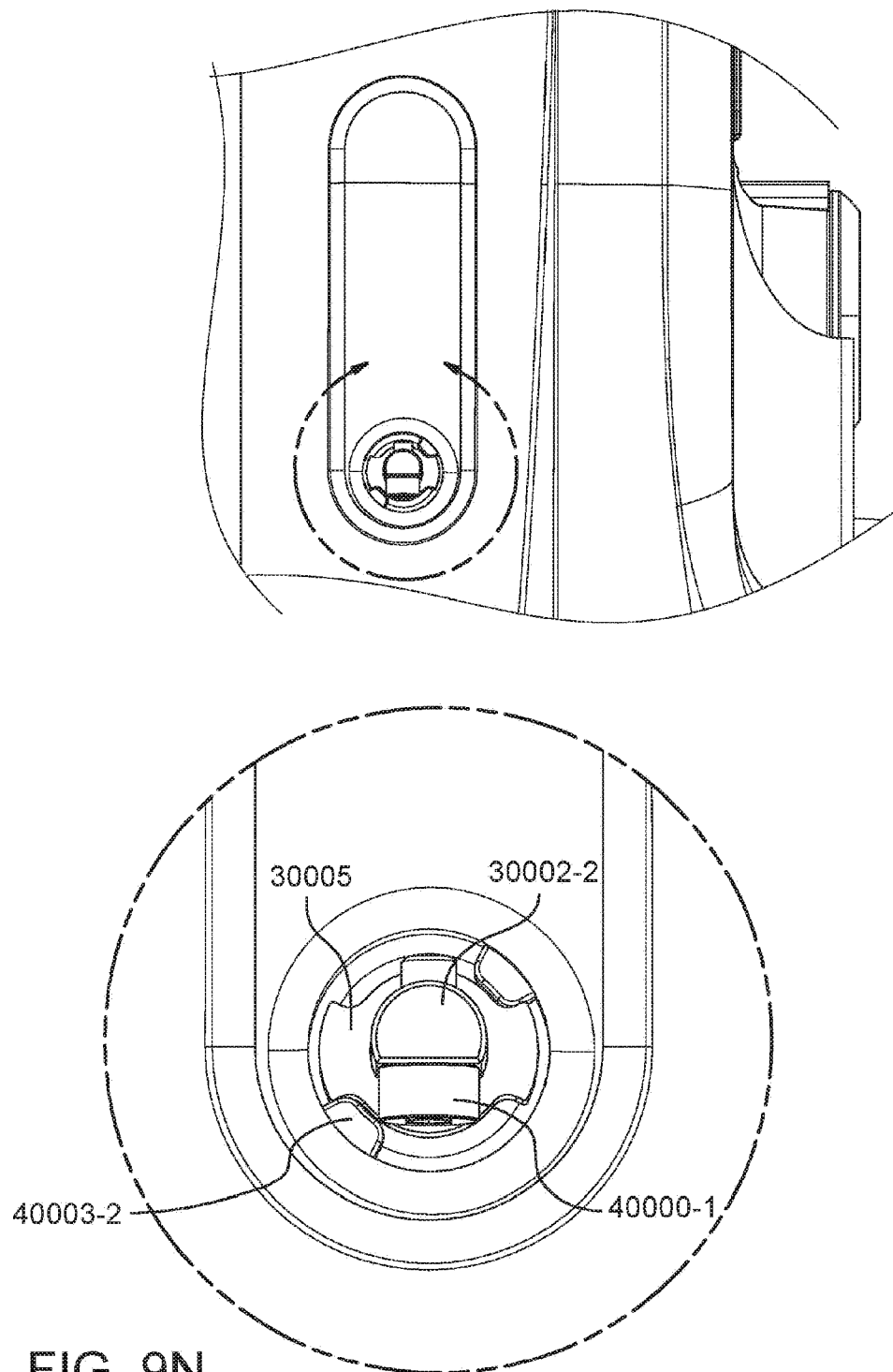


FIG. 9N

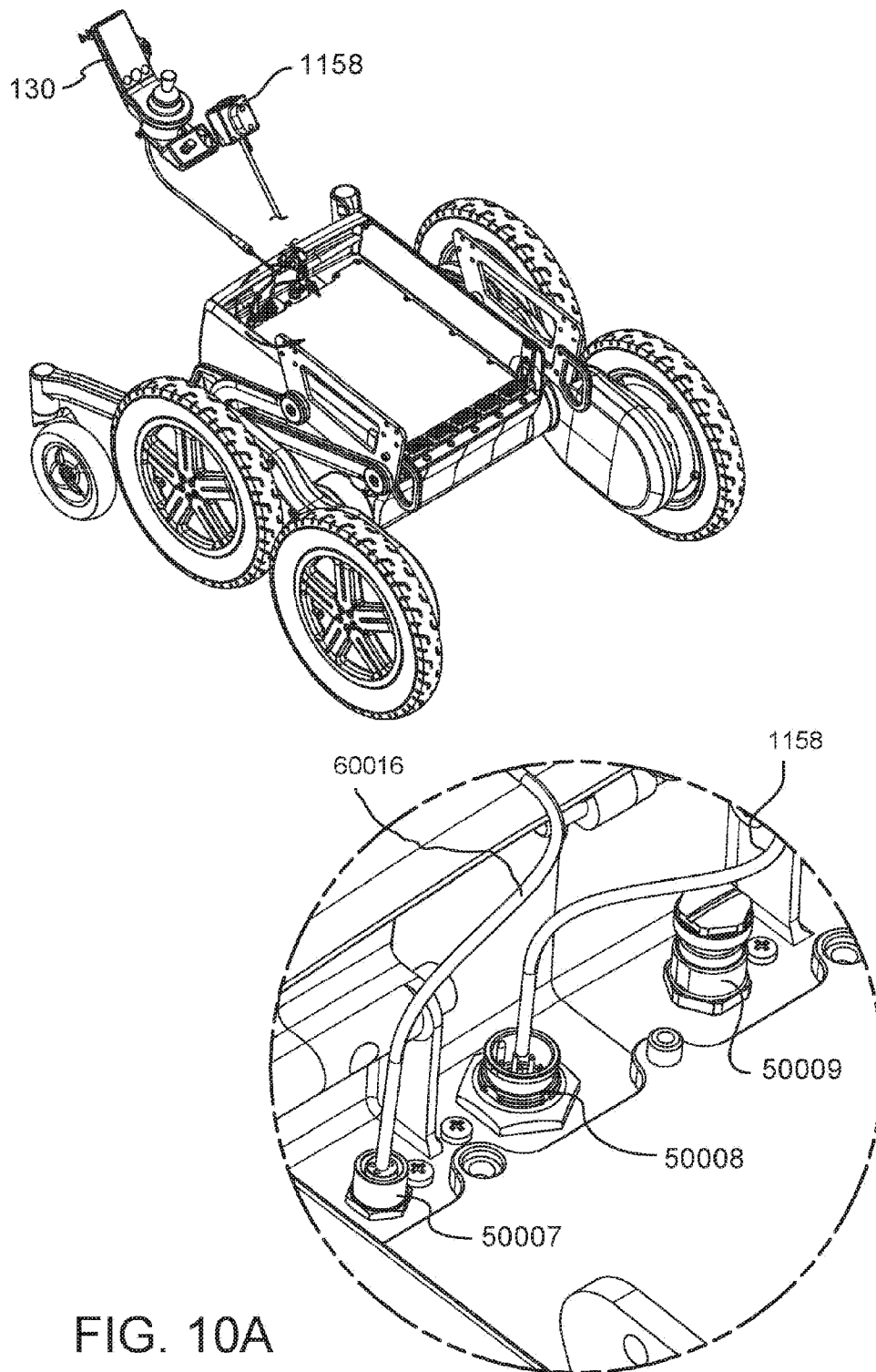


FIG. 10A

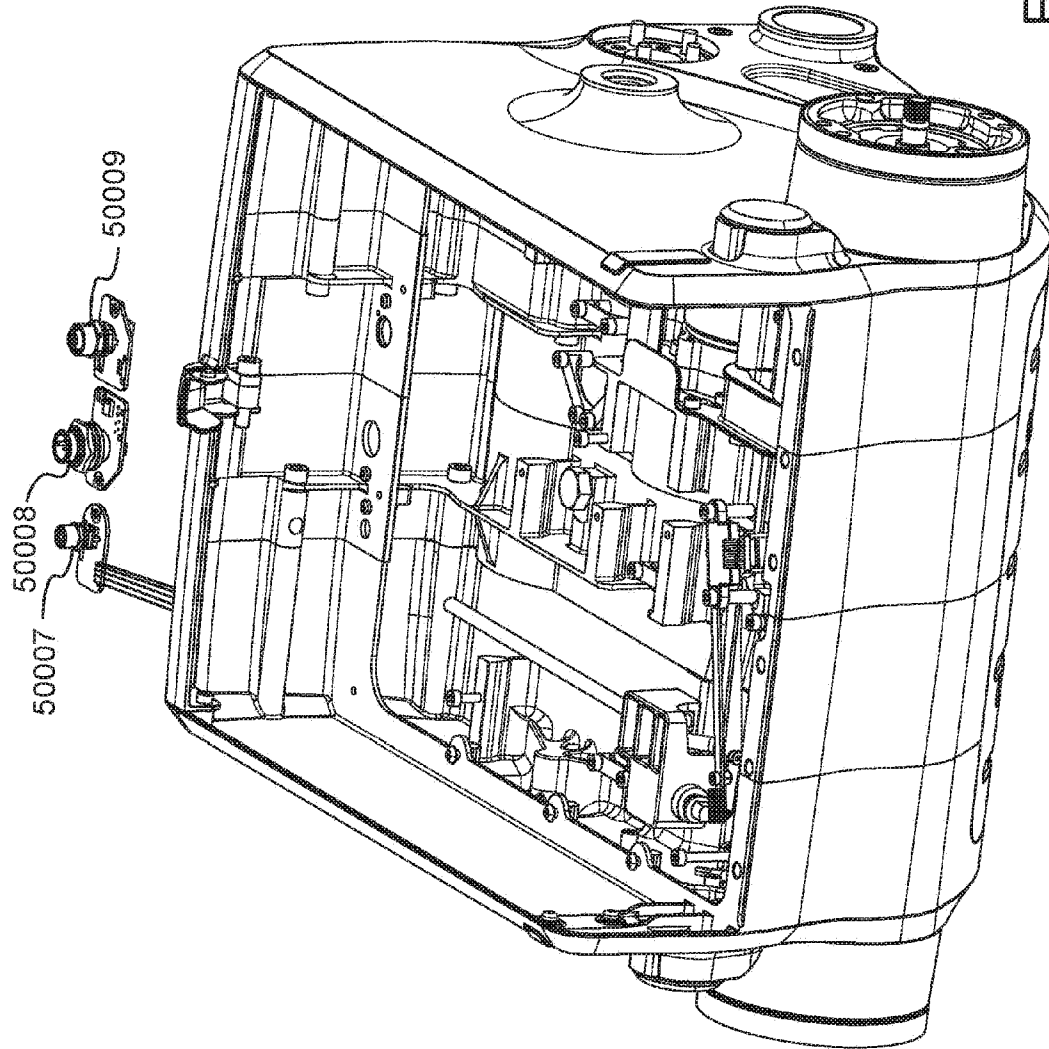


FIG. 10B

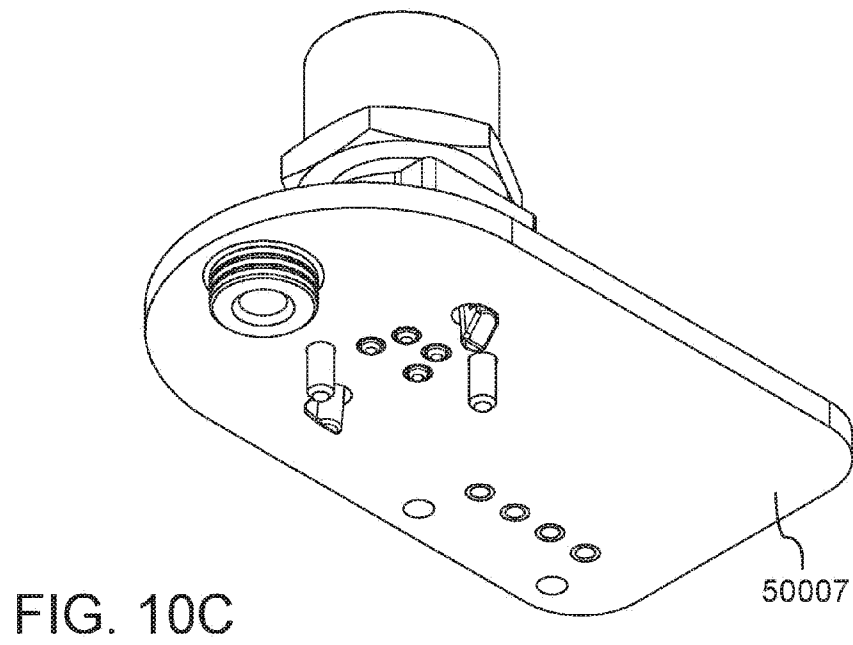
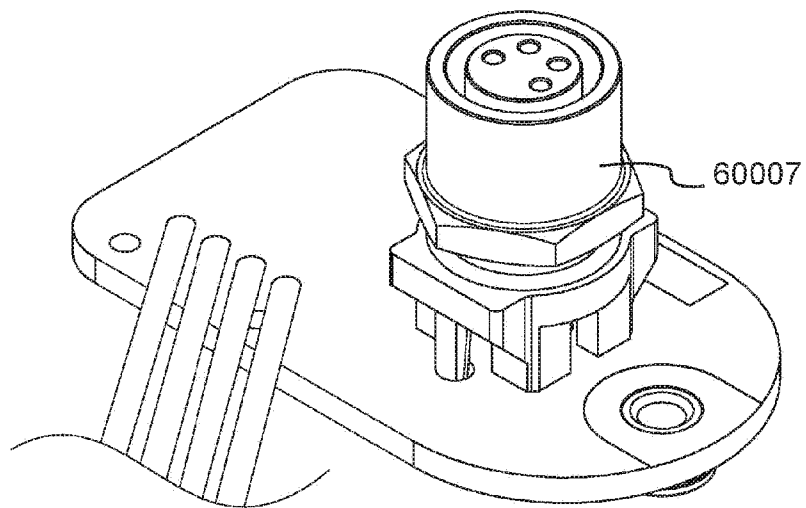
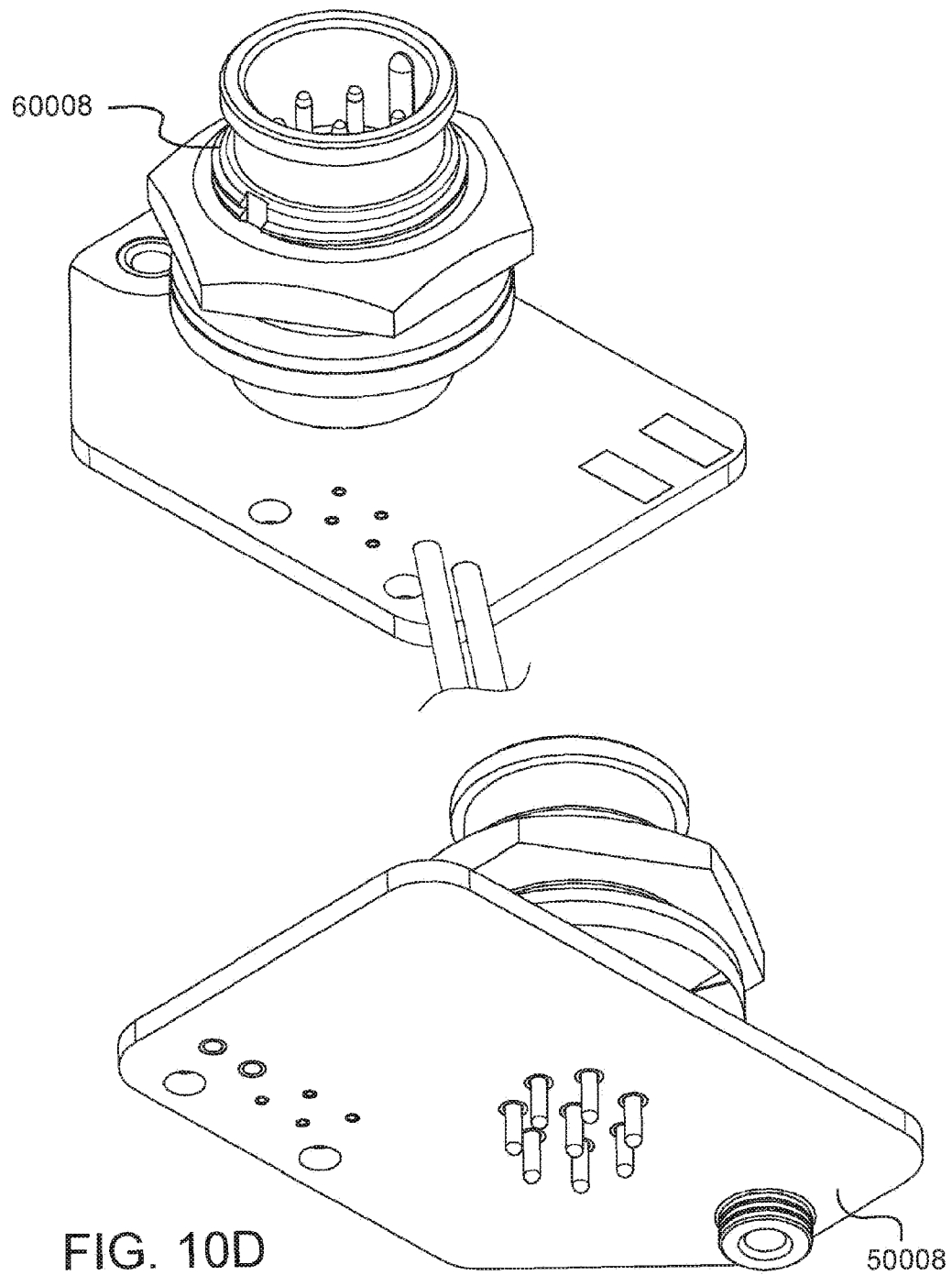


FIG. 10C



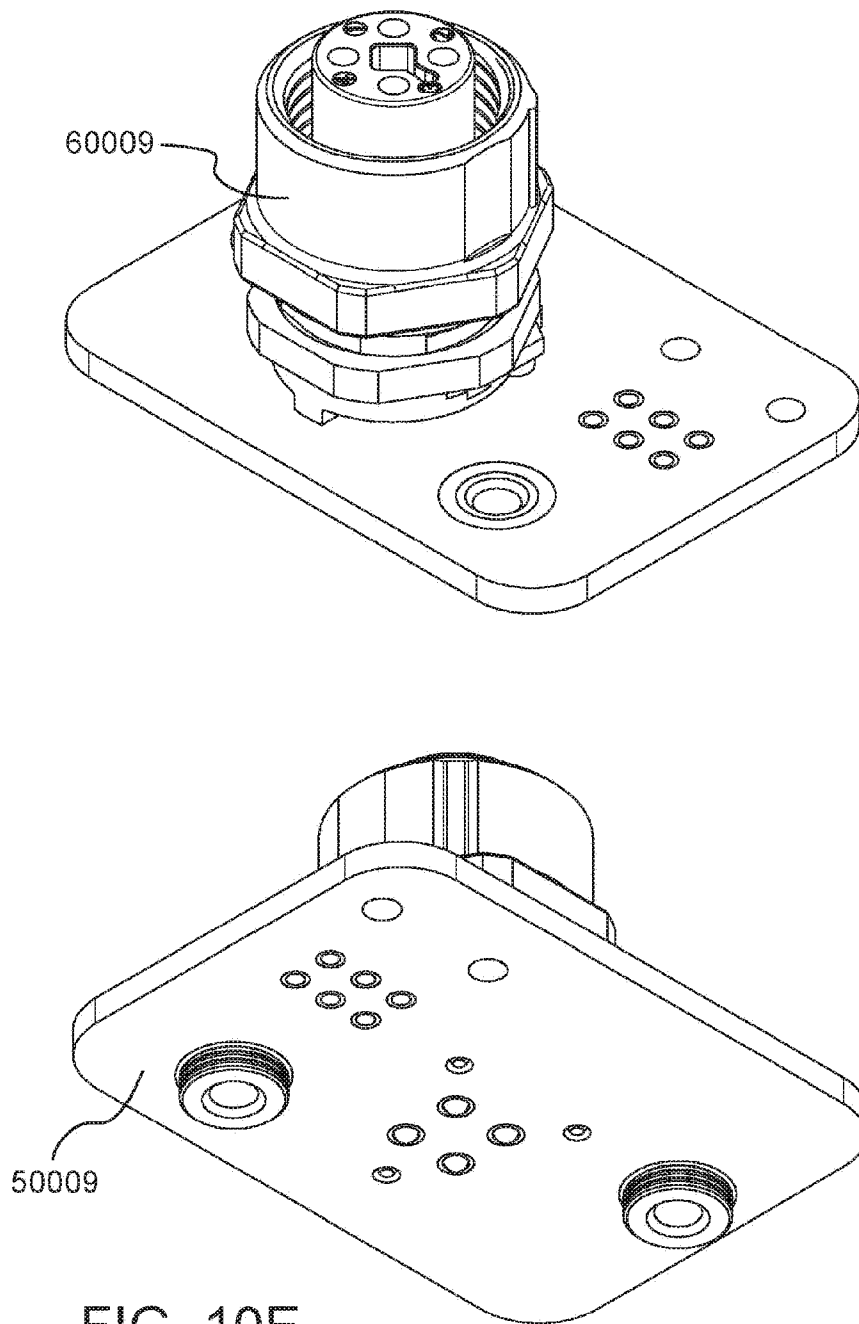


FIG. 10E

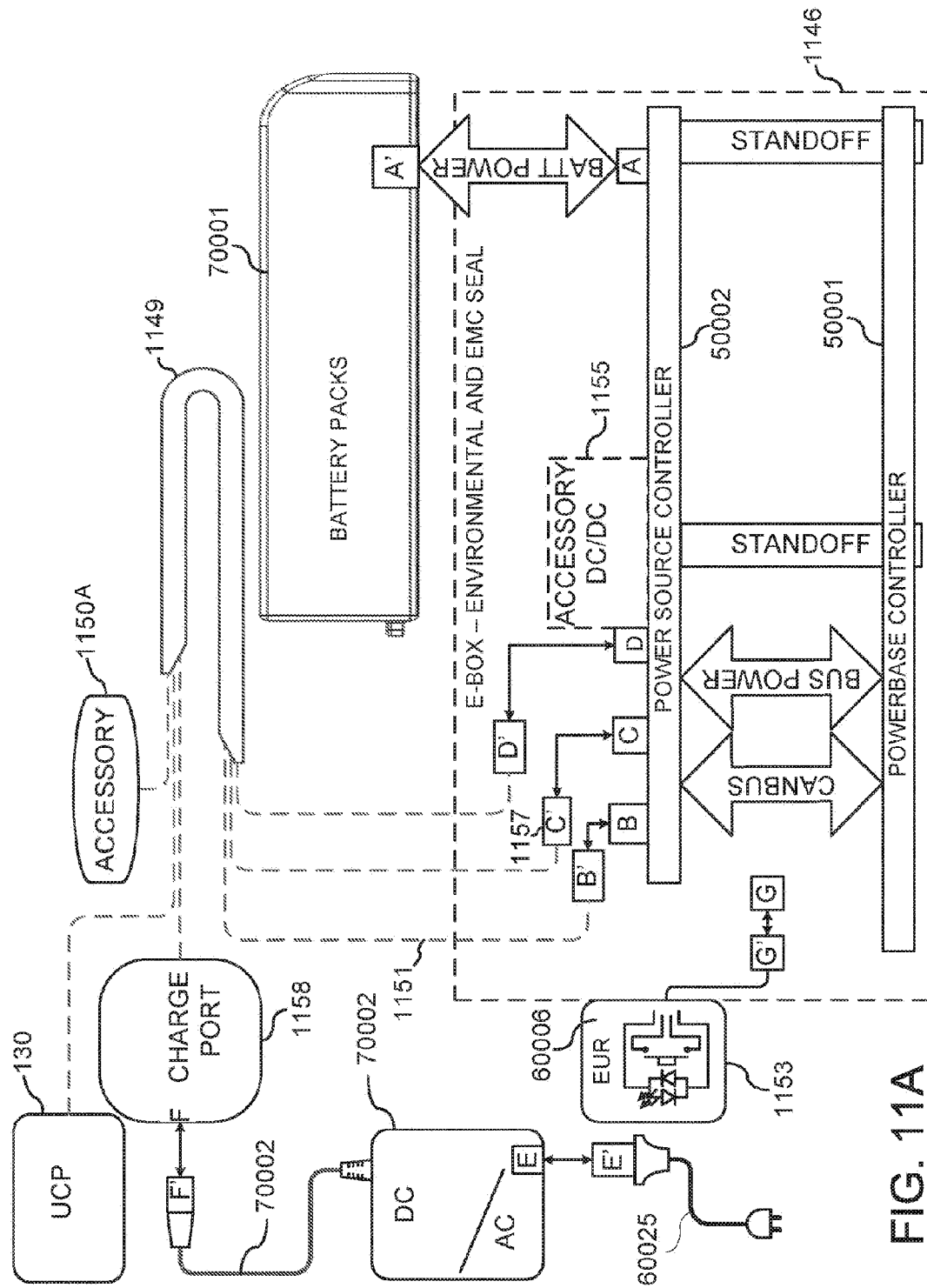


FIG. 11A

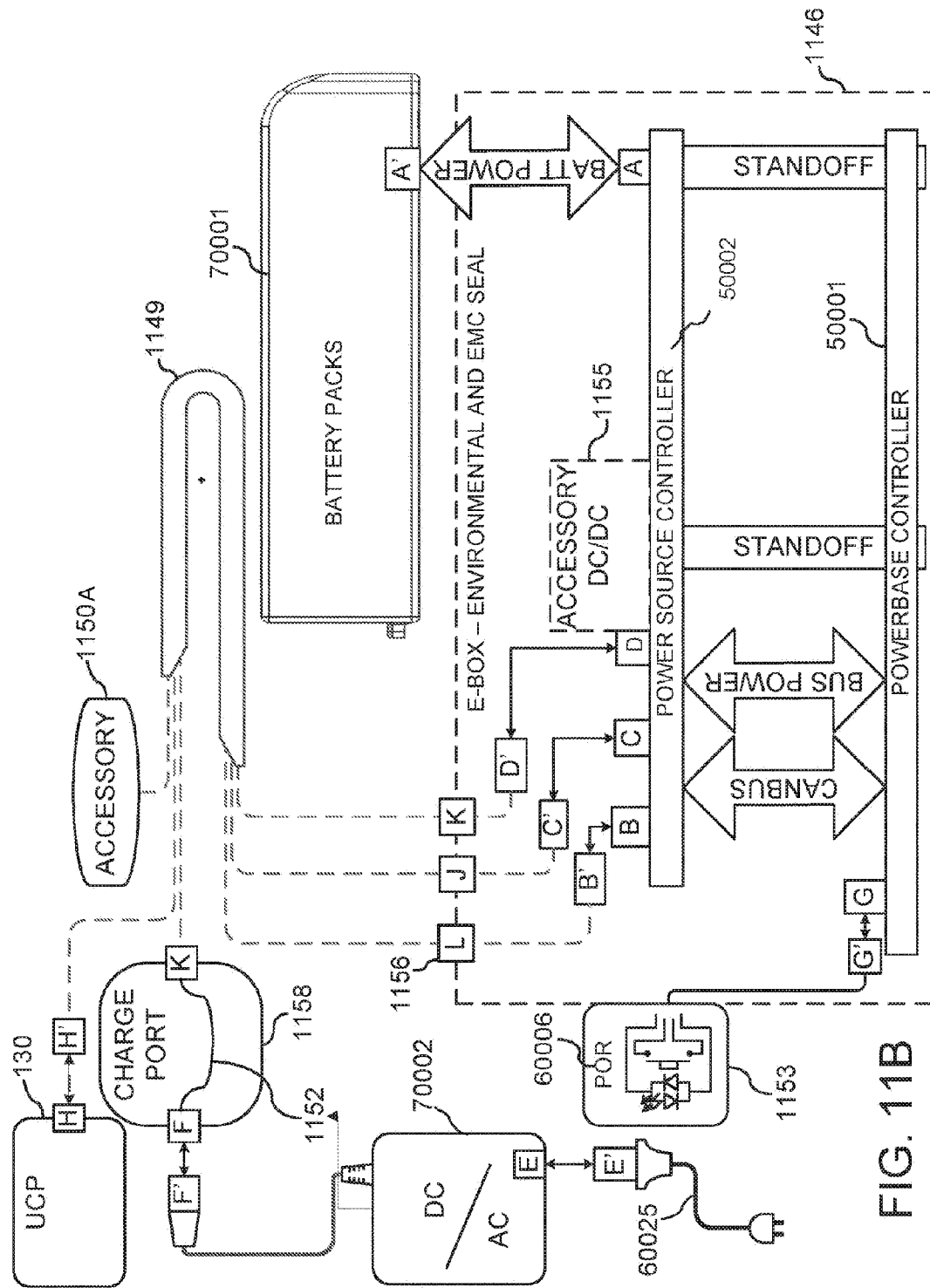


FIG. 11B

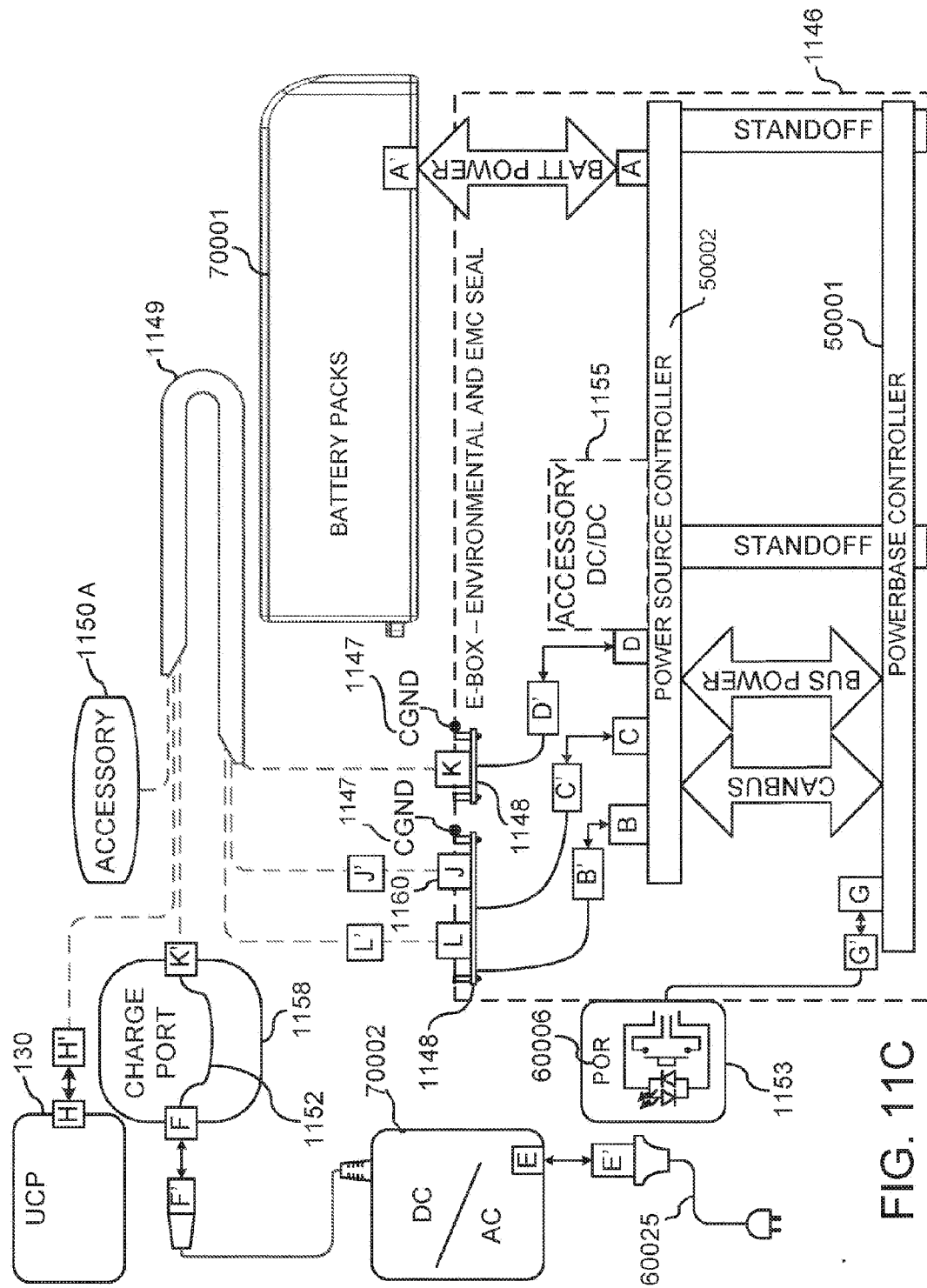


FIG. 11C

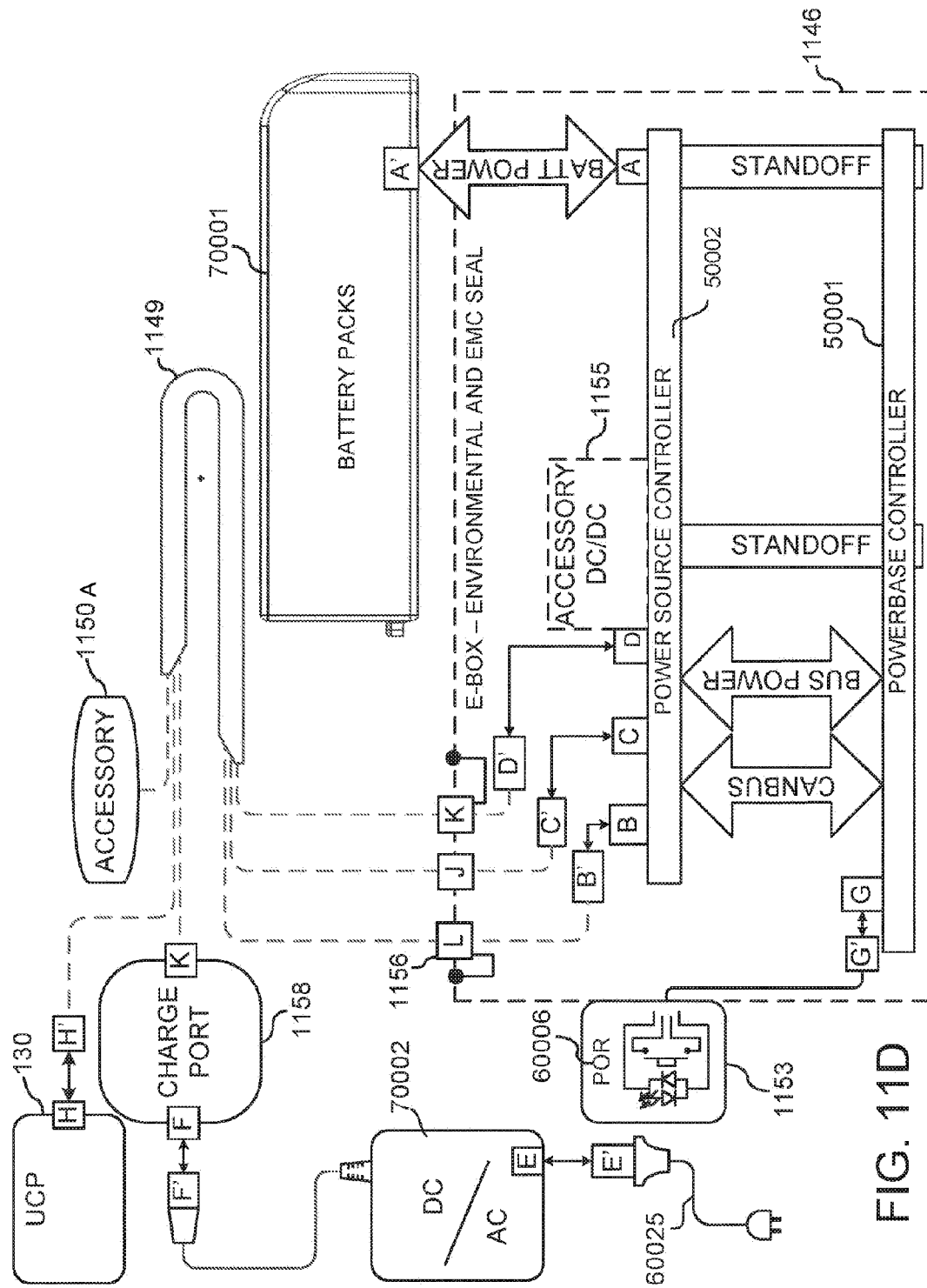


FIG. 11D

60006

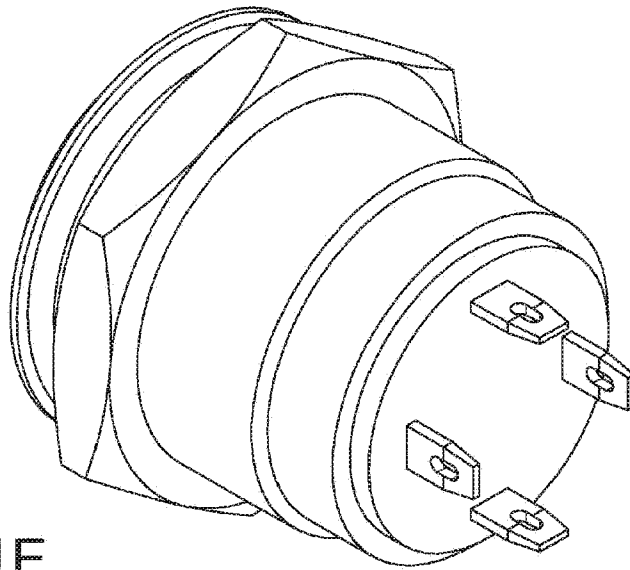
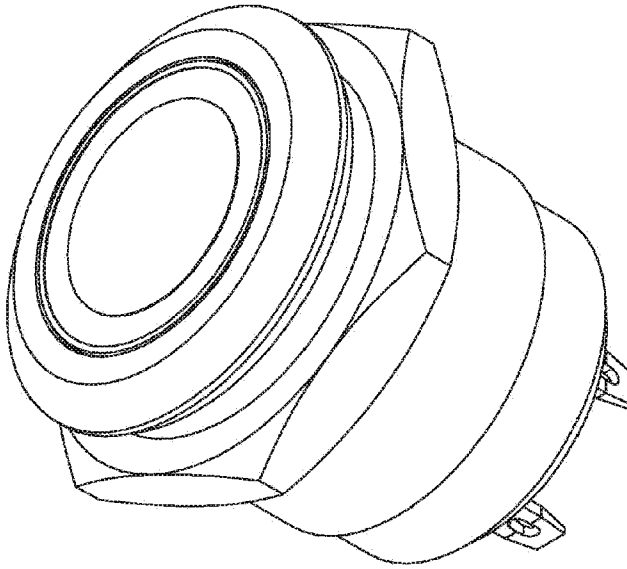
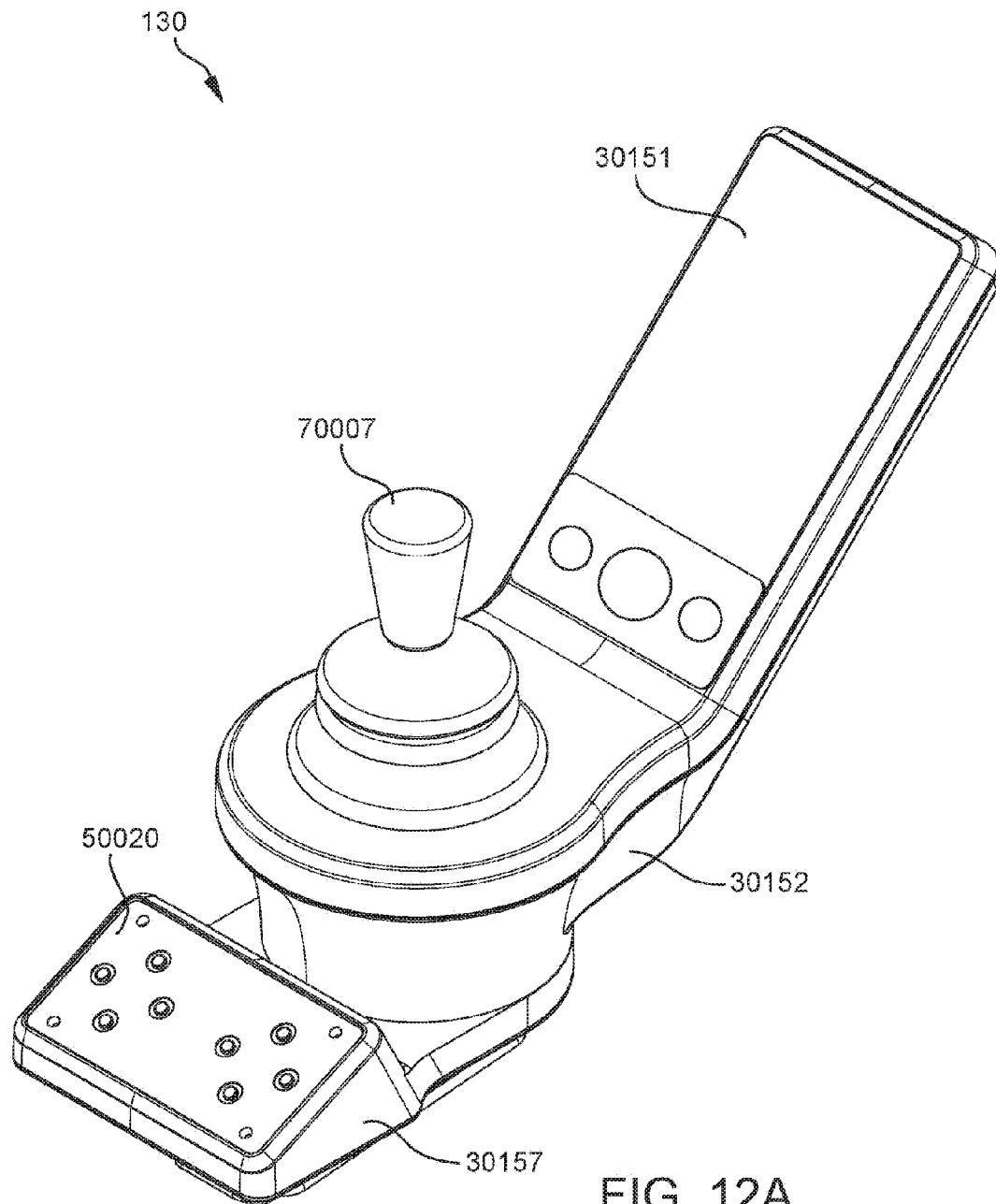


FIG. 11E



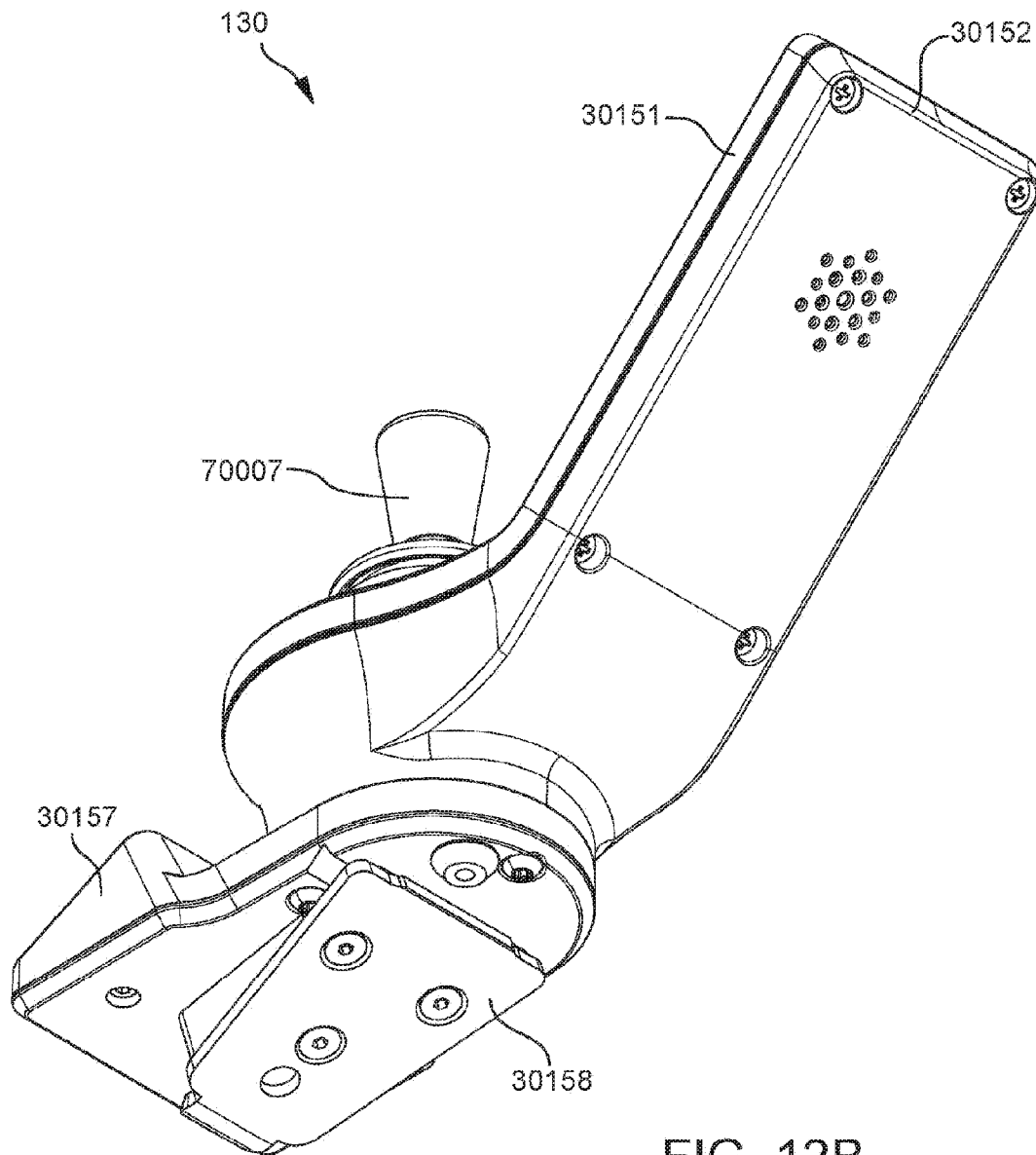


FIG. 12B

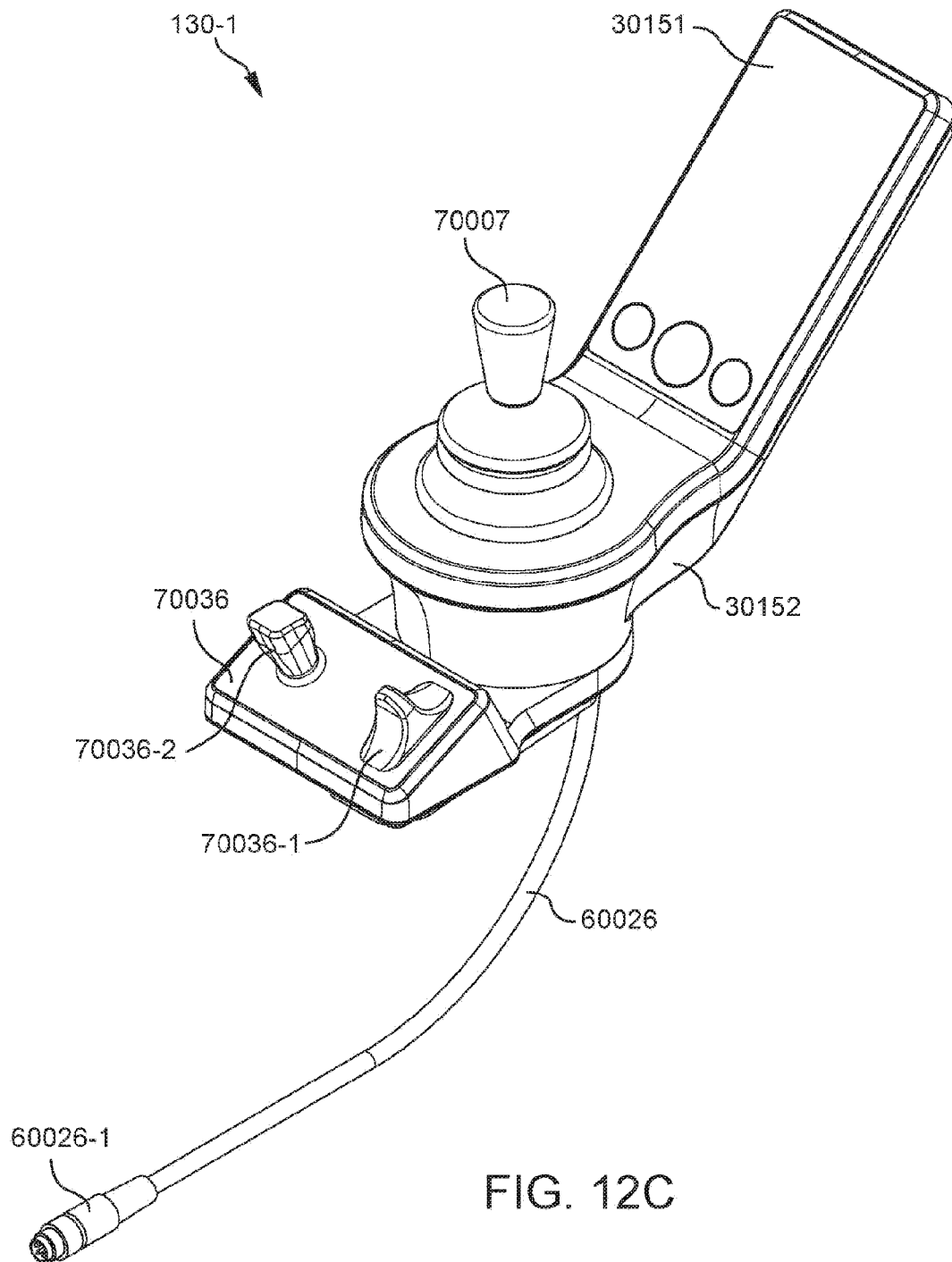


FIG. 12C

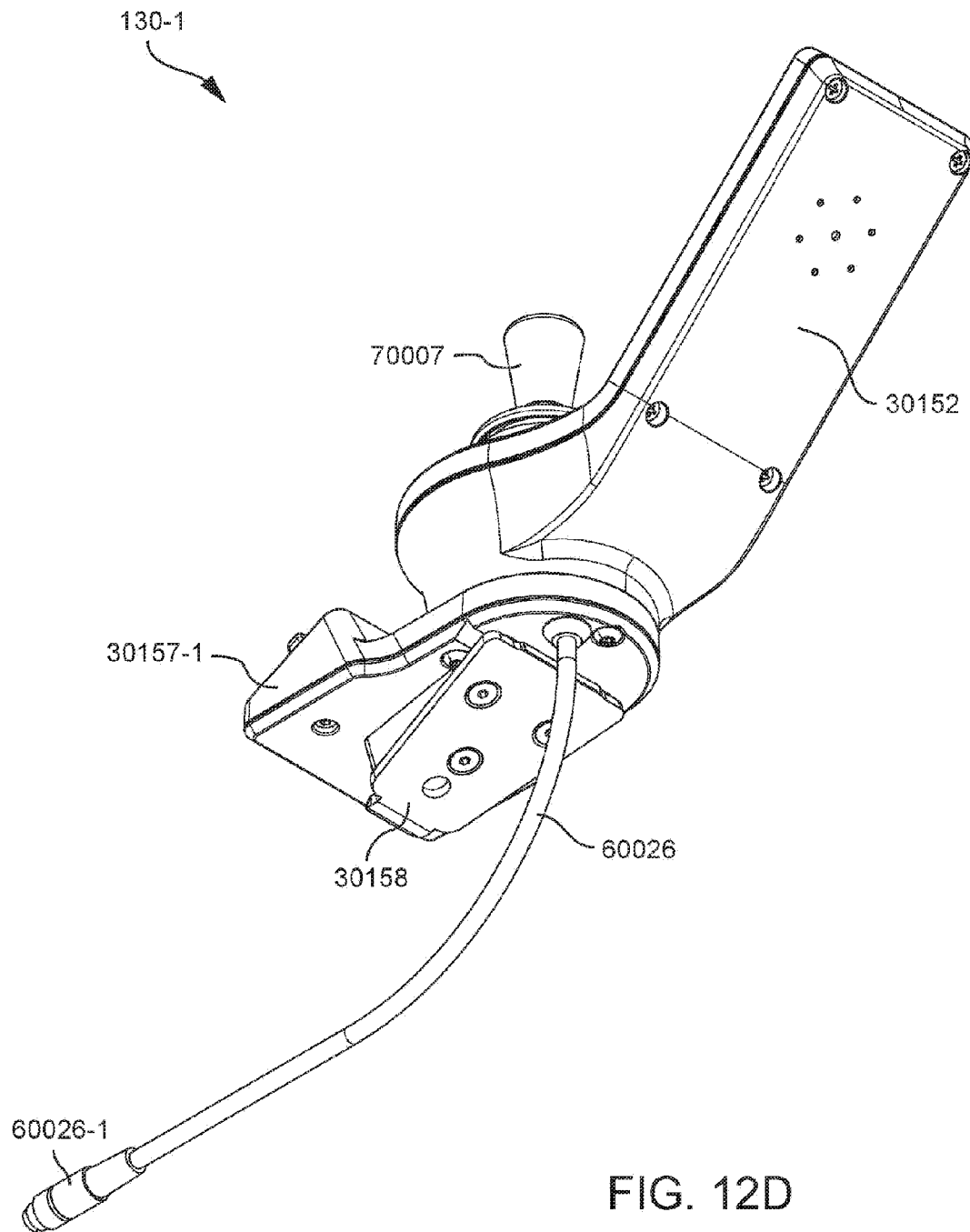


FIG. 12D

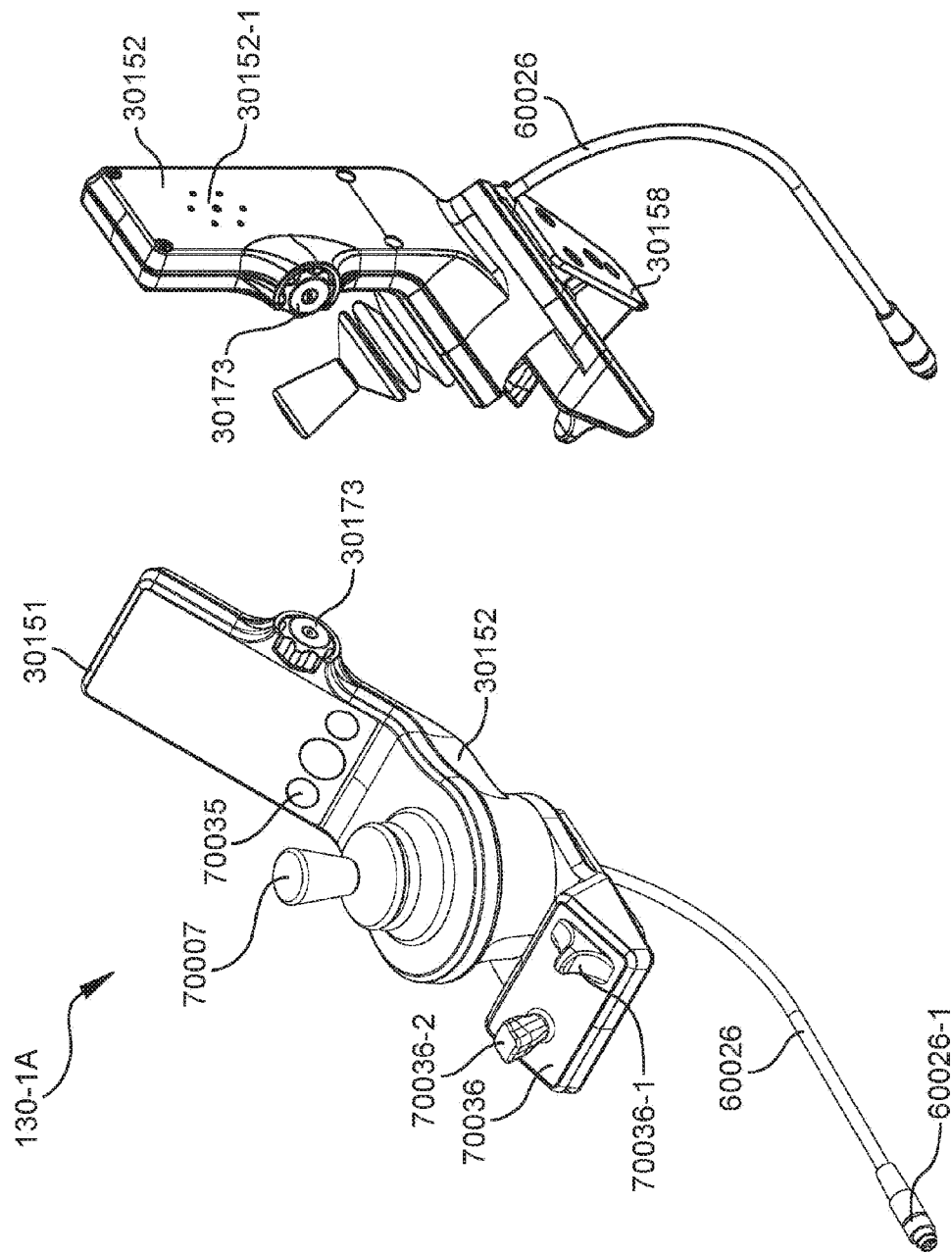


FIG. 12E

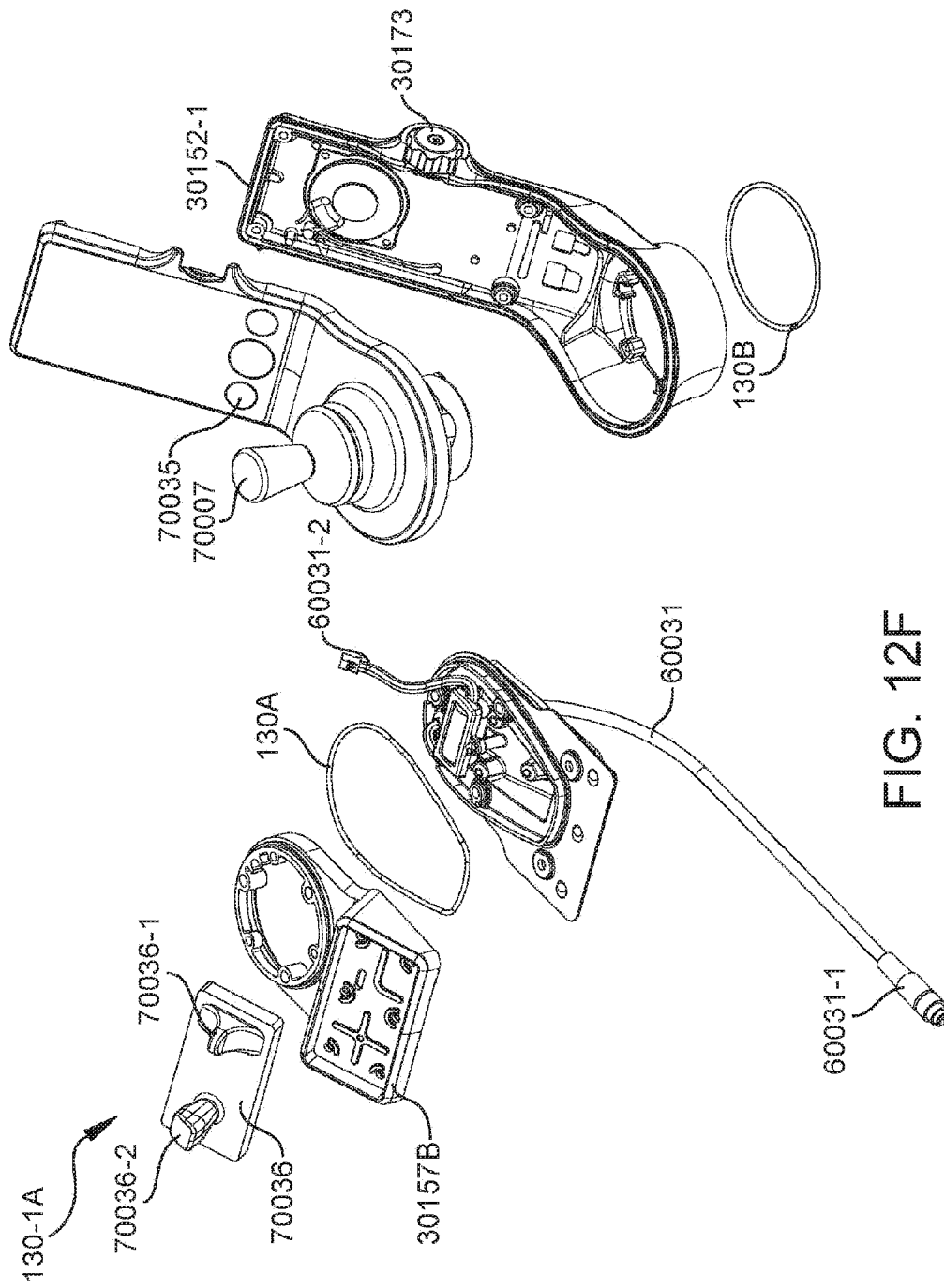


FIG. 12F

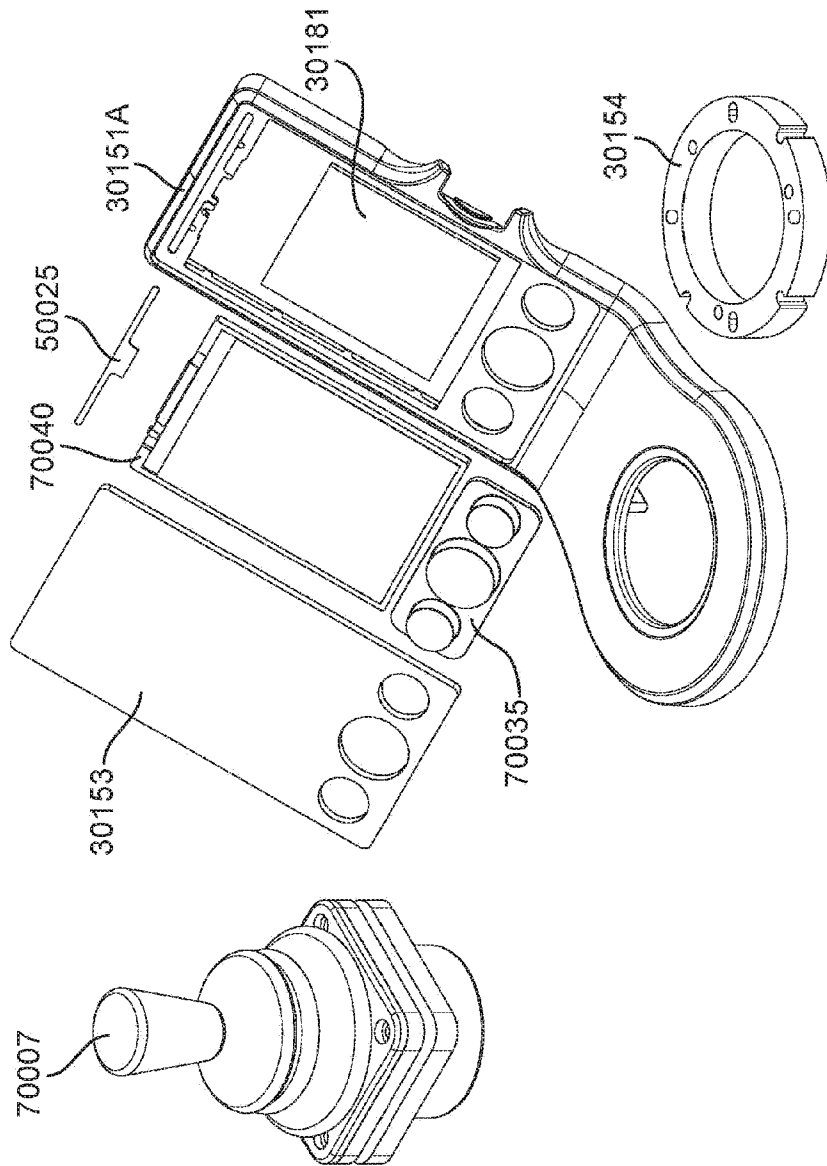


FIG. 12G

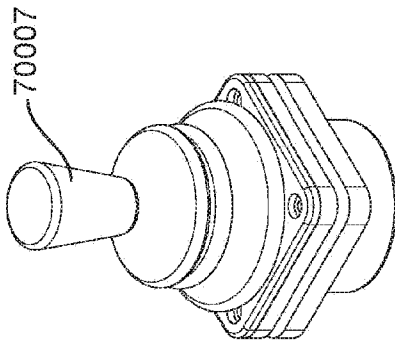
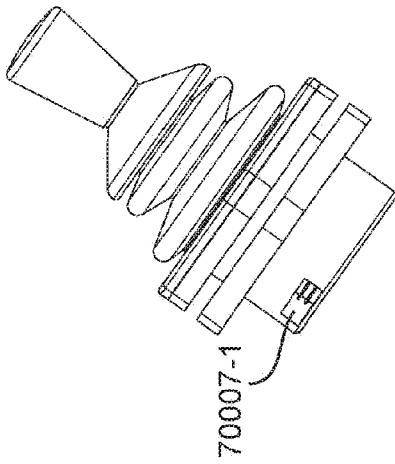
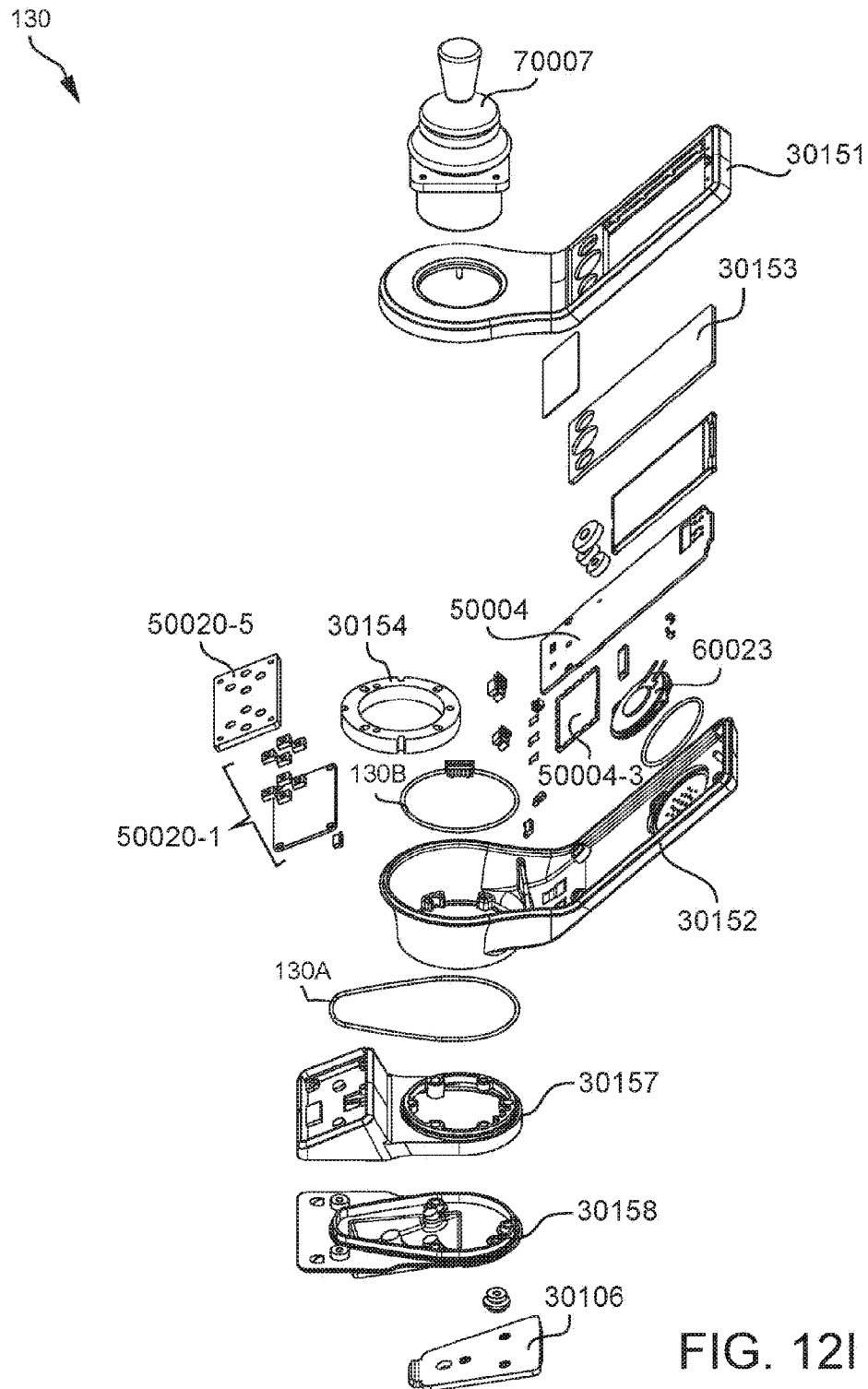


FIG. 12H



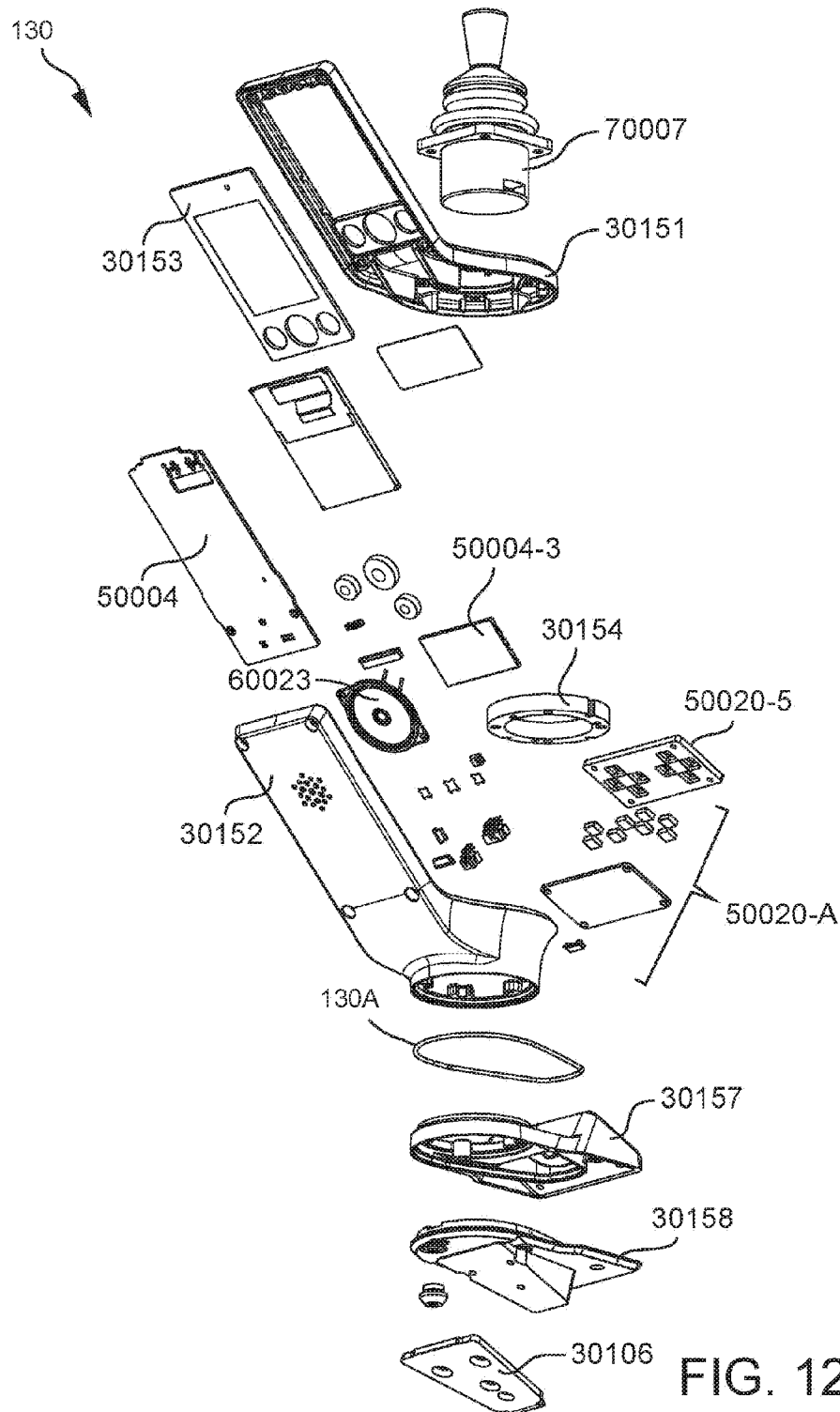


FIG. 12J

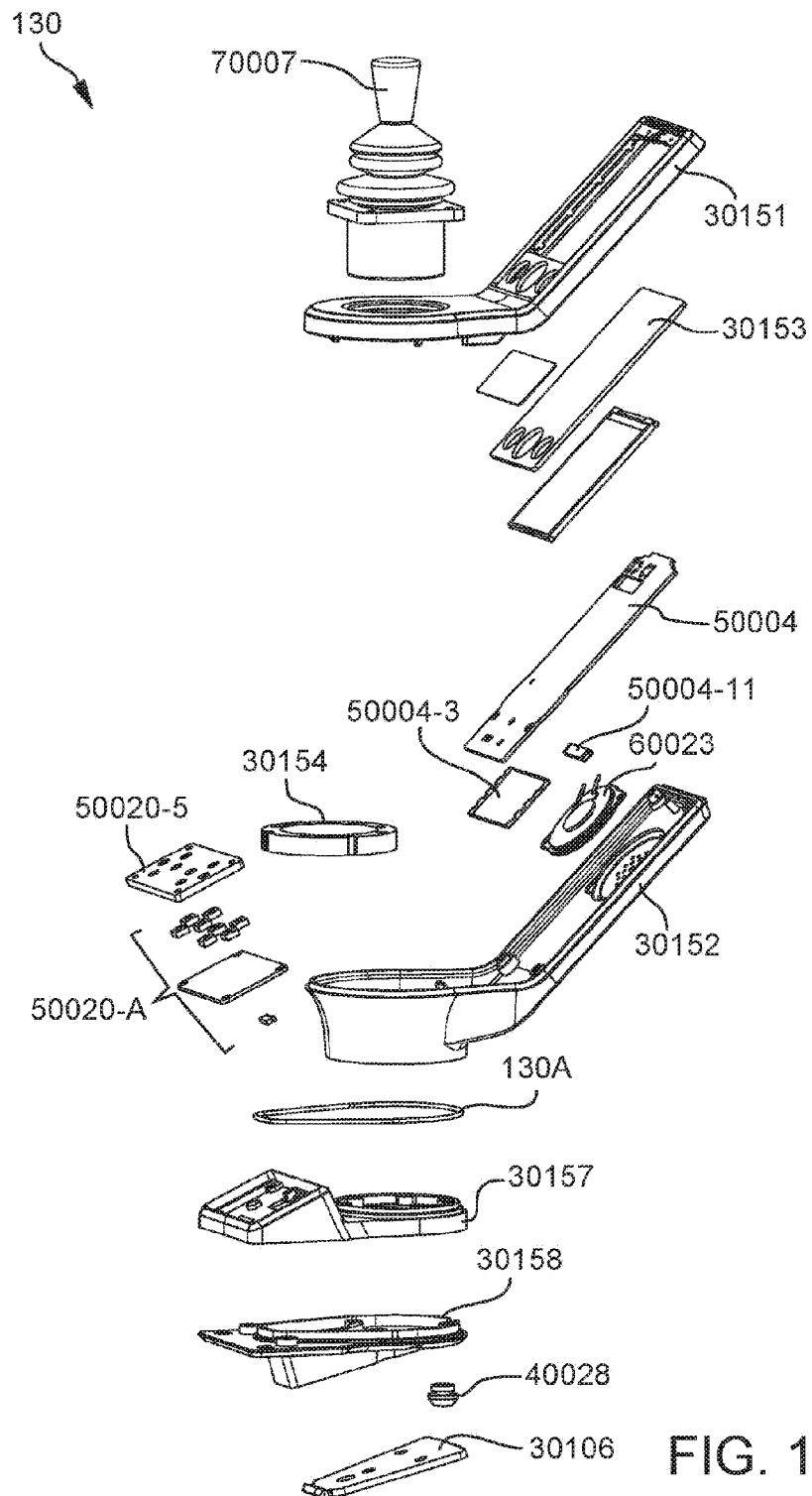
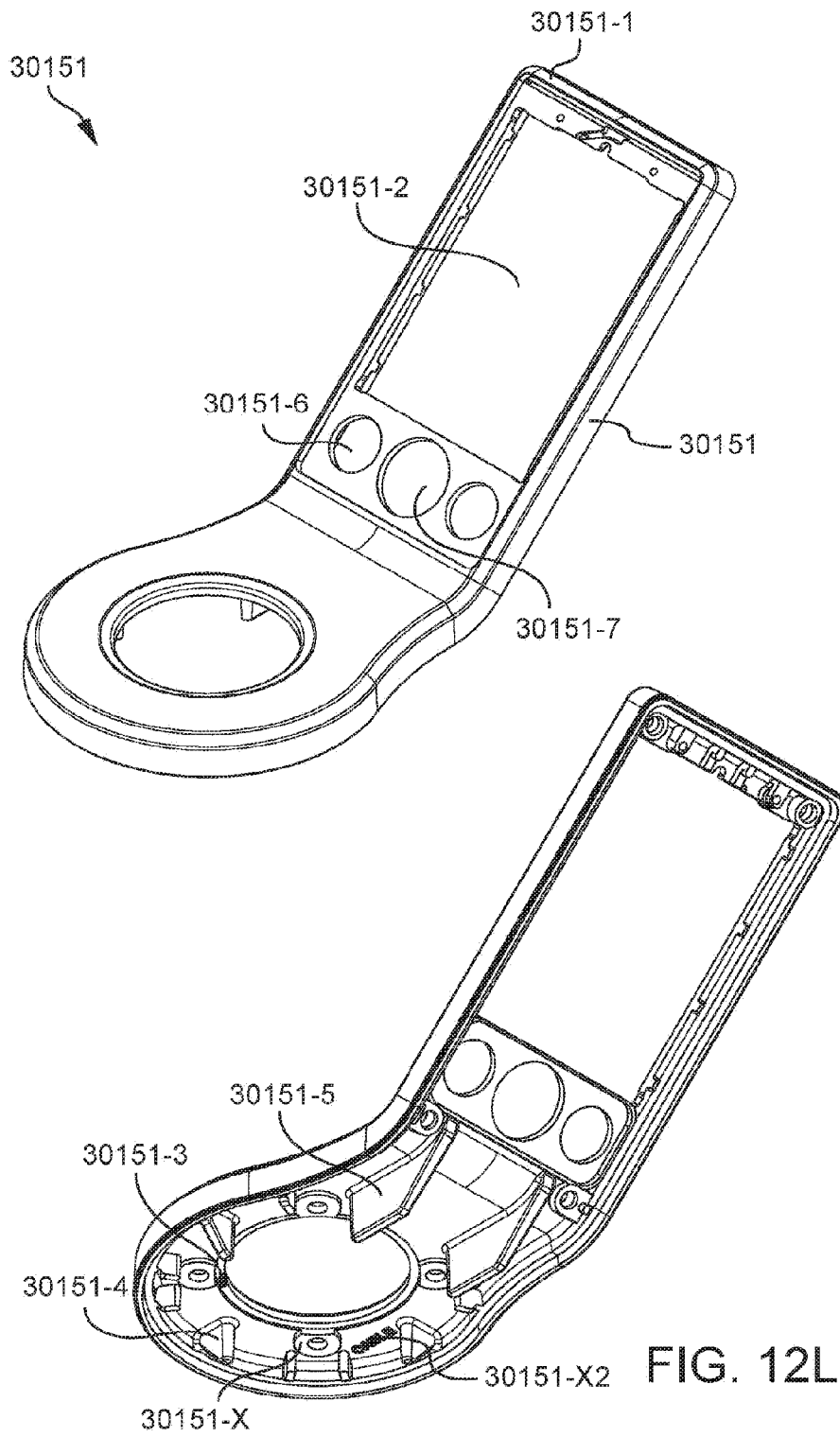
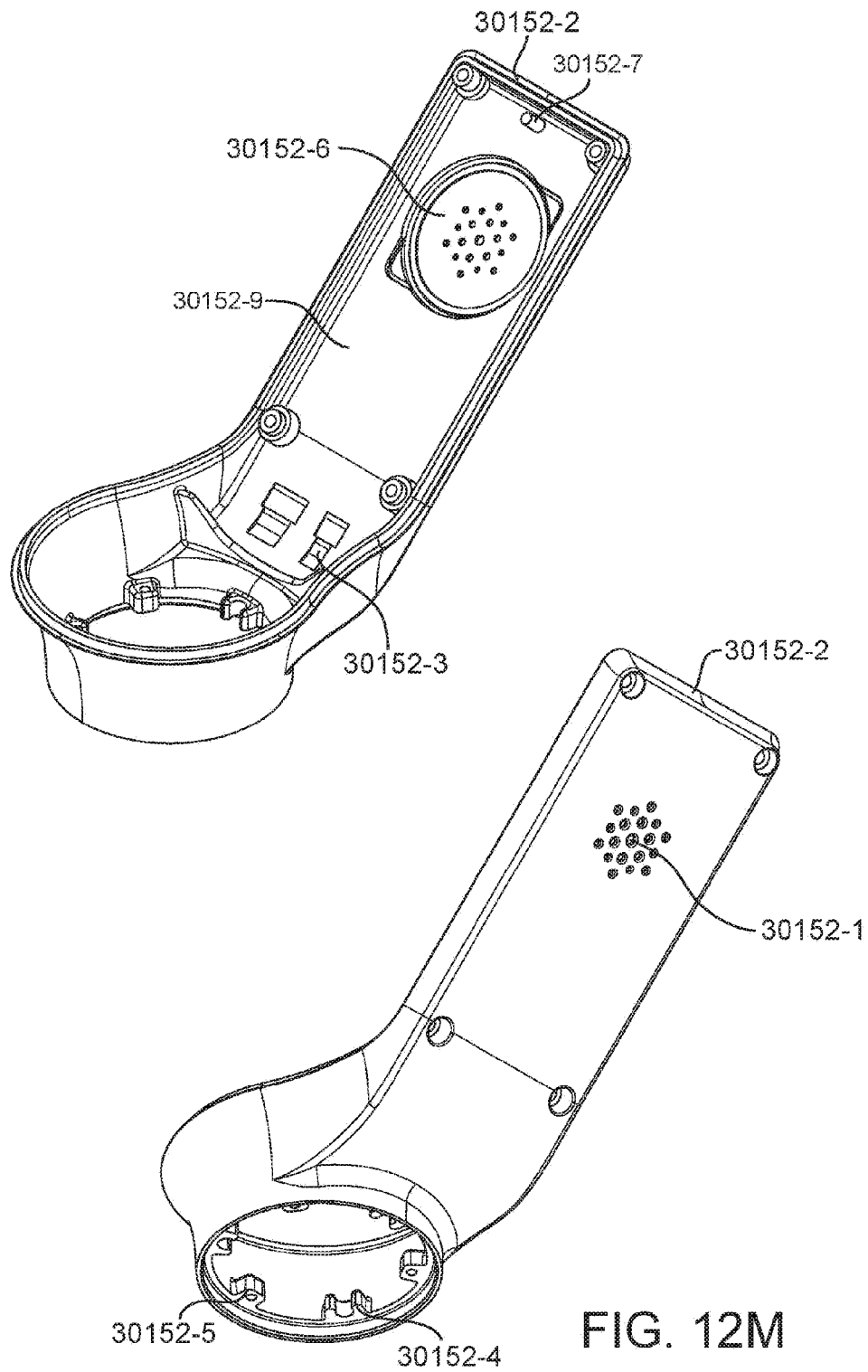


FIG. 12K





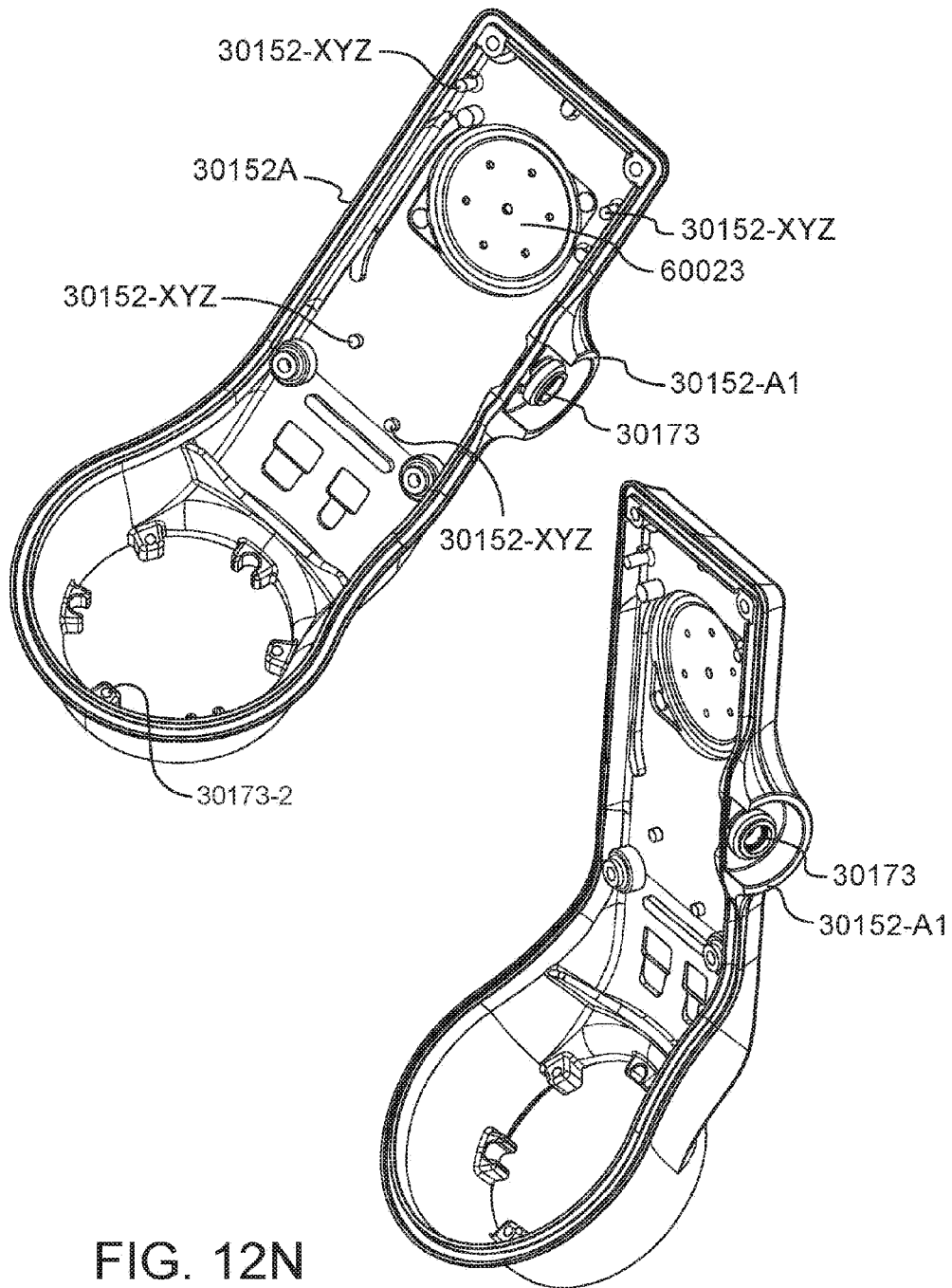
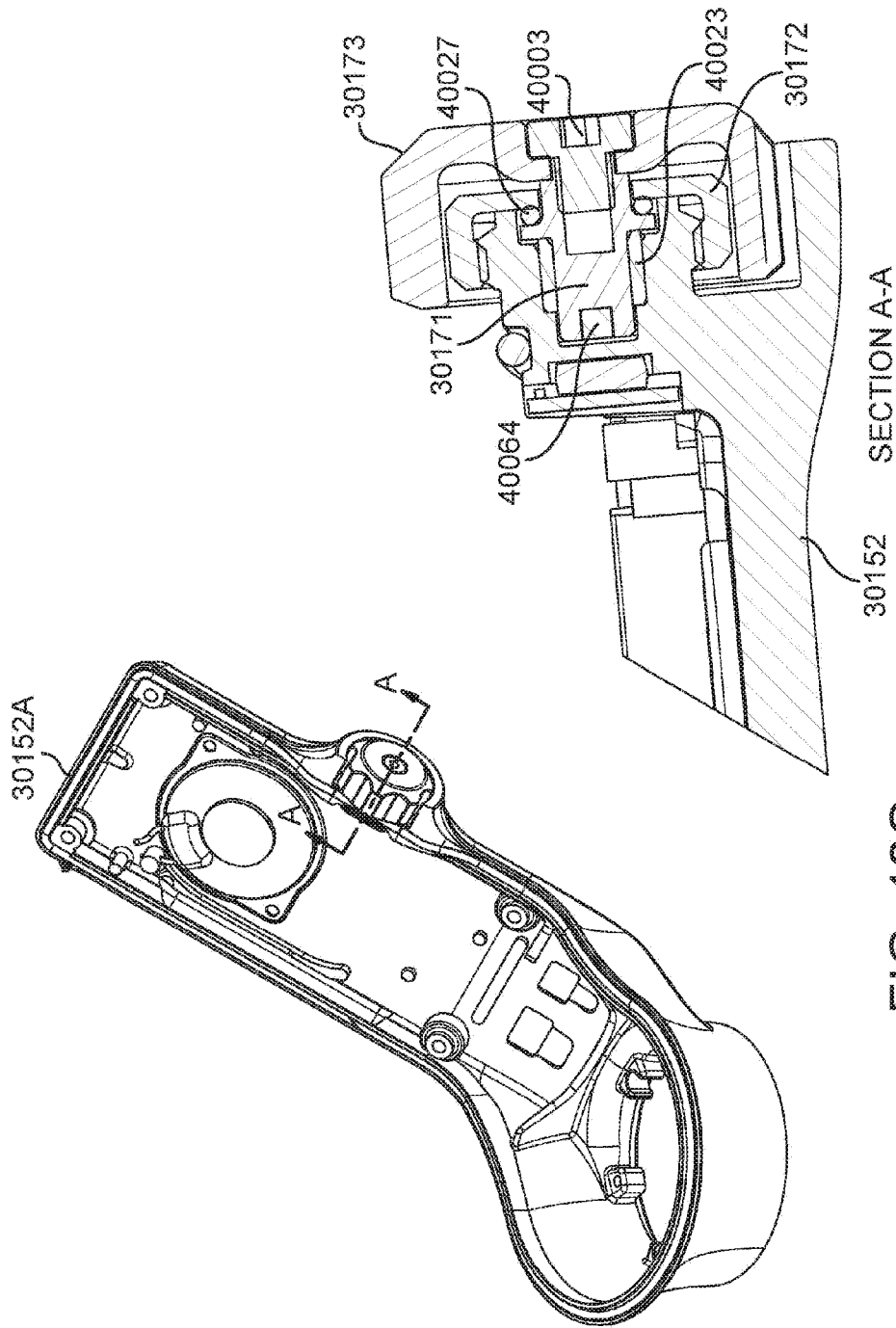


FIG. 12N



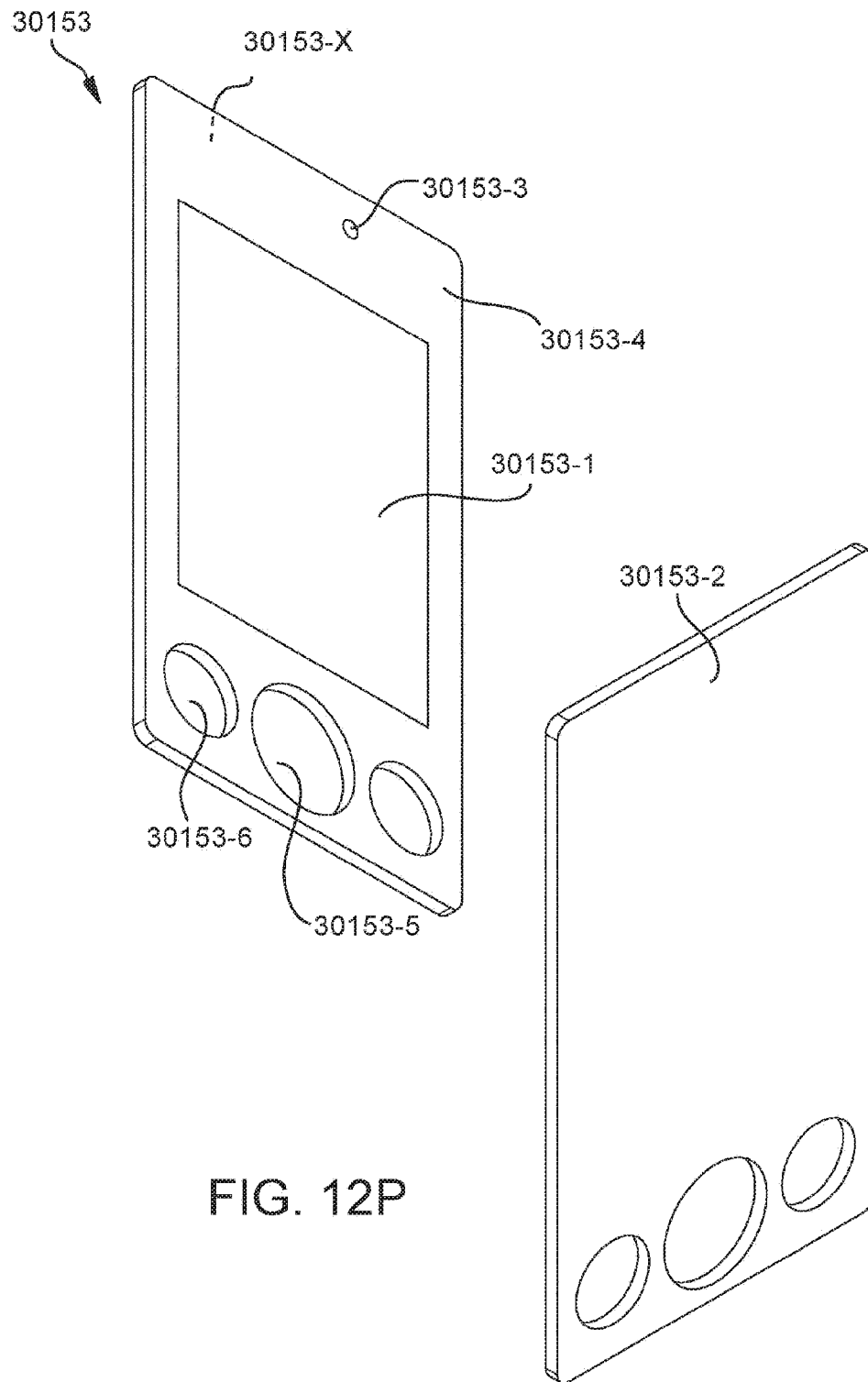
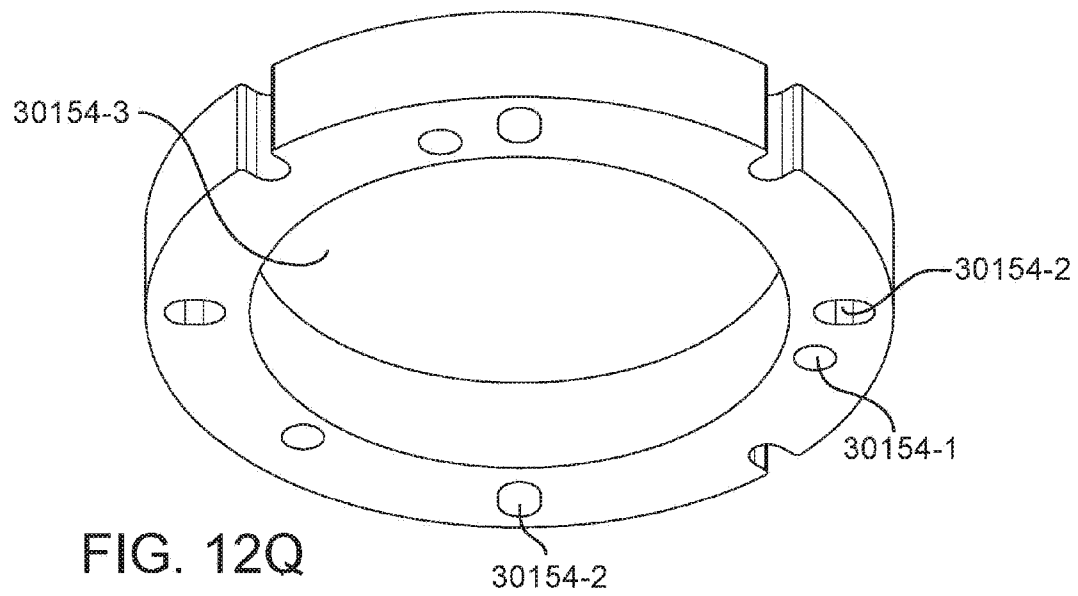
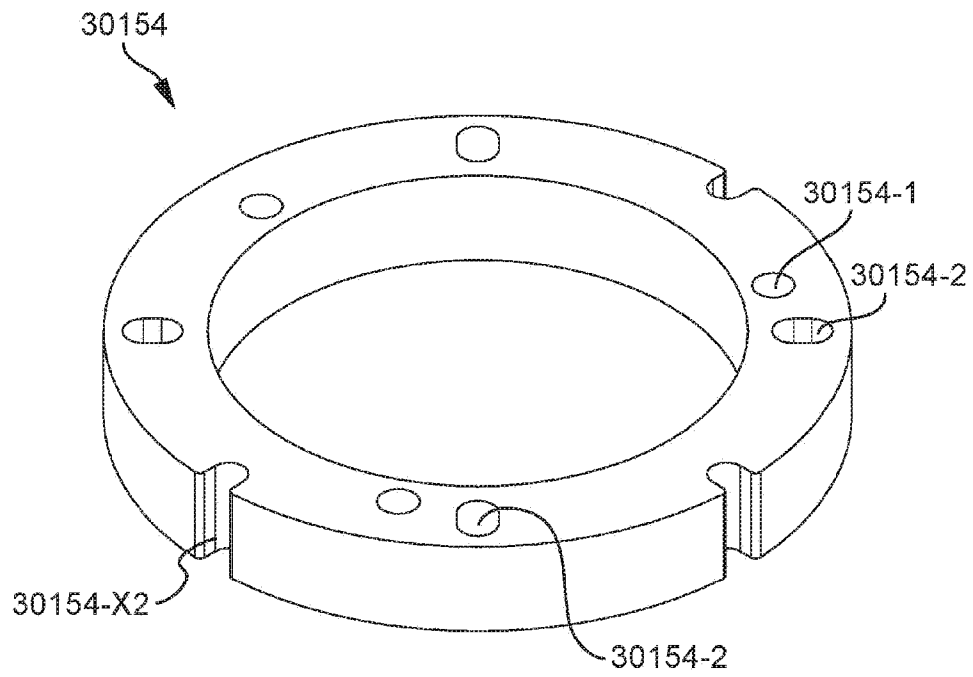
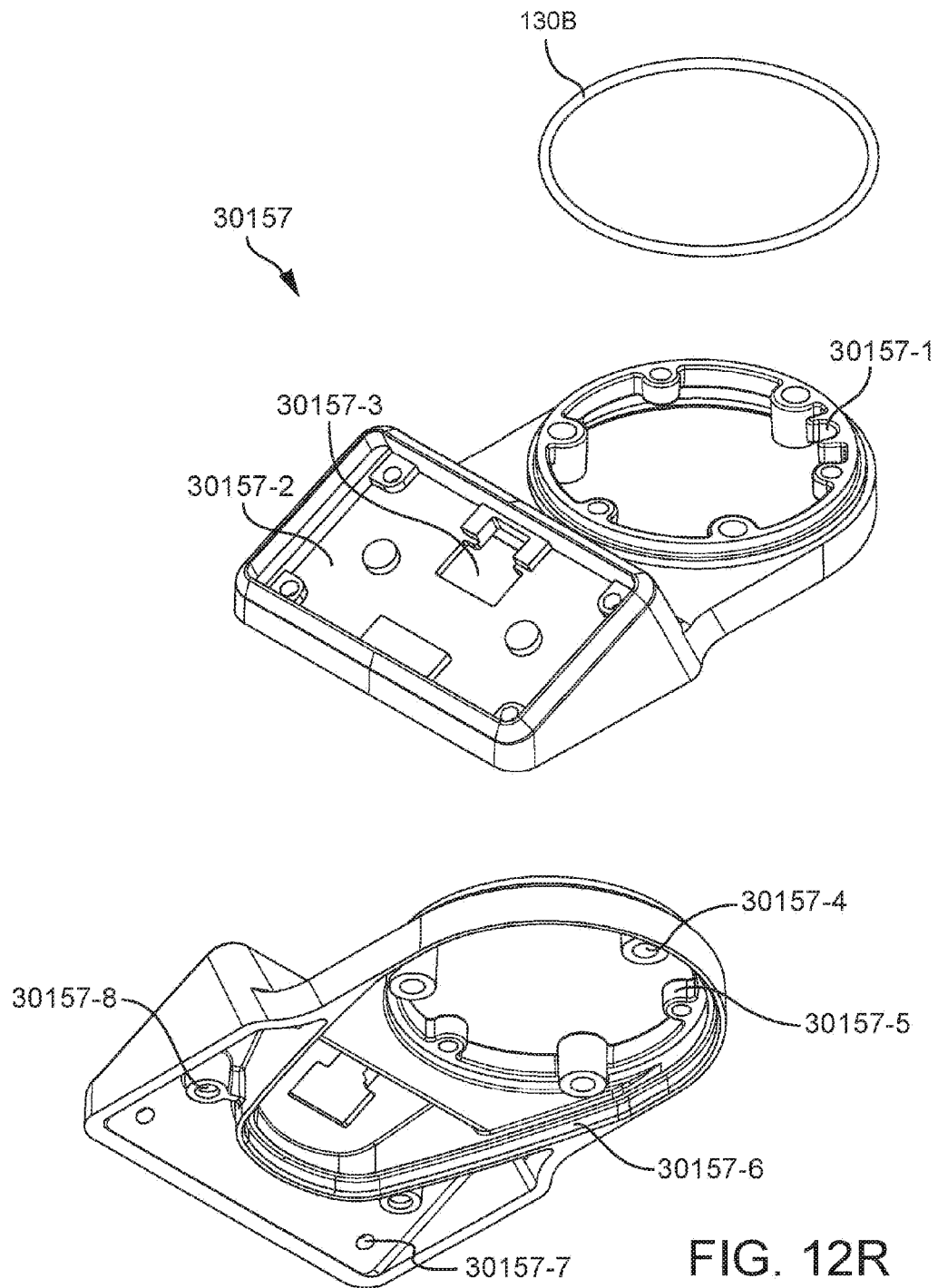


FIG. 12P





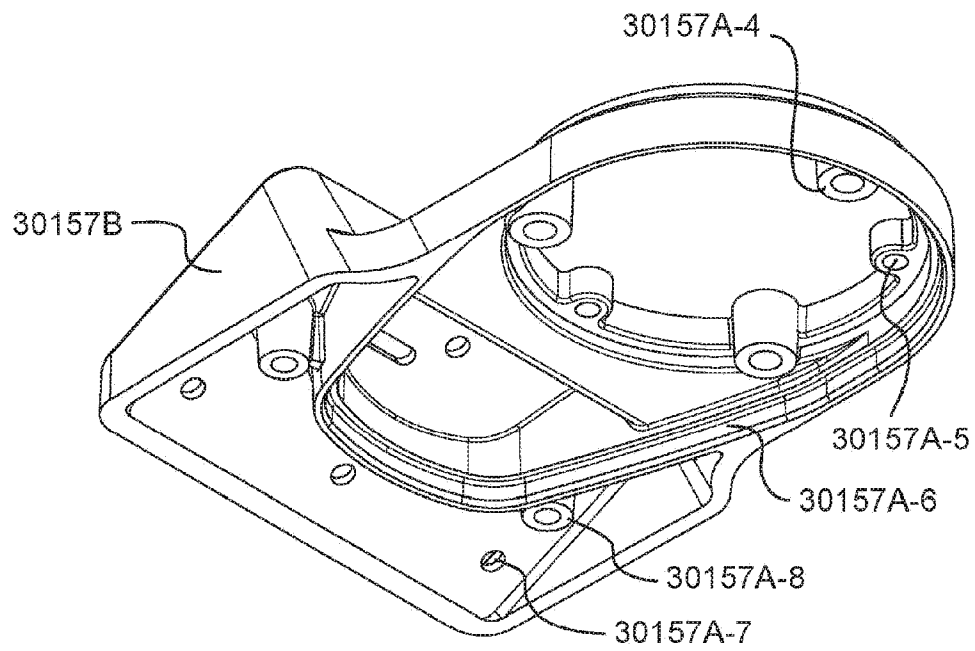
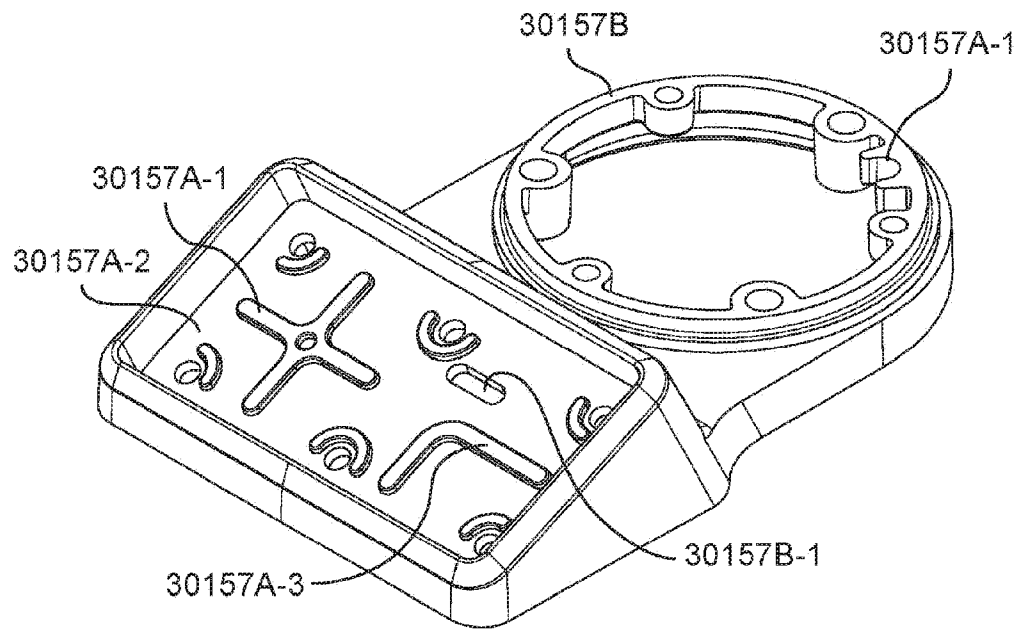


FIG. 12S

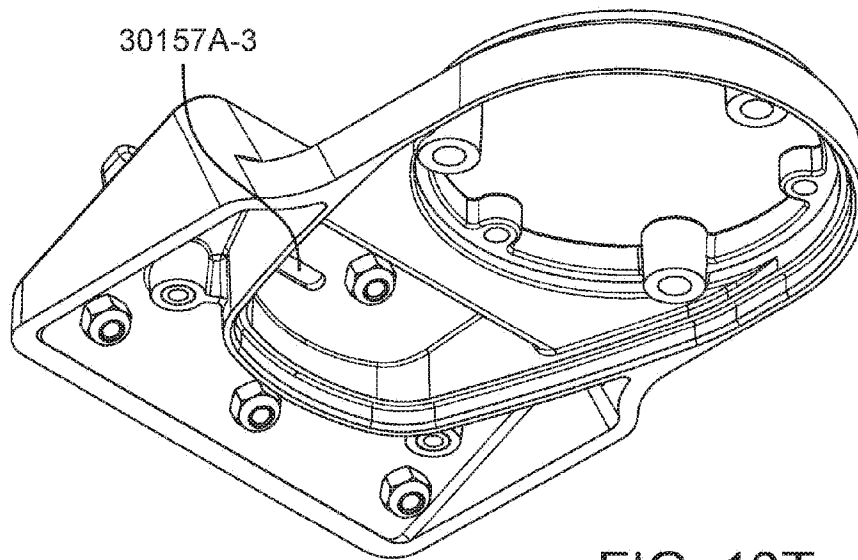
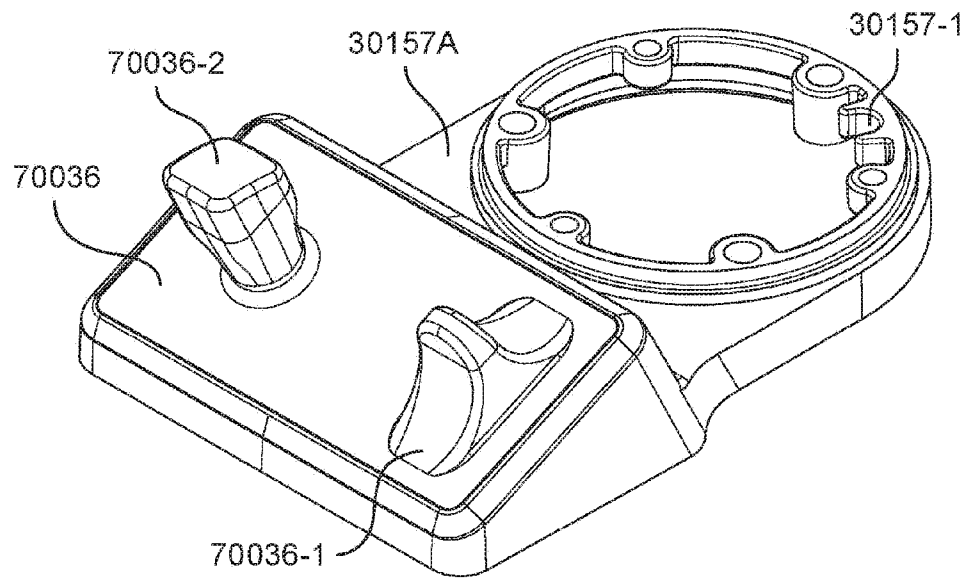
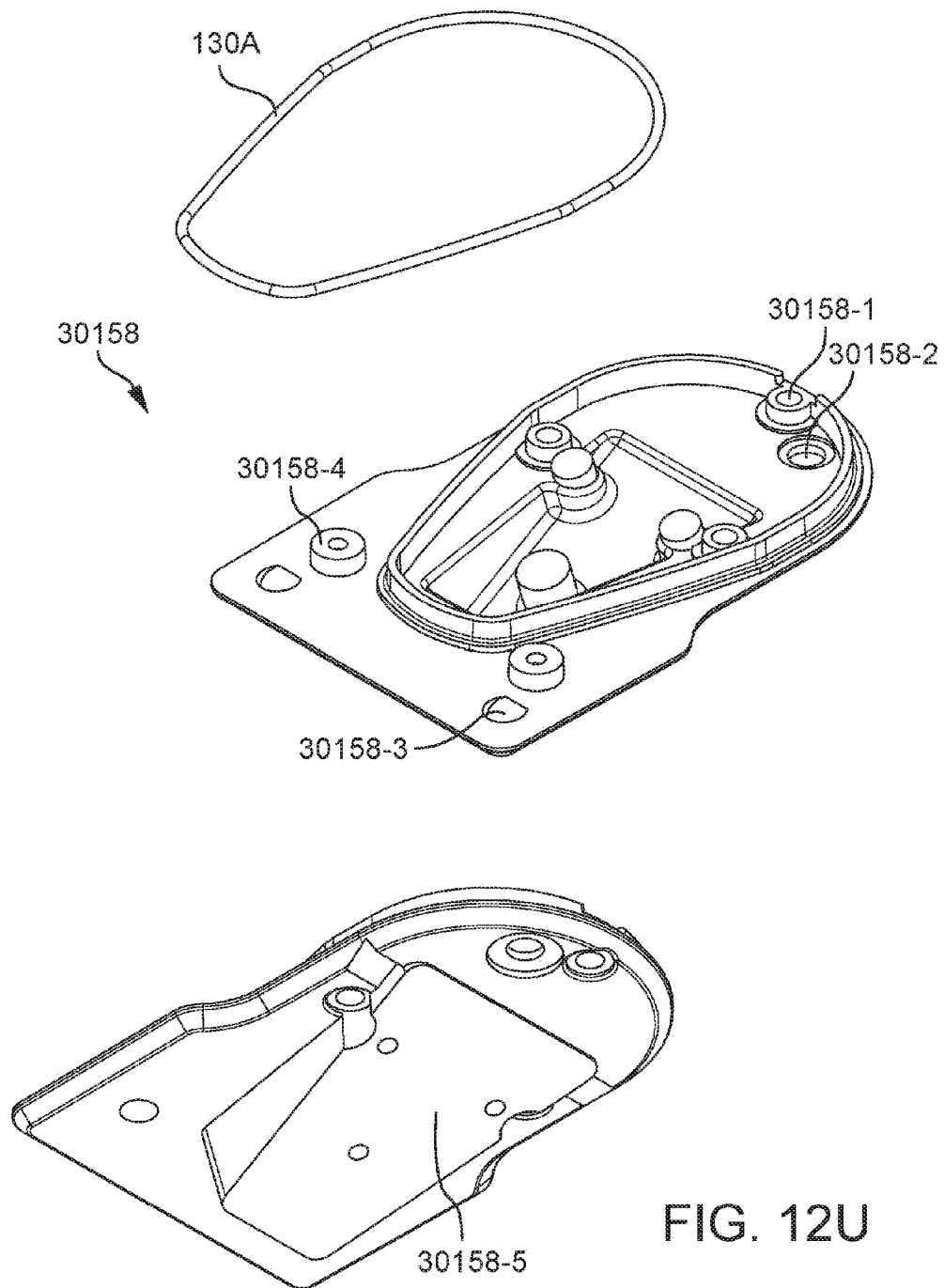


FIG. 12T



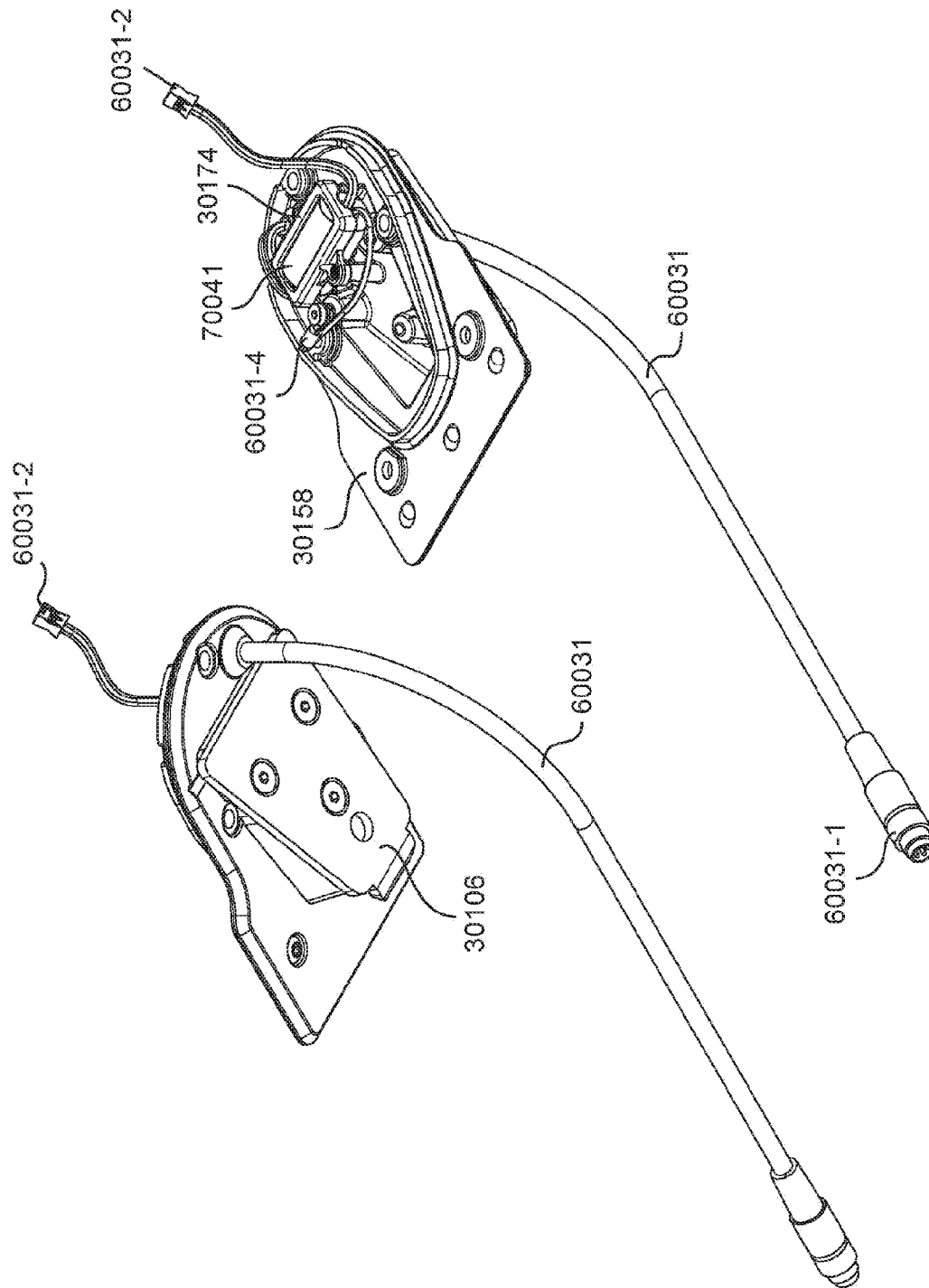


FIG. 12V

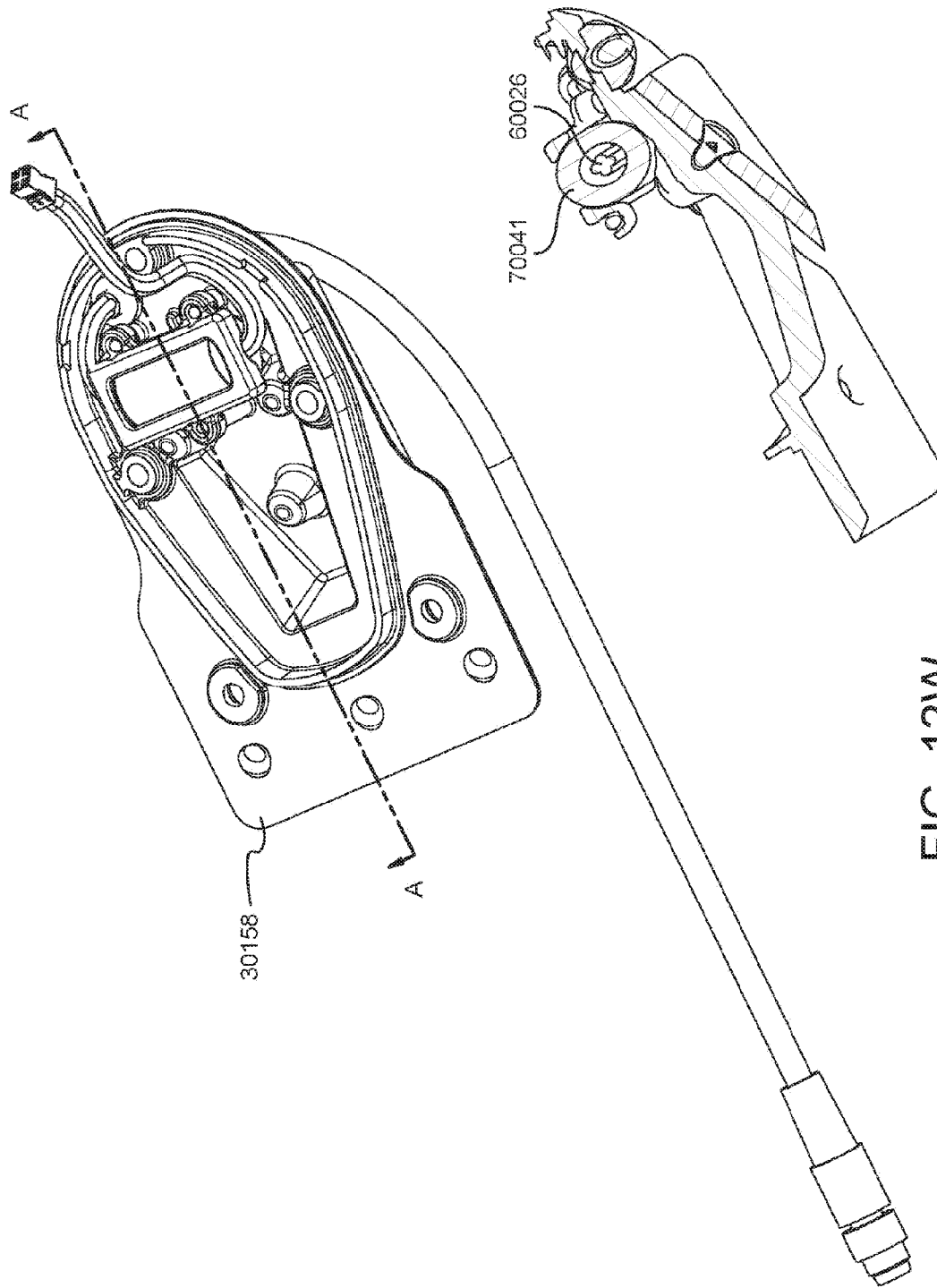


FIG. 12W

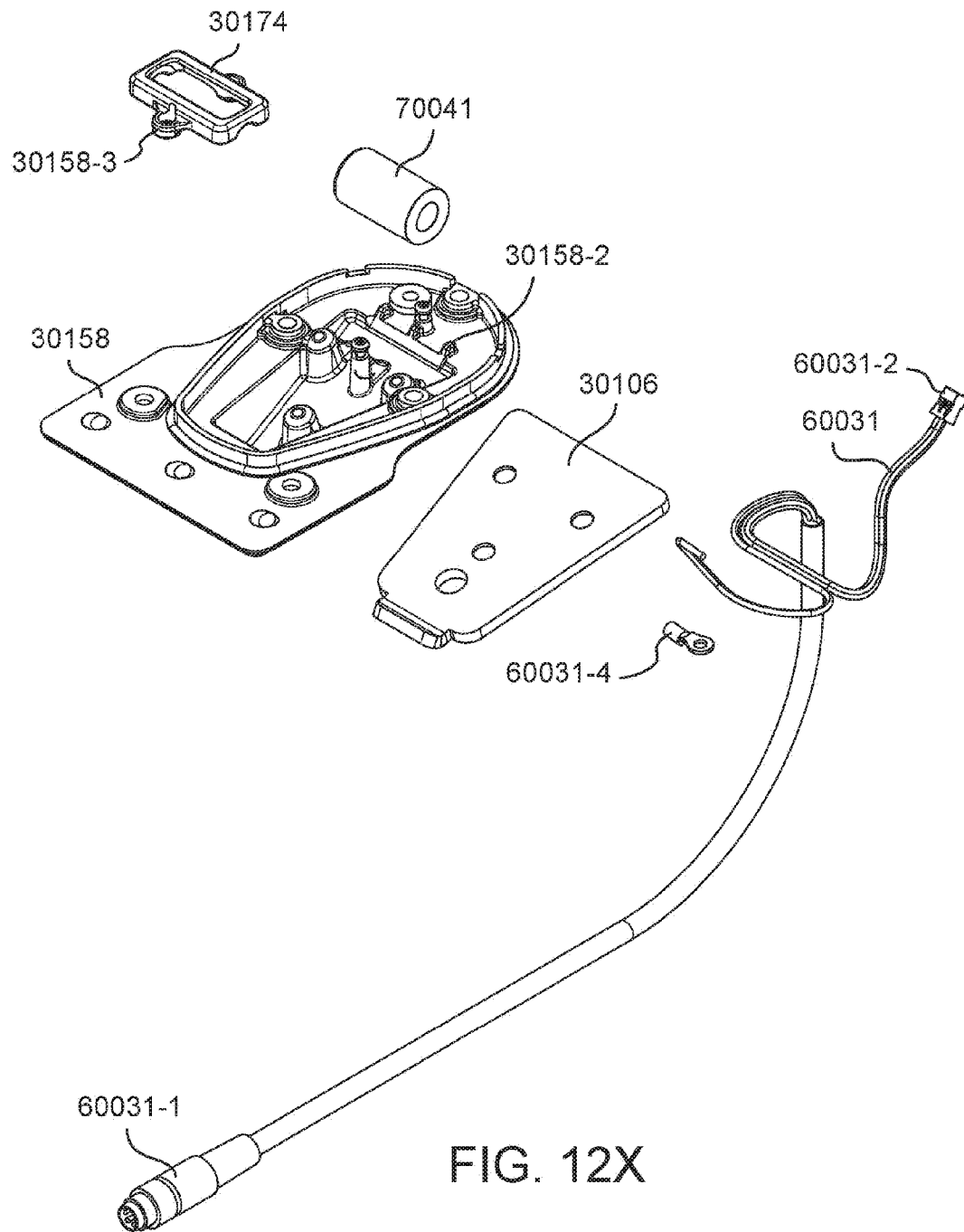


FIG. 12X

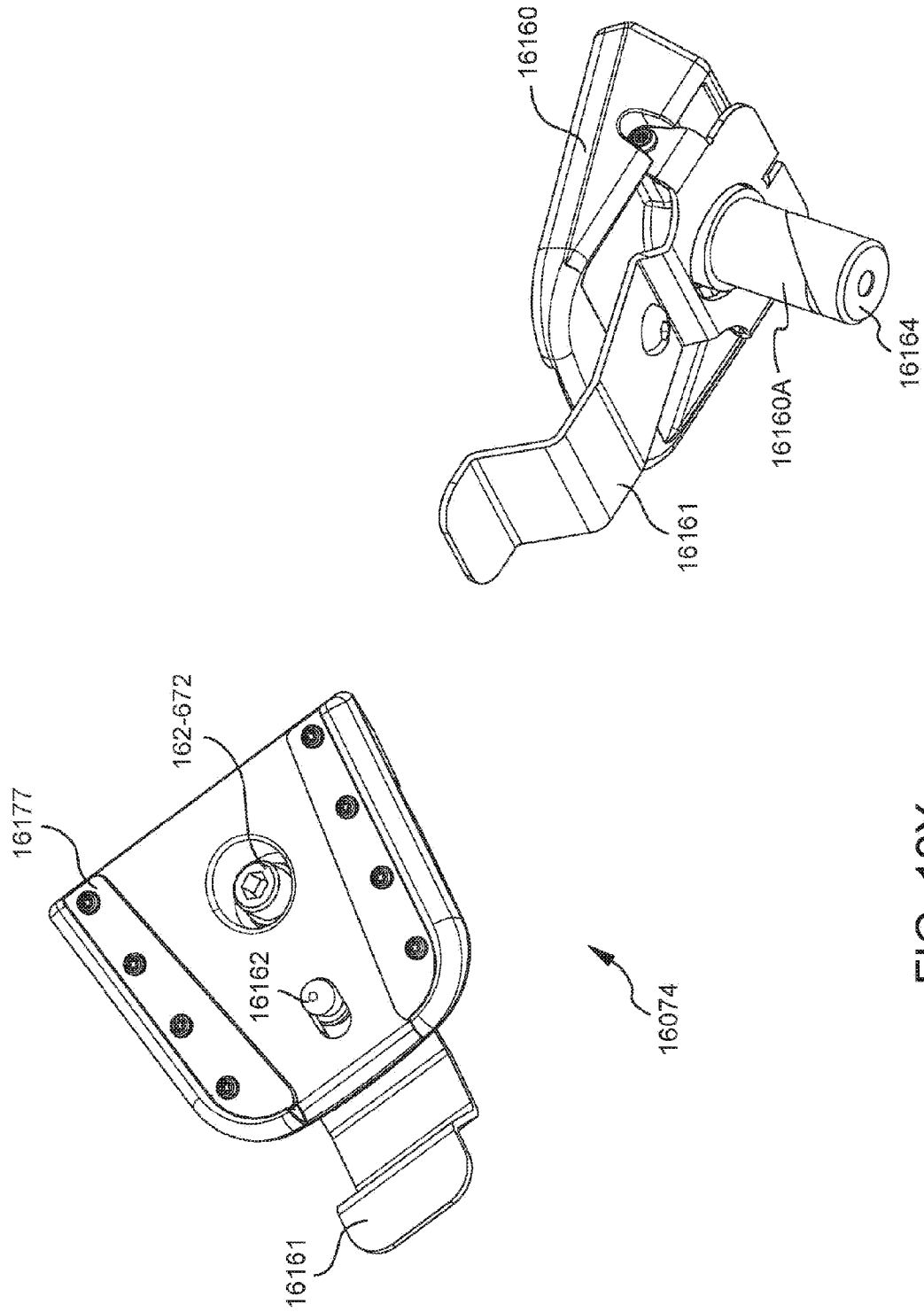


FIG. 12Y

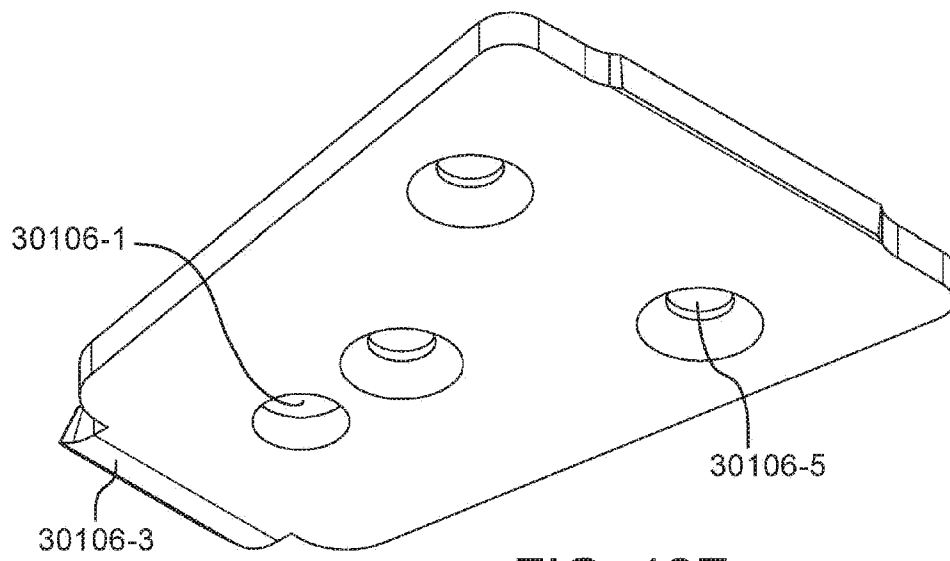
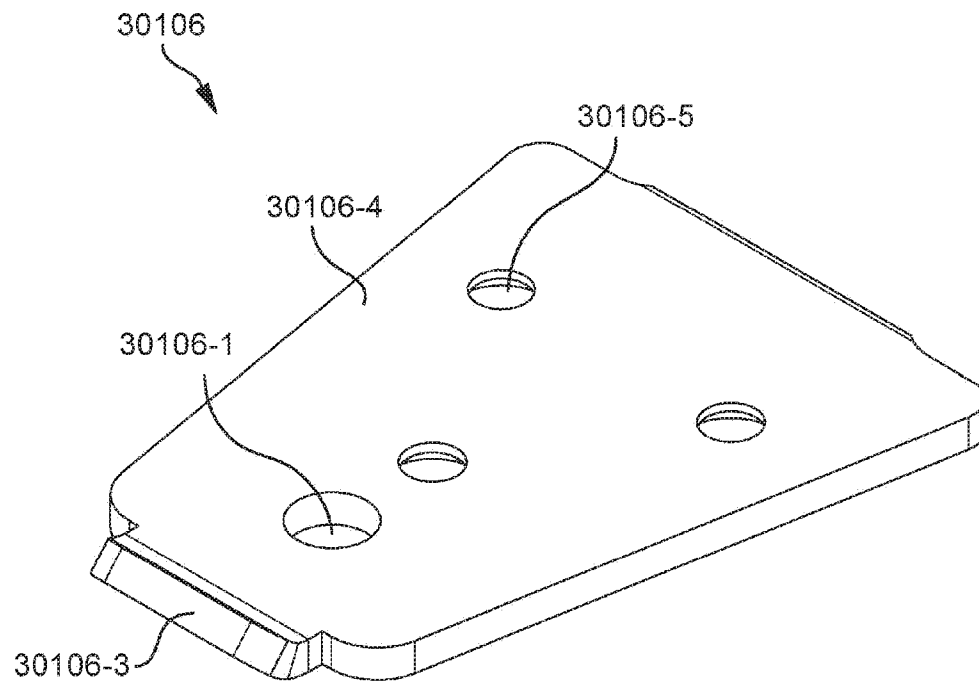


FIG. 12Z

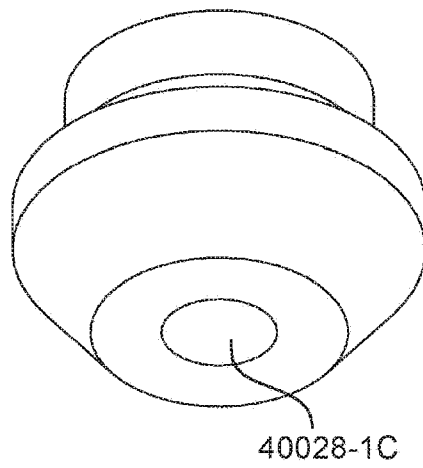
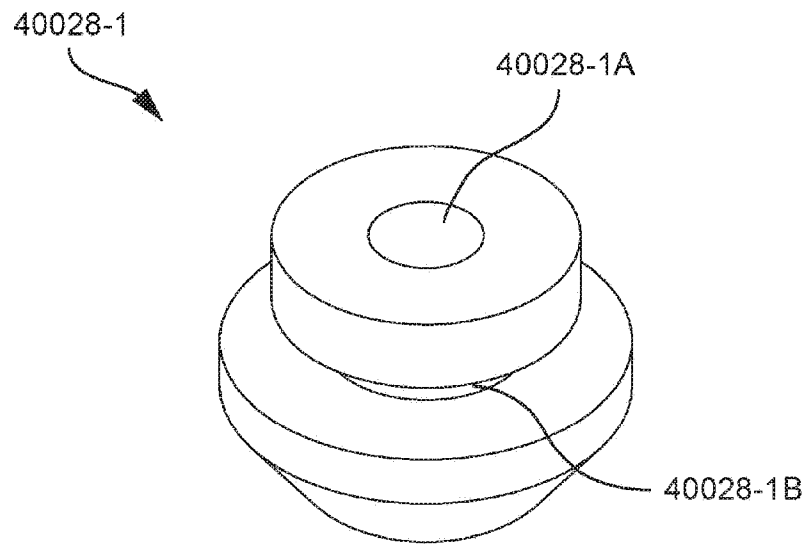


FIG. 12AA

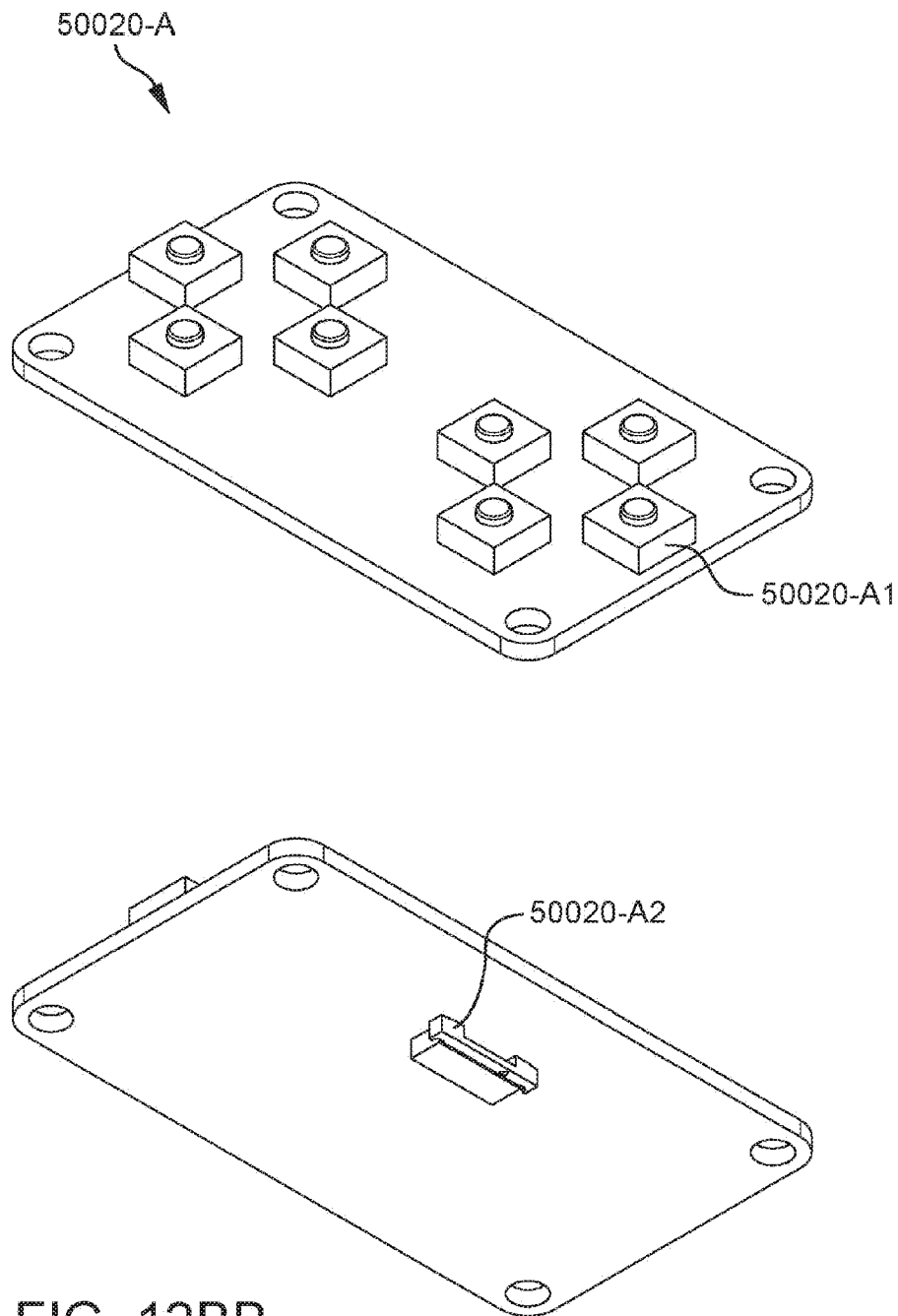
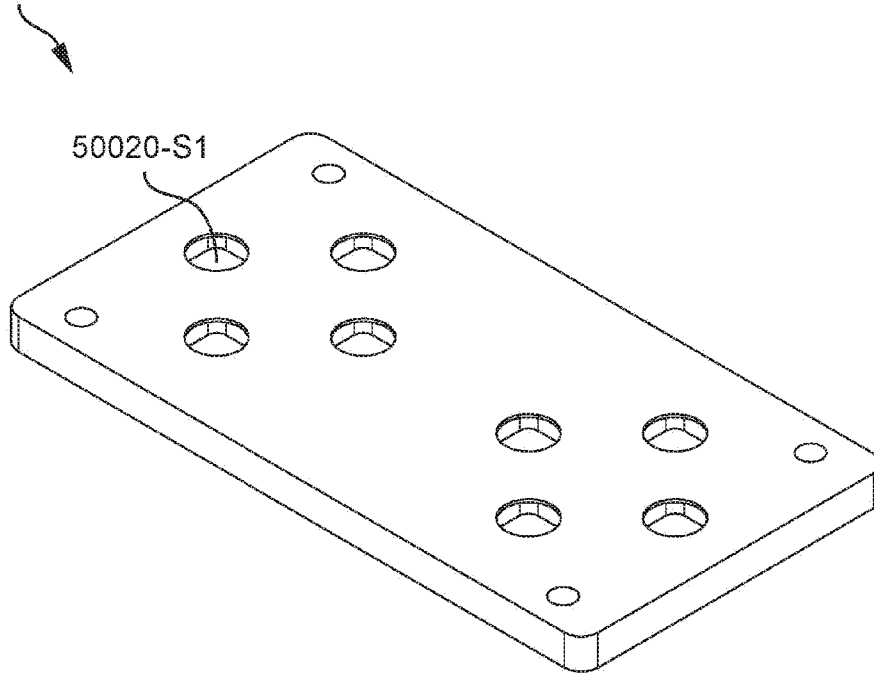


FIG. 12BB

50020-S



50020-S1

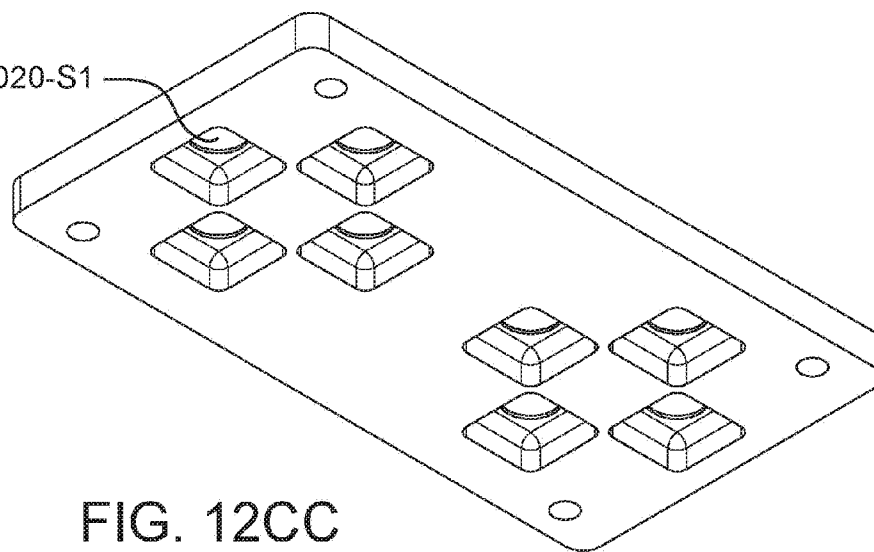


FIG. 12CC

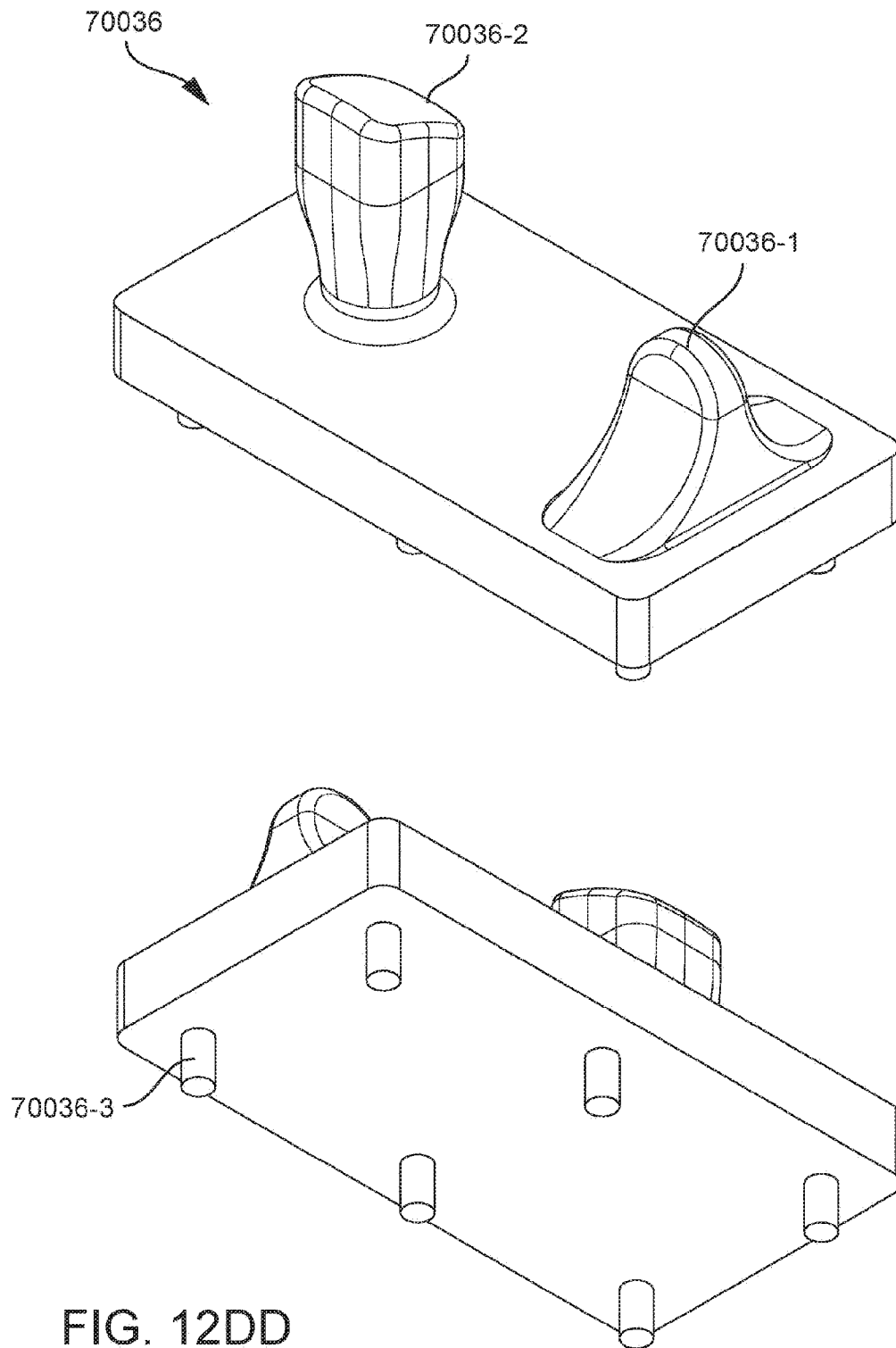


FIG. 12DD

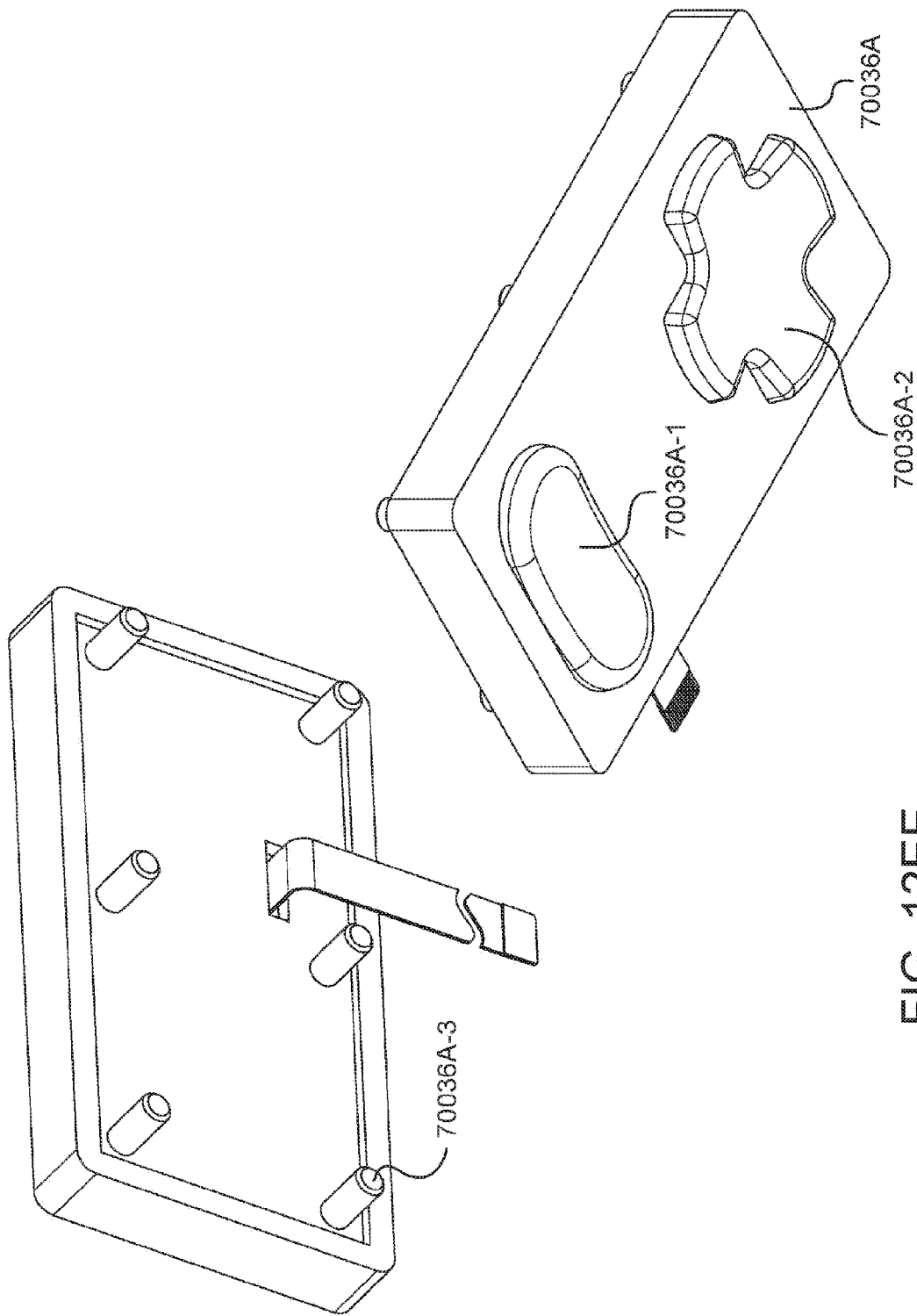


FIG. 12EE

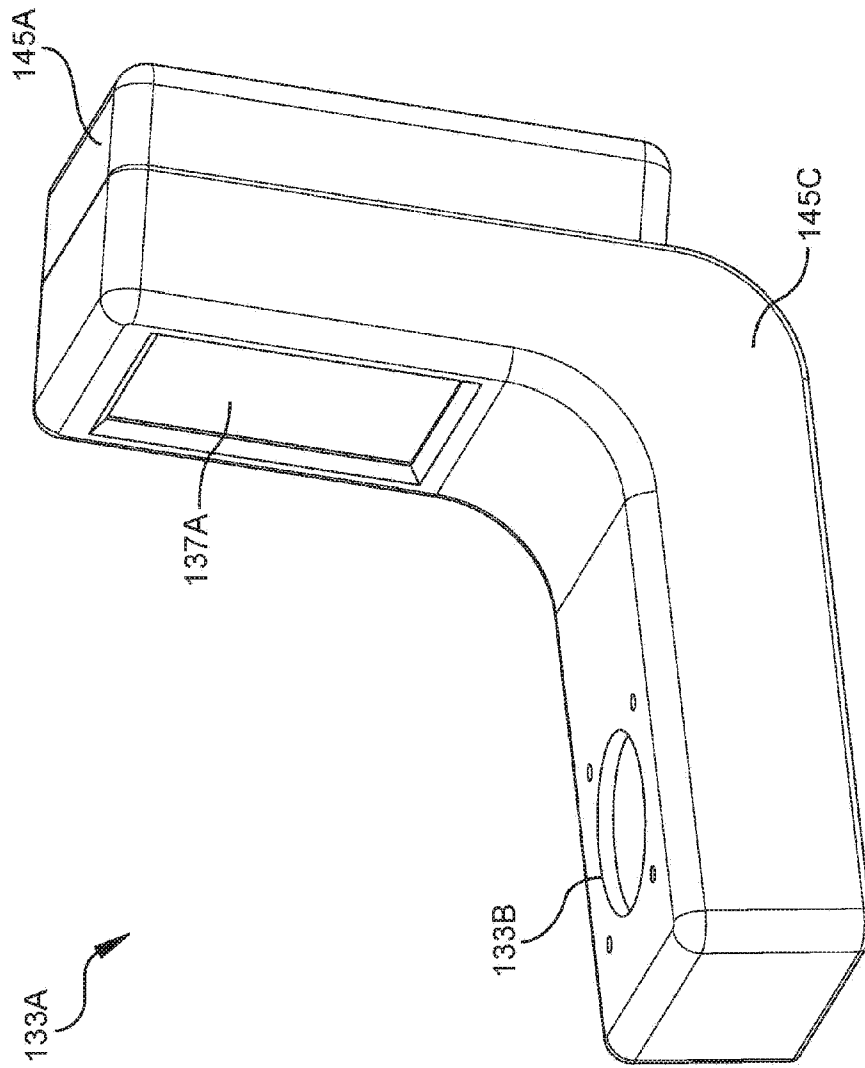


FIG. 13A

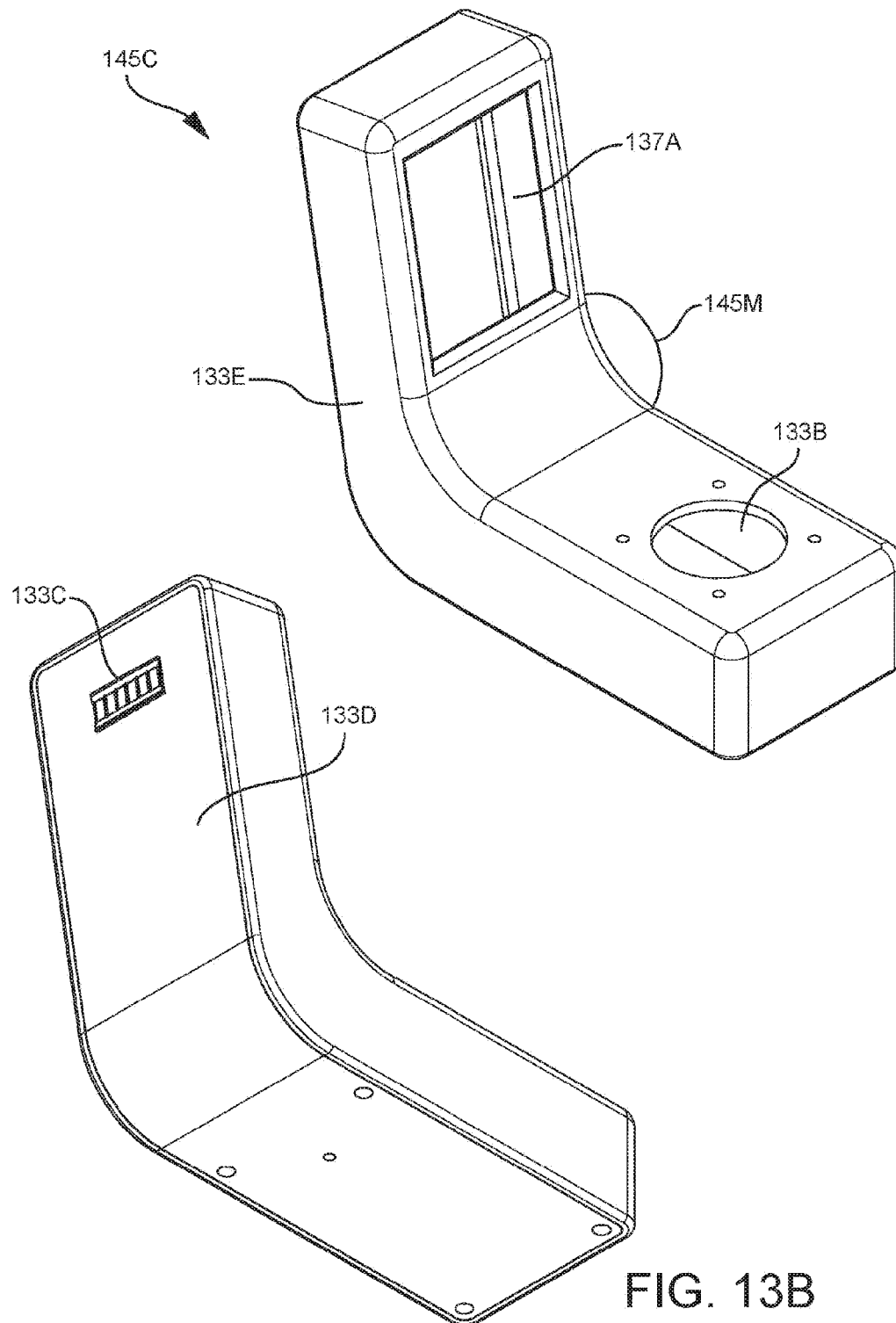


FIG. 13B

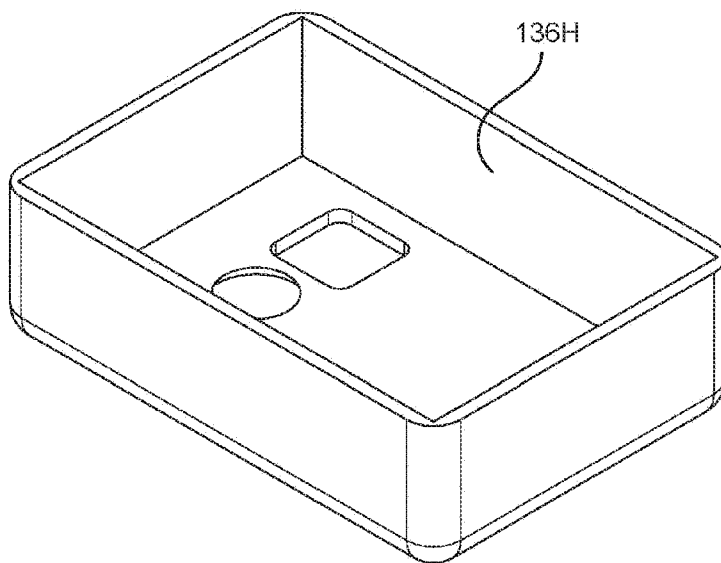
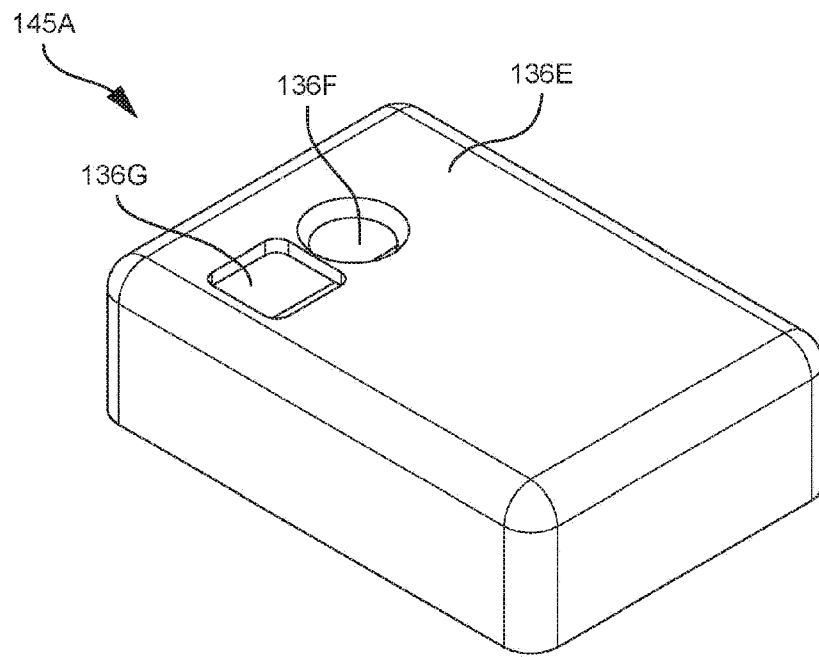


FIG. 13C

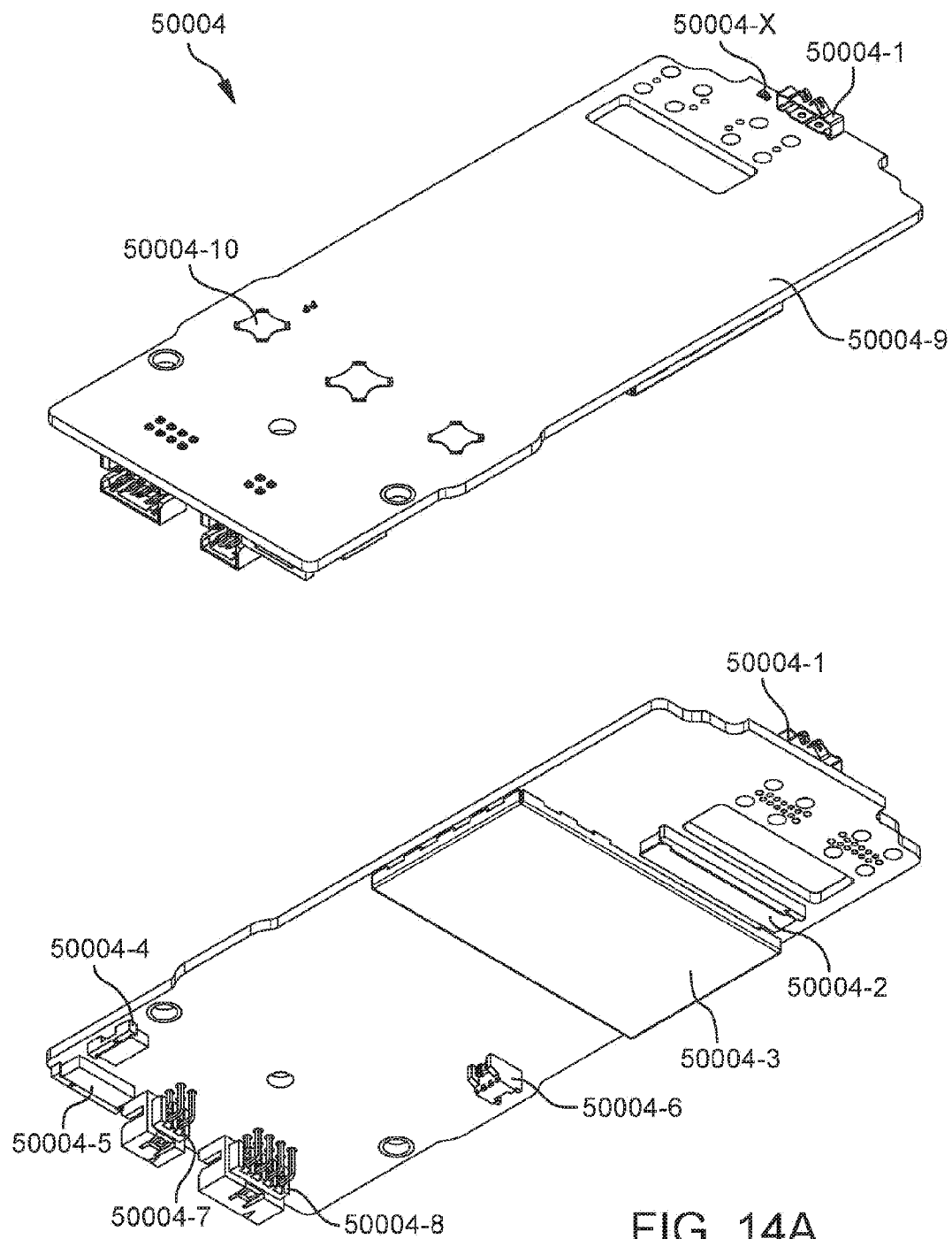


FIG. 14A

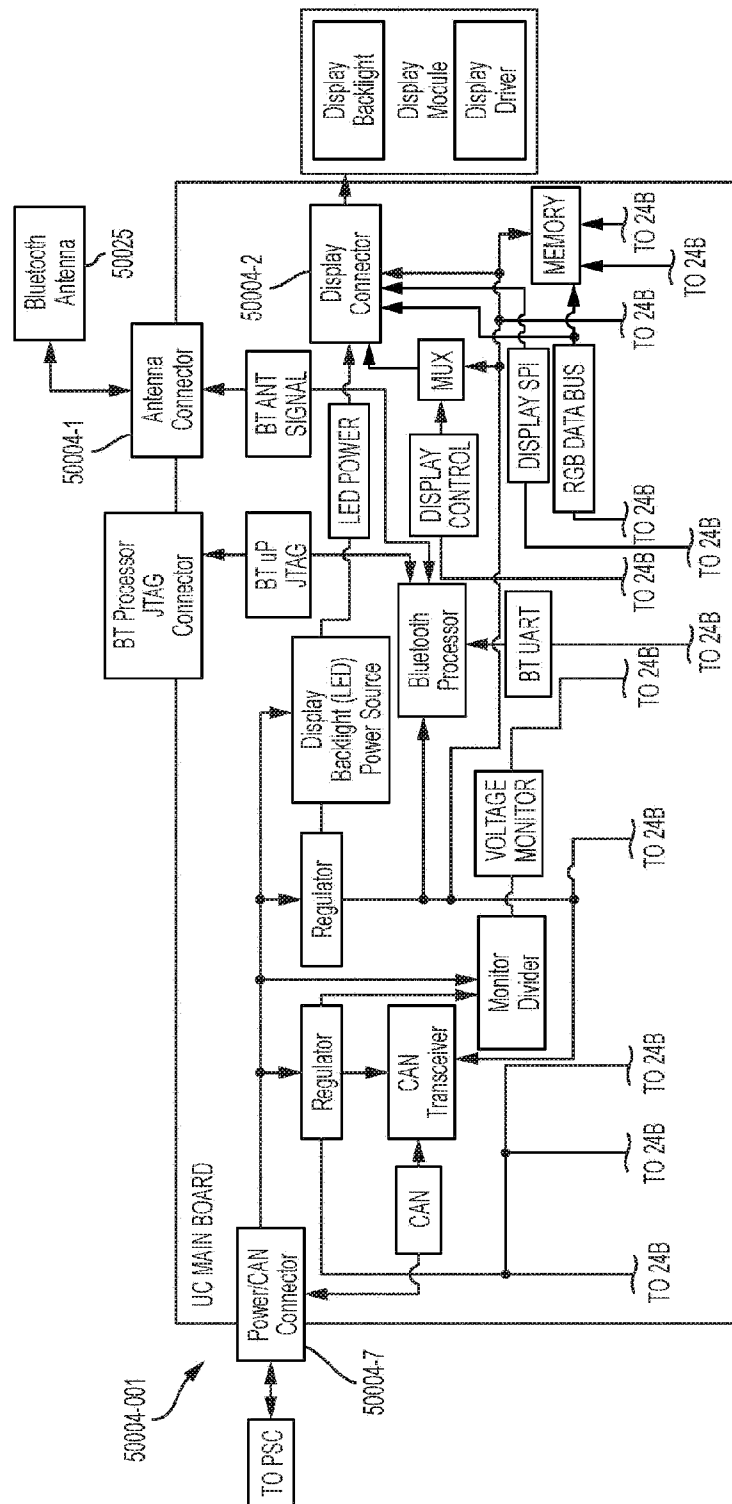


FIG. 14B

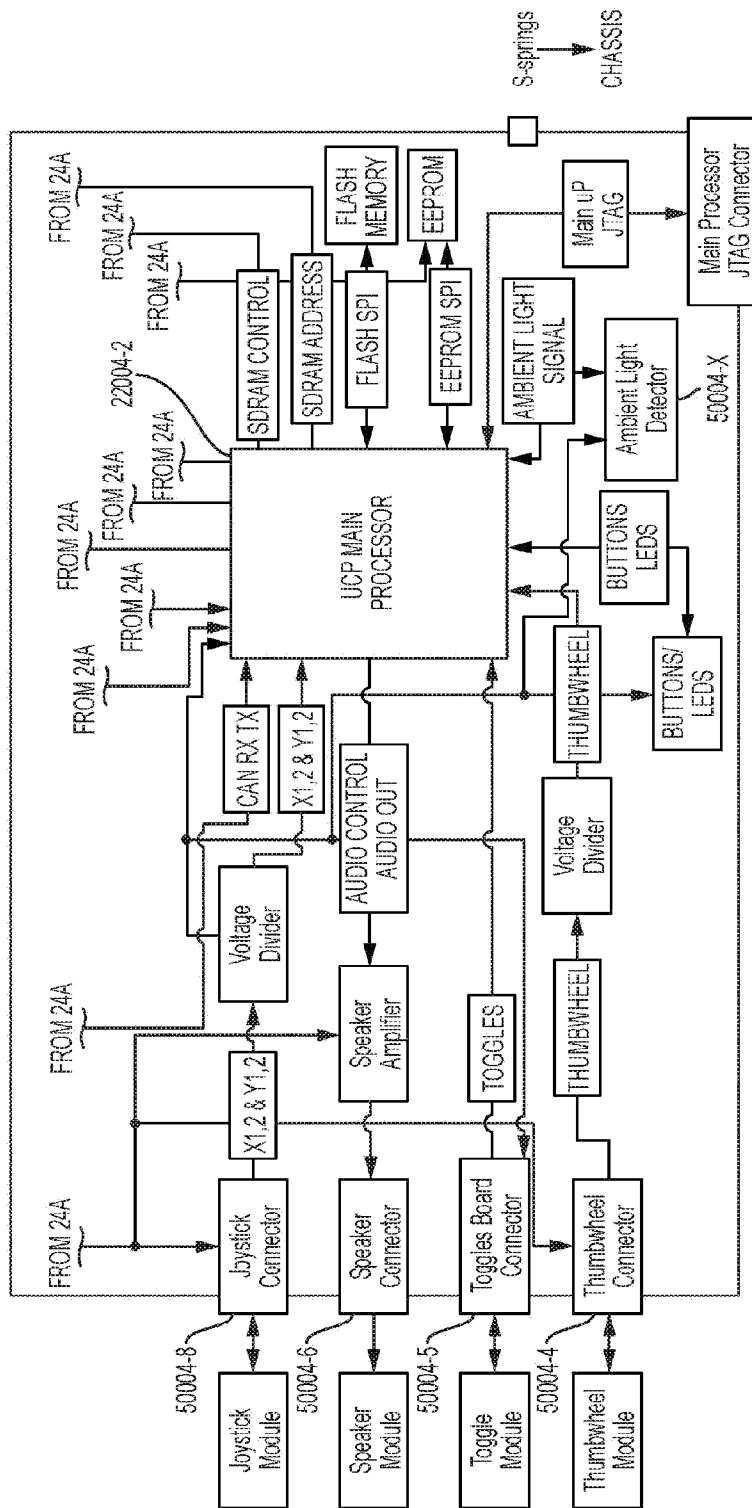


FIG. 14C

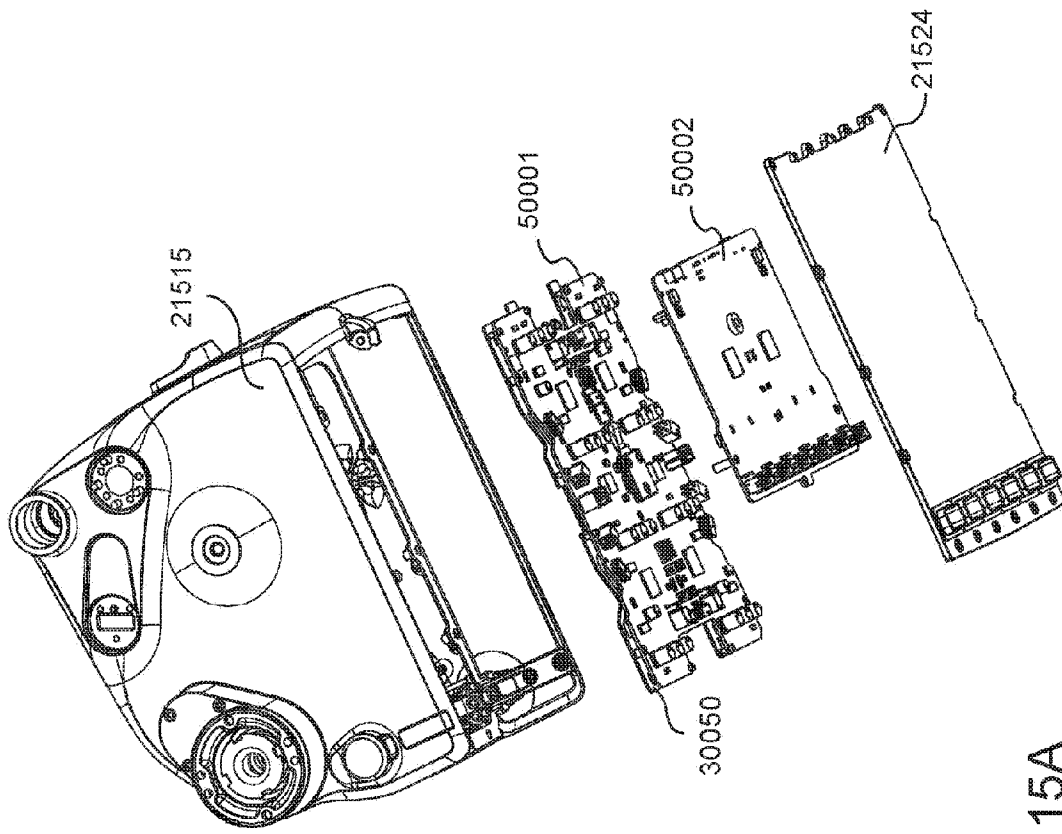


FIG. 15A

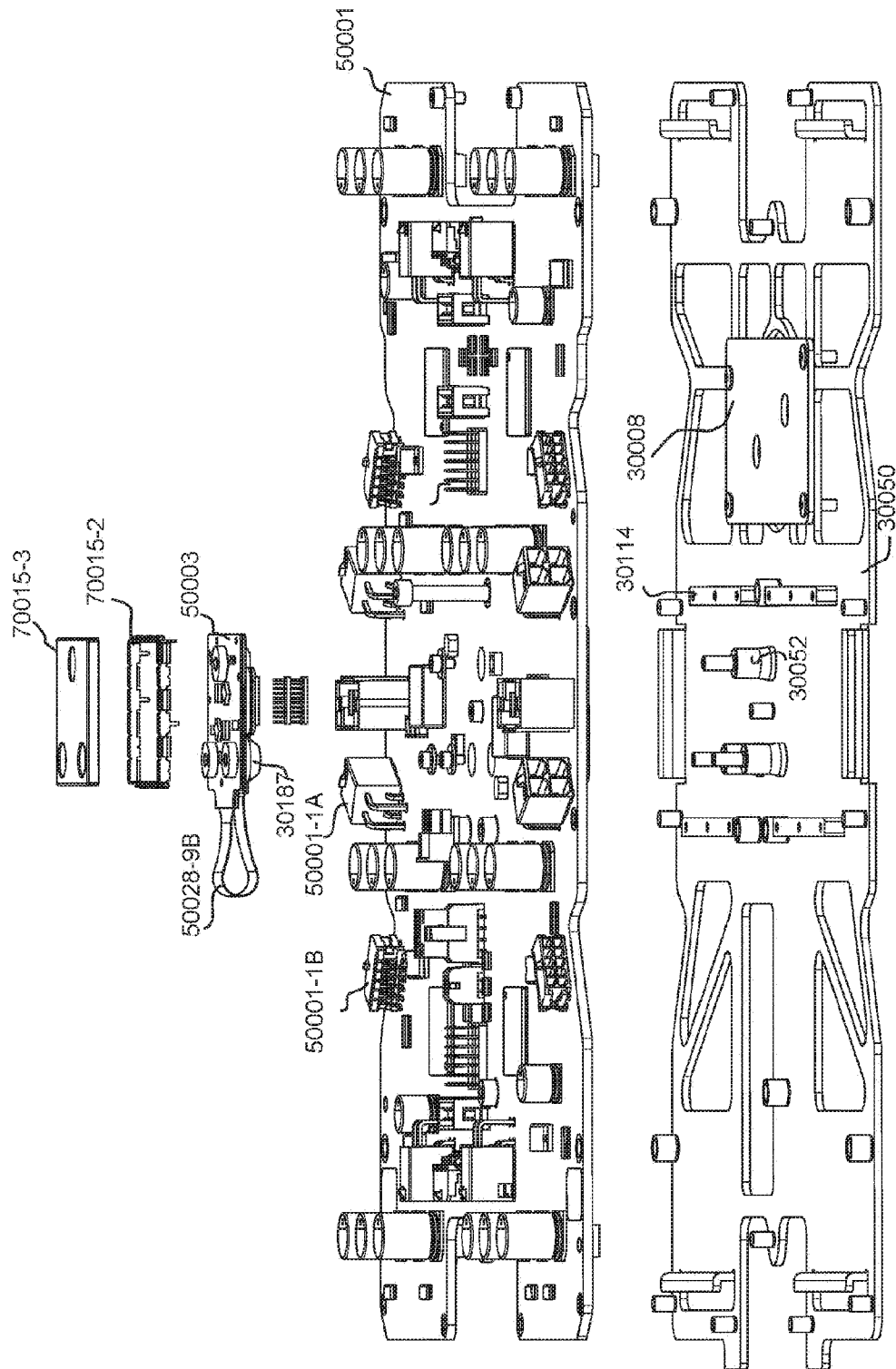


FIG.15B

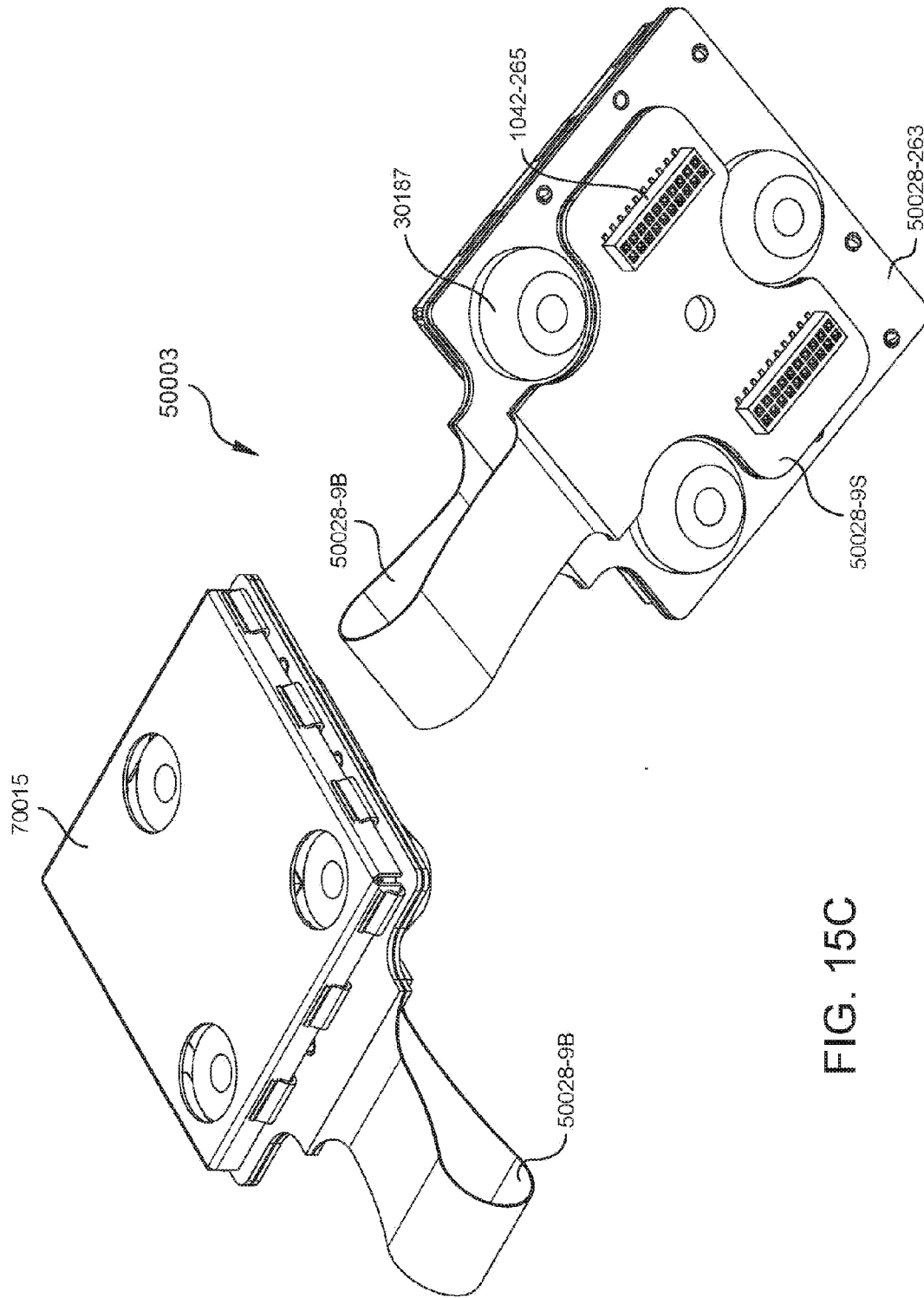
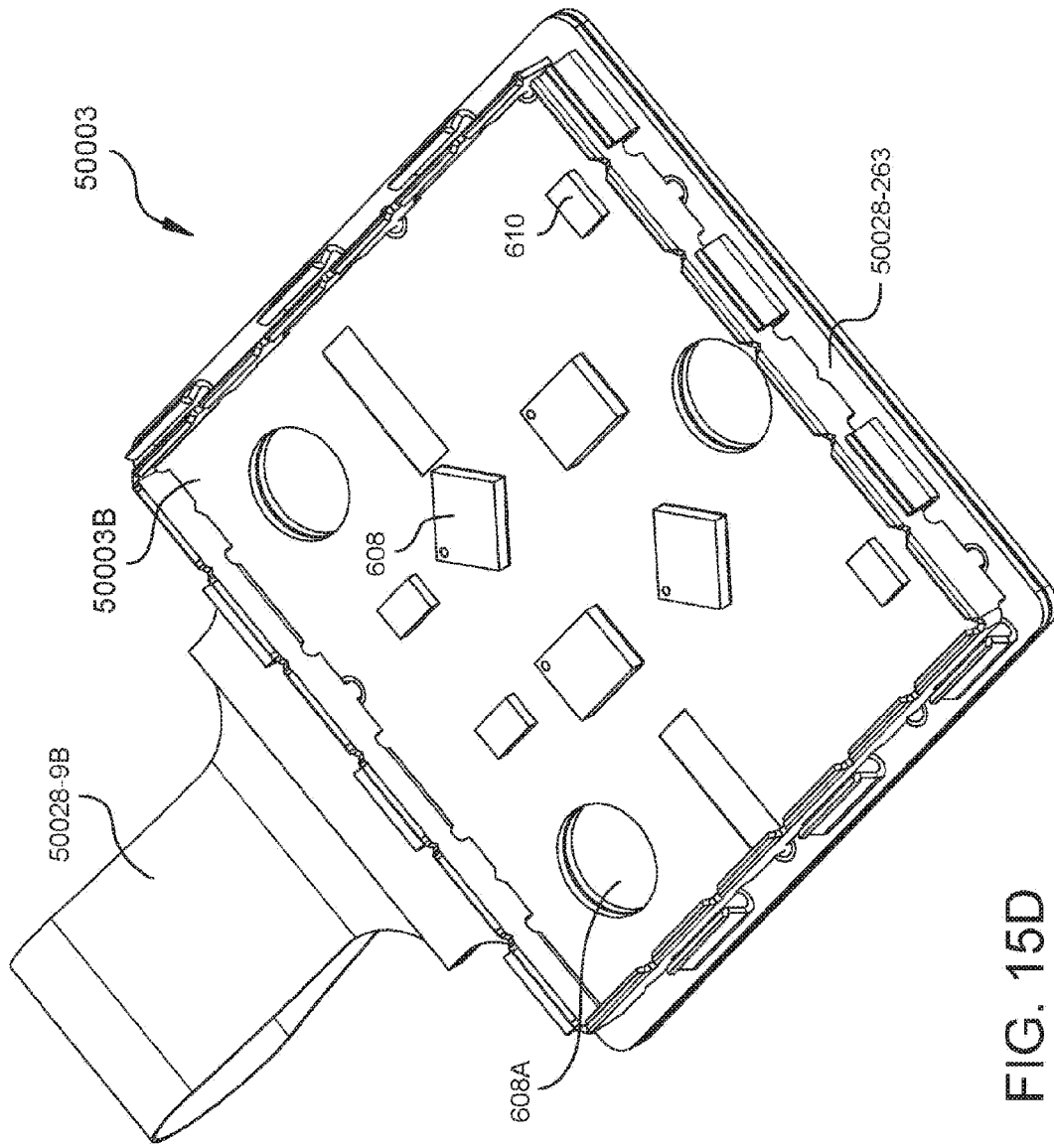


FIG. 15C



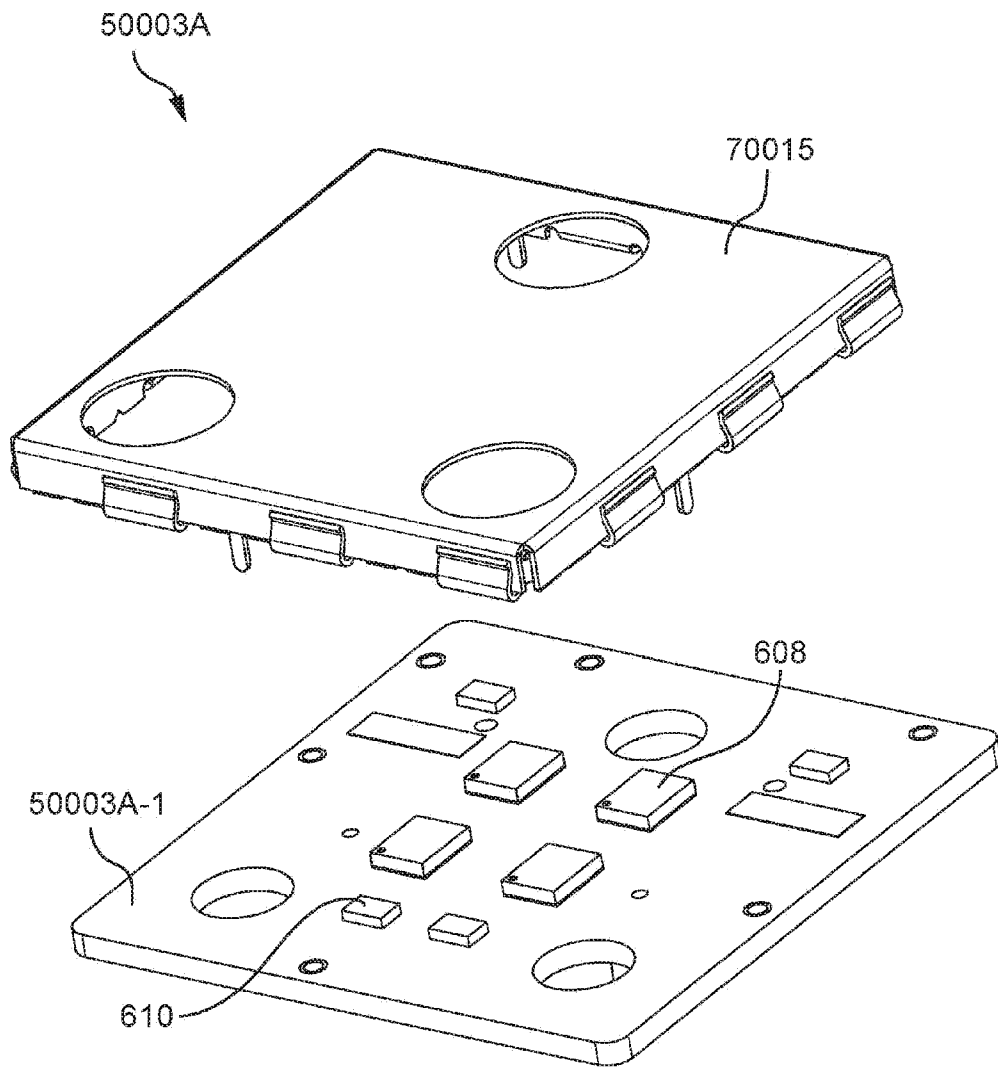


FIG. 15E

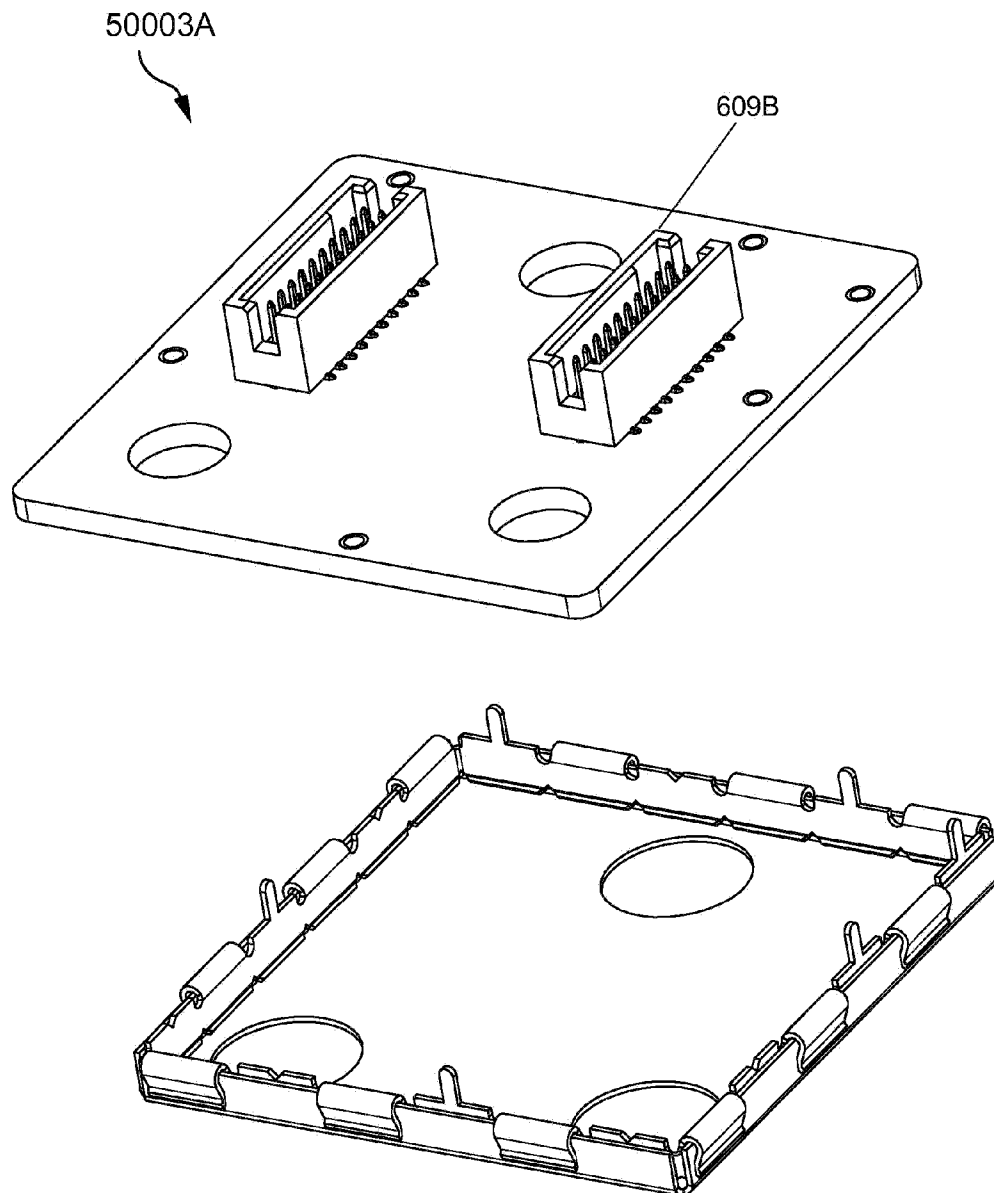


FIG. 15F

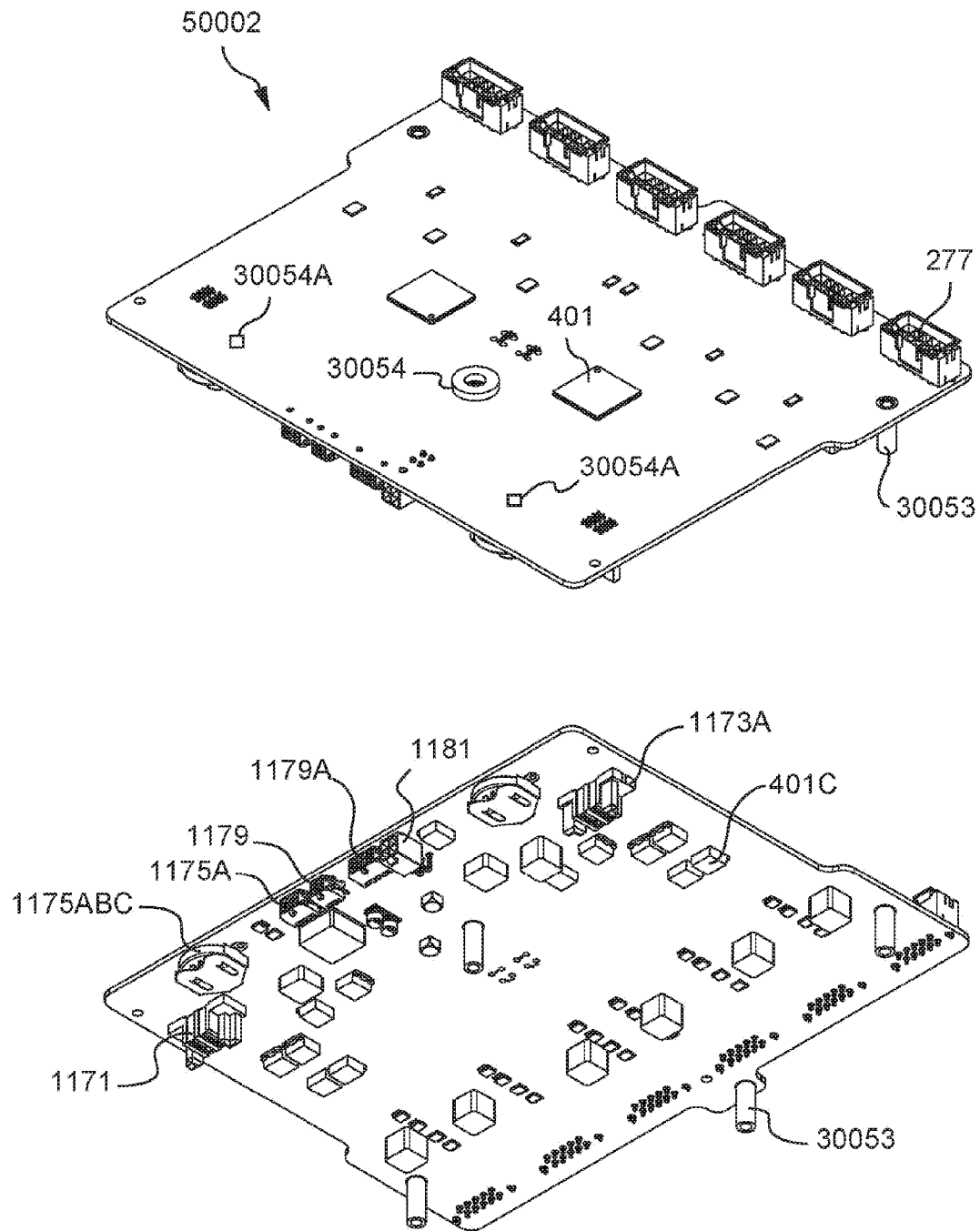


FIG. 15G

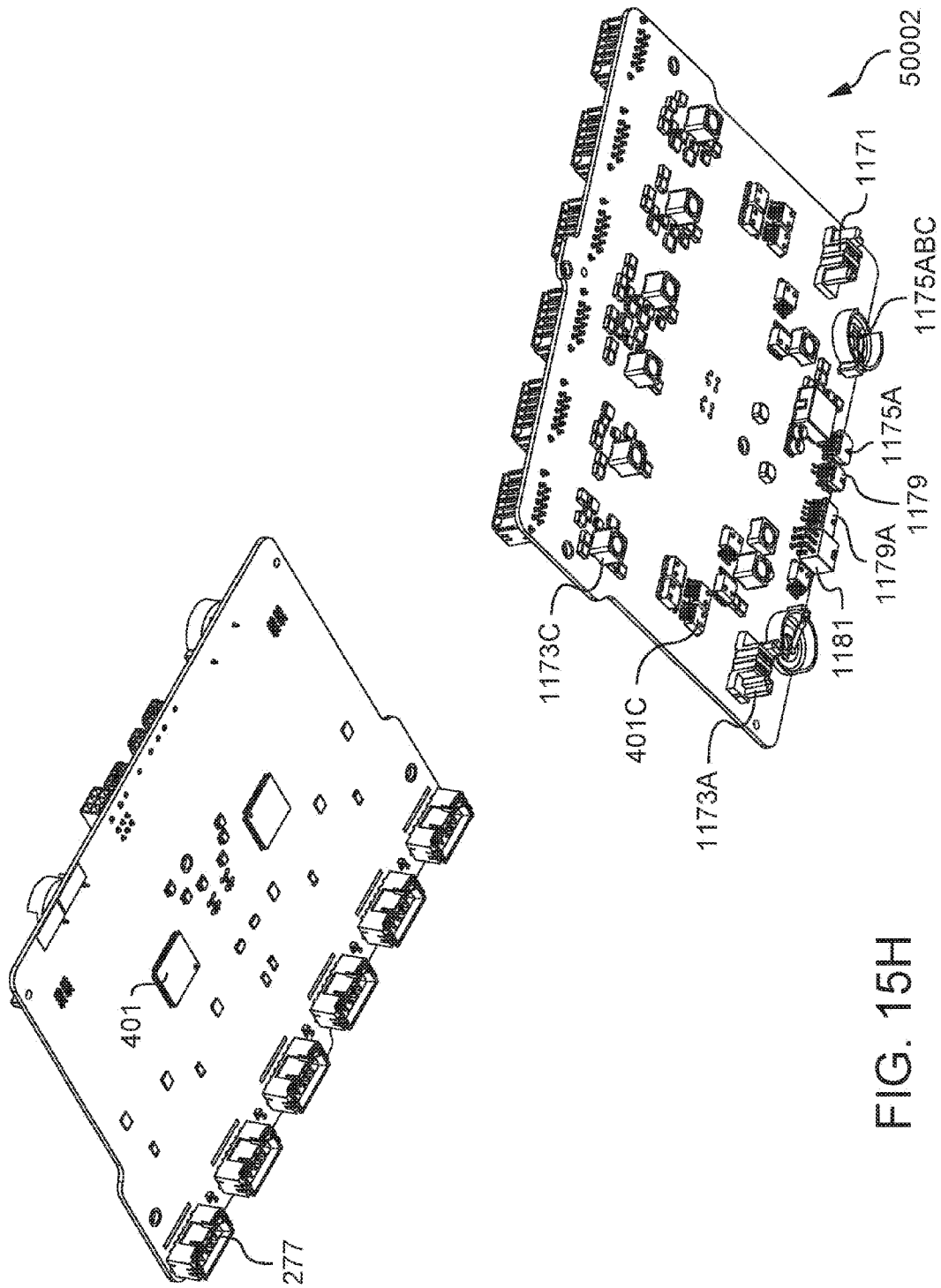


FIG. 15H

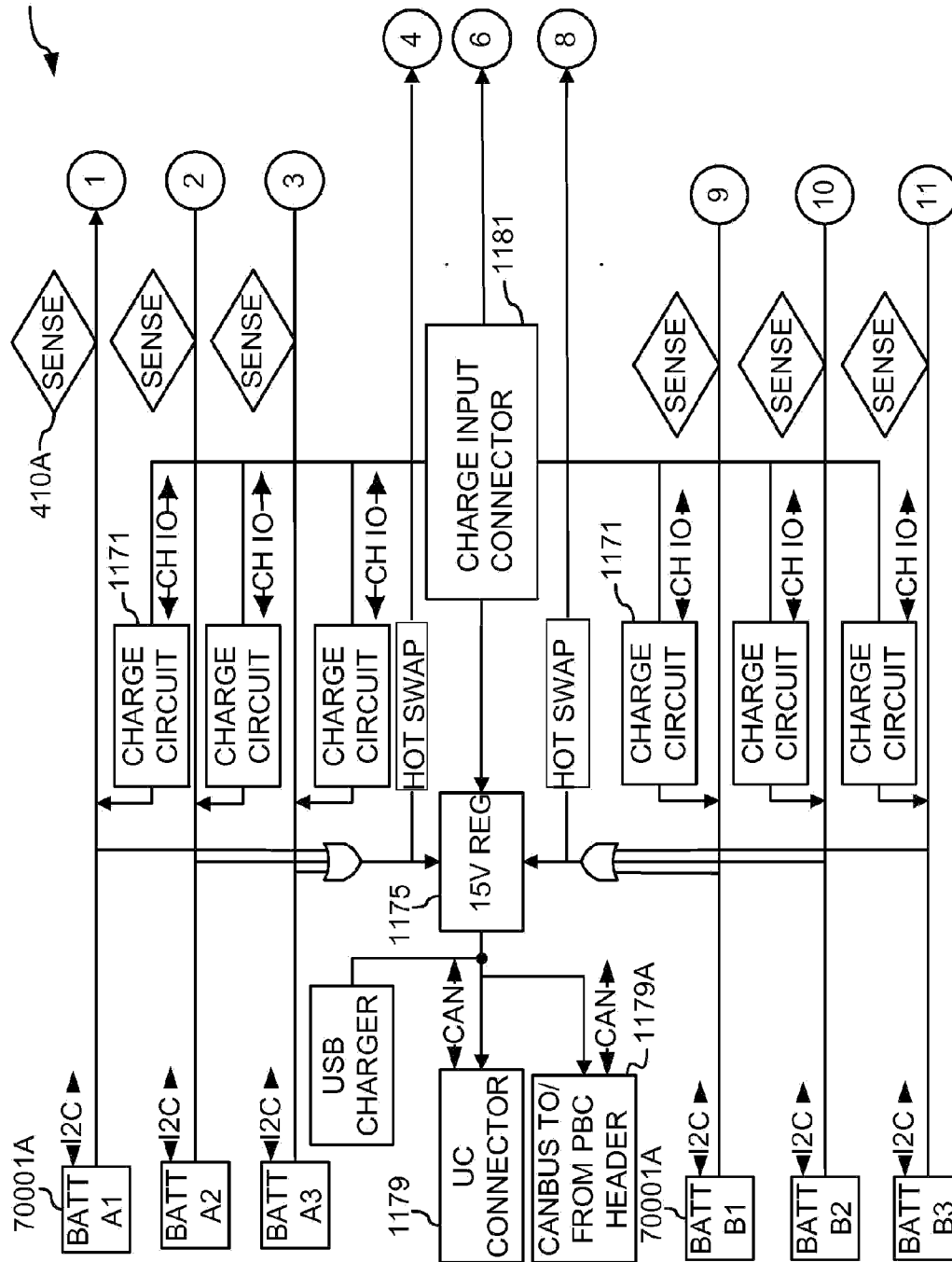


FIG. 15I

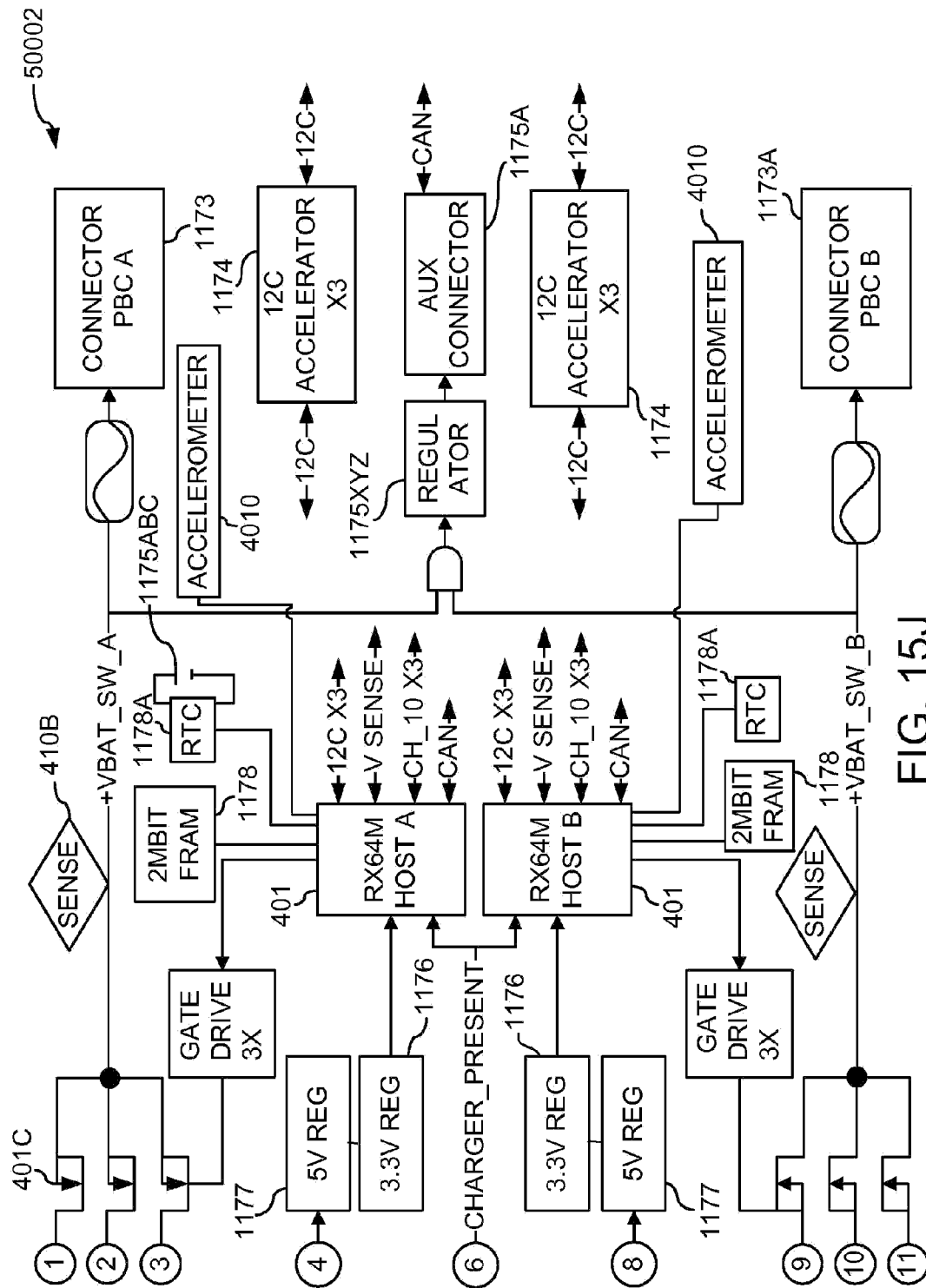


FIG. 15J

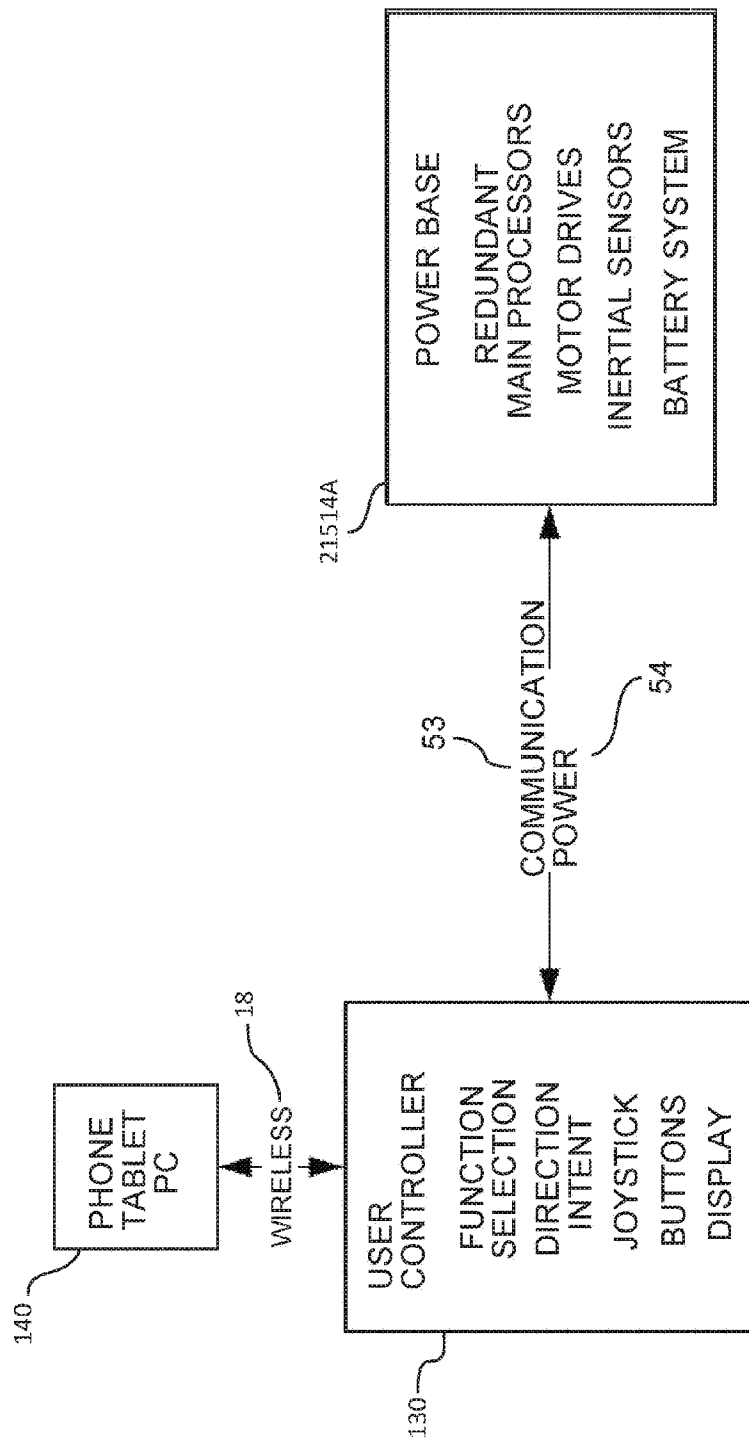


FIG. 16A

200A →

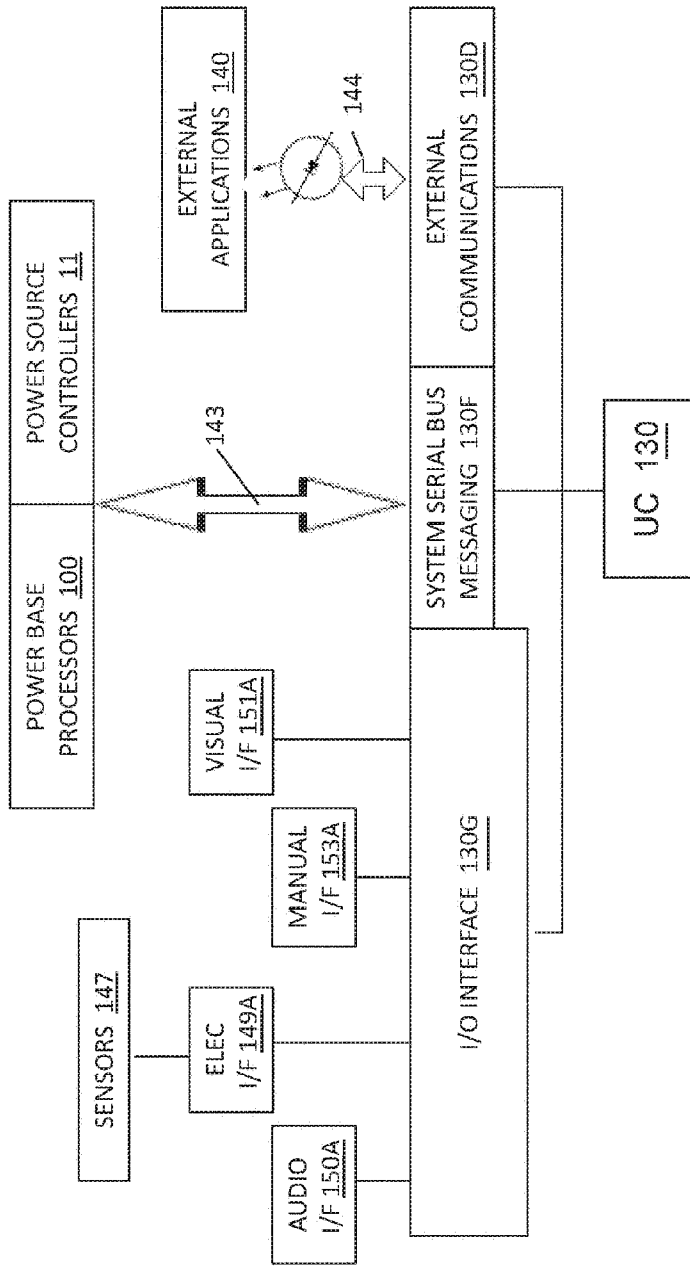


FIG. 16B

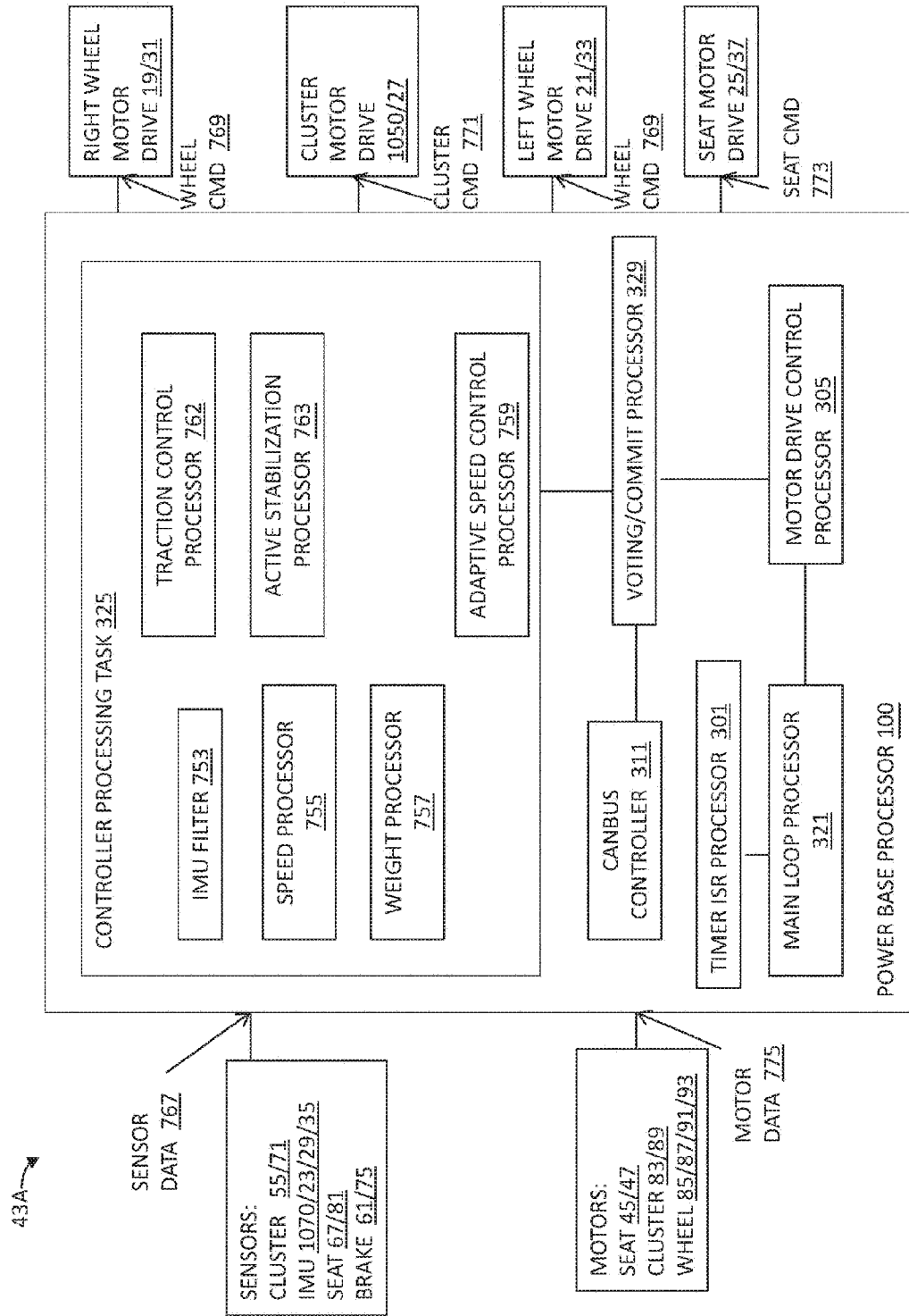
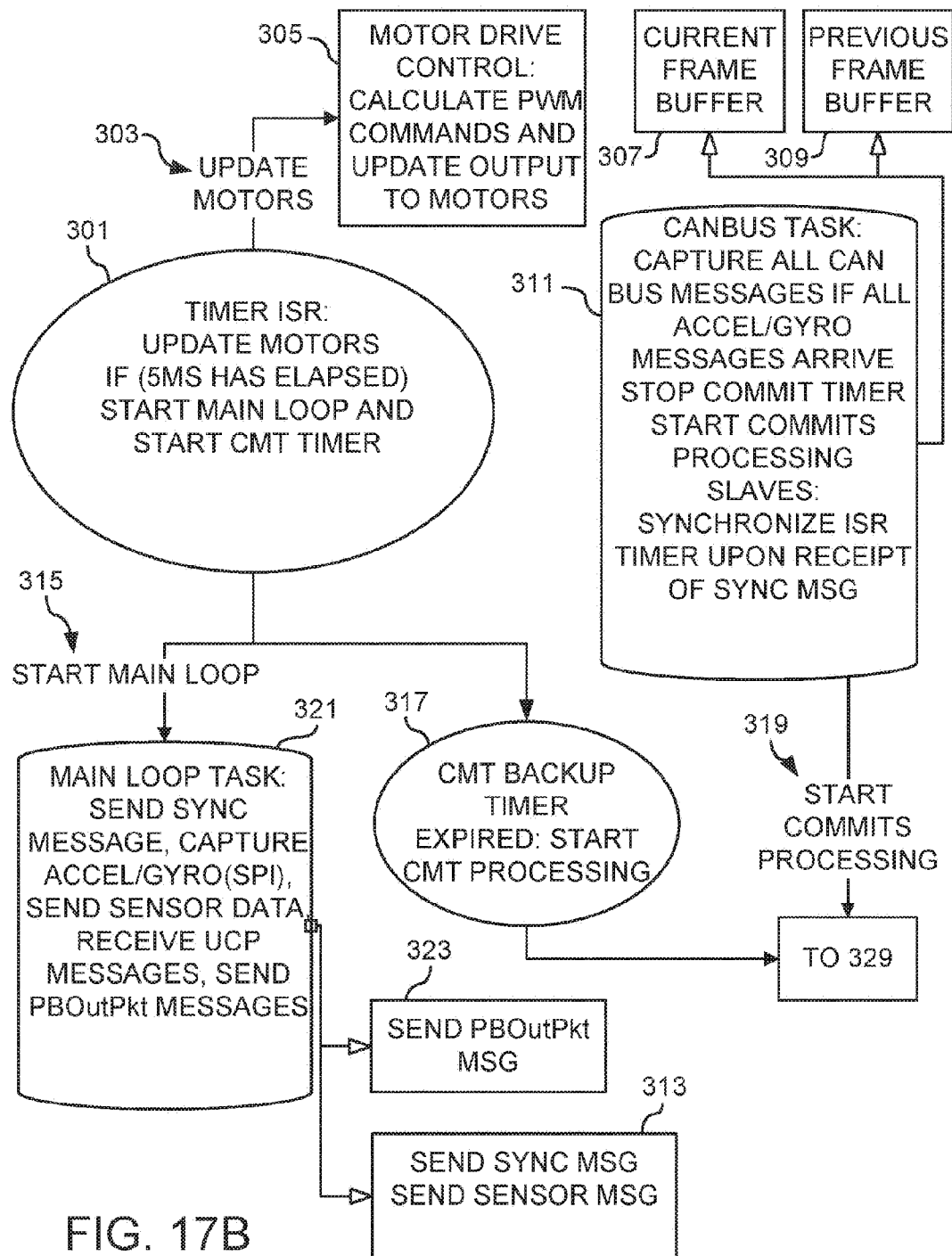
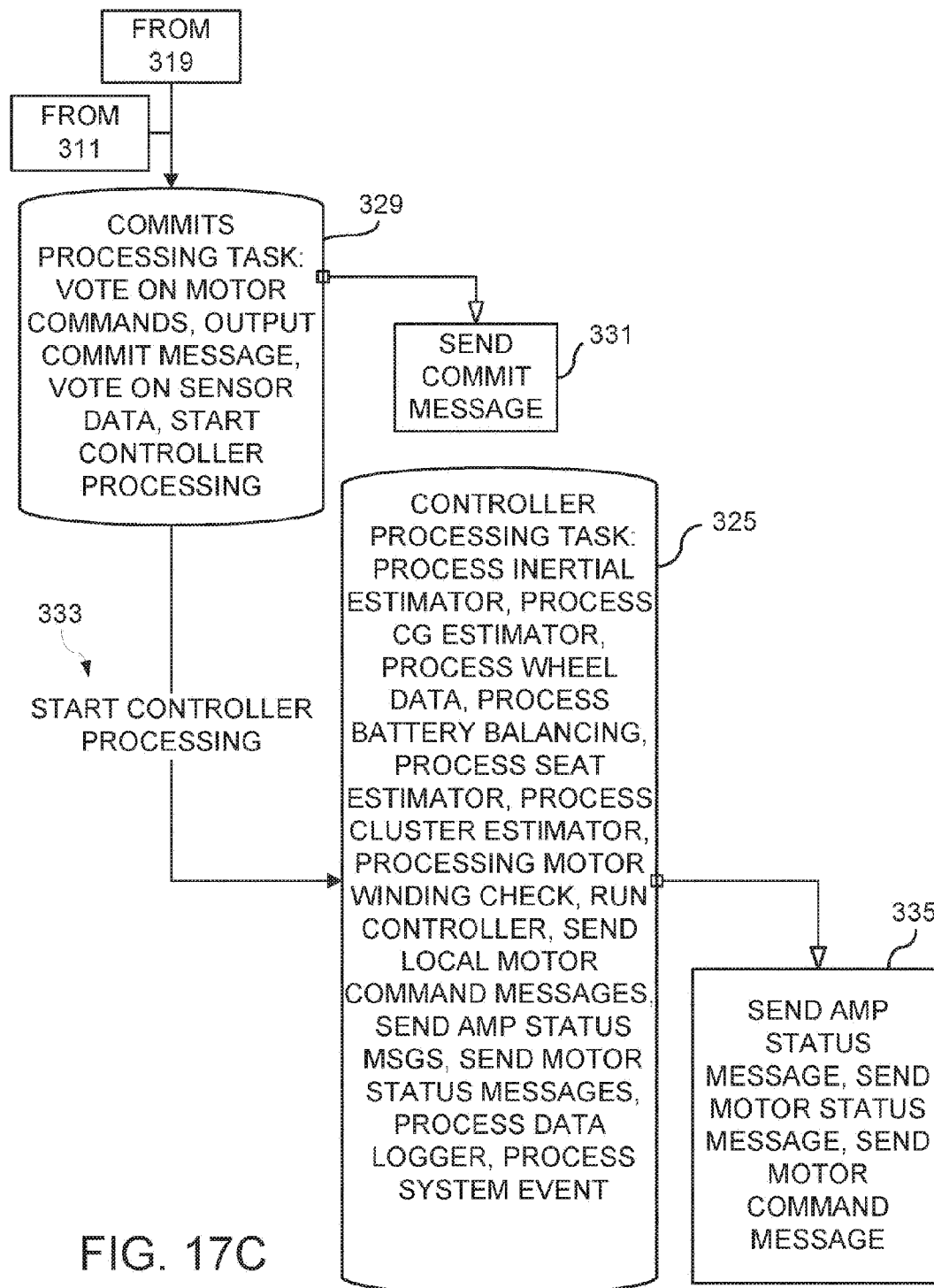


FIG. 17A





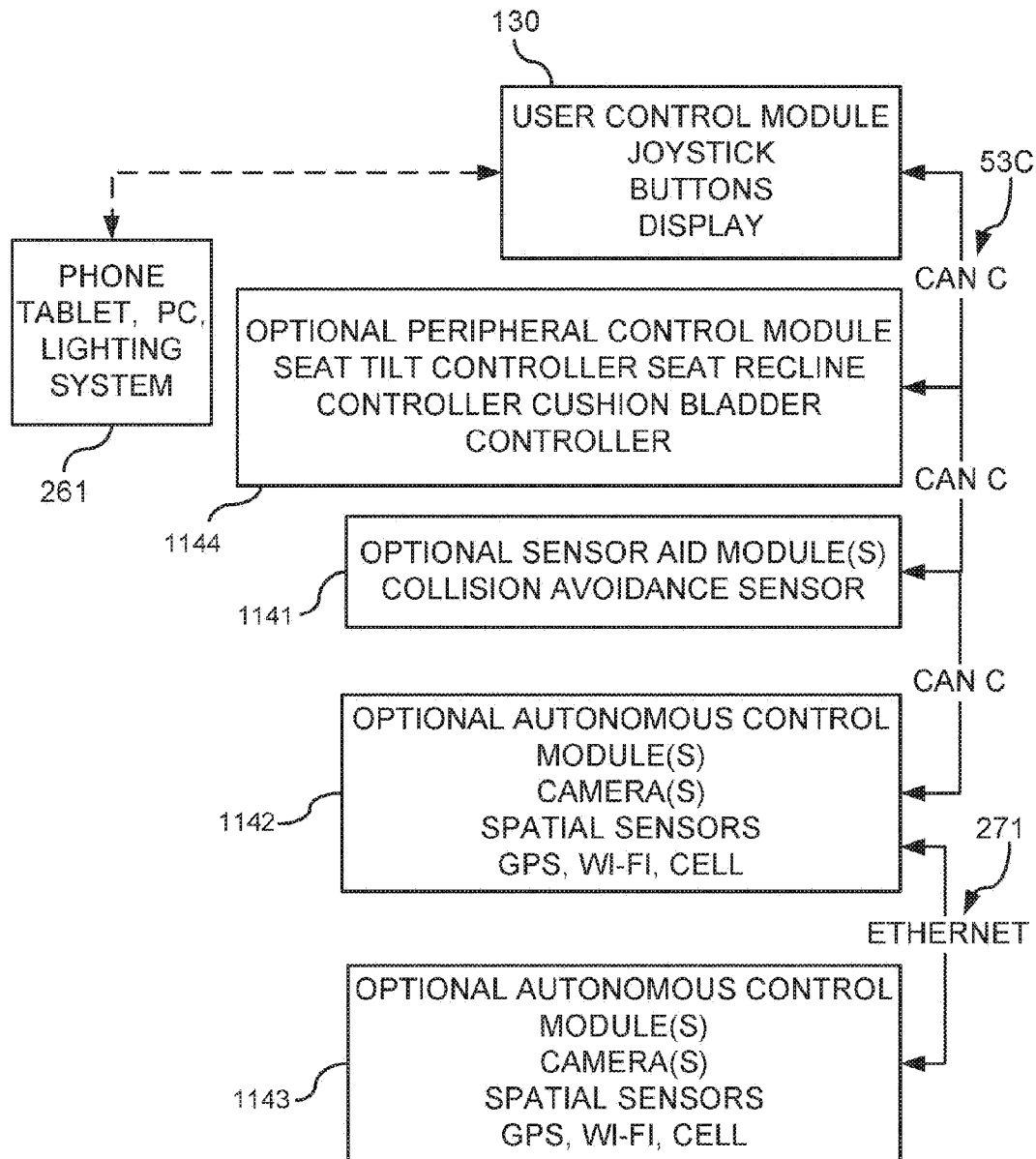


FIG. 18A

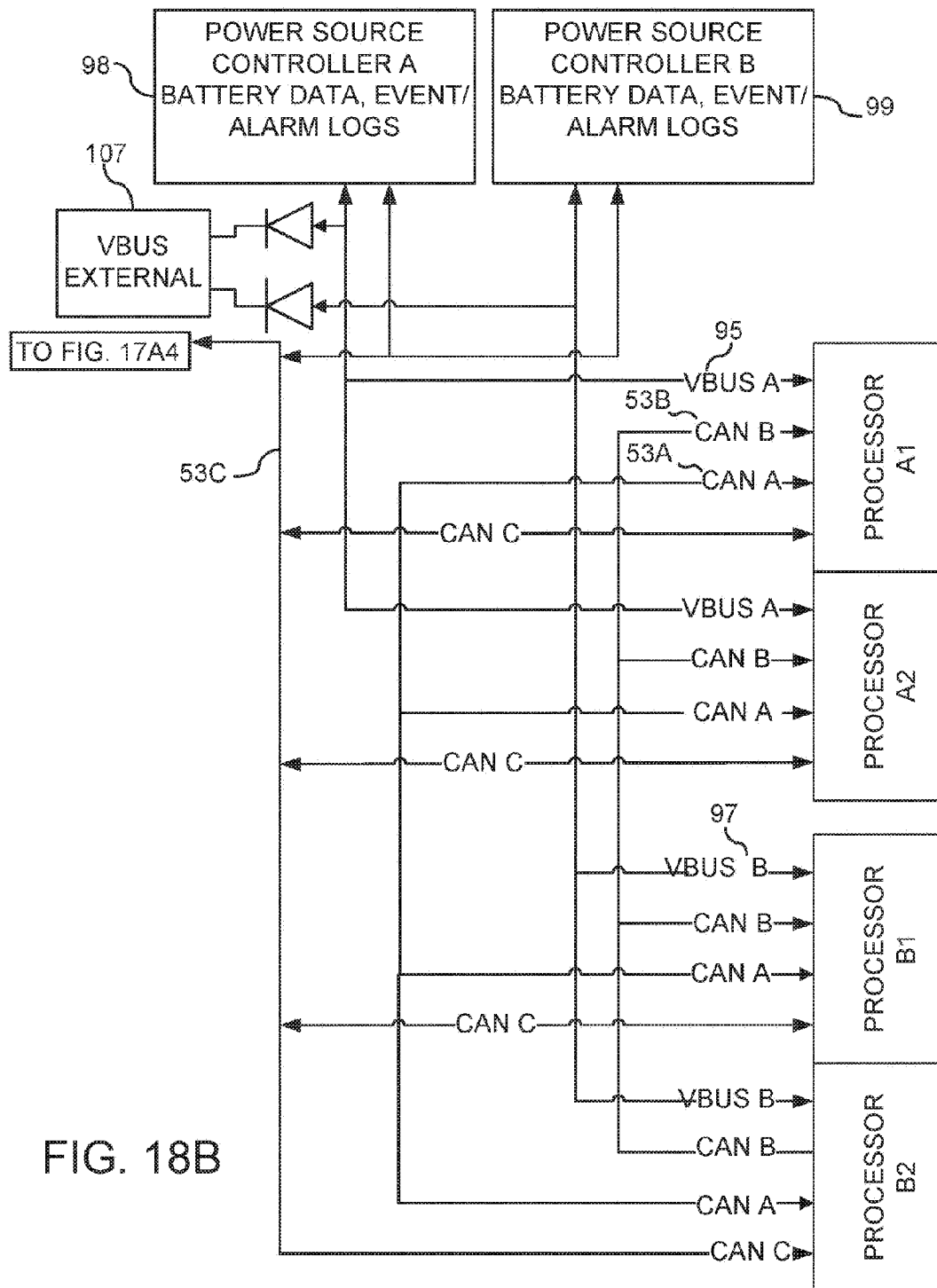


FIG. 18B

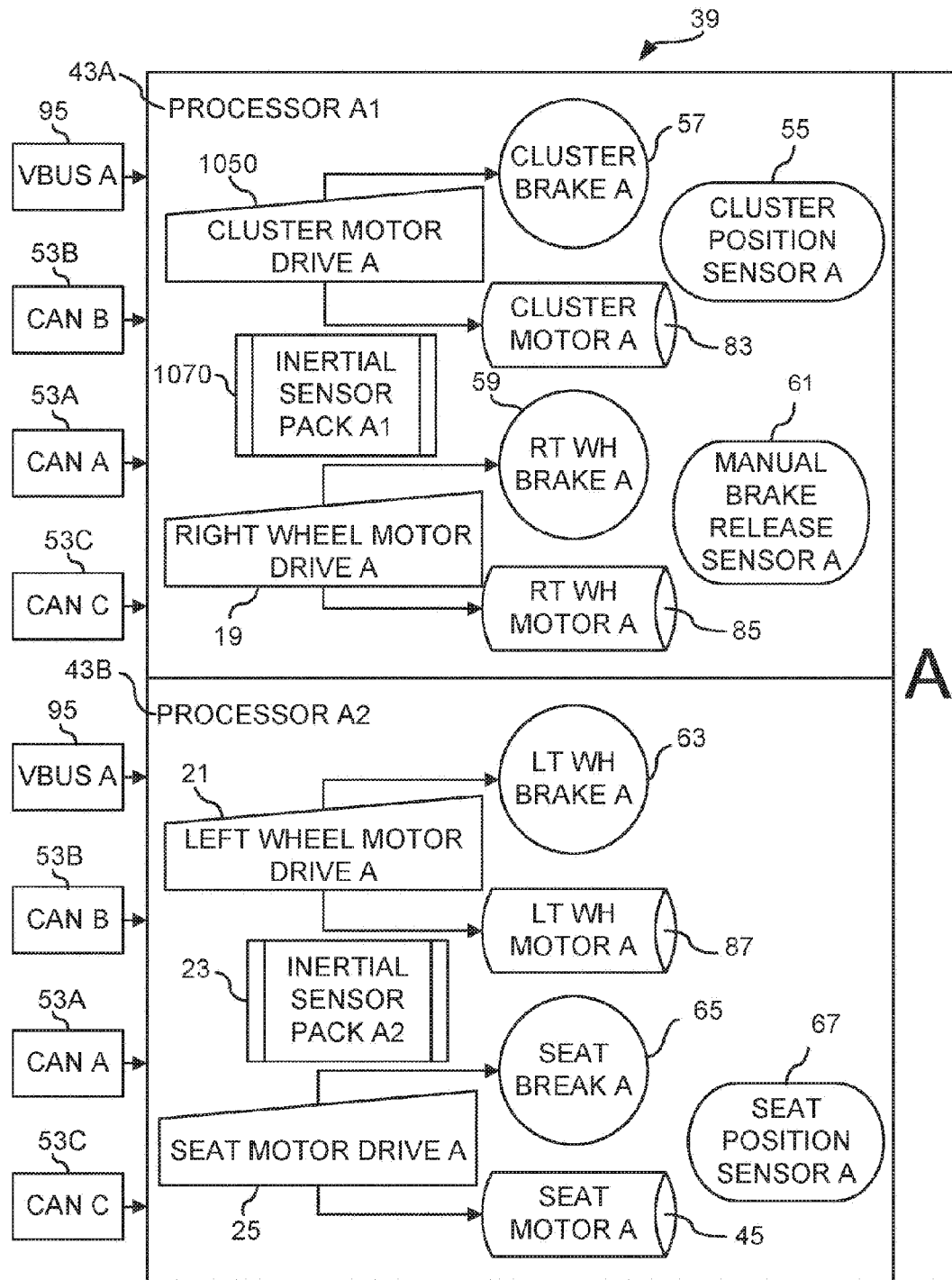


FIG. 18C

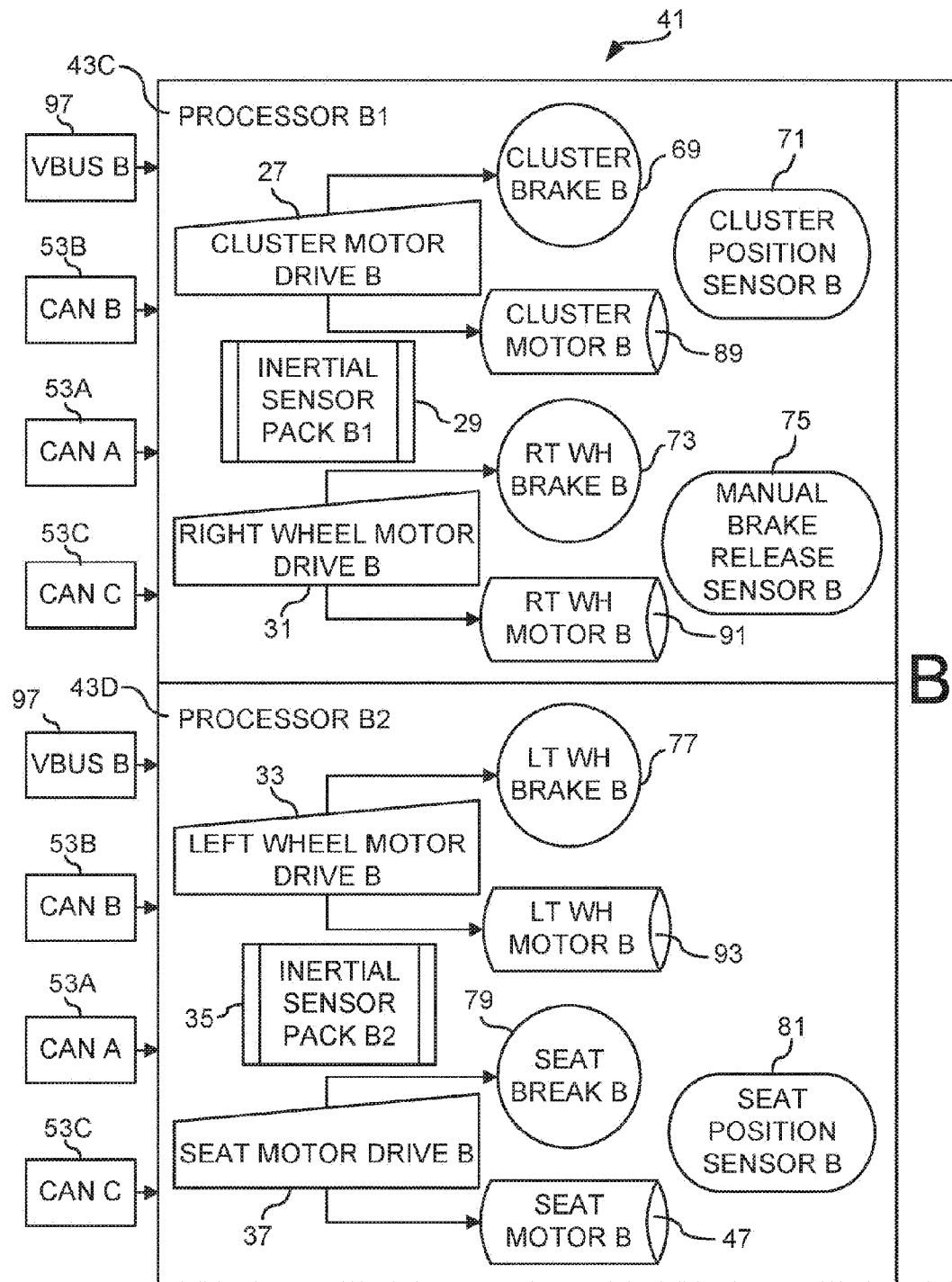


FIG. 18D

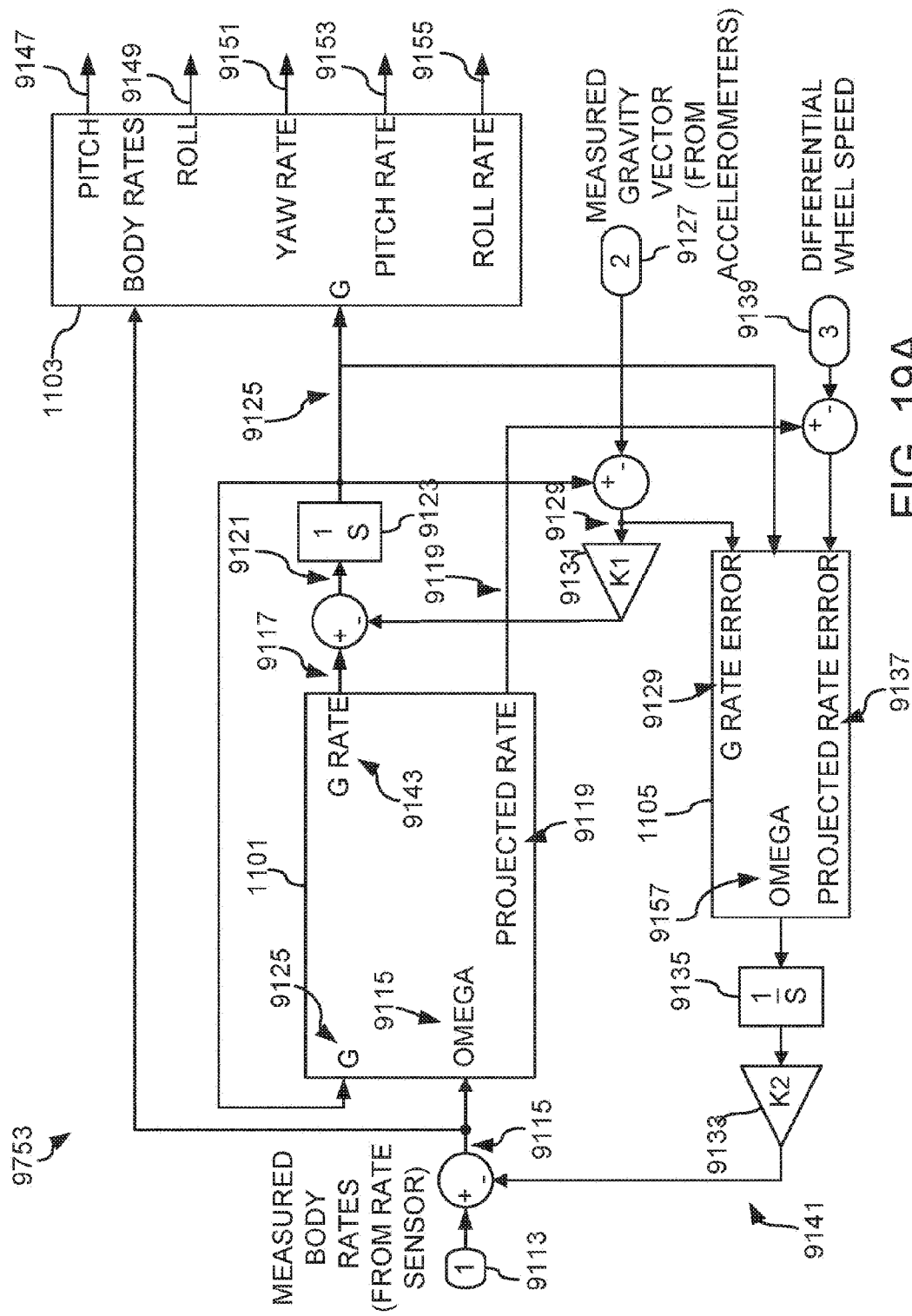


FIG. 19A

9250 ↗

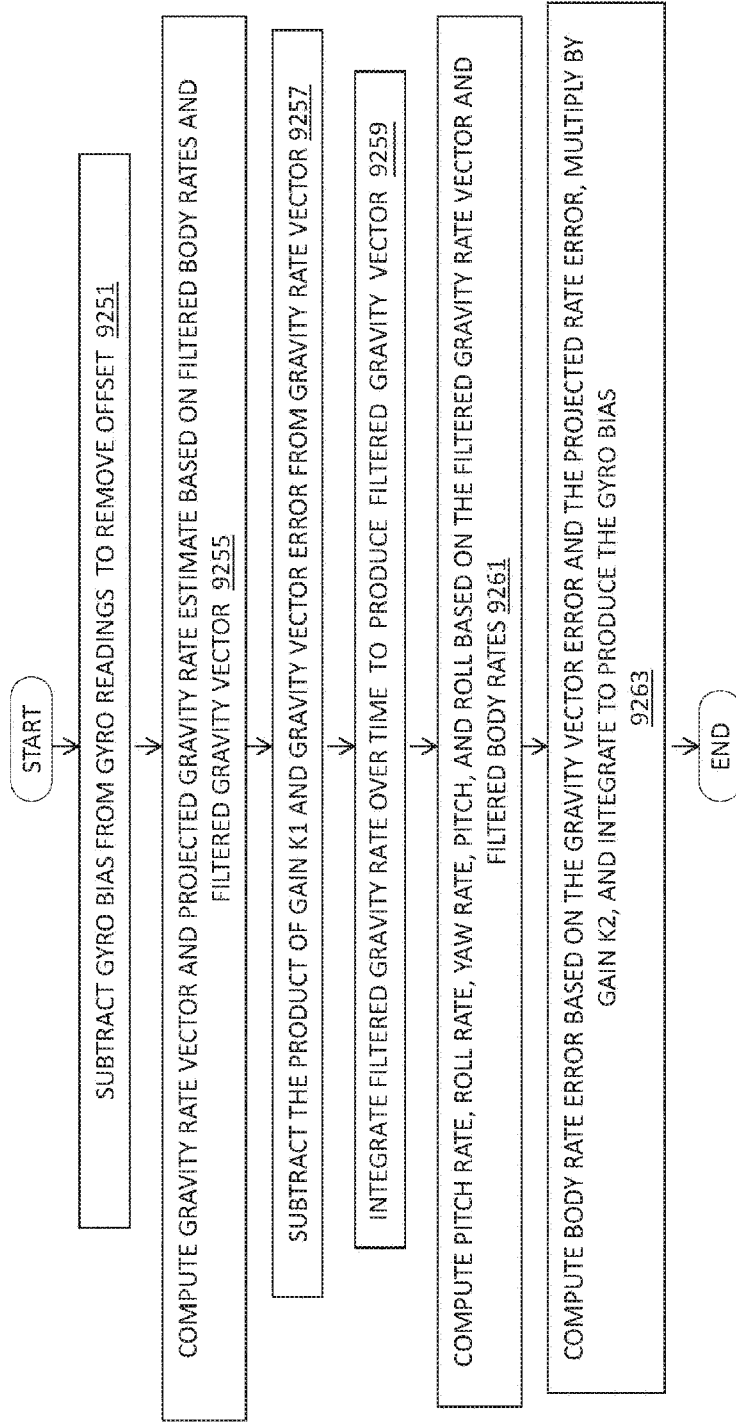


FIG. 19B

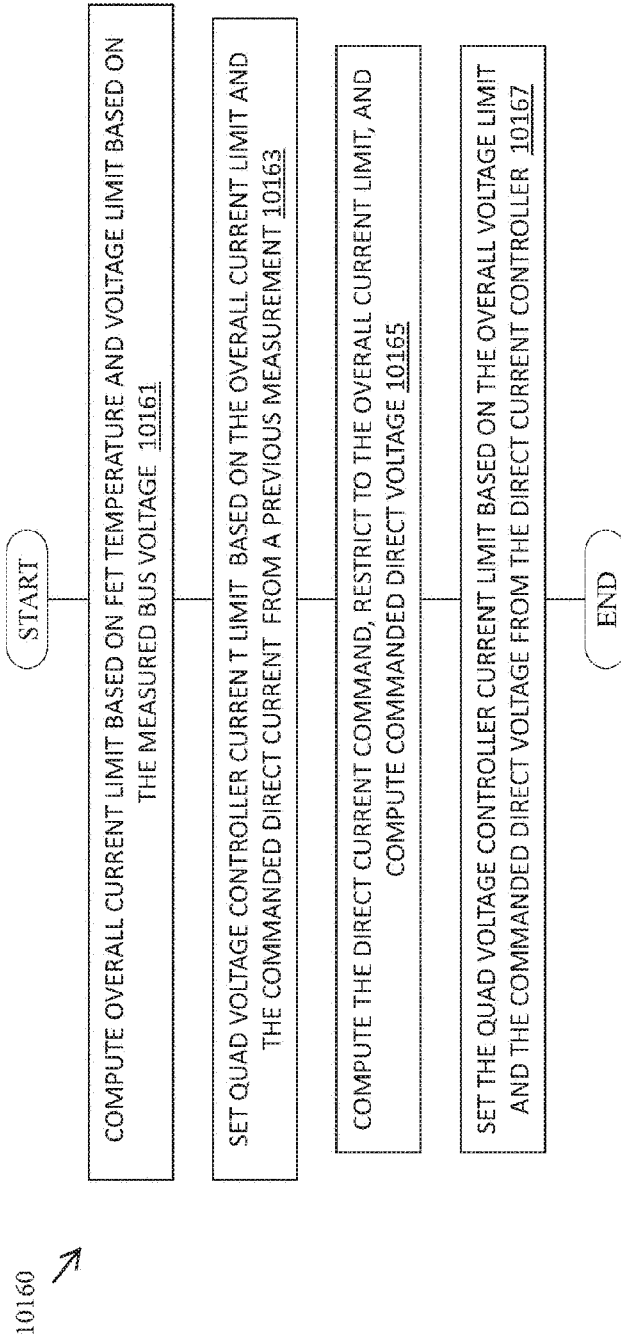


FIG. 20

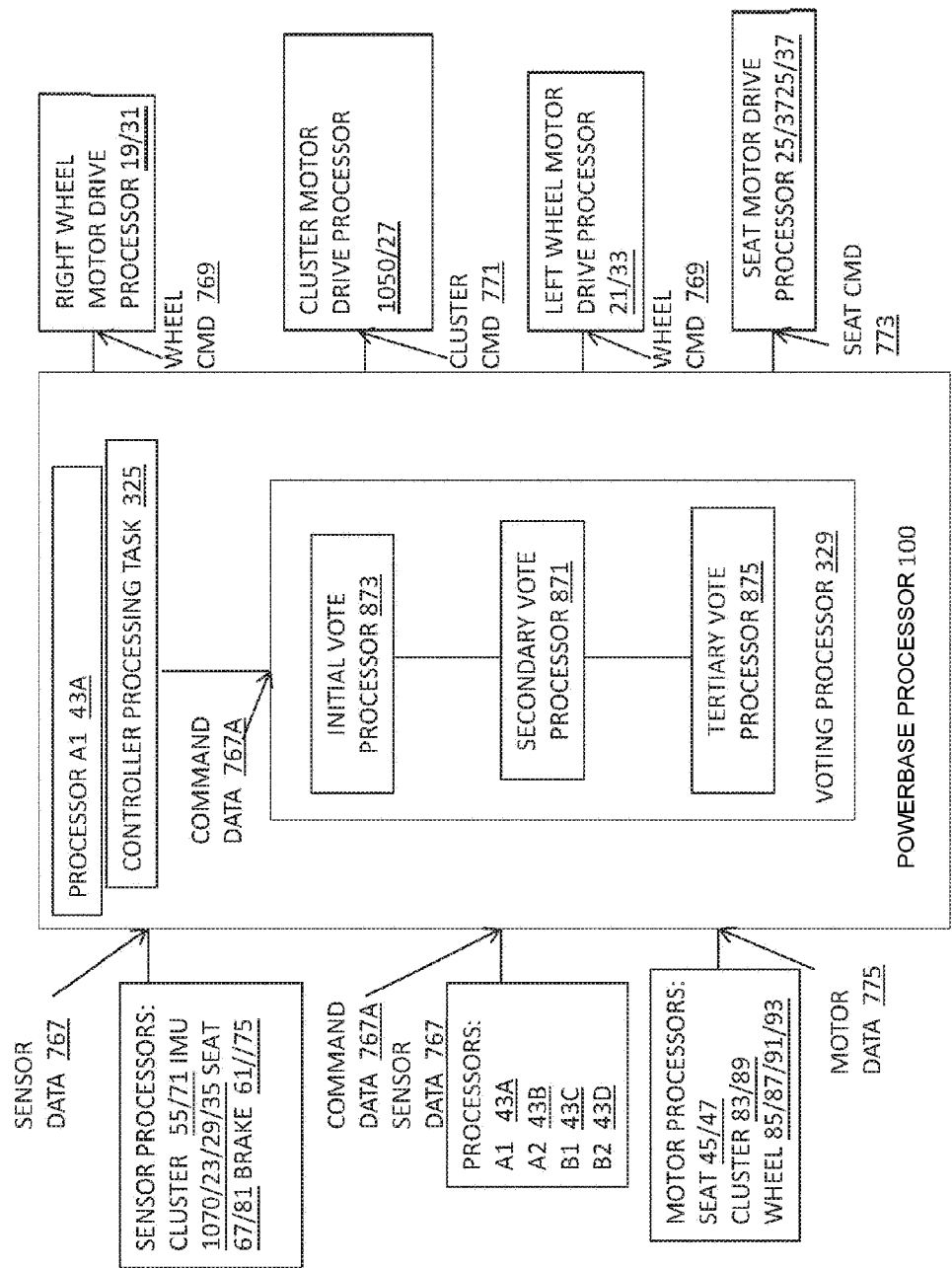


FIG. 21A

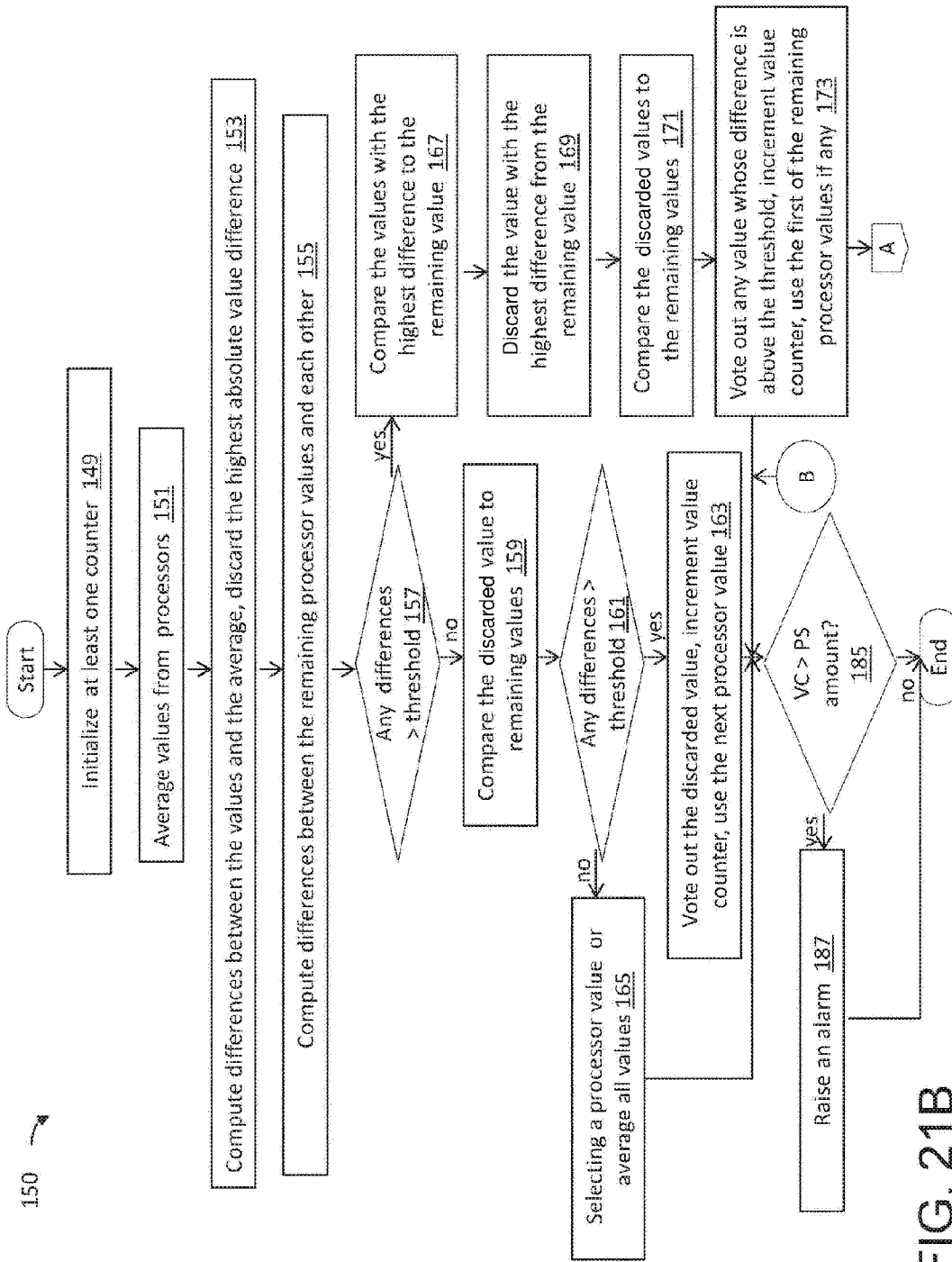


FIG. 21B

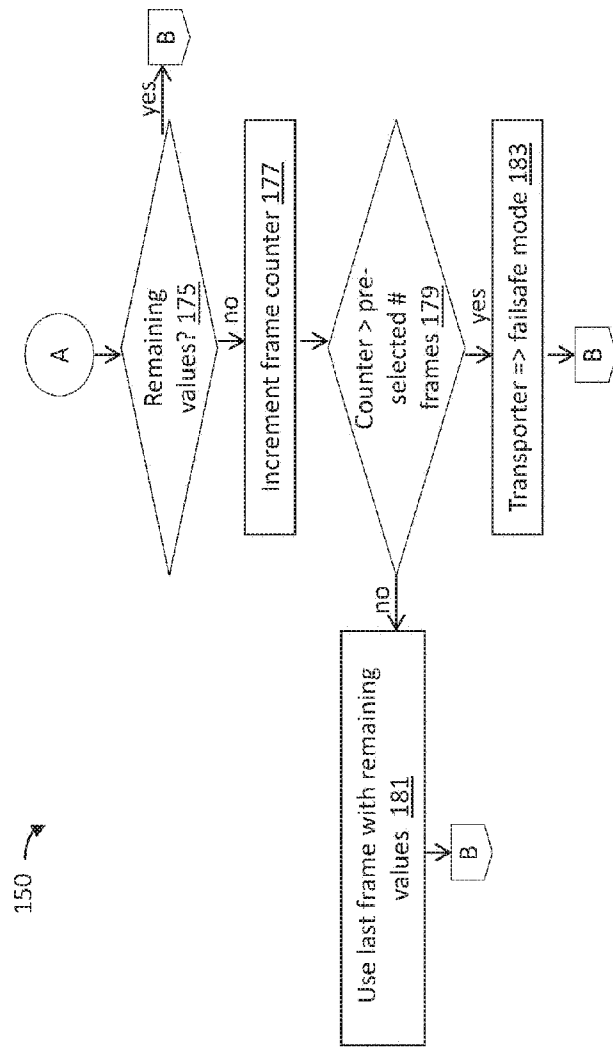


FIG. 21C

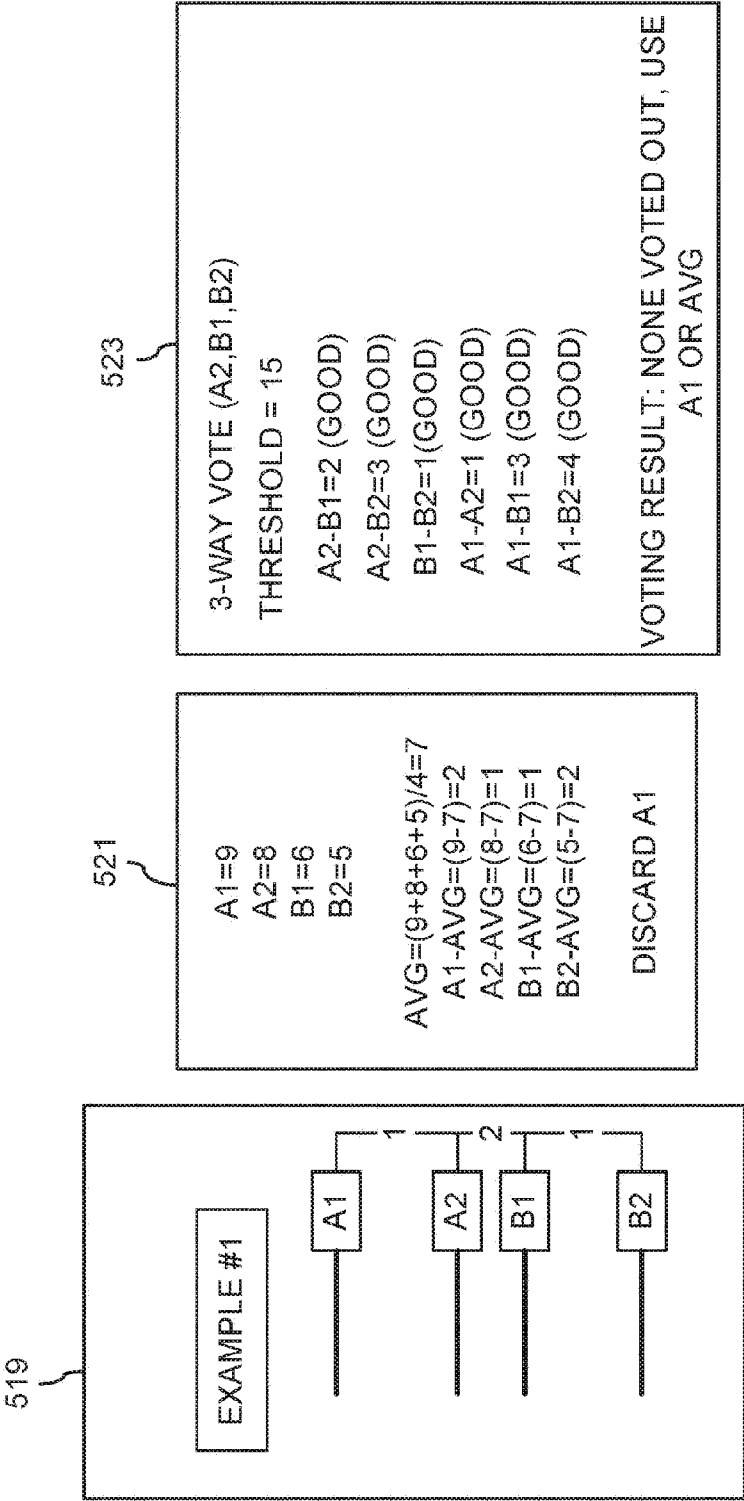


FIG. 21D

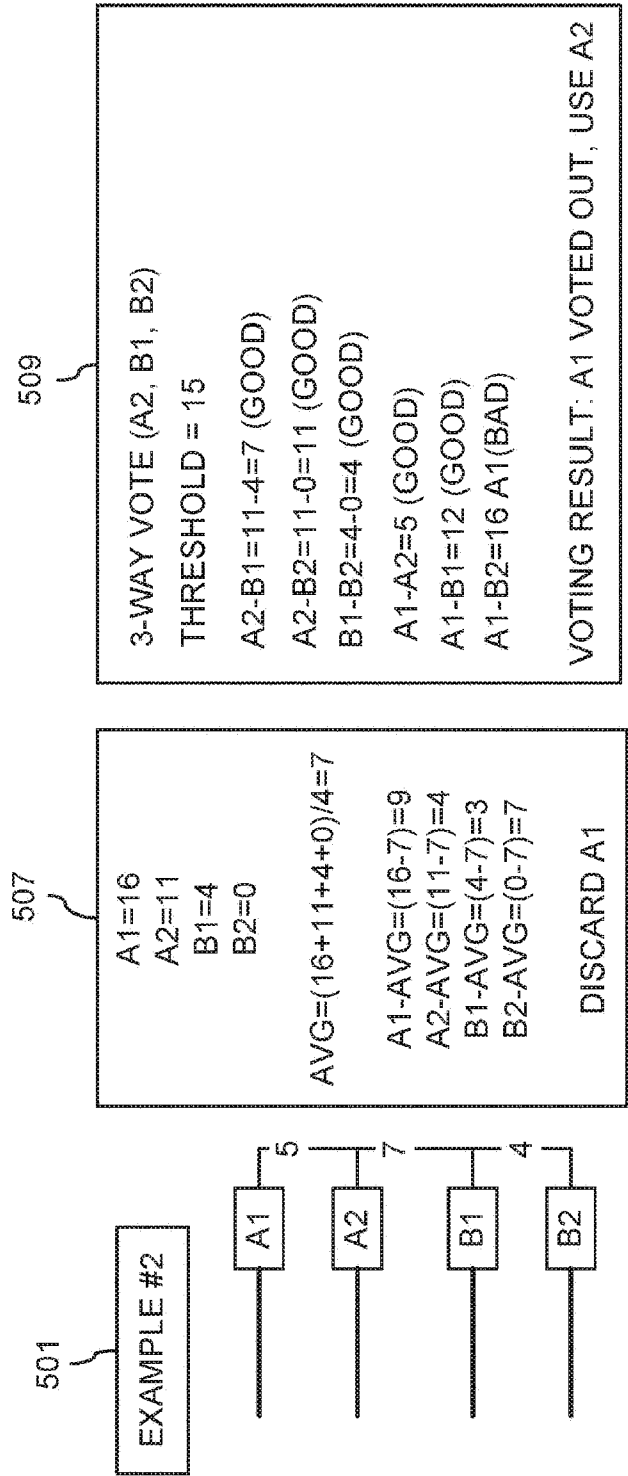


FIG. 21E

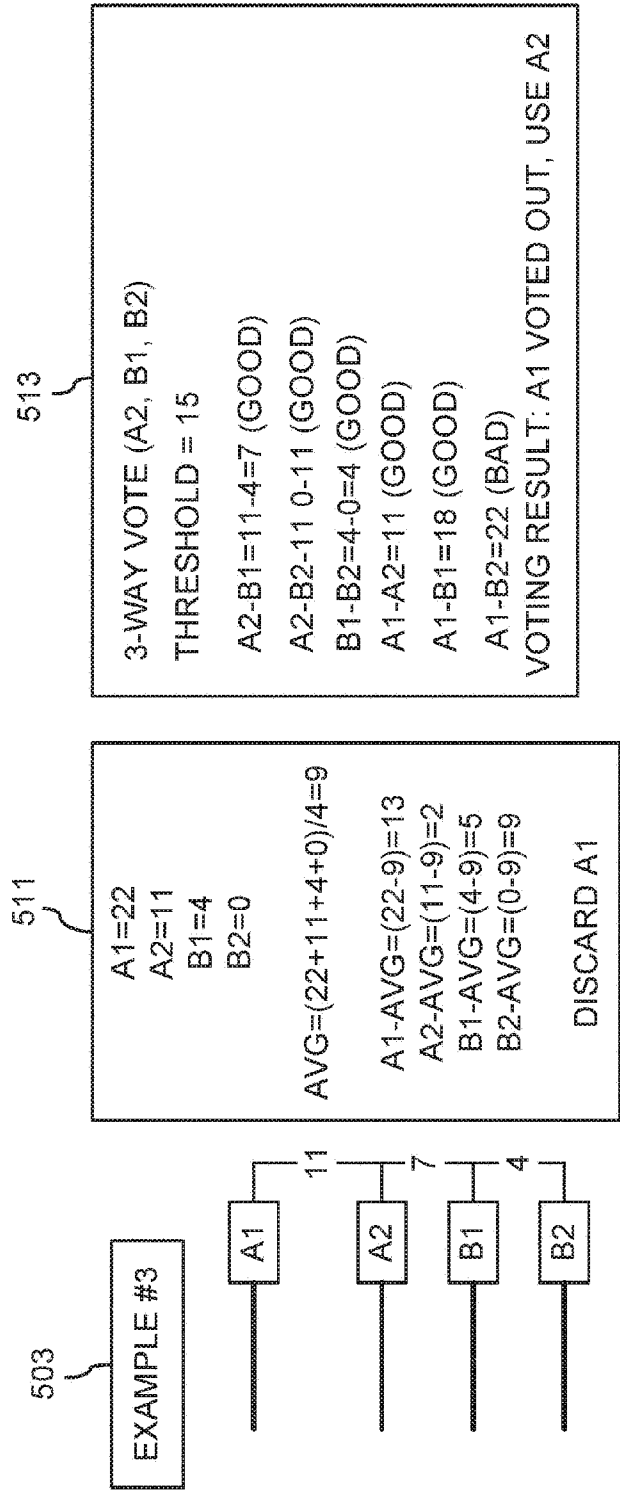


FIG. 21F

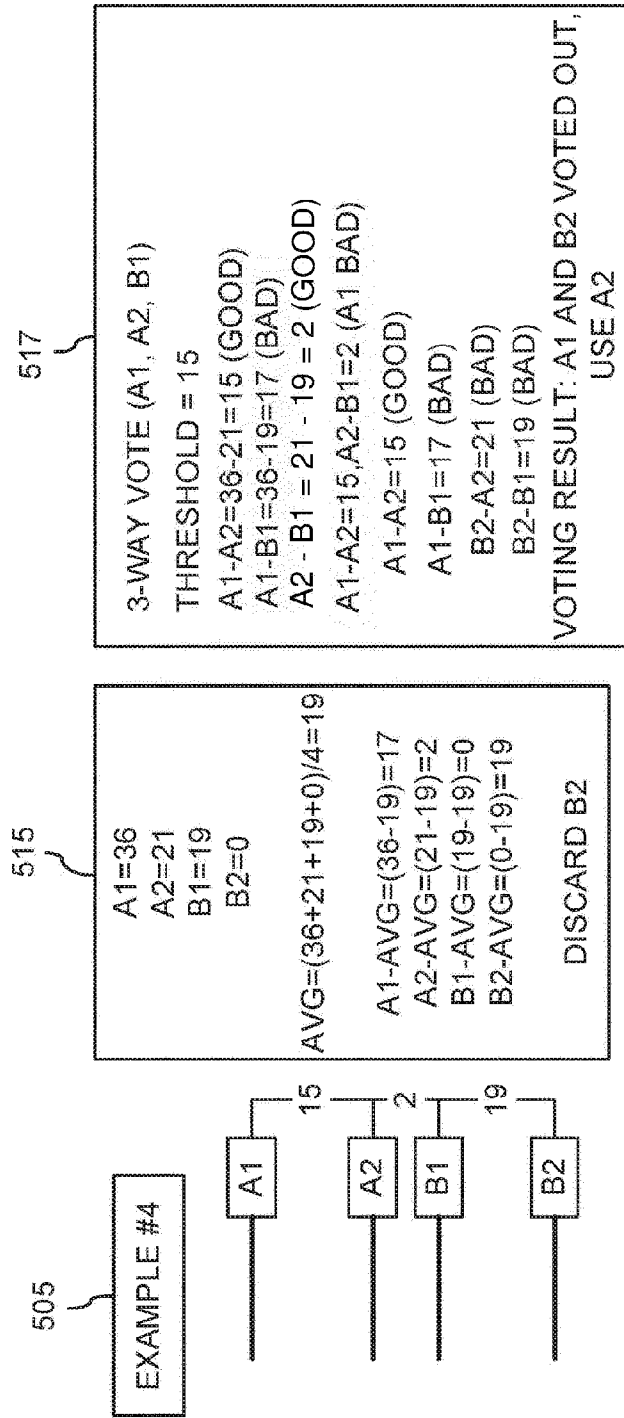


FIG. 21G

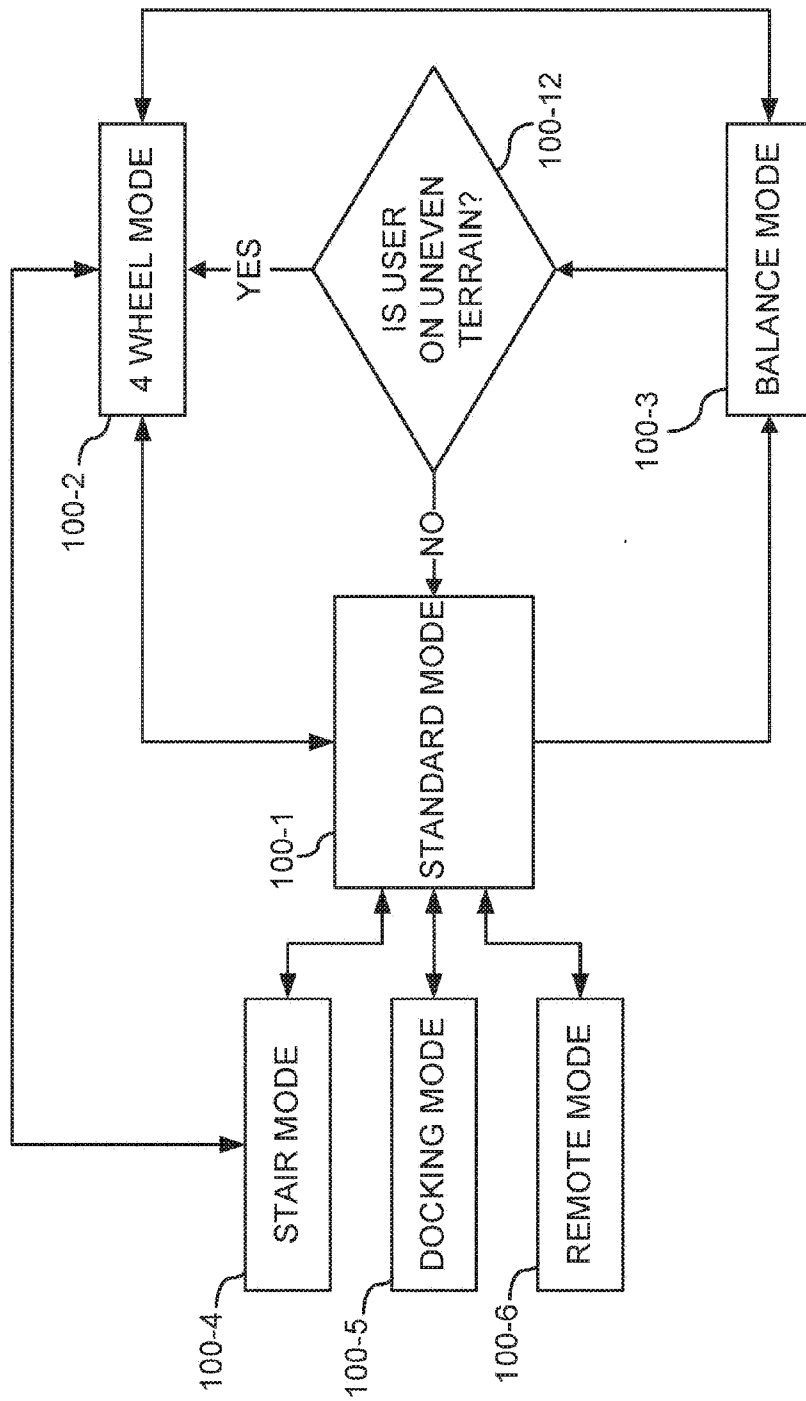


FIG. 22A

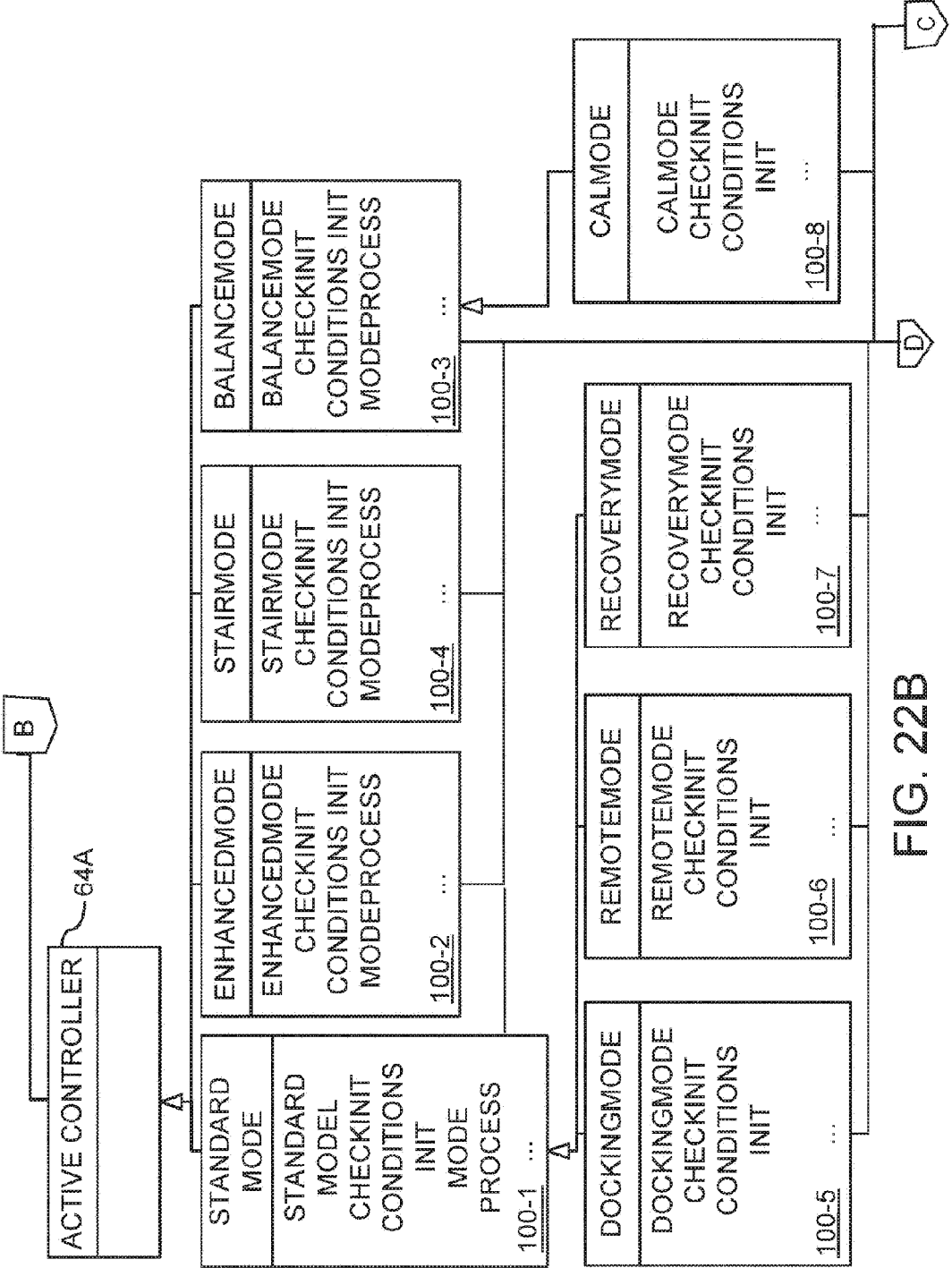


FIG. 22B

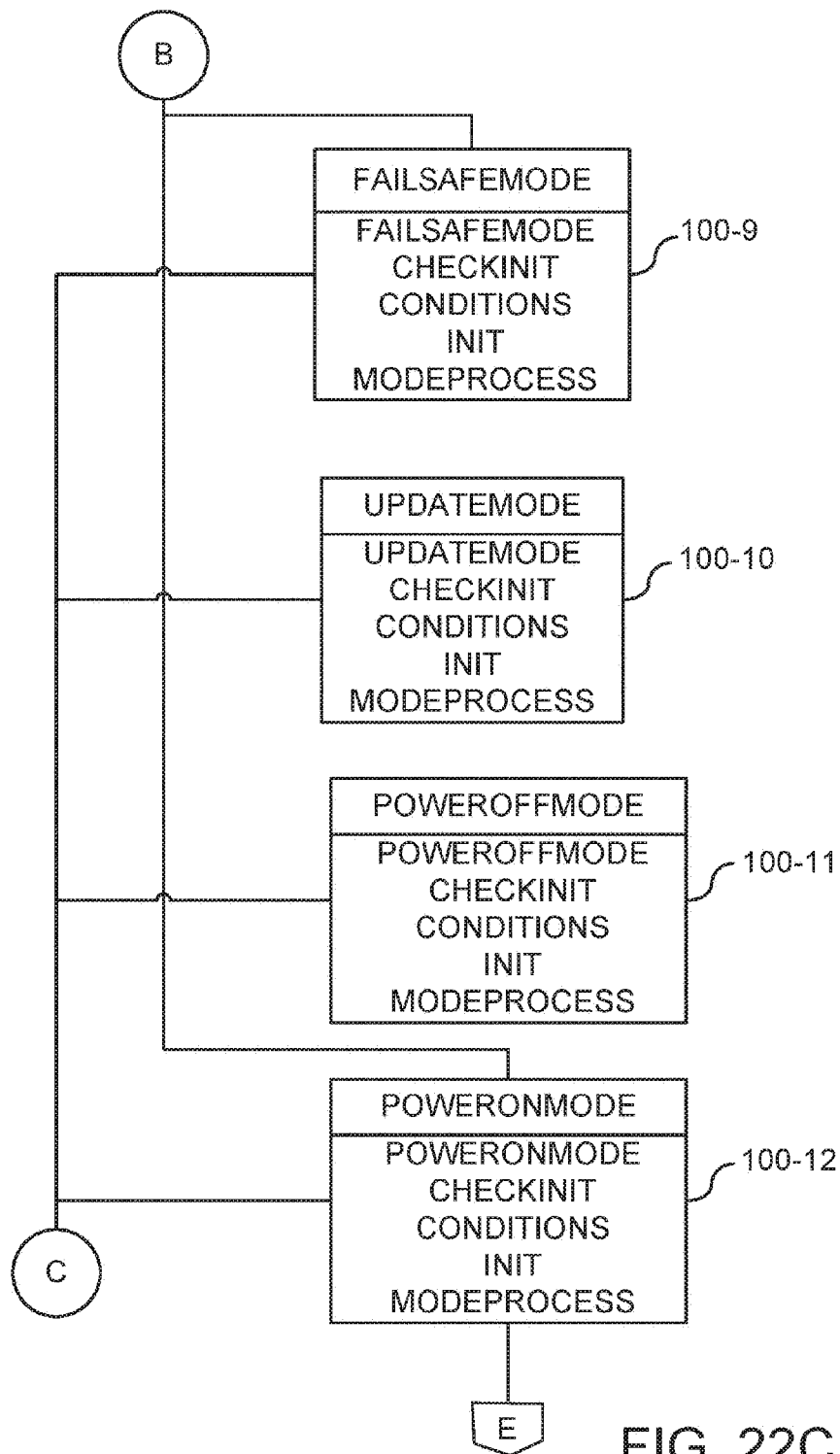


FIG. 22C

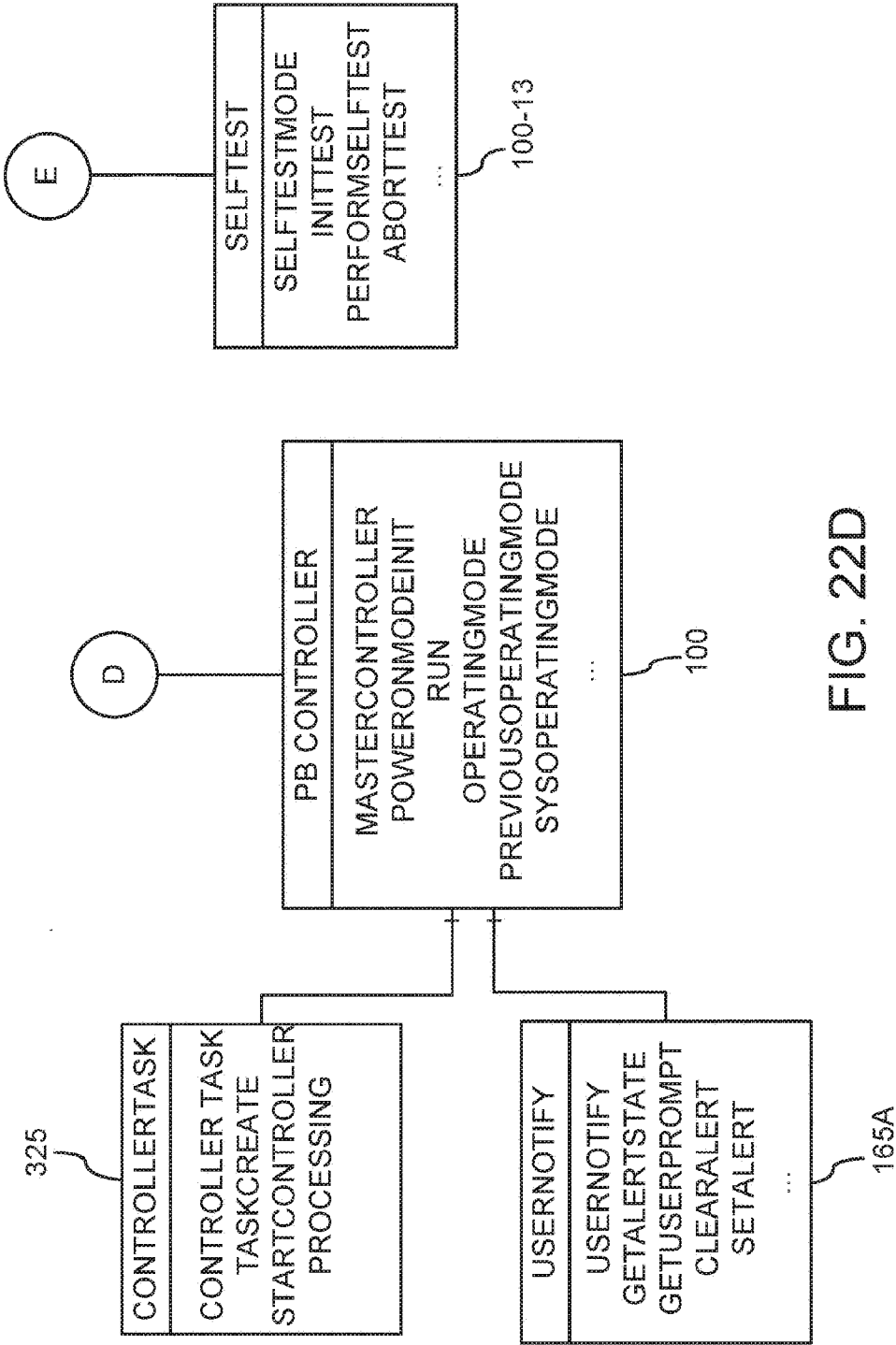


FIG. 22D

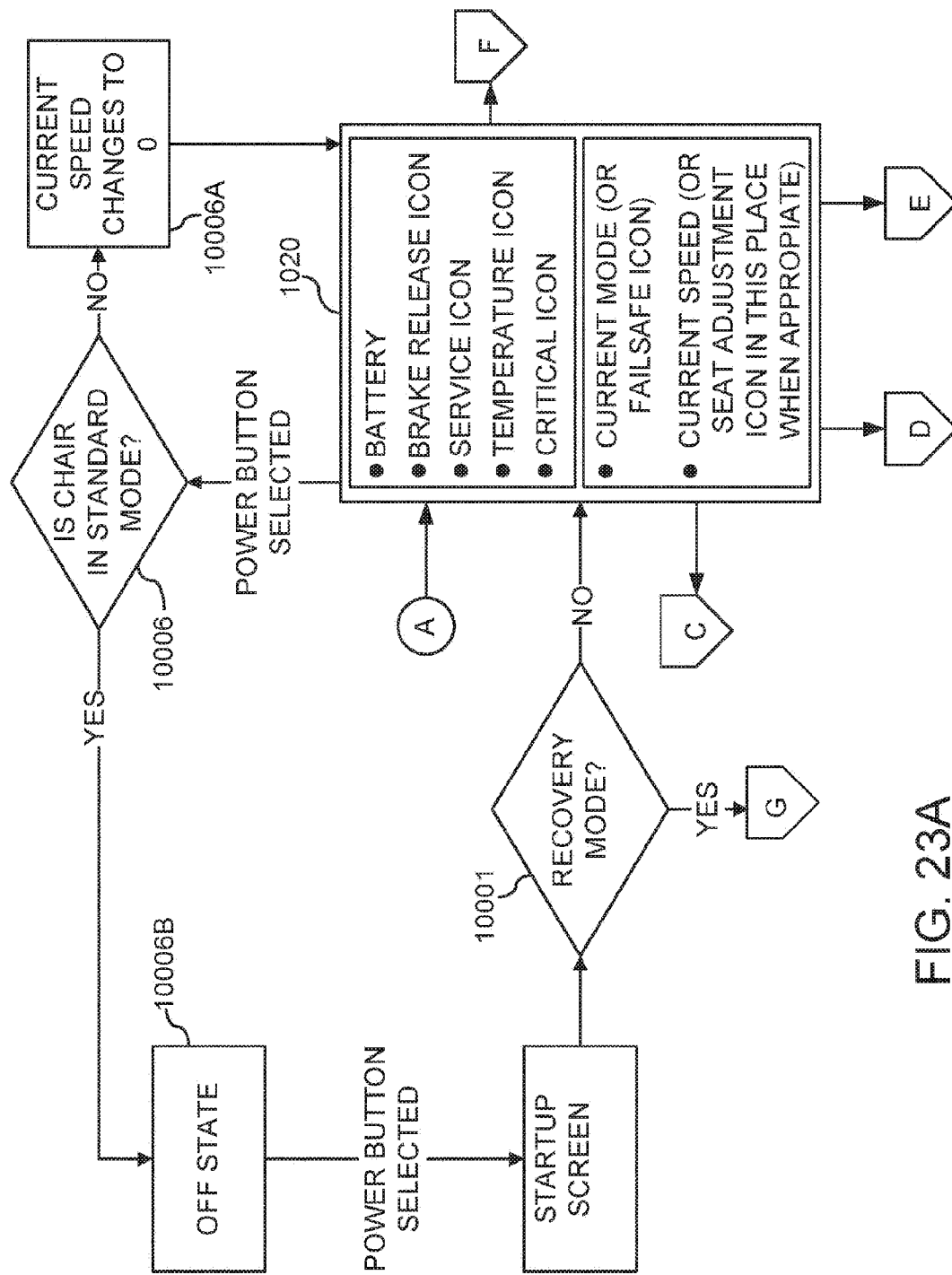
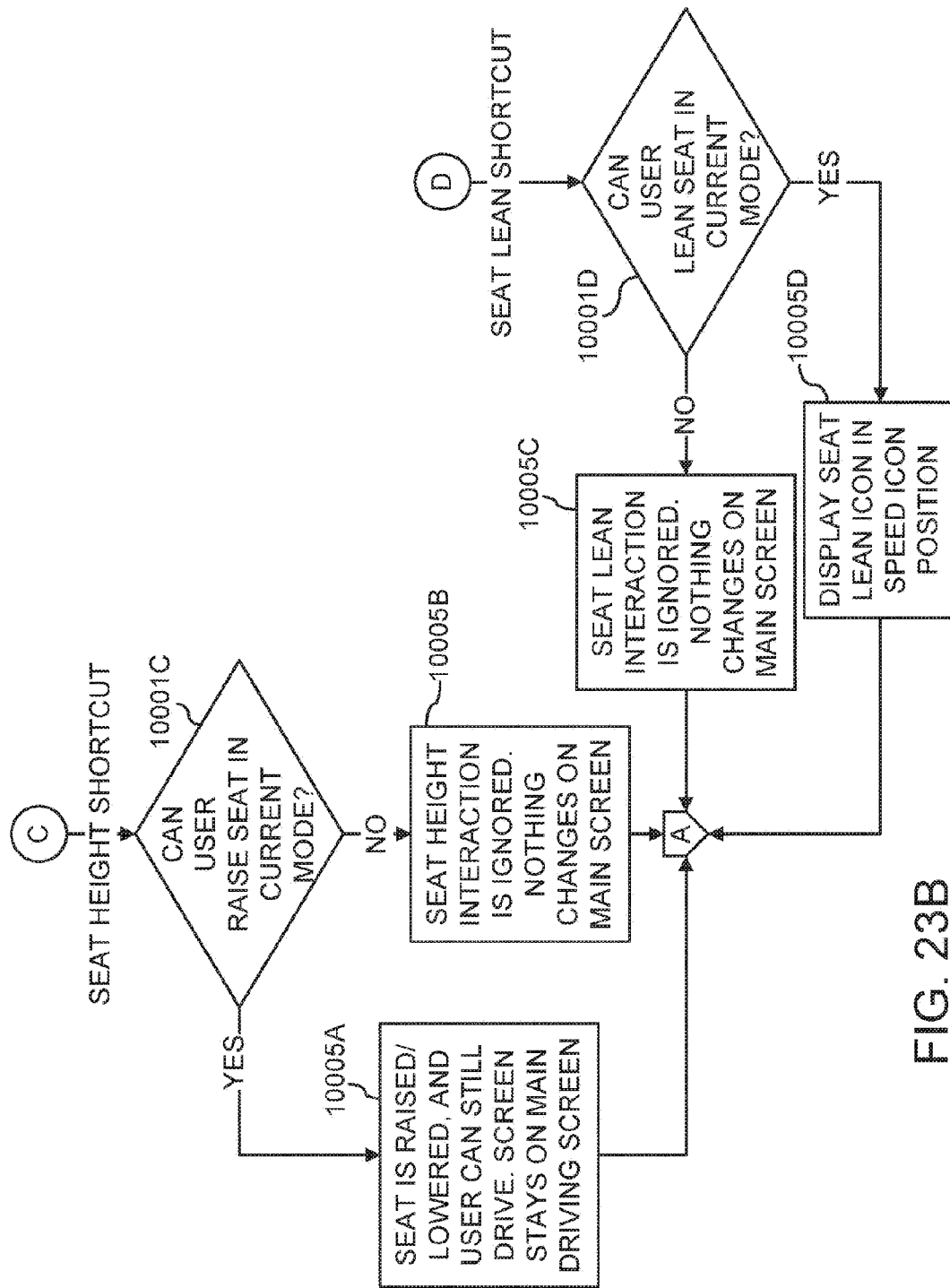


FIG. 23A



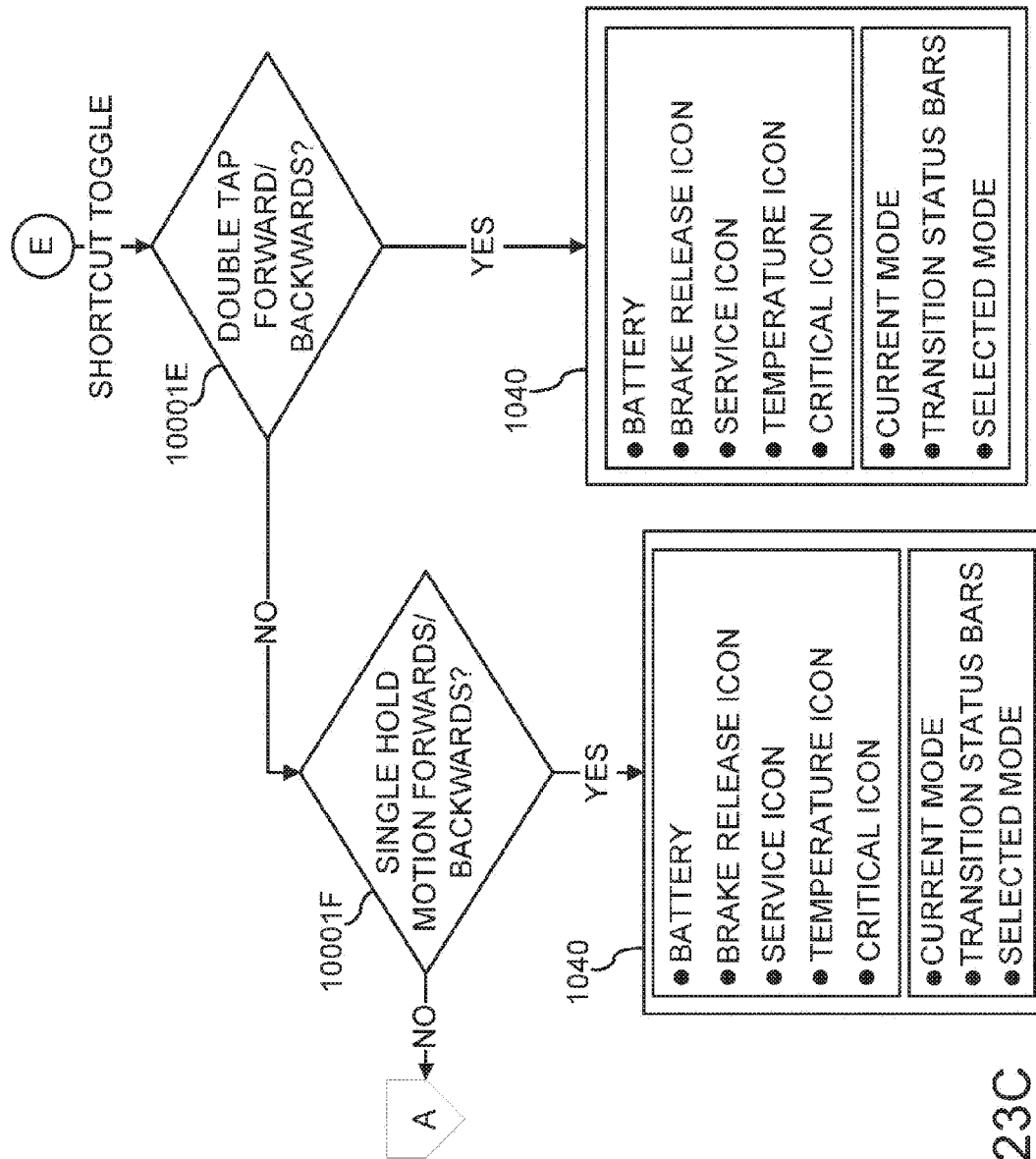


FIG. 23C

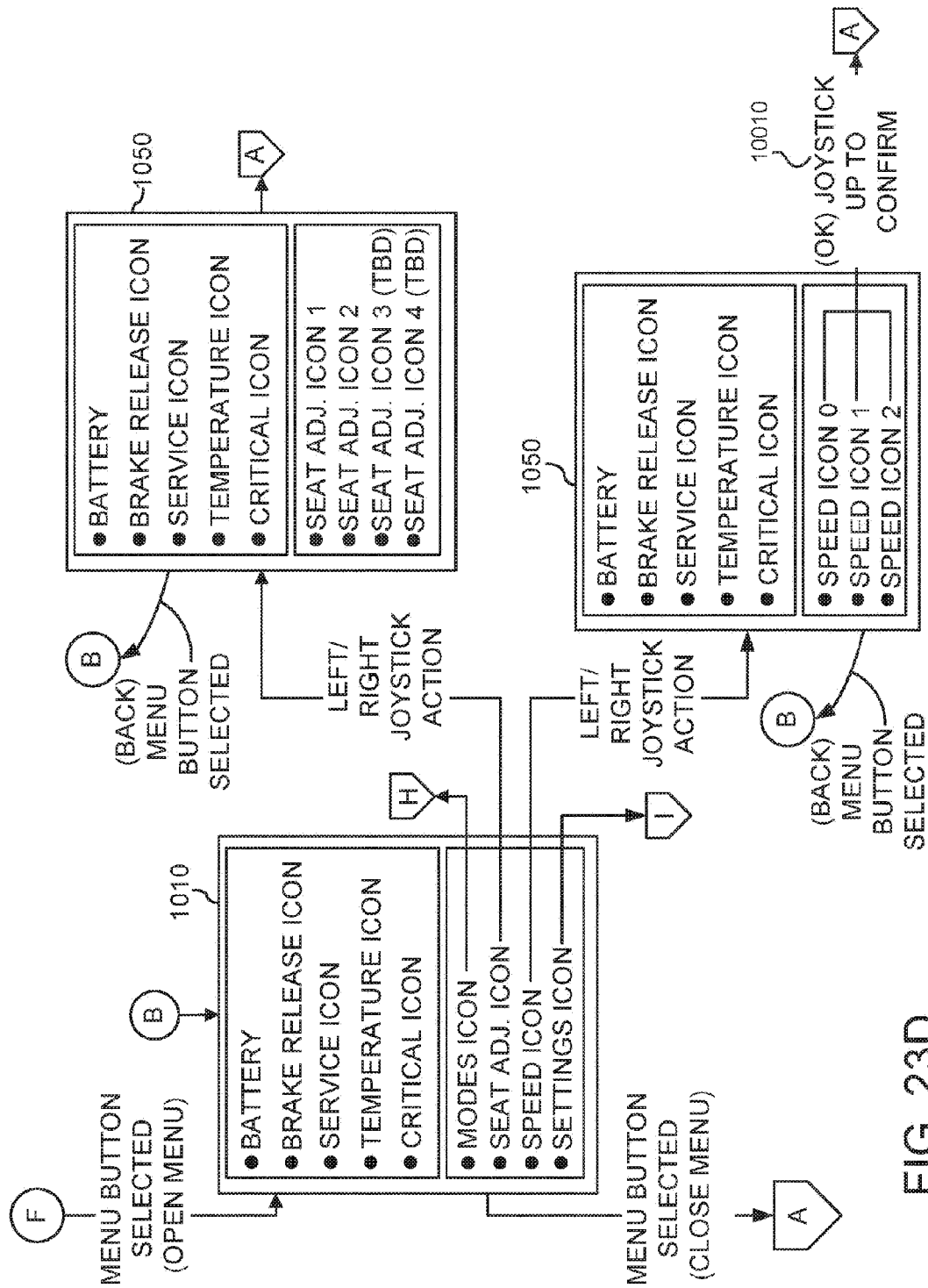


FIG. 23D

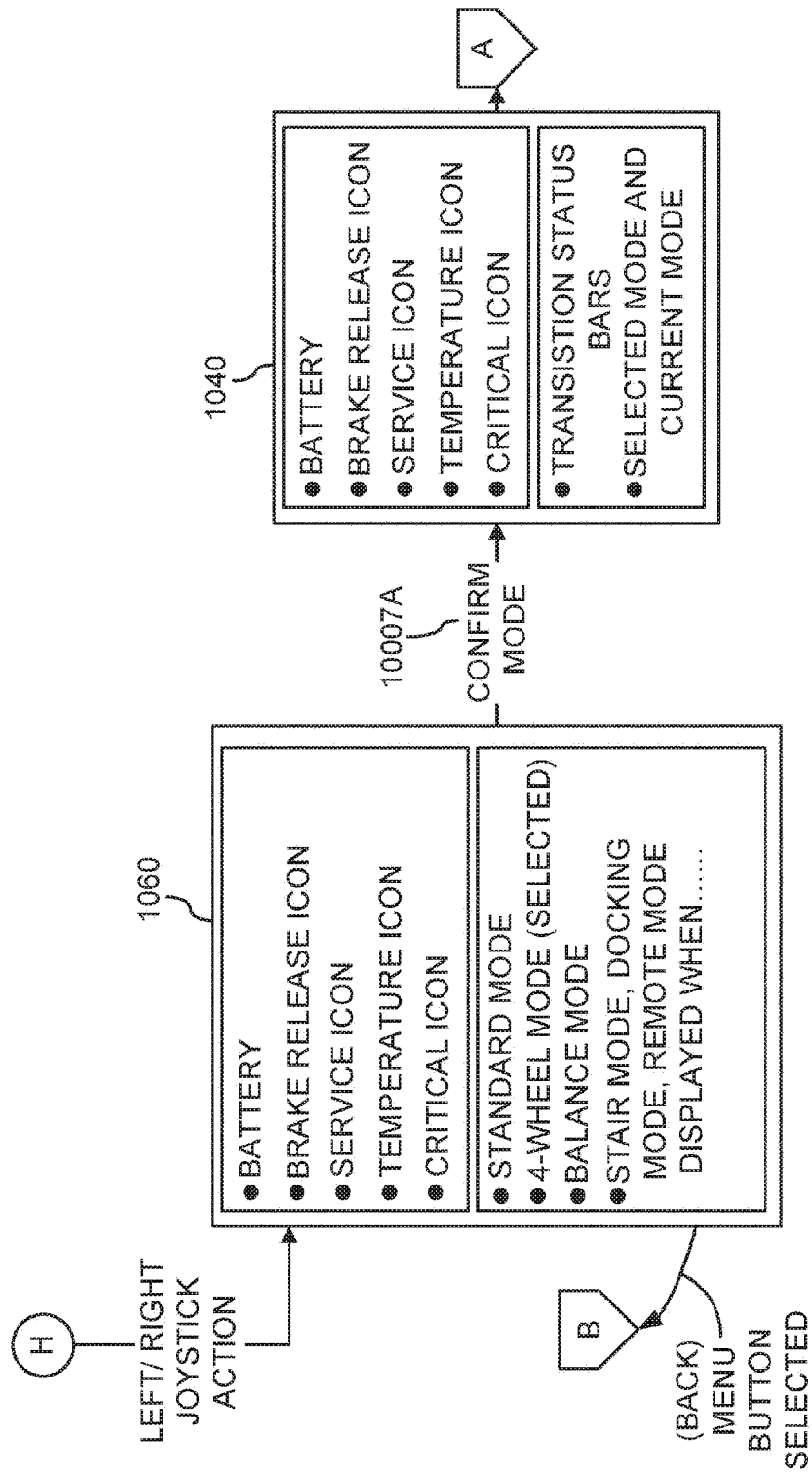


FIG. 23E

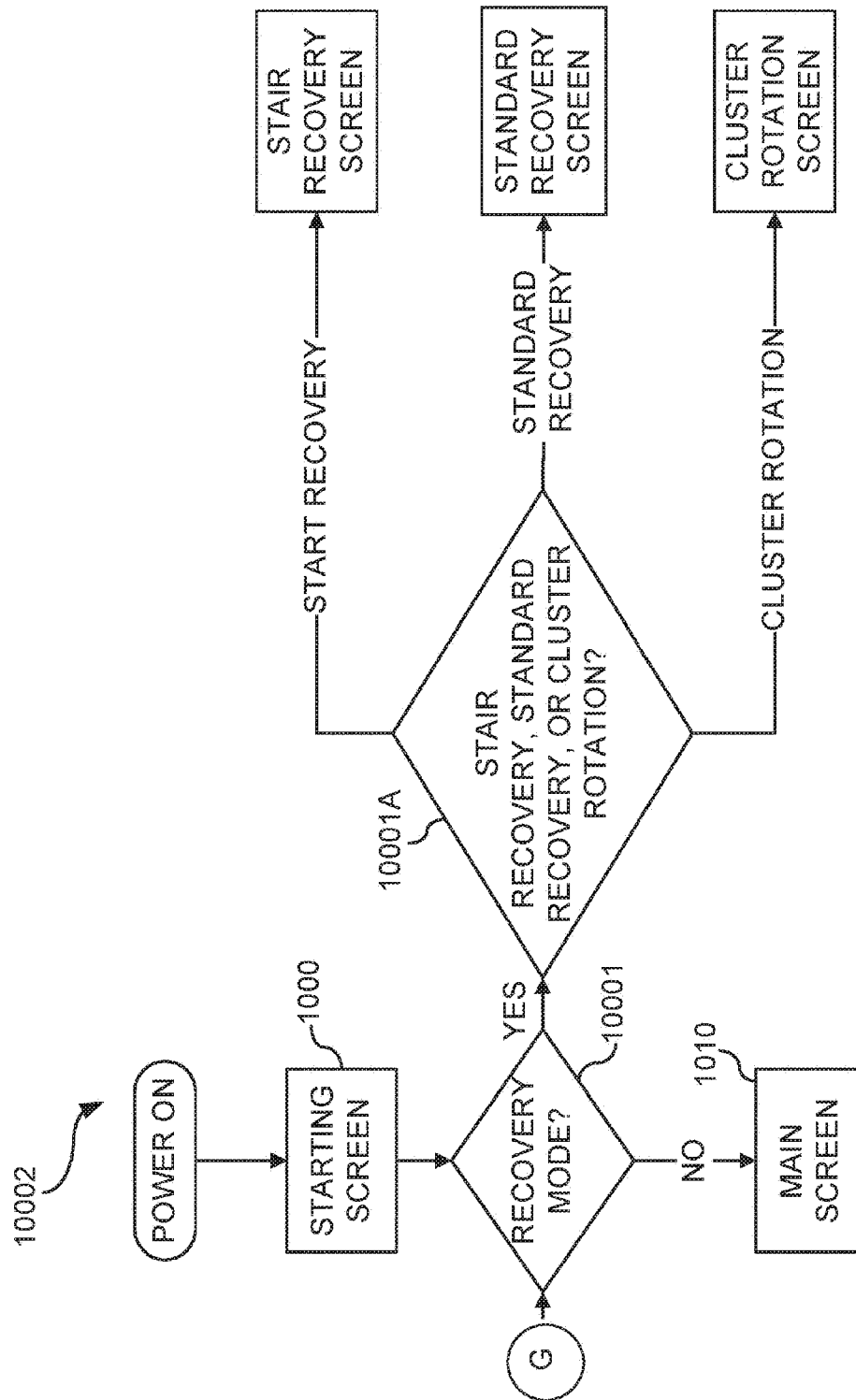
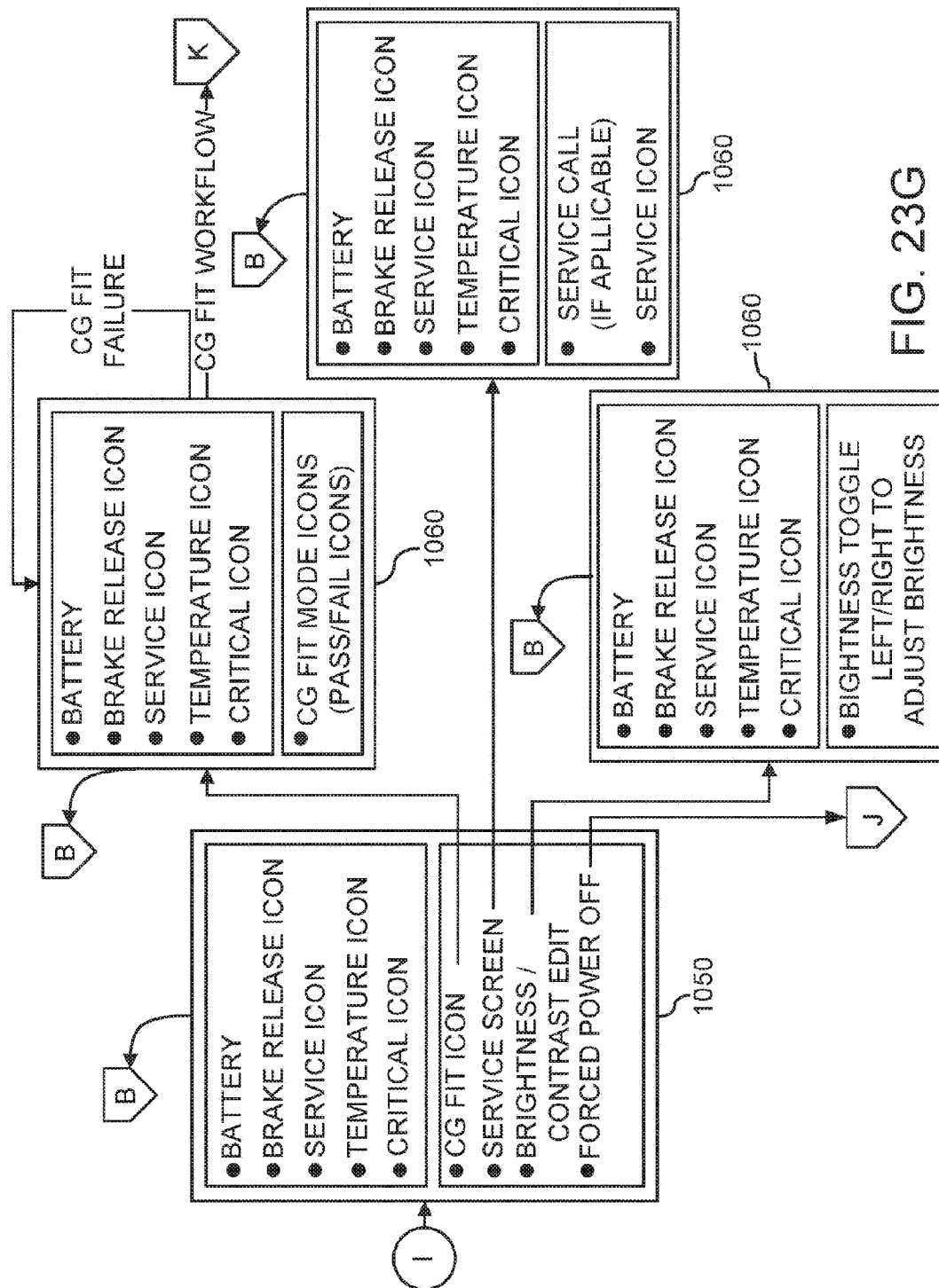
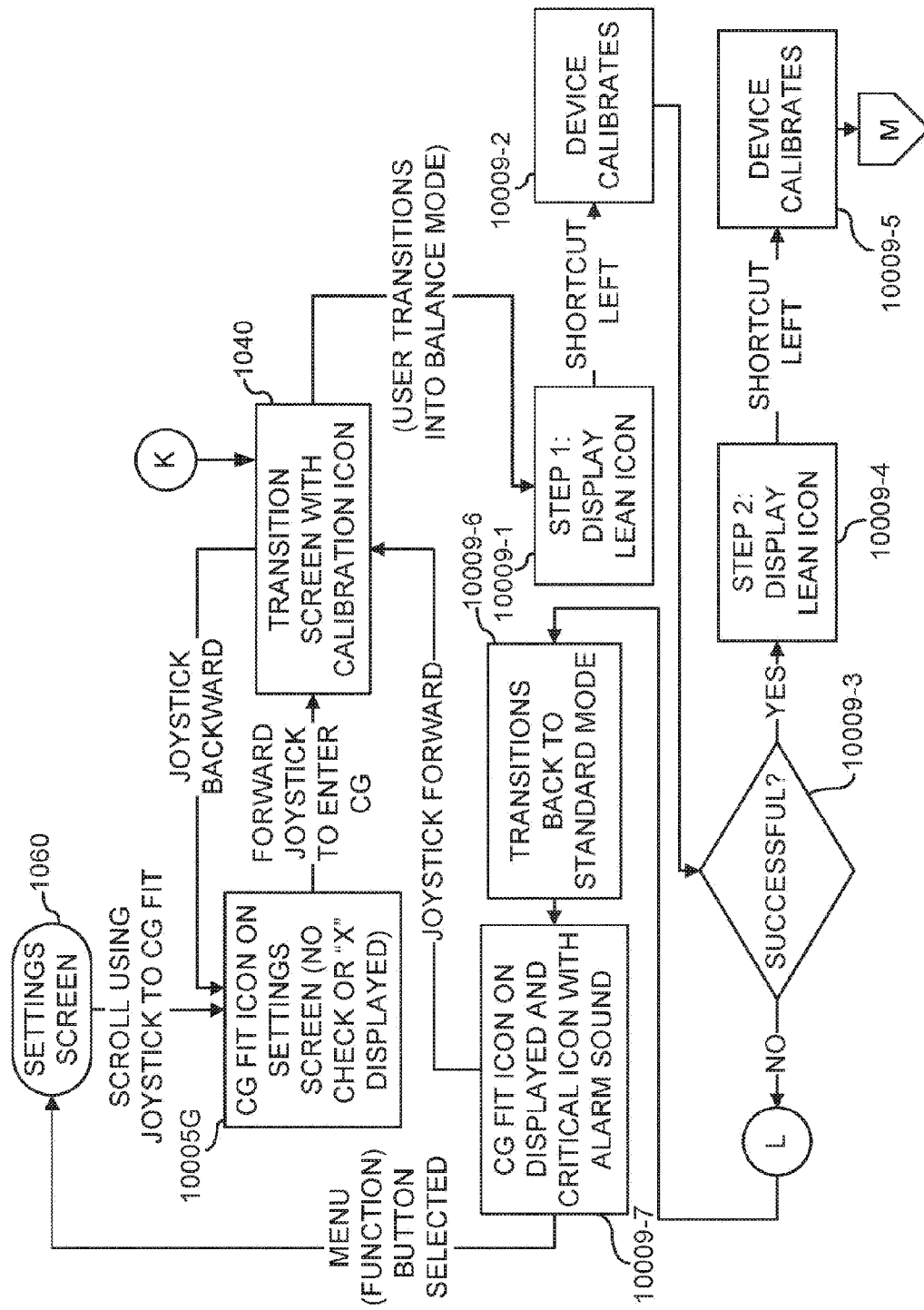


FIG. 23F





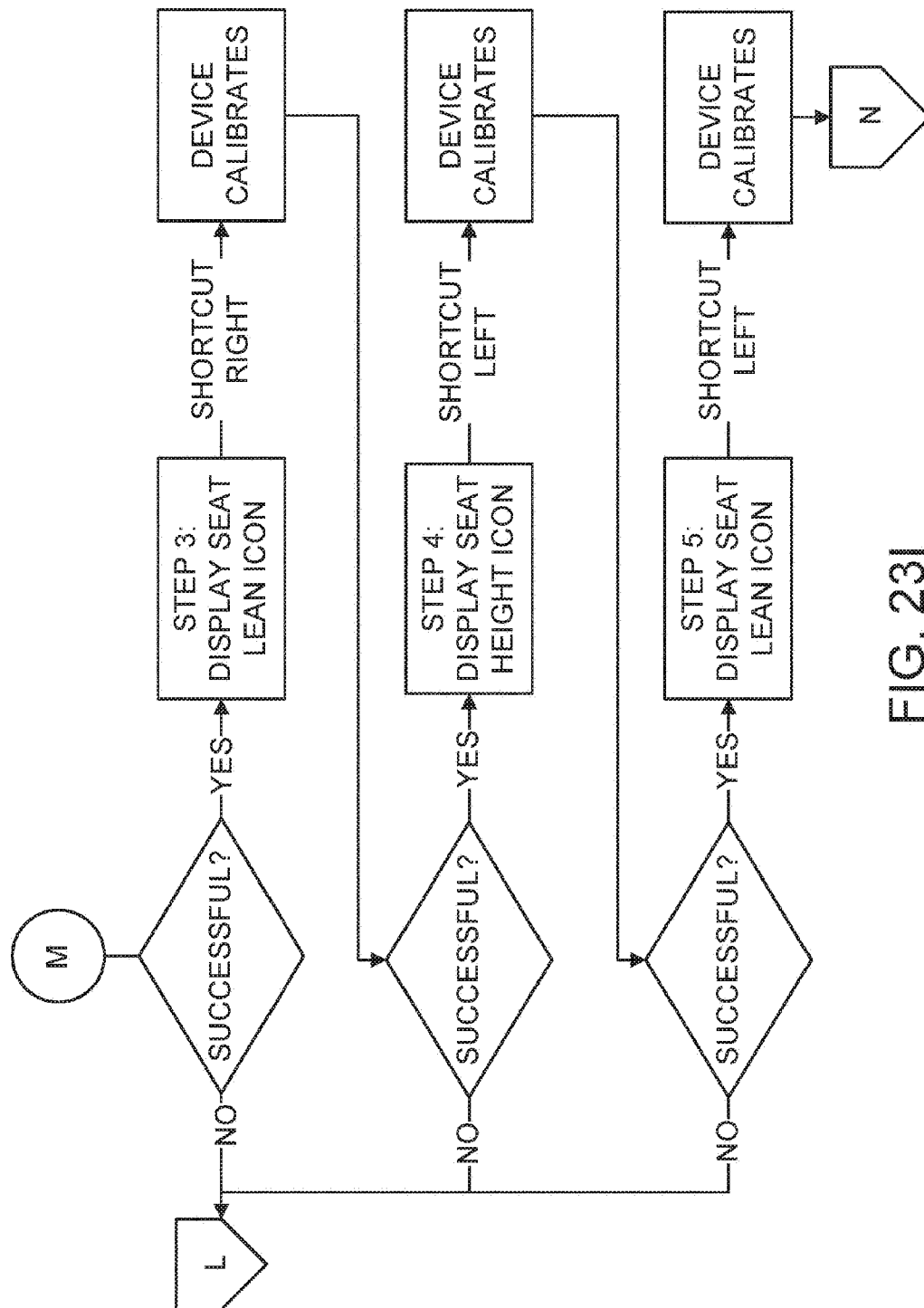


FIG. 23I

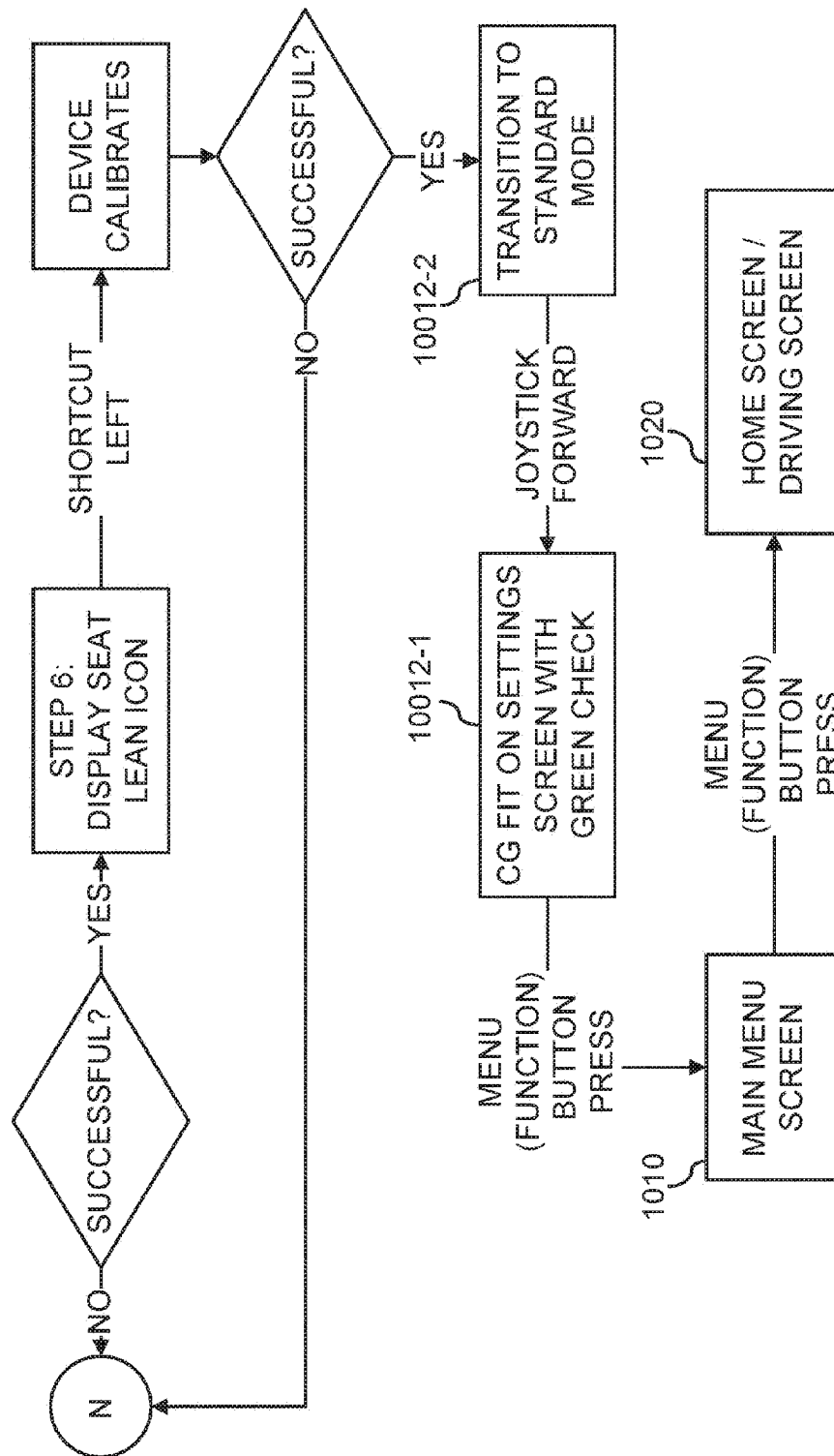


FIG. 23J

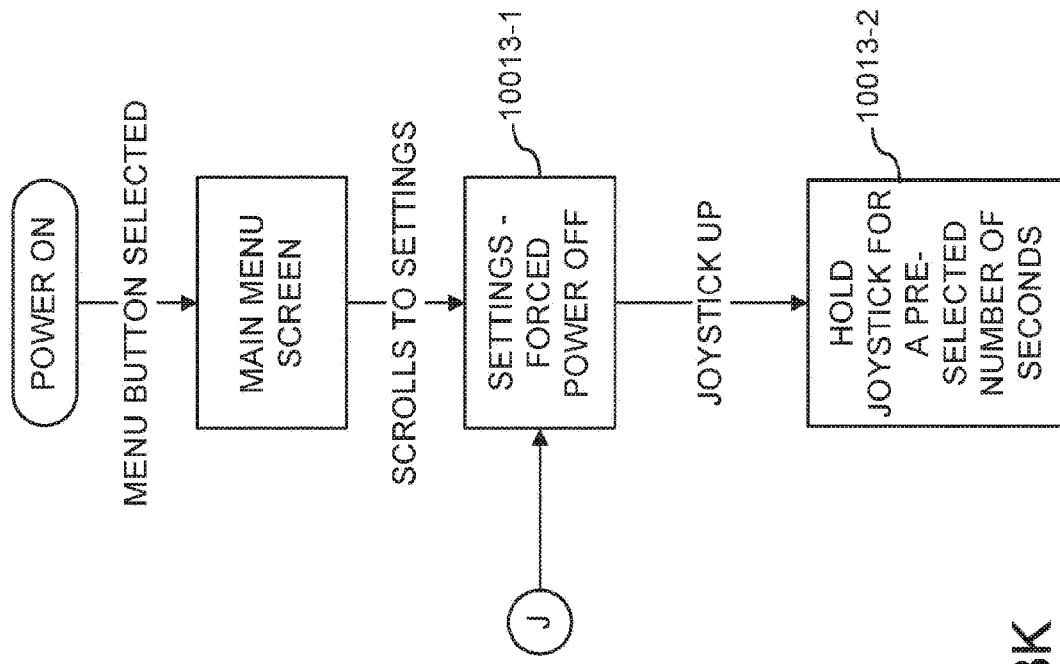


FIG. 23K

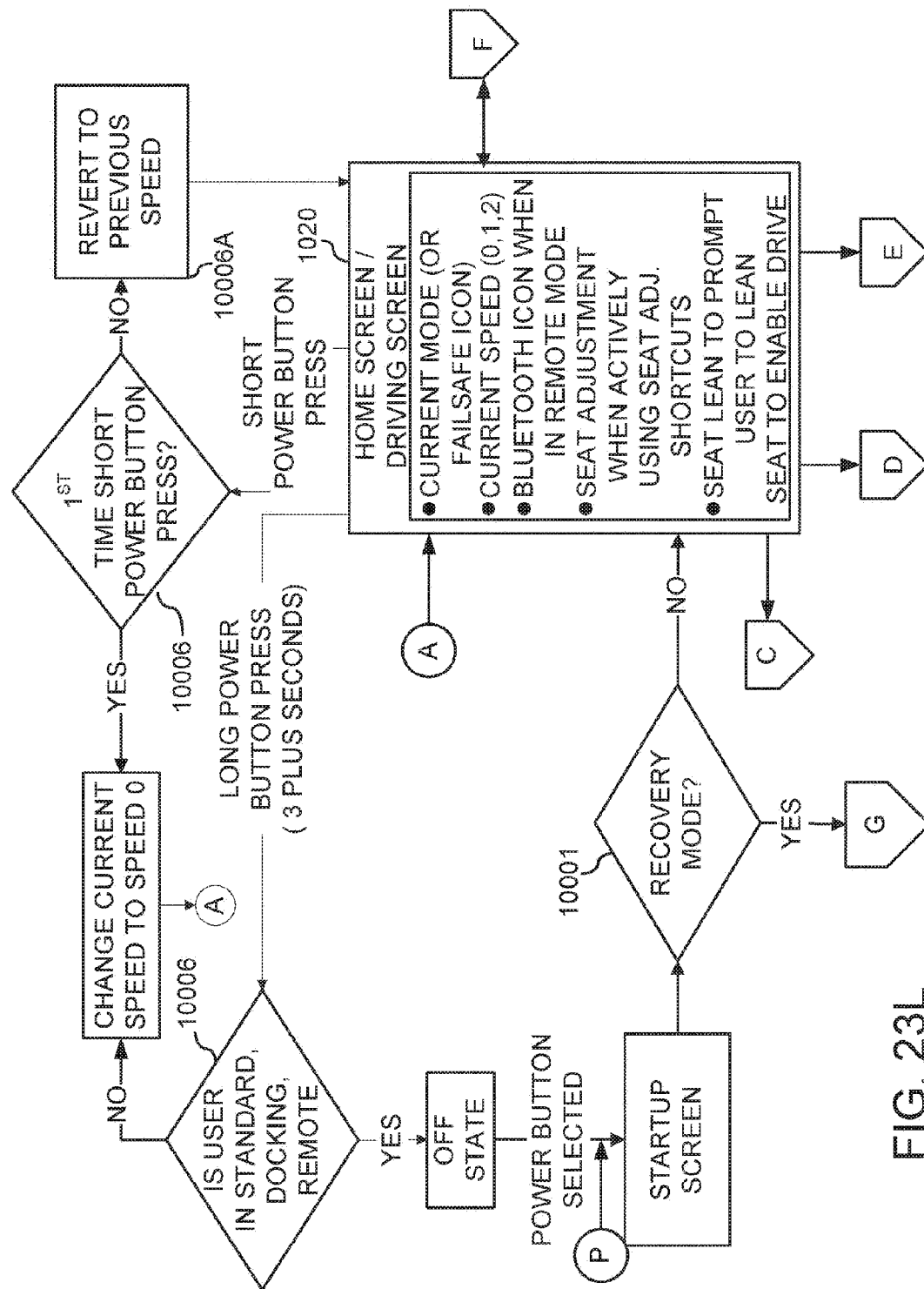
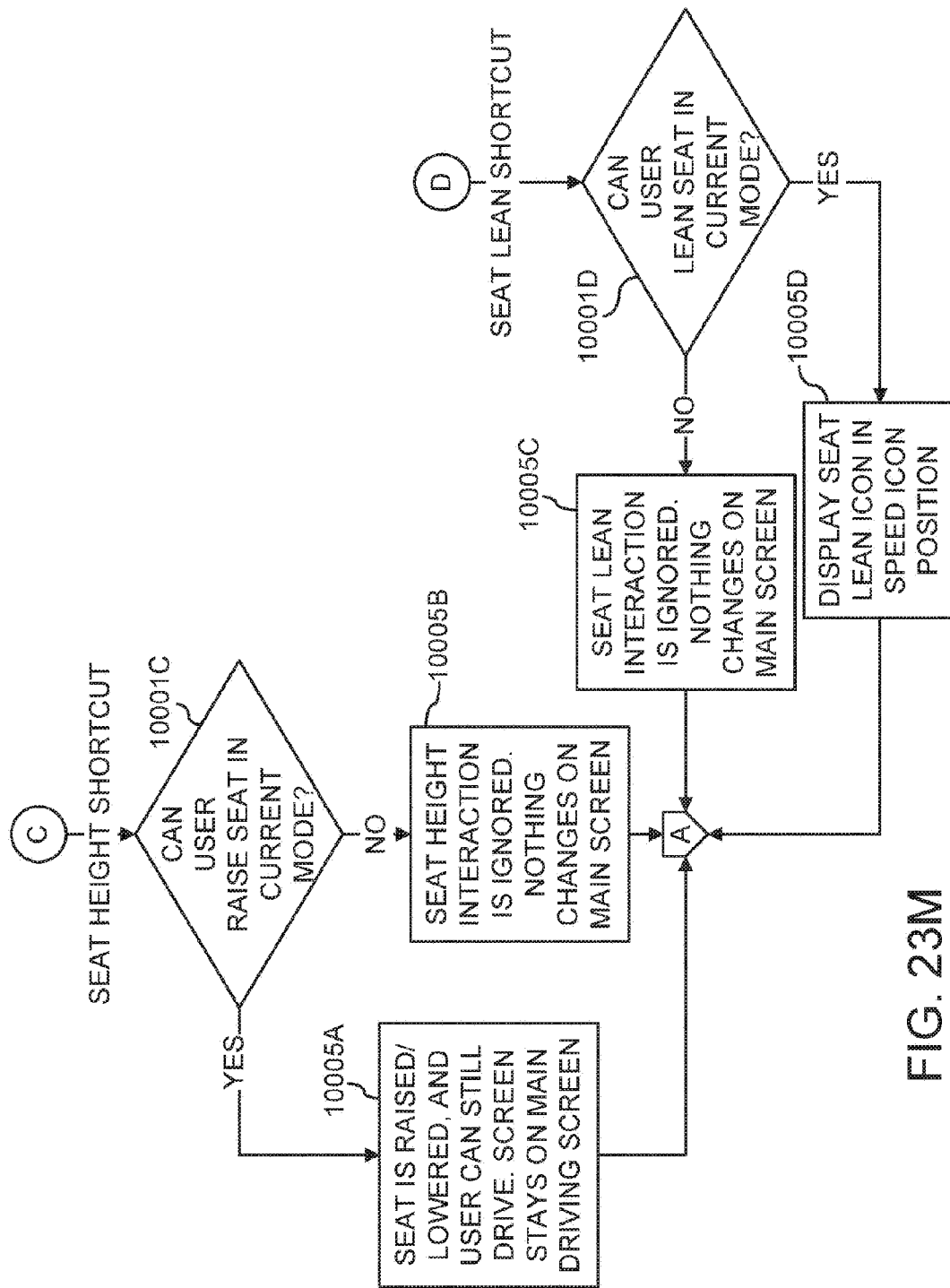
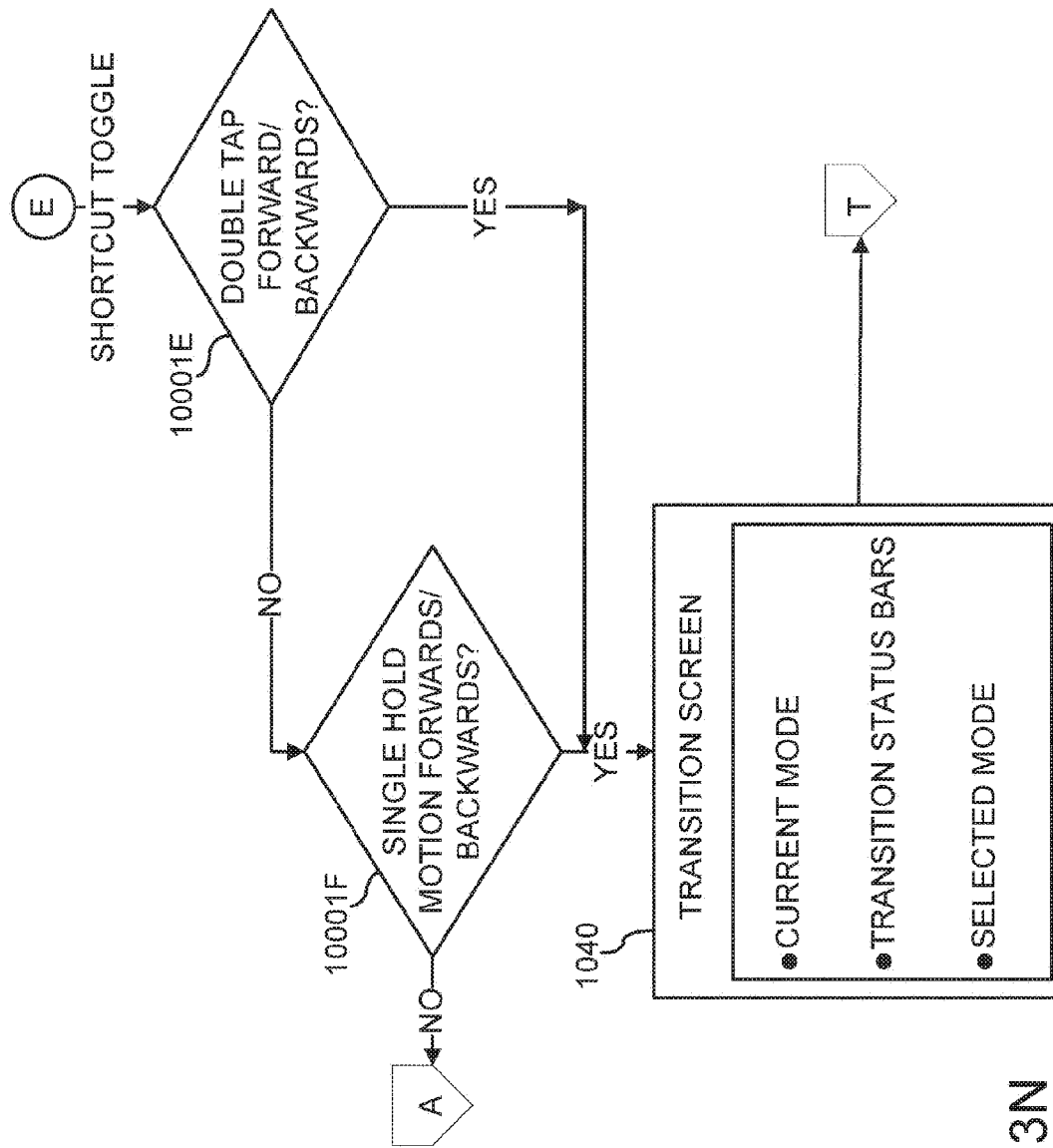


FIG. 23L





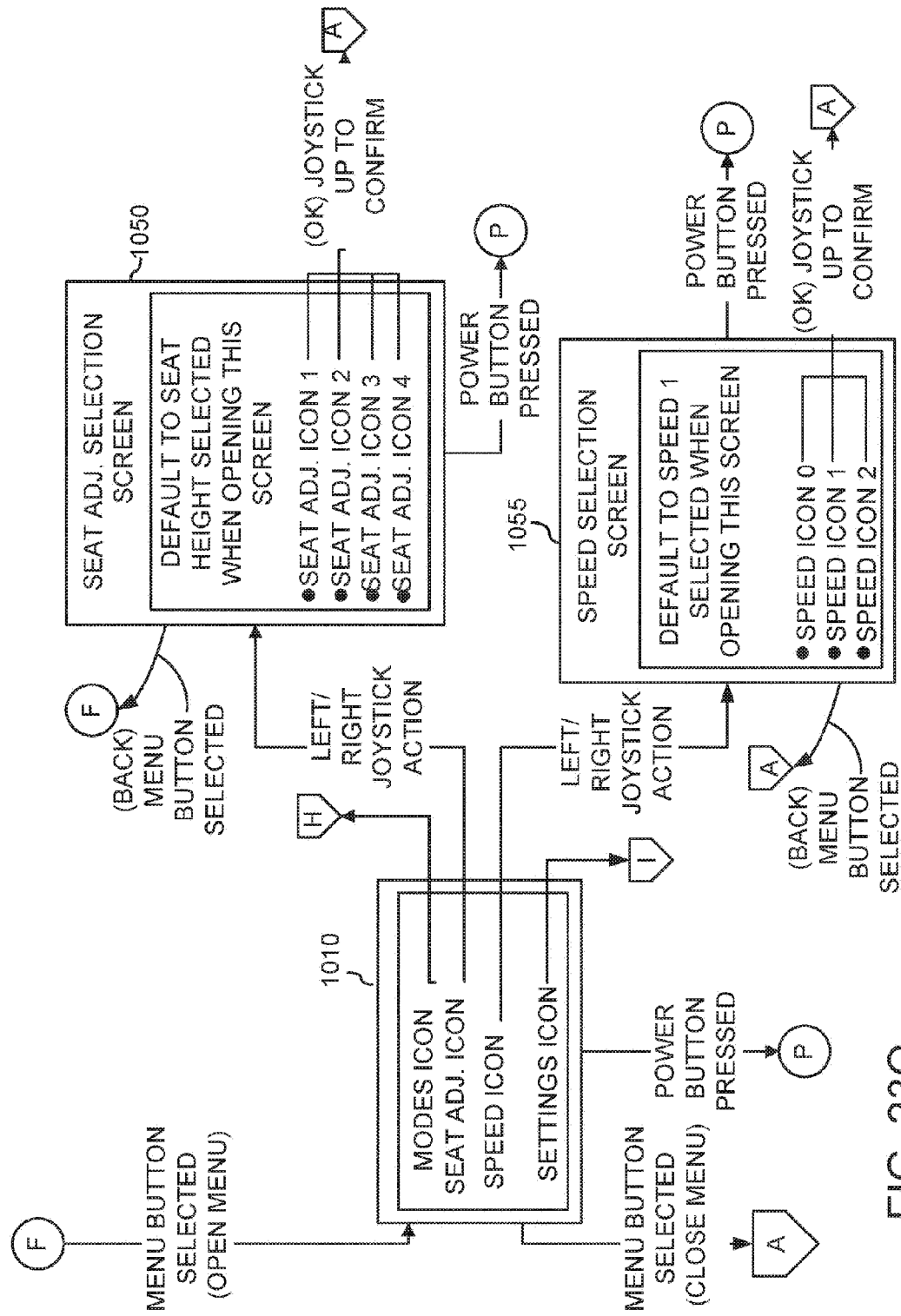


FIG. 230

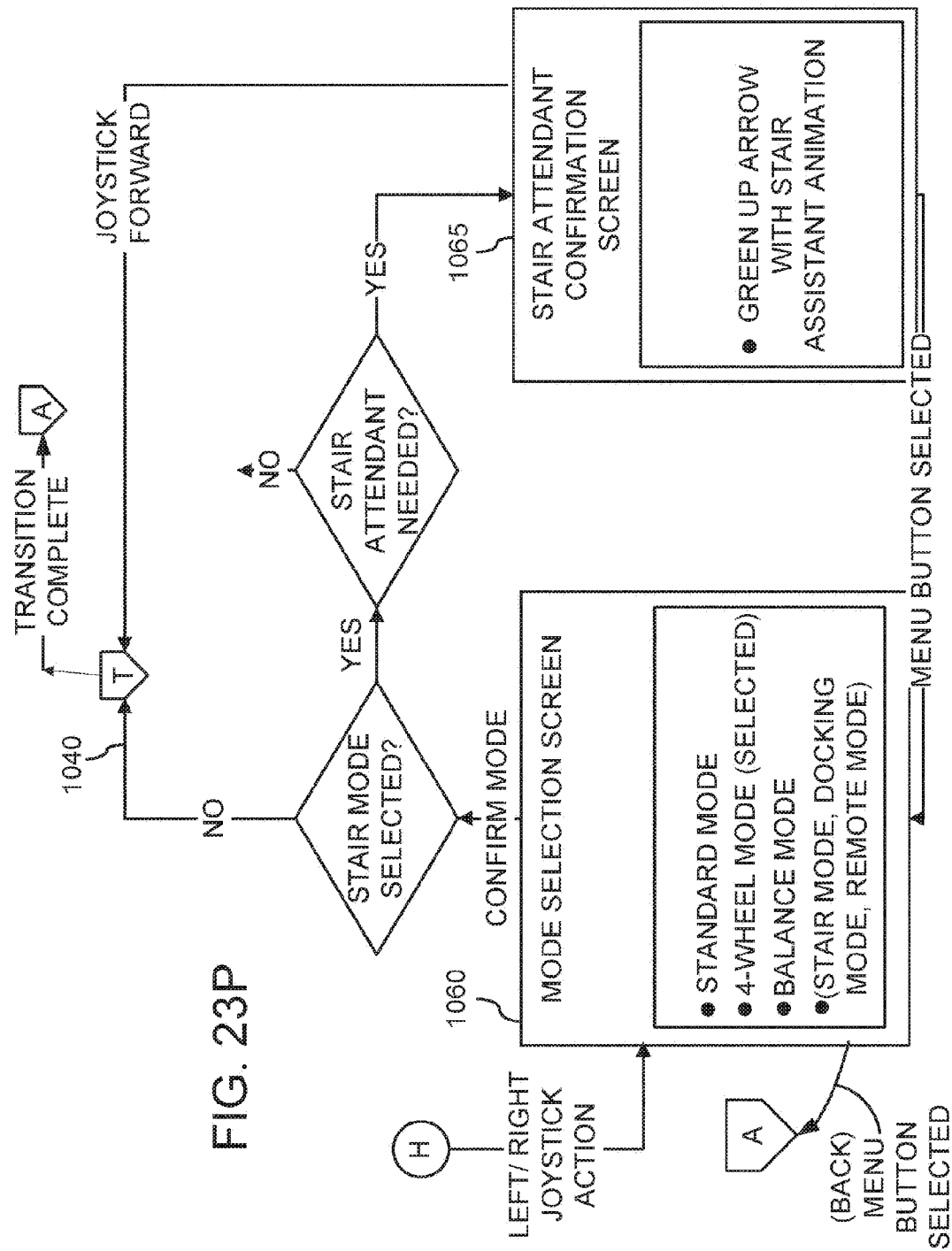


FIG. 23P

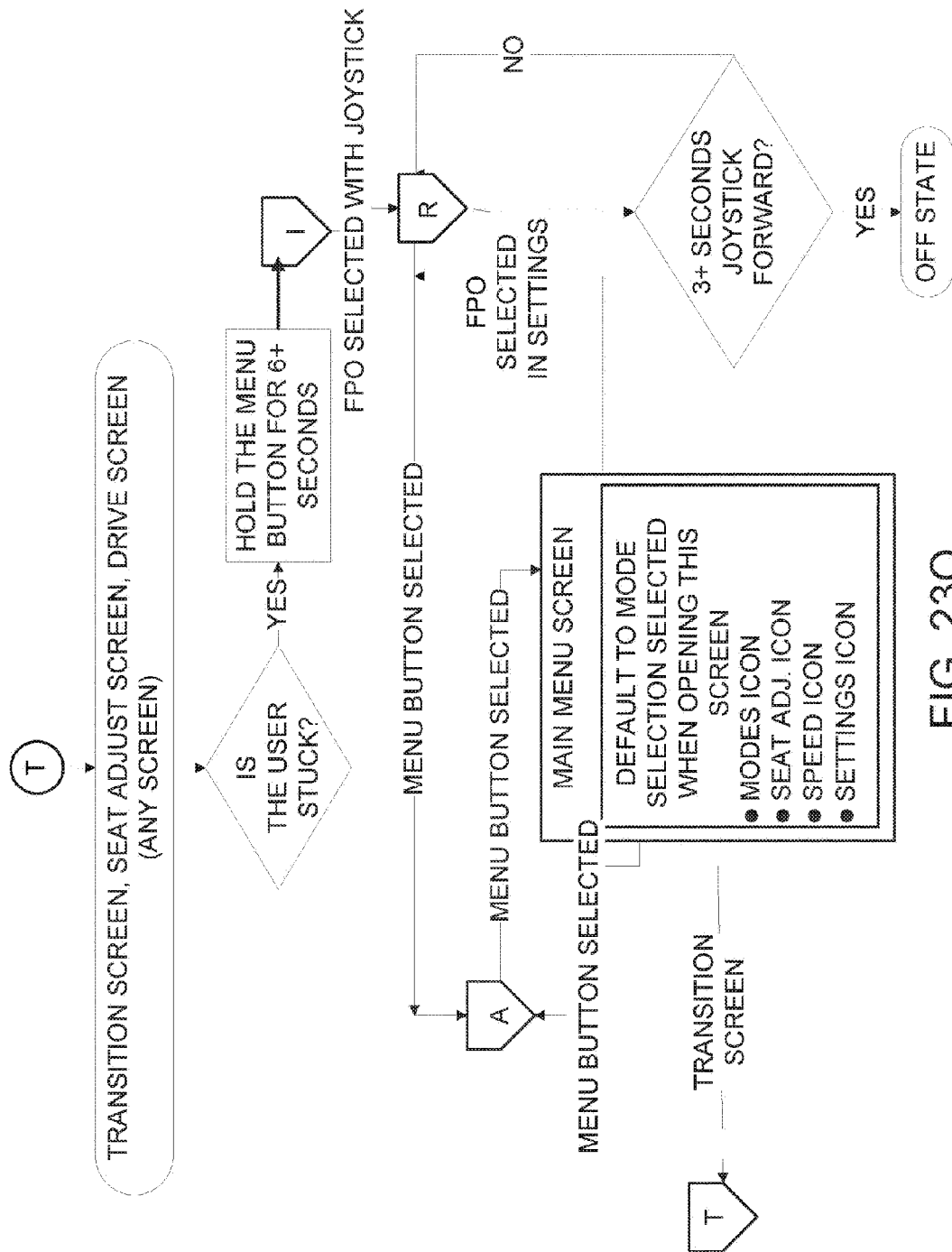


FIG. 23Q

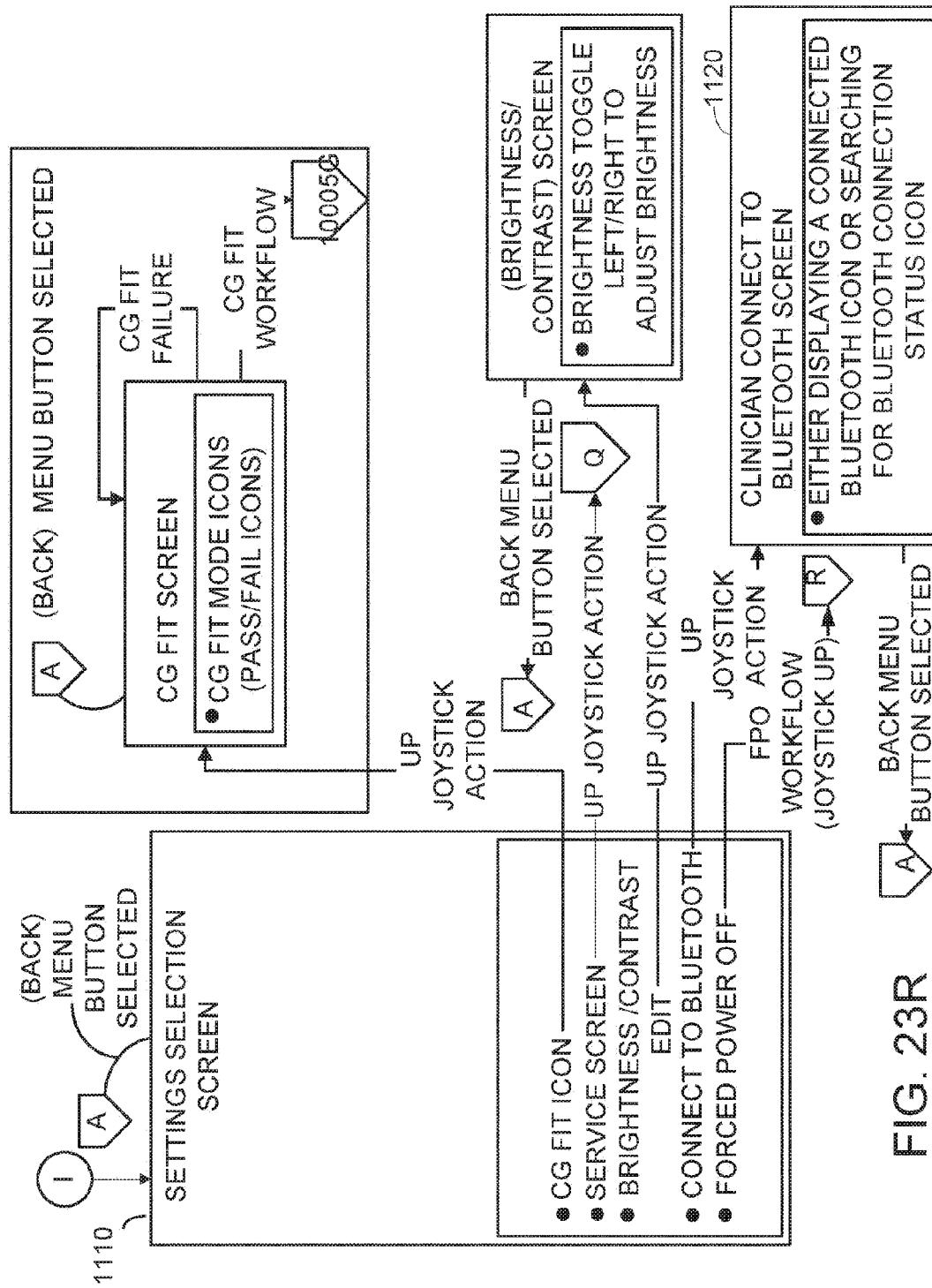


FIG. 23R

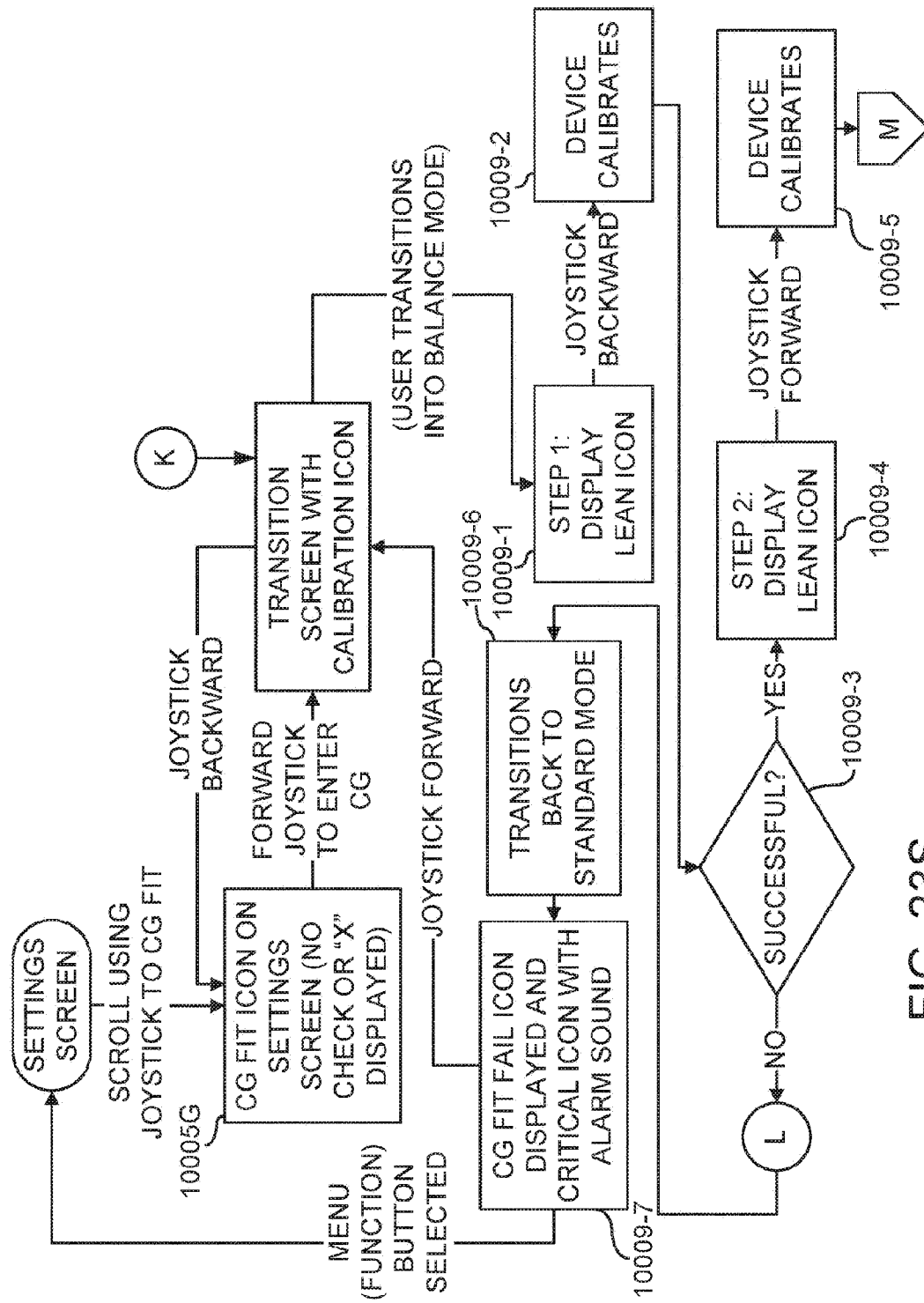


FIG. 23S

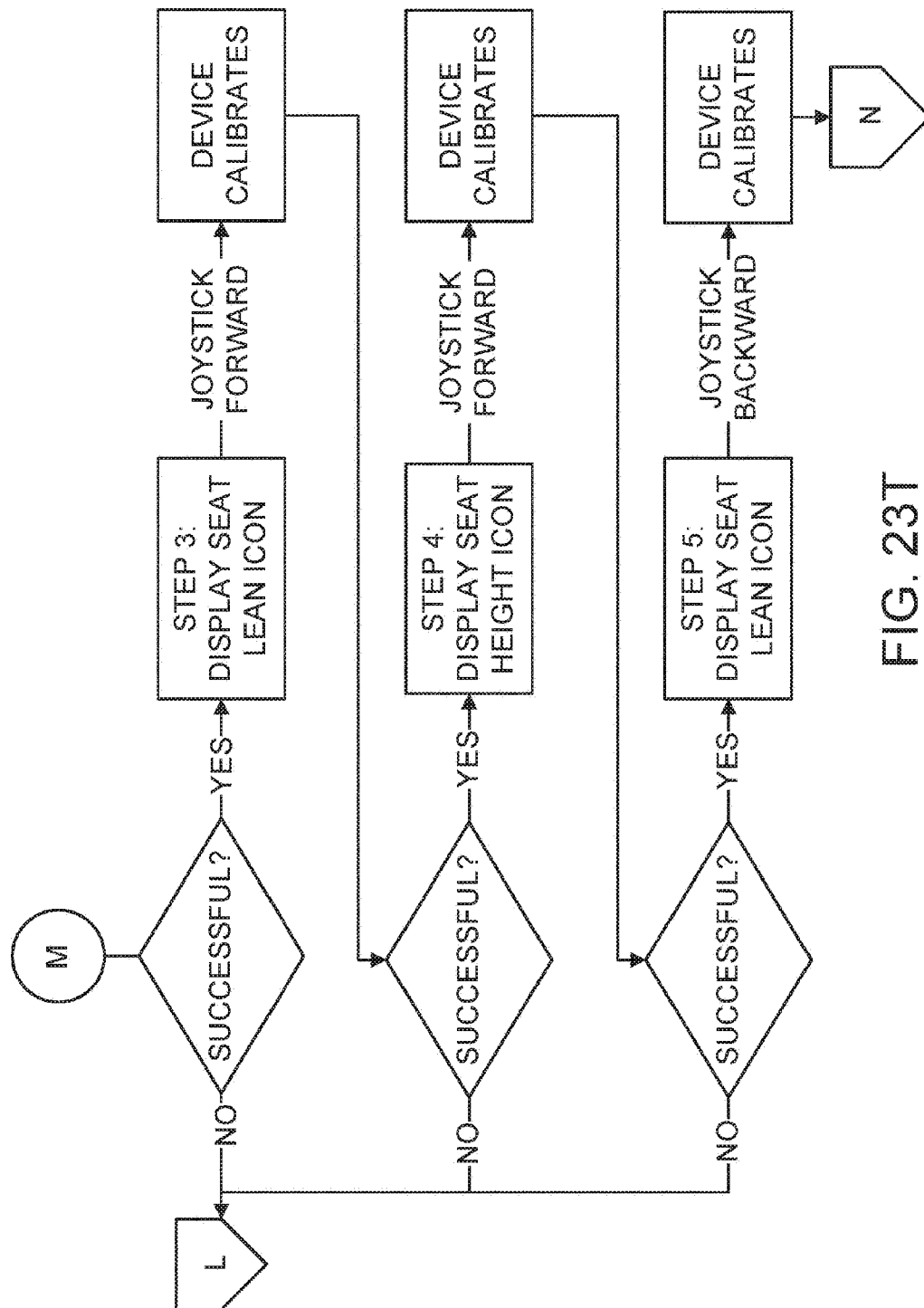


FIG. 23T

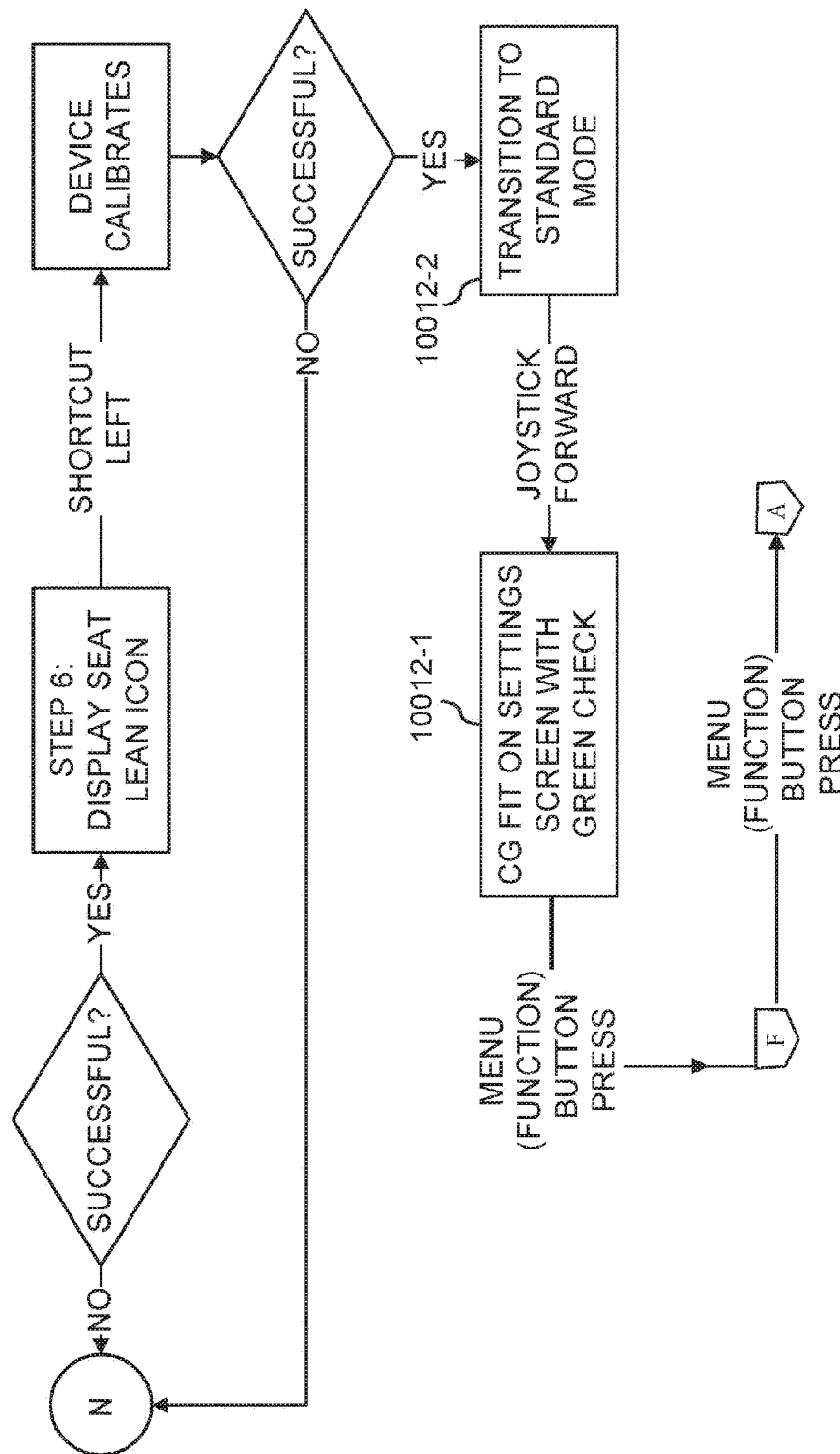


FIG. 23U

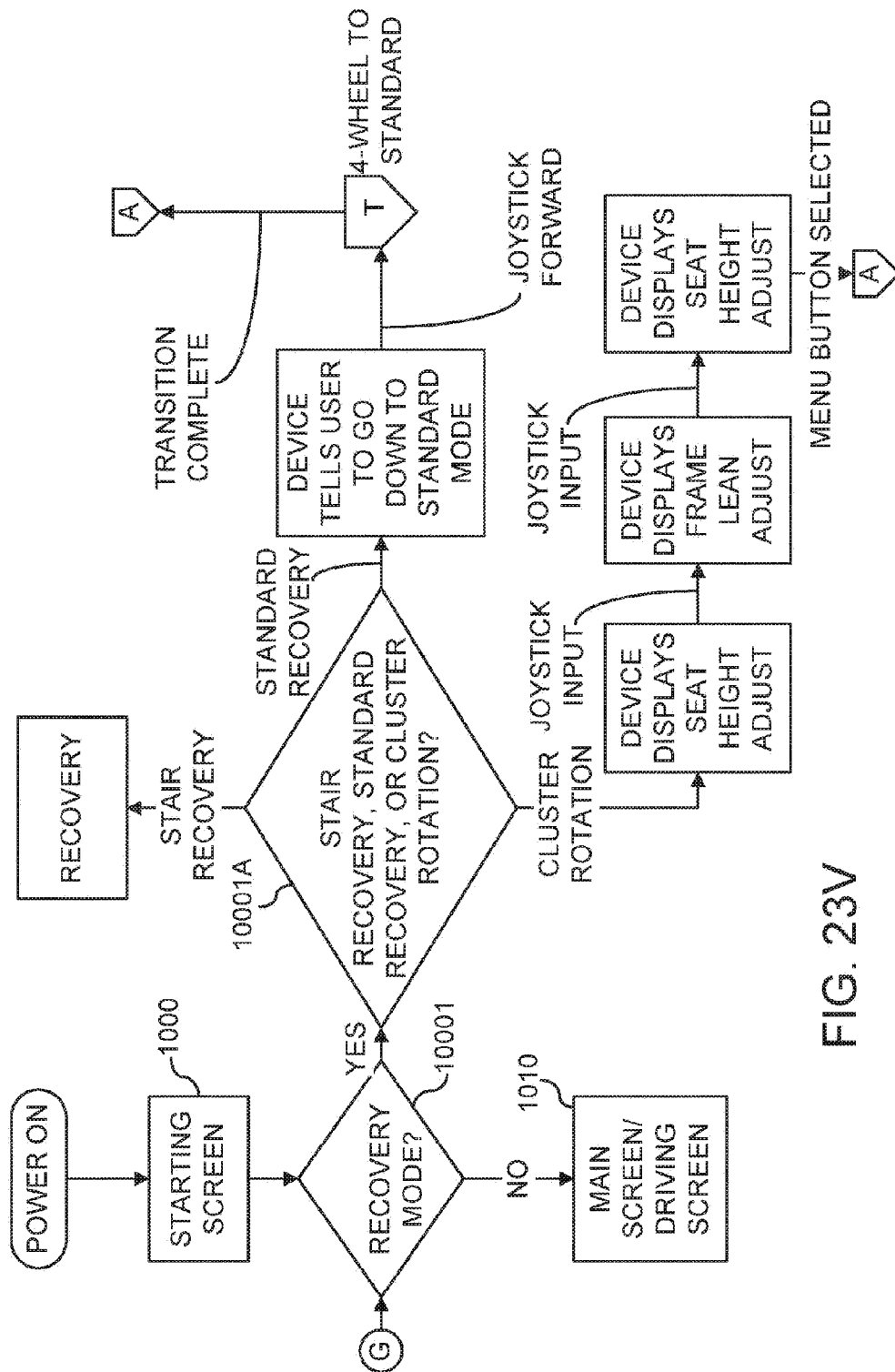
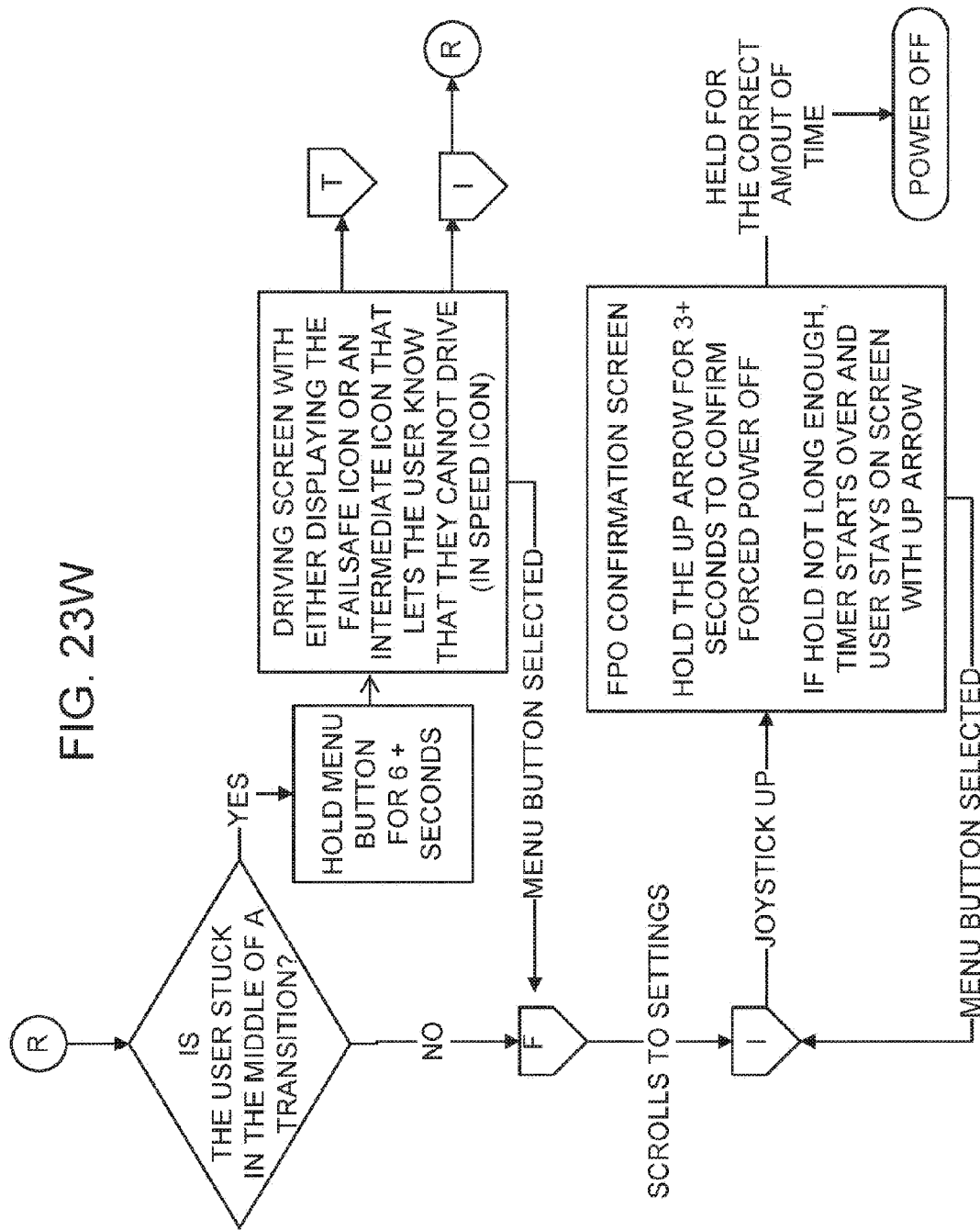
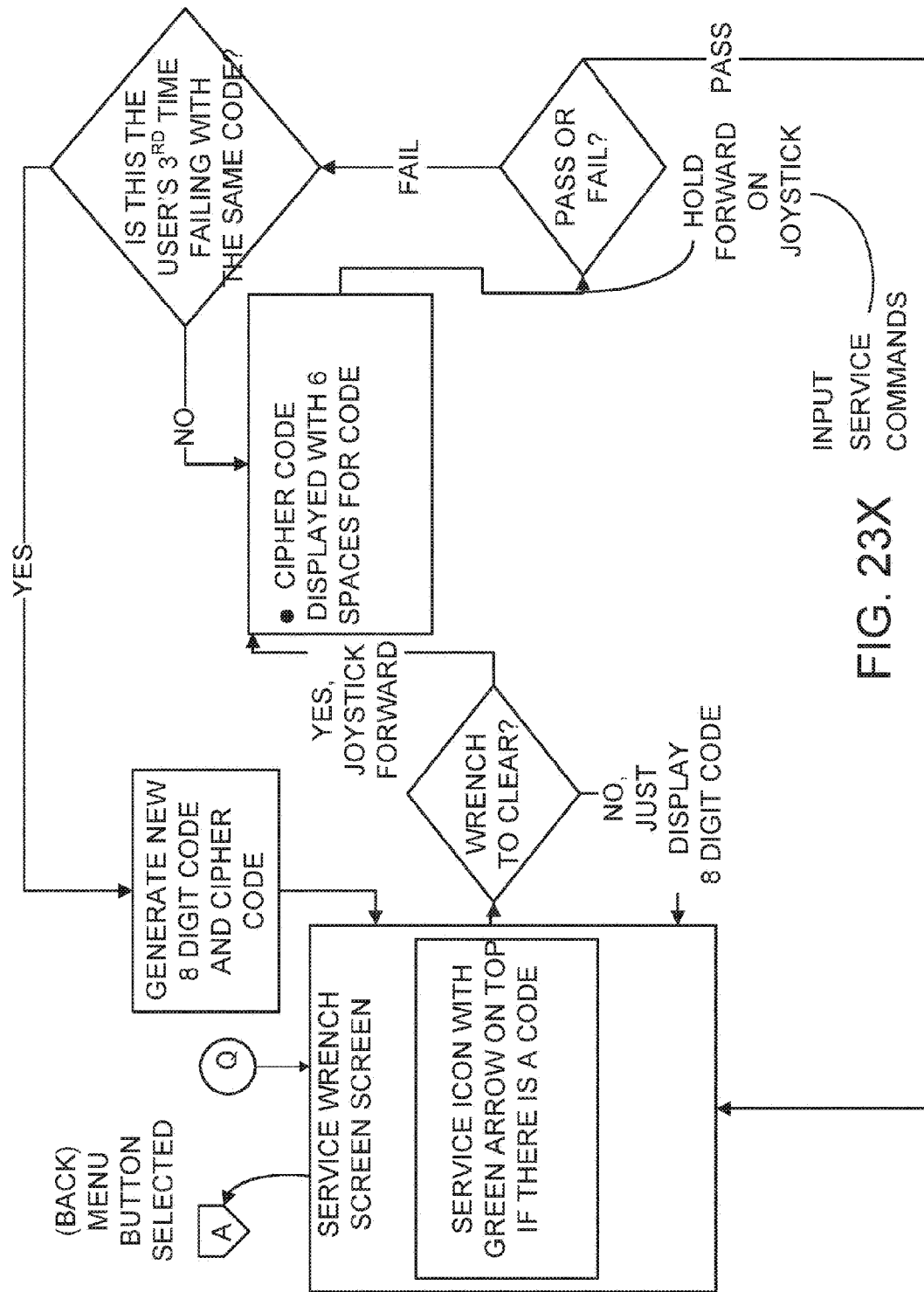


FIG. 23V

FIG. 23W





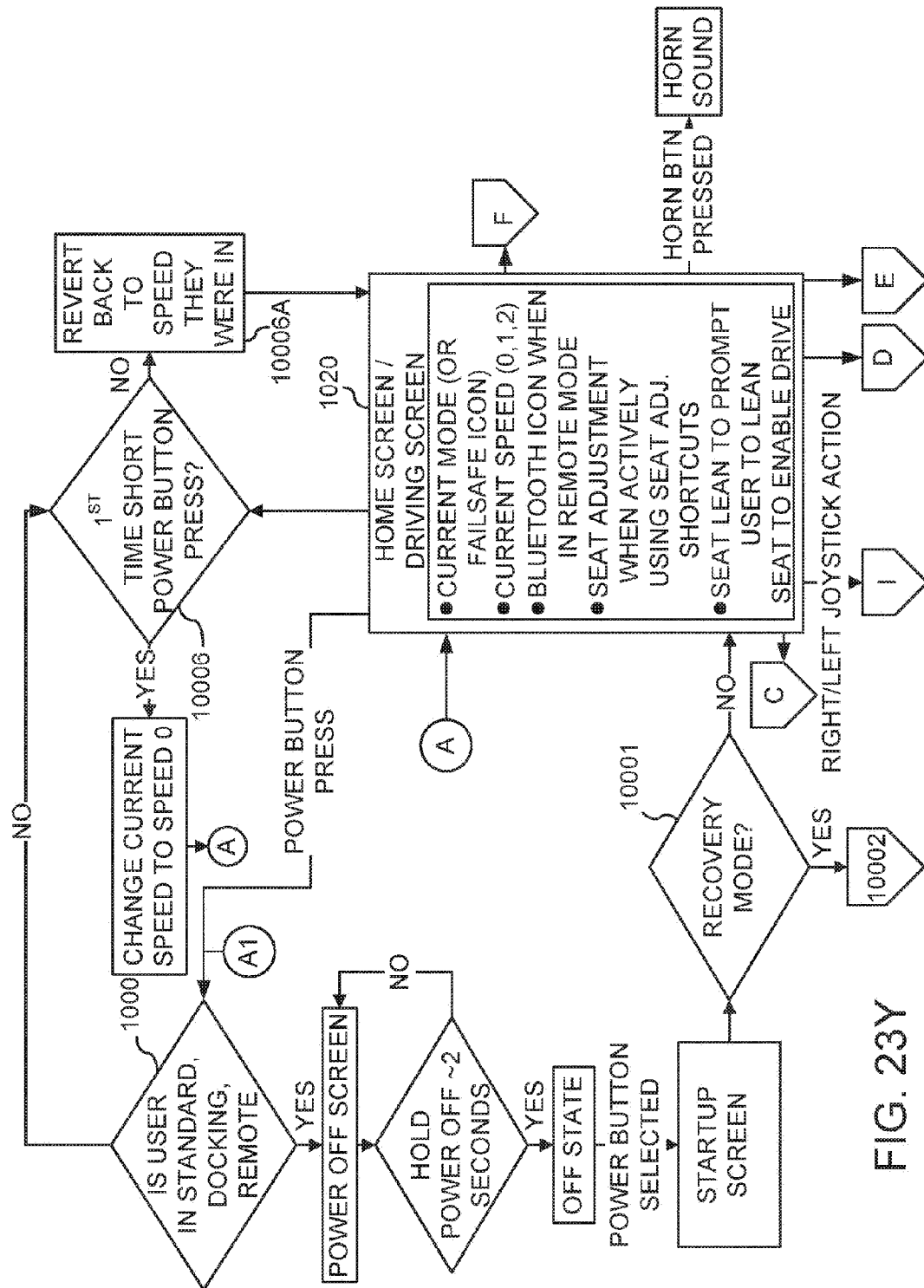


FIG. 23Y

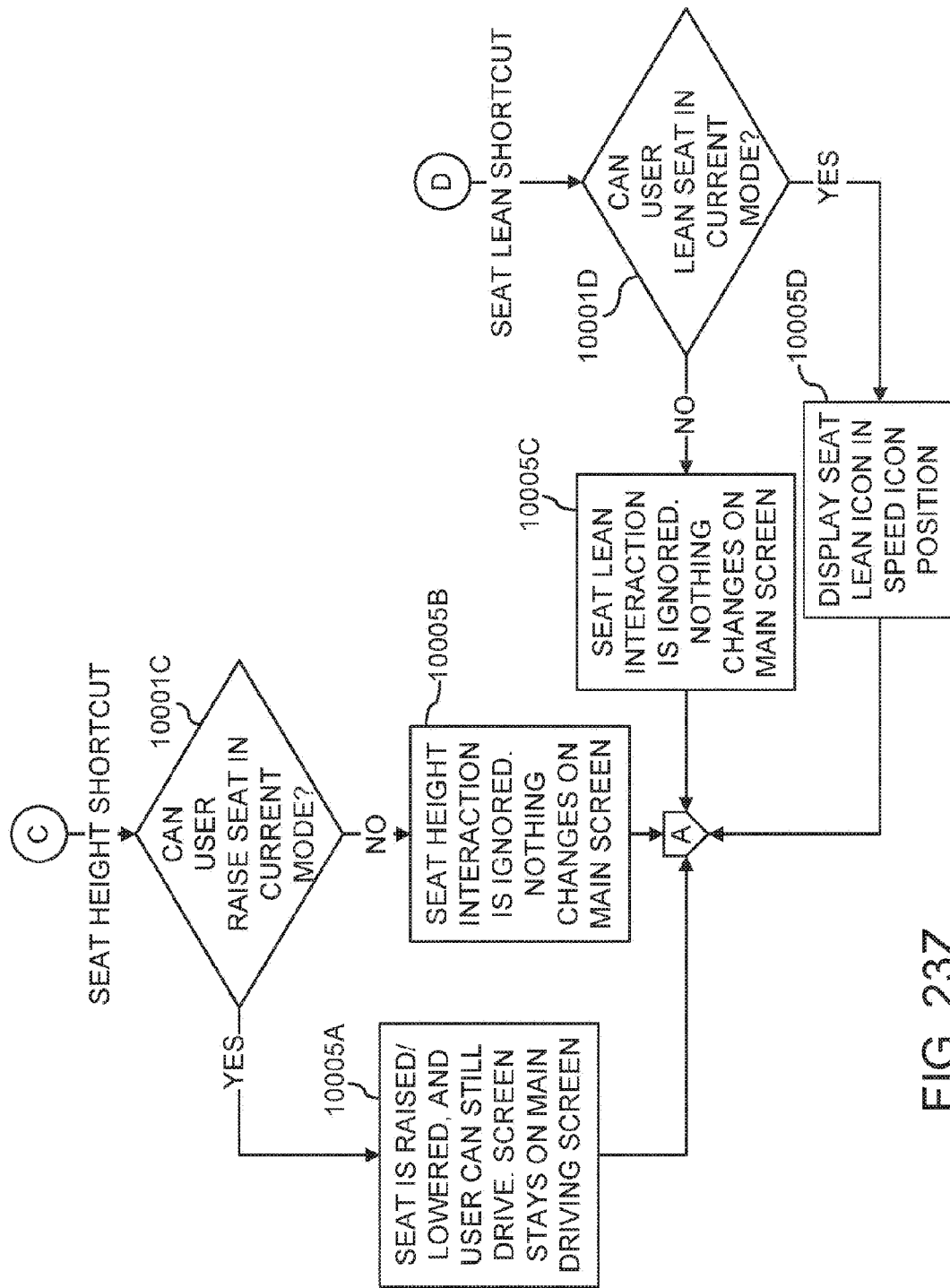


FIG. 23Z

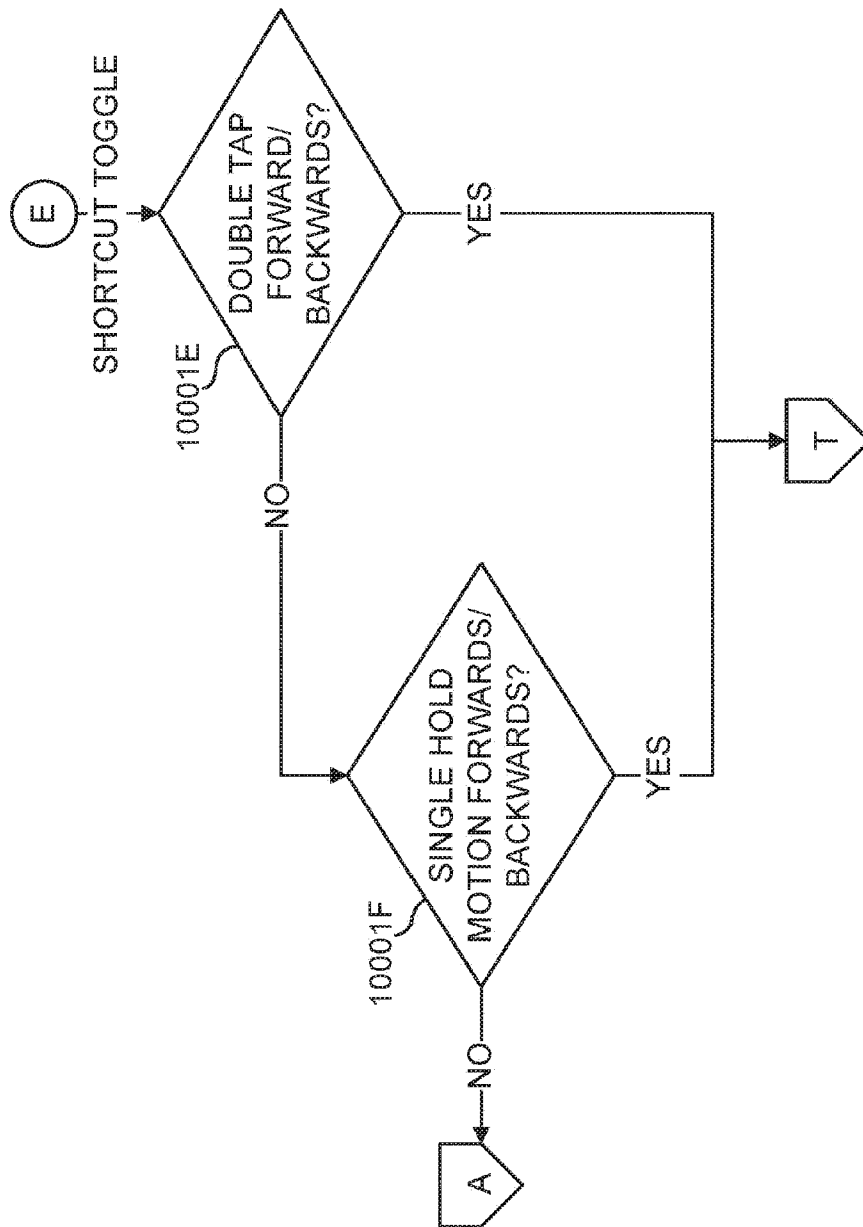


FIG. 23AA

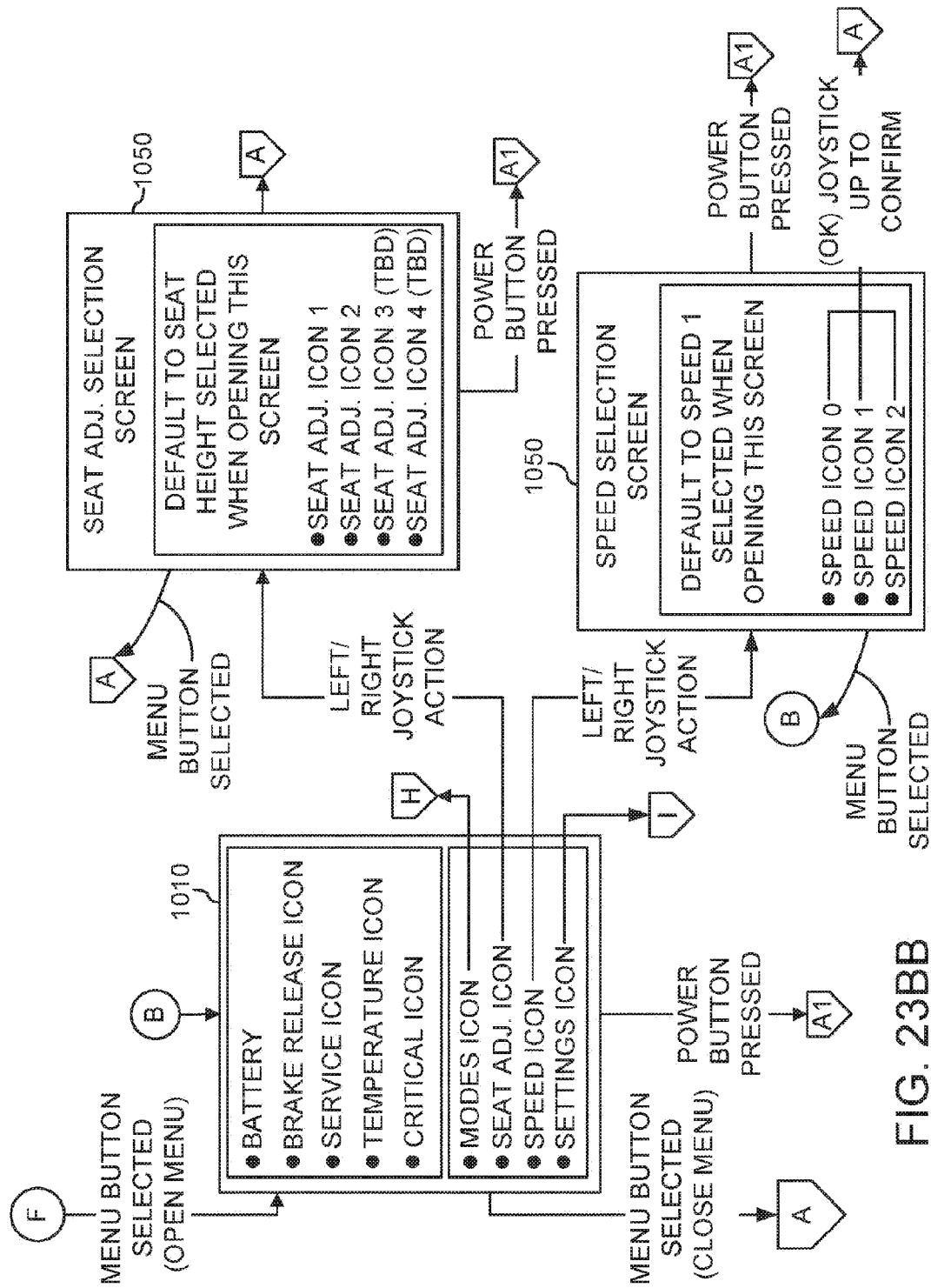
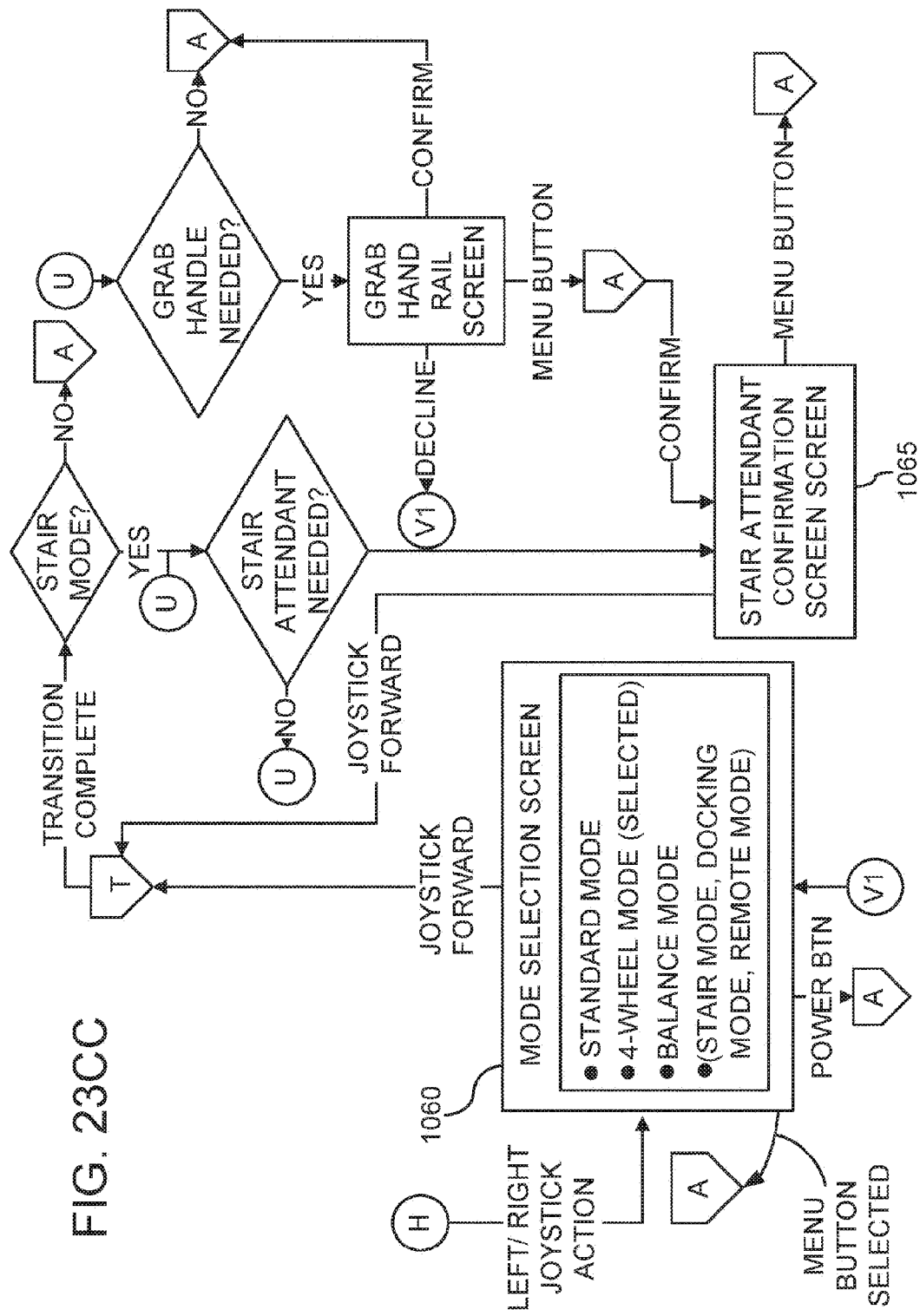


FIG. 23BB

FIG. 23CC



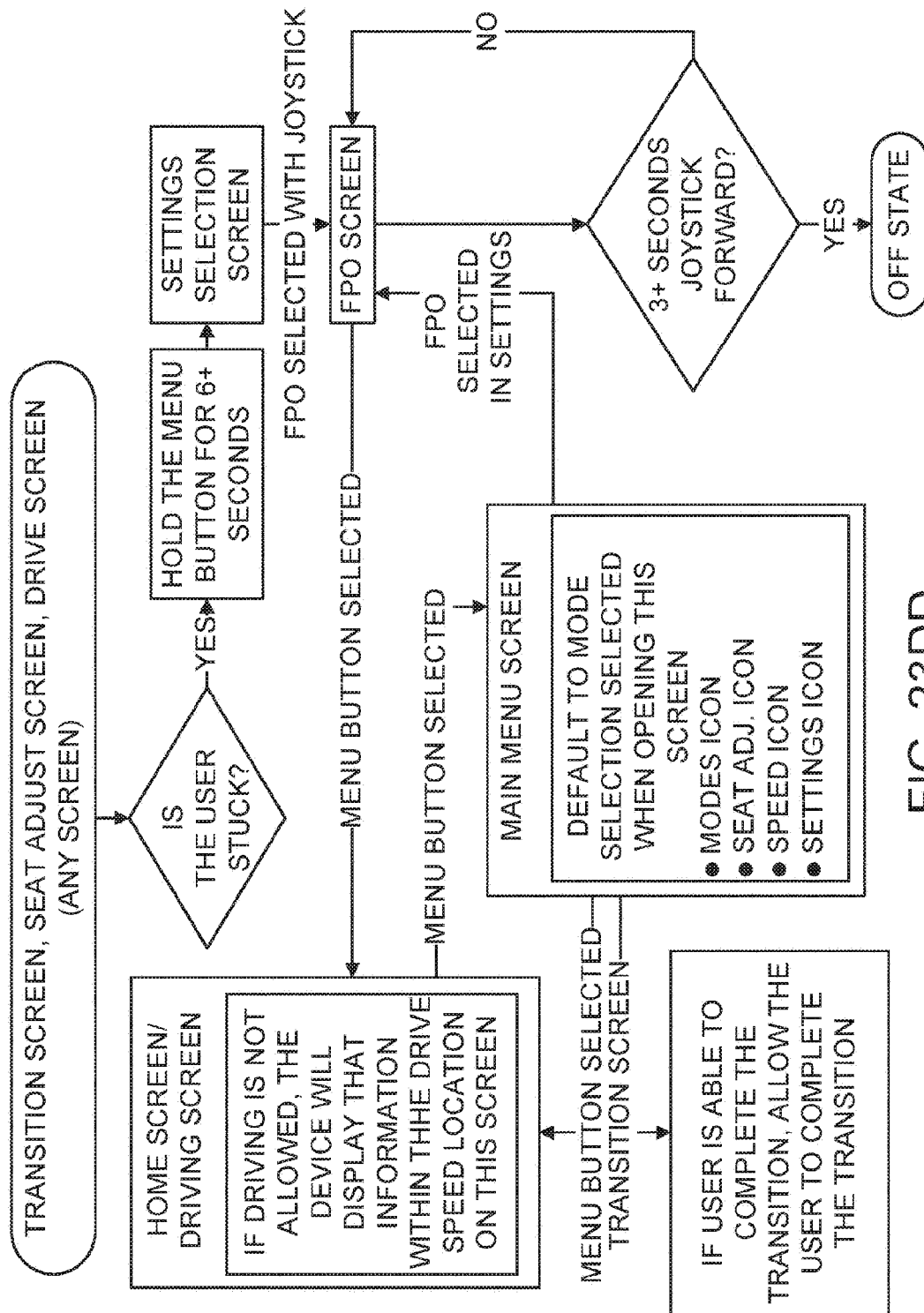


FIG. 23DD

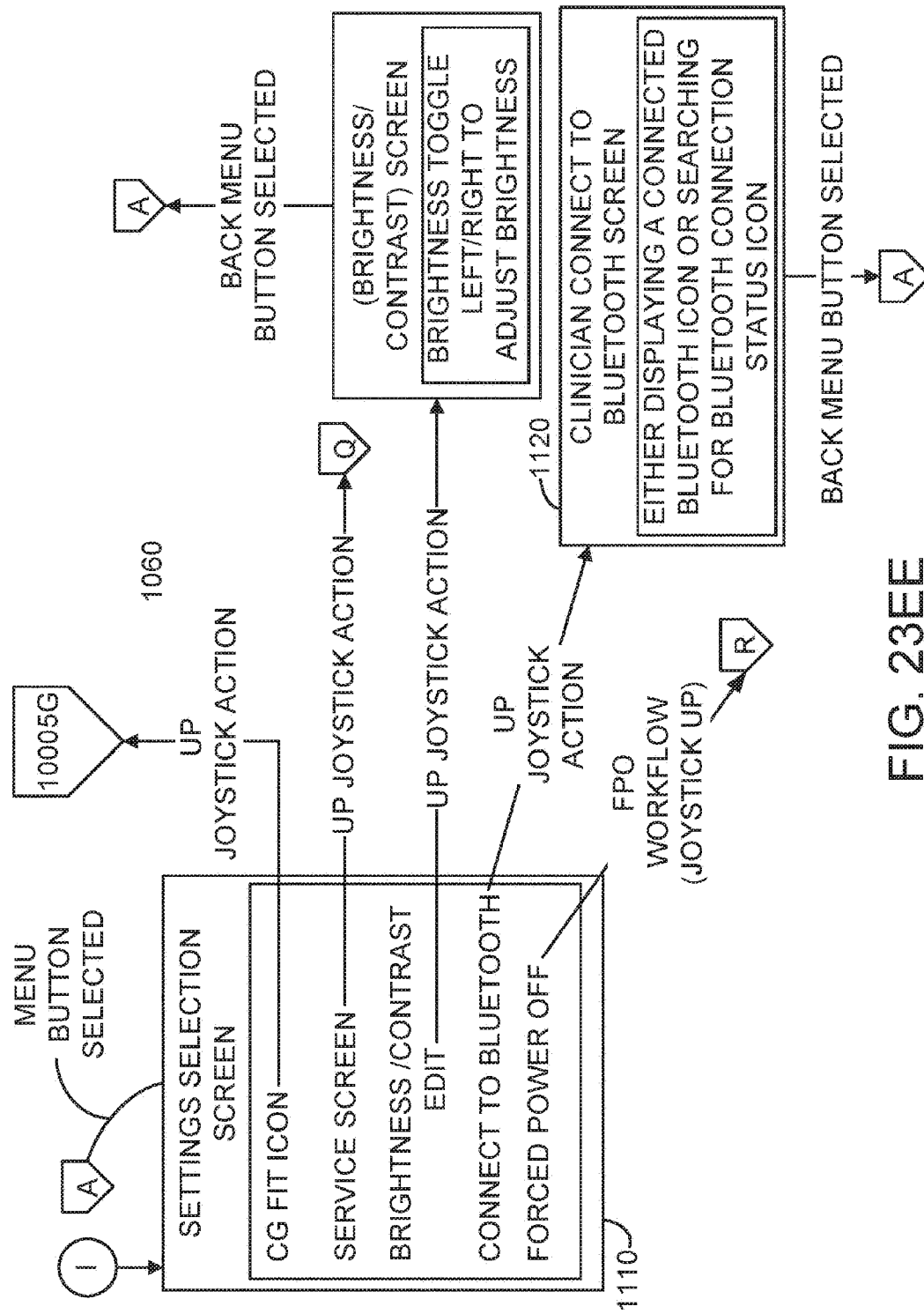


FIG. 23EE

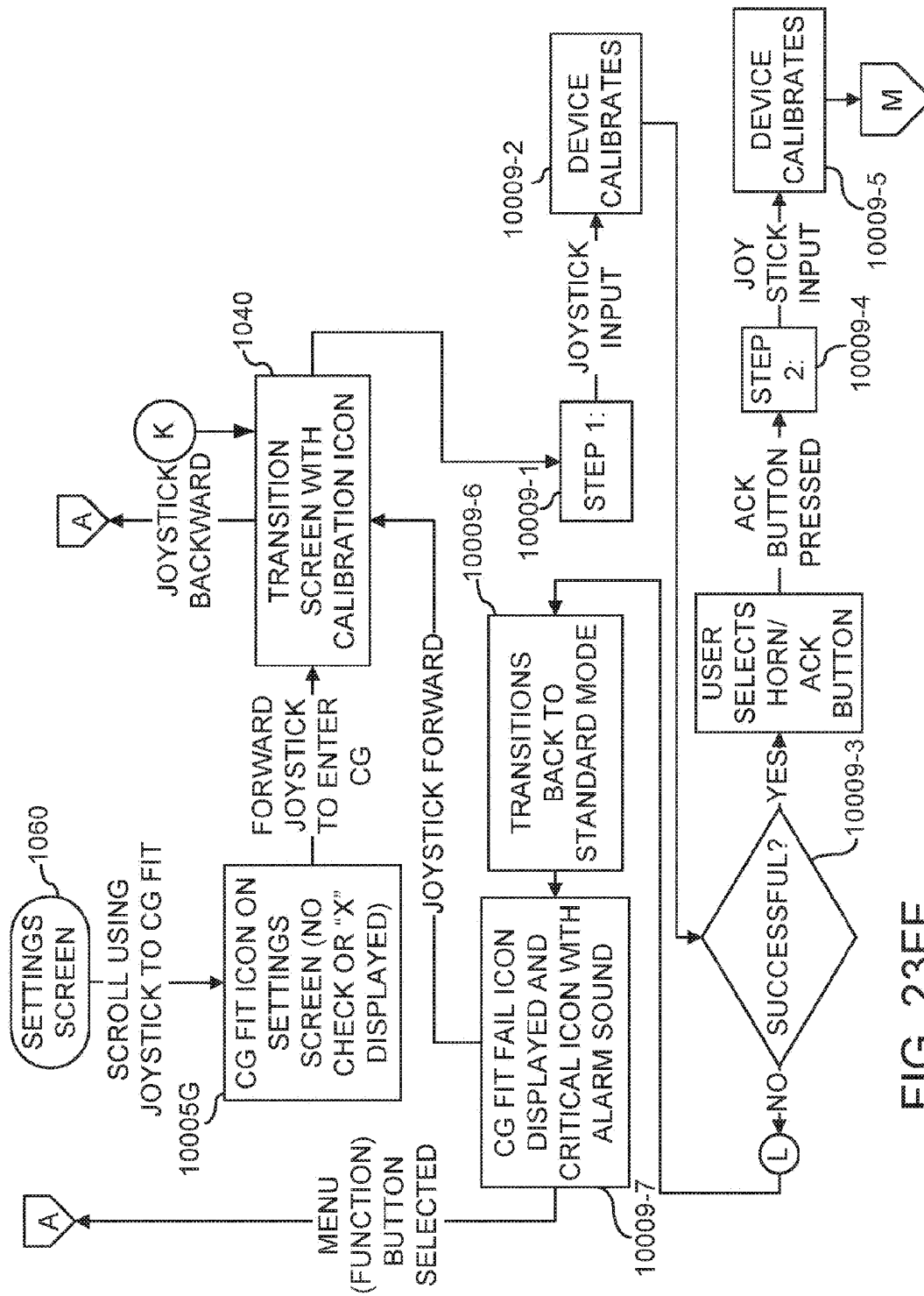


FIG. 23F

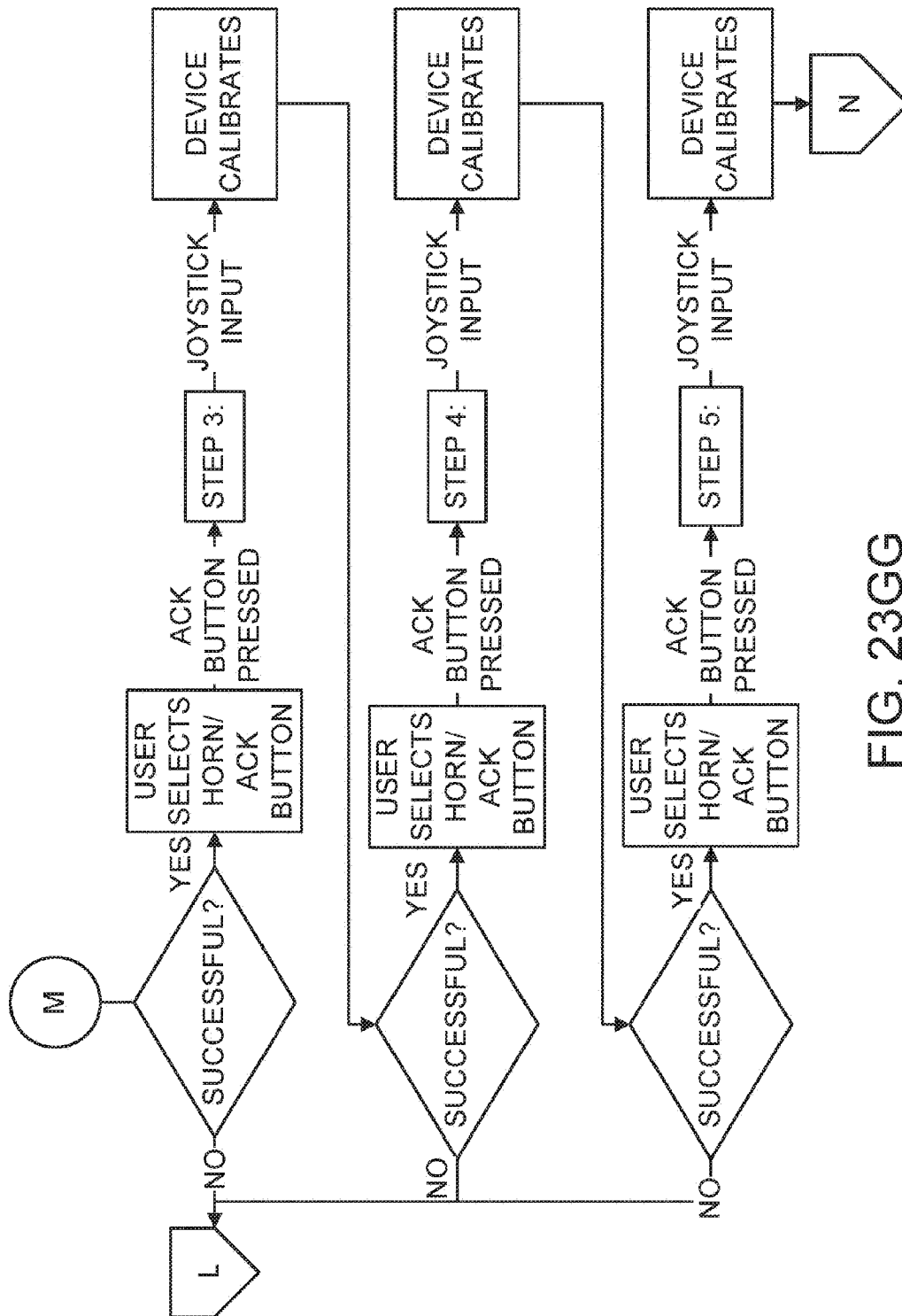


FIG. 23GG

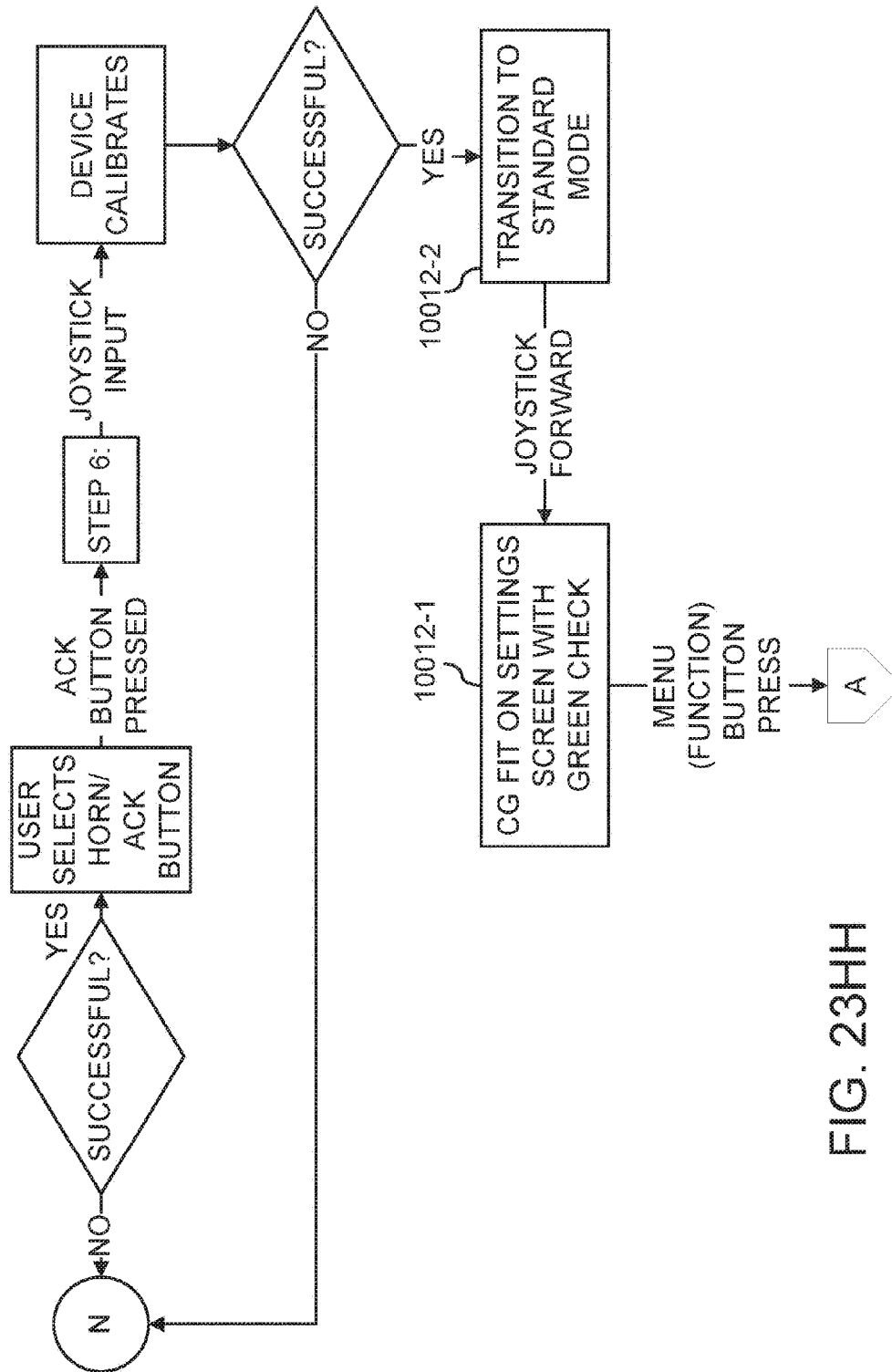


FIG. 23HH

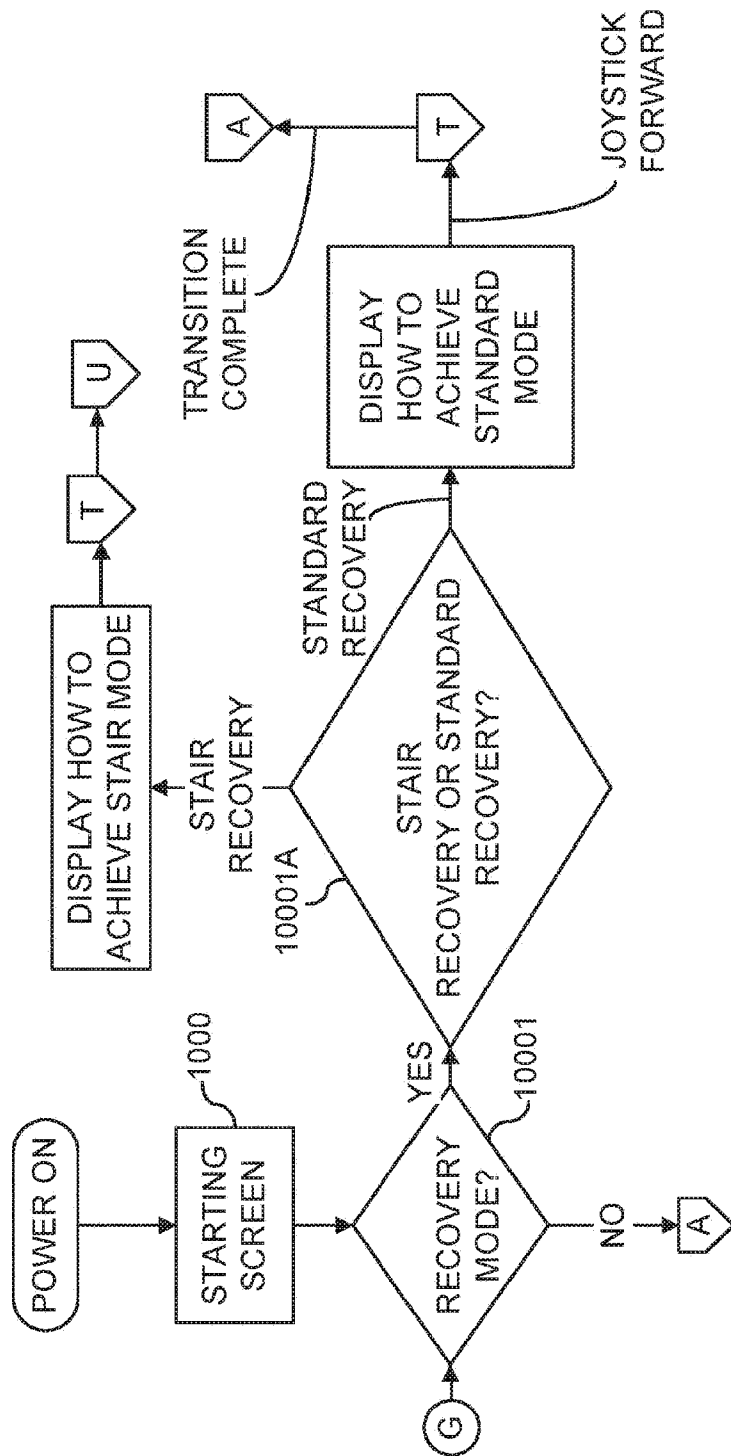


FIG. 23II

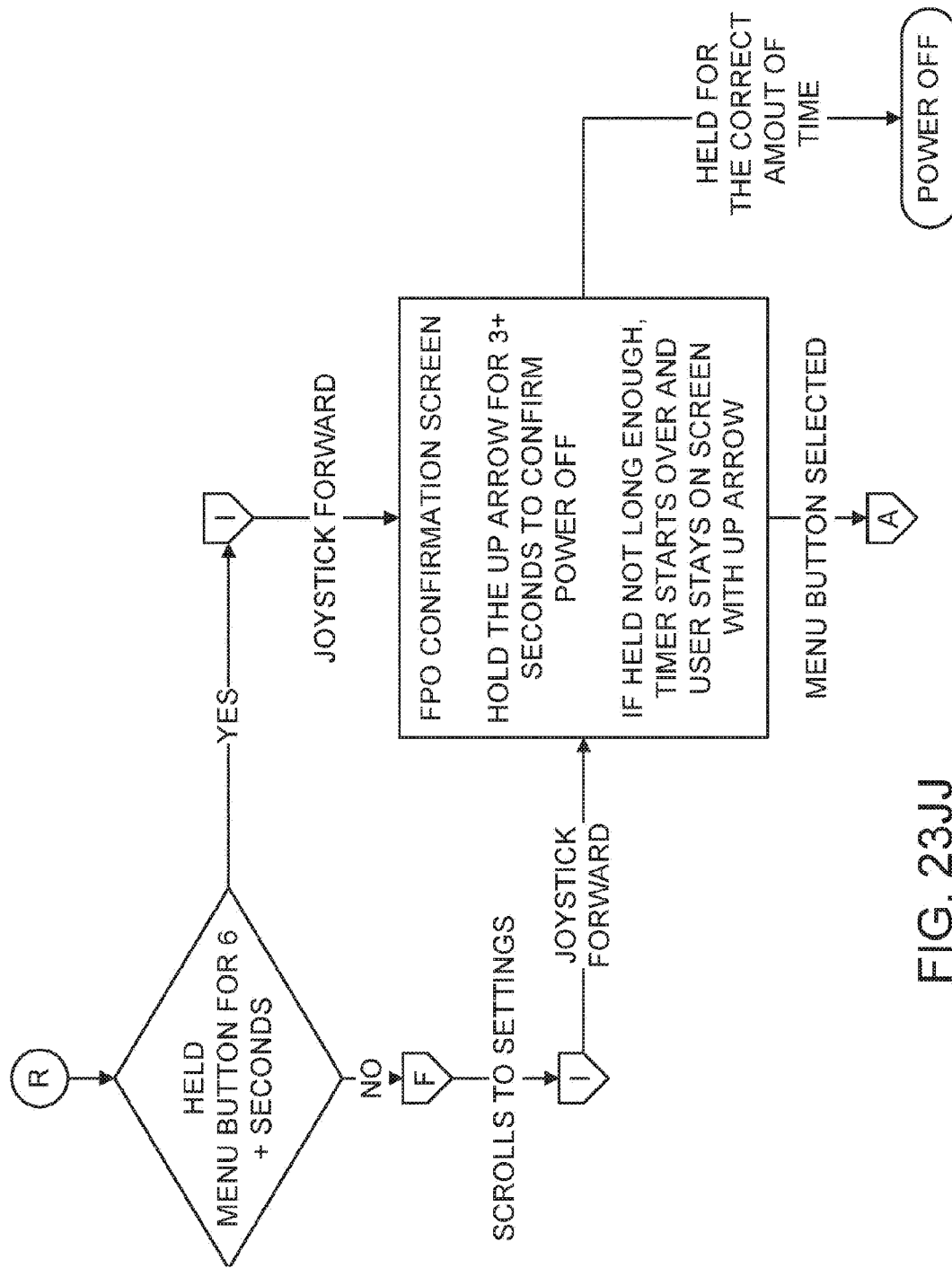
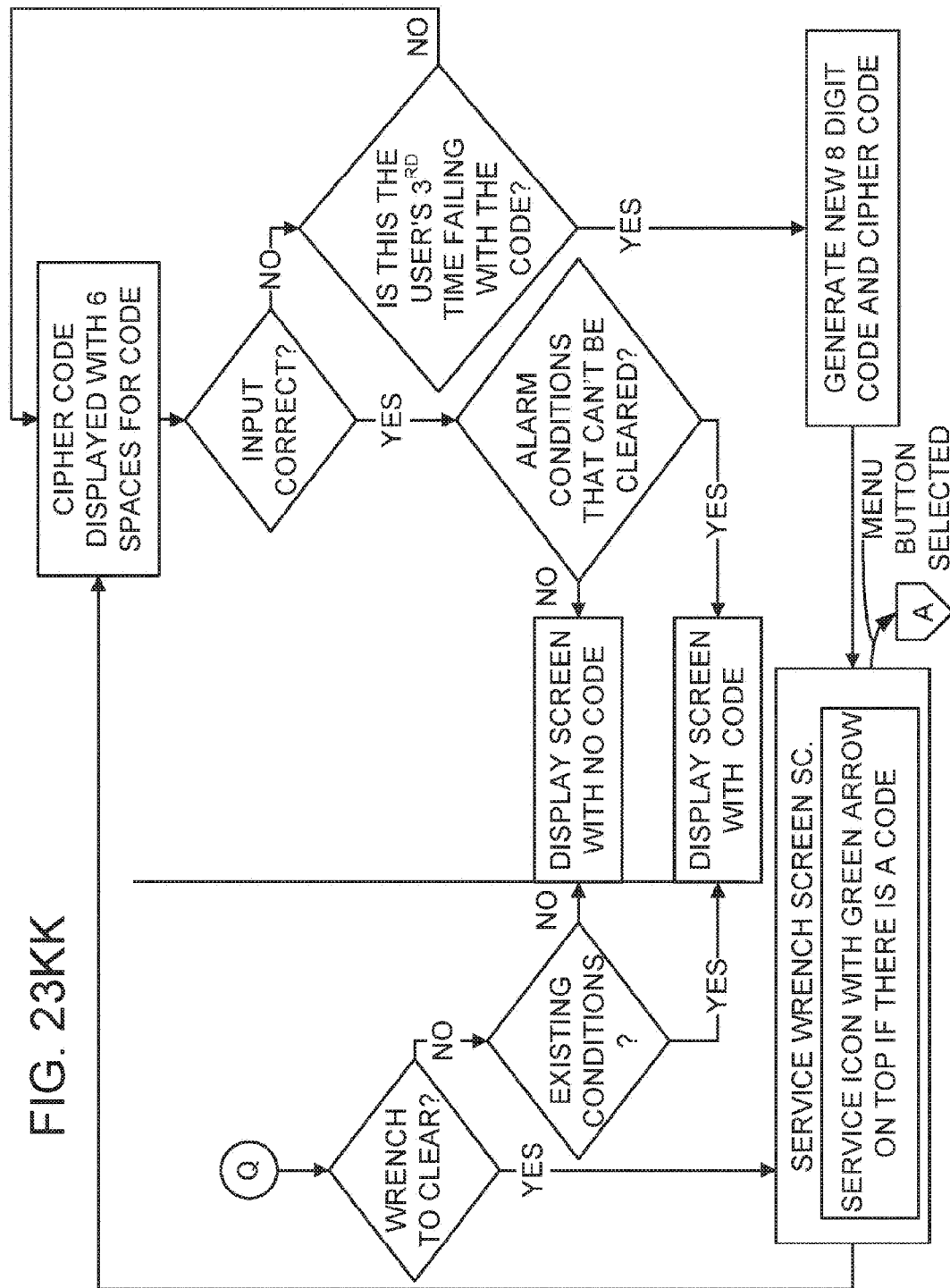


FIG. 23JJ

FIG. 23KK



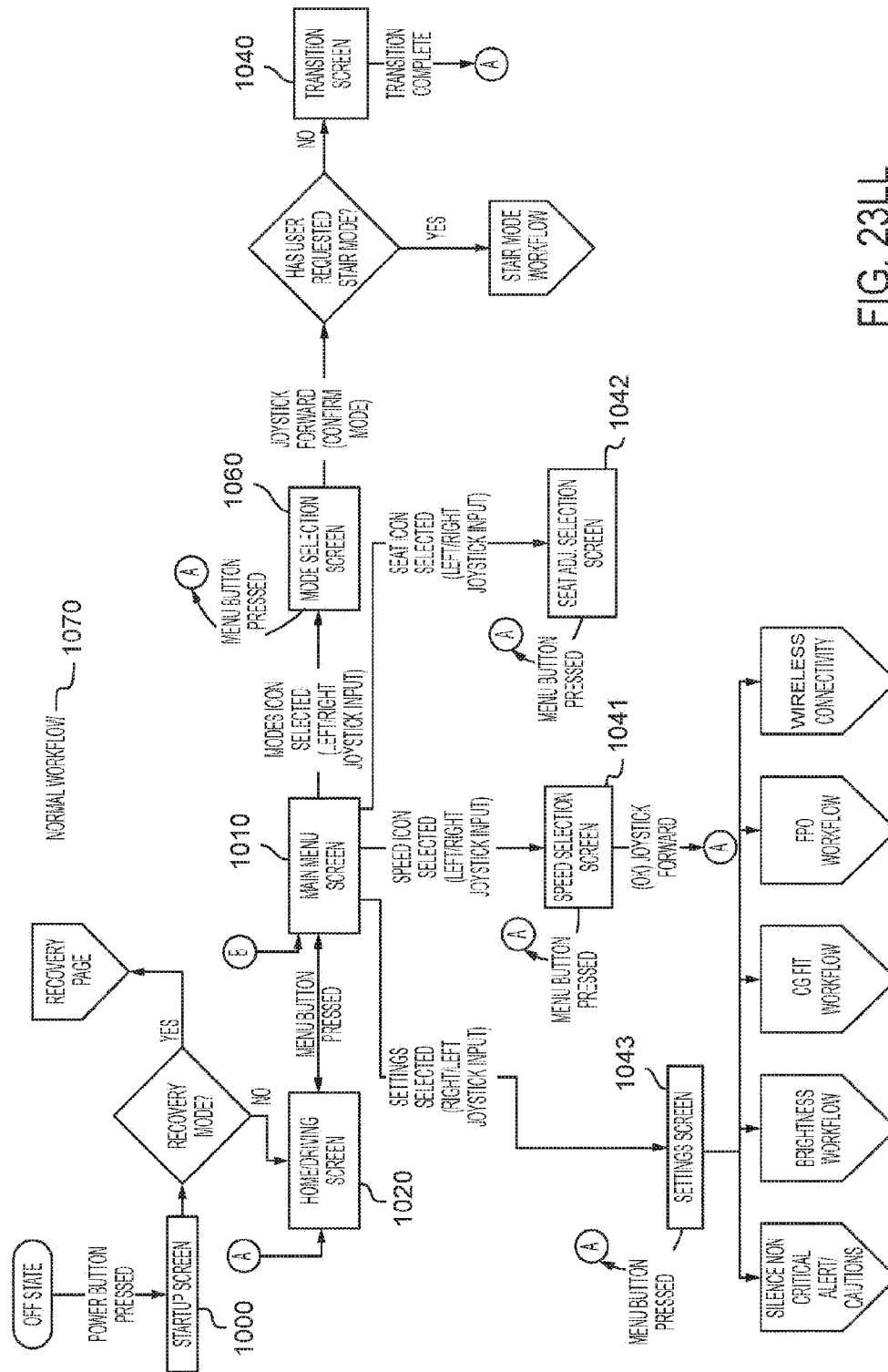


FIG. 23LL

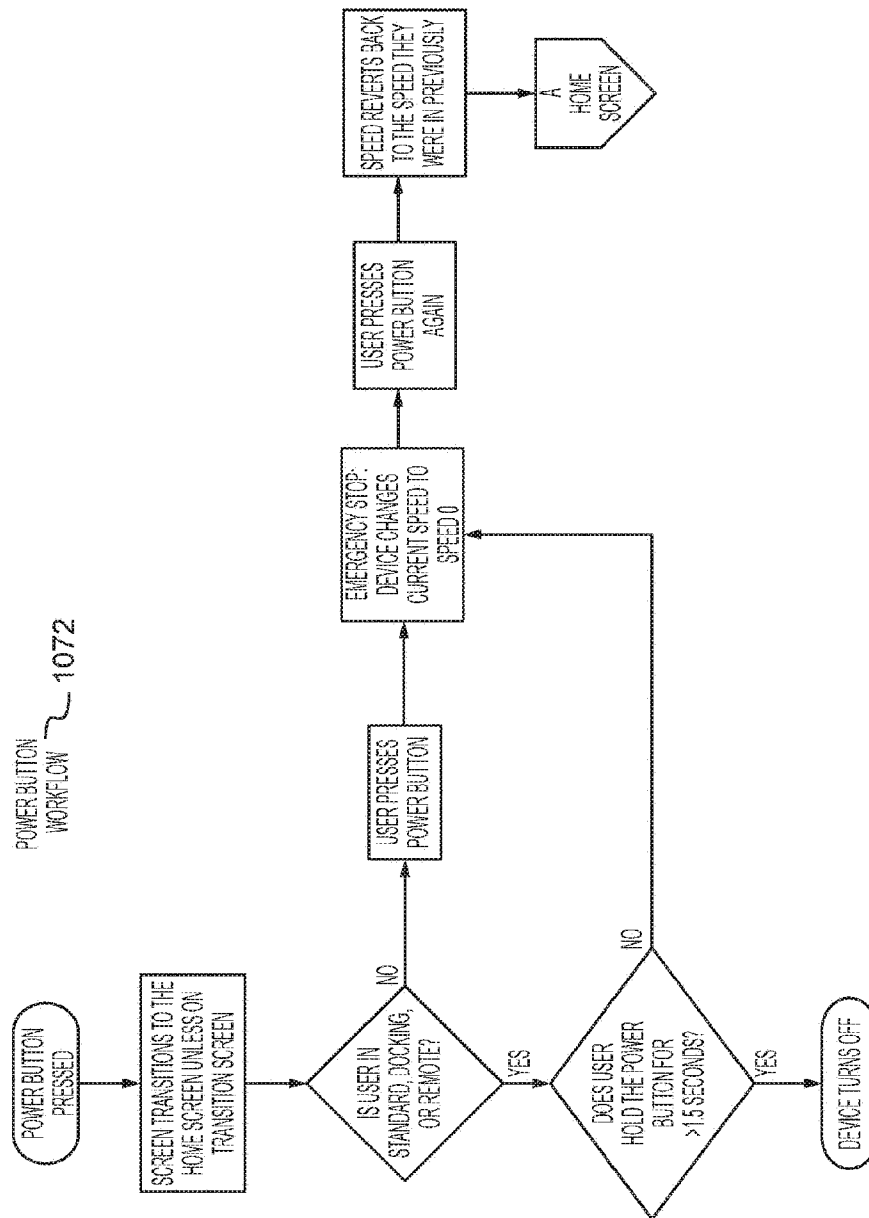


FIG. 23MM

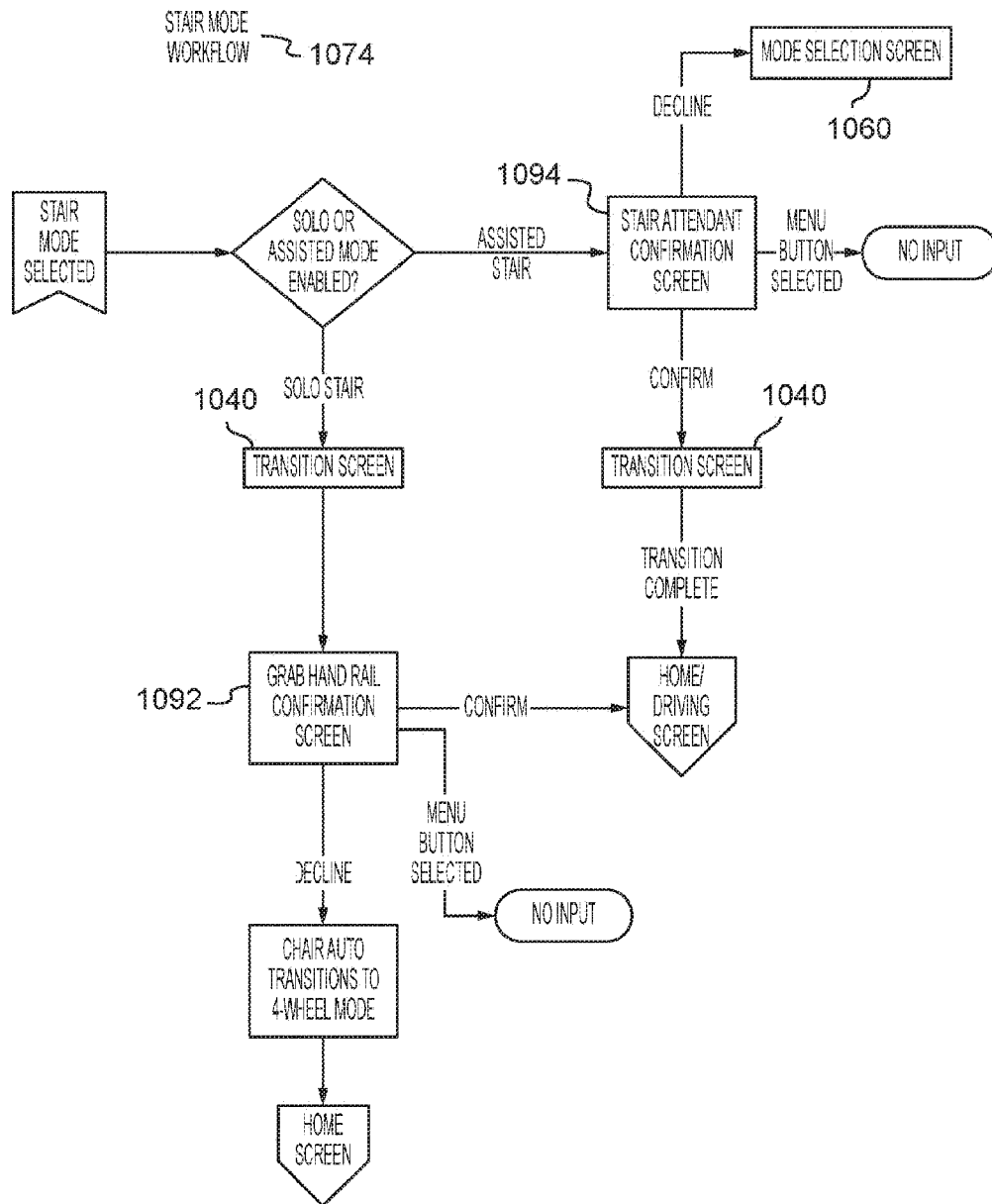
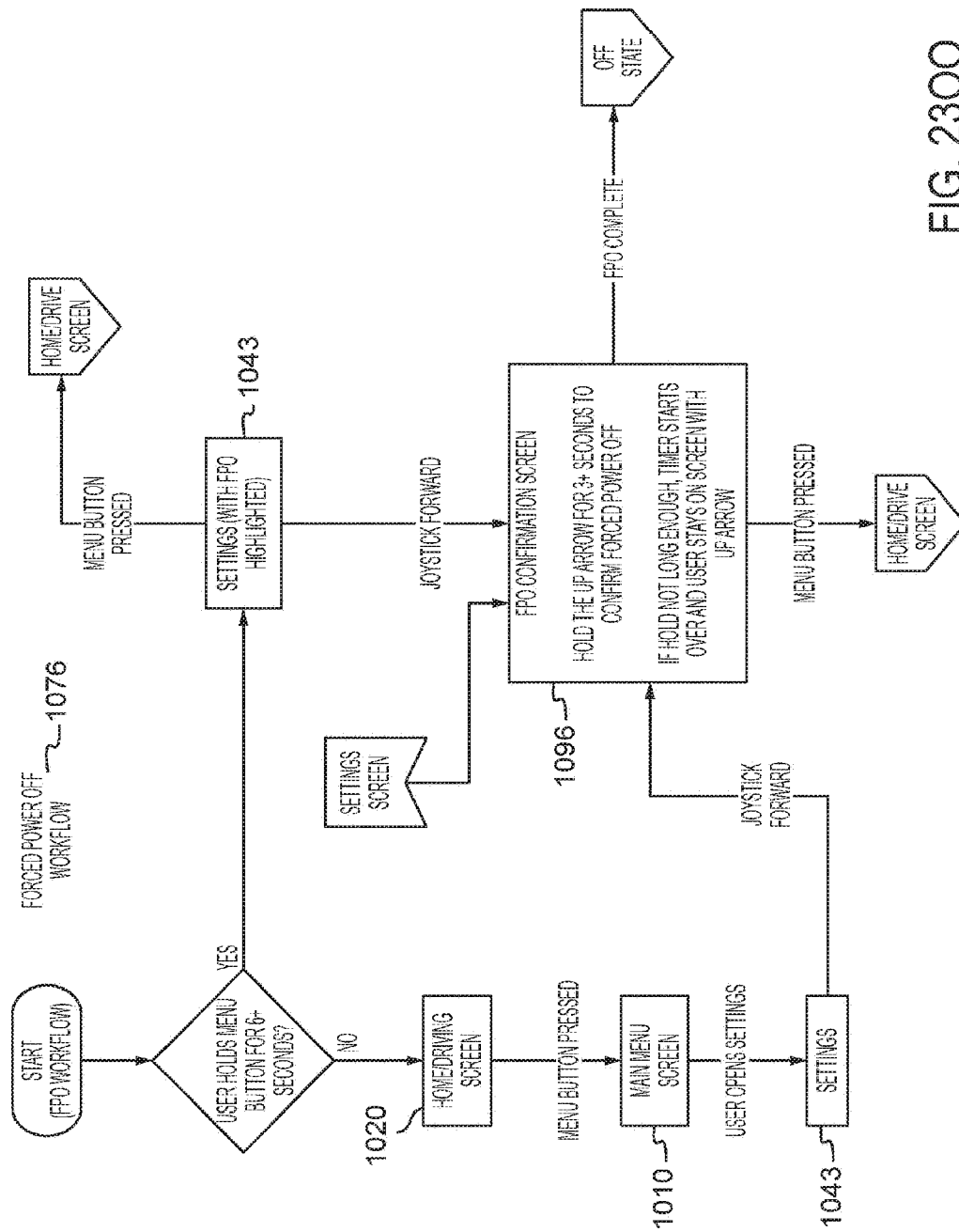
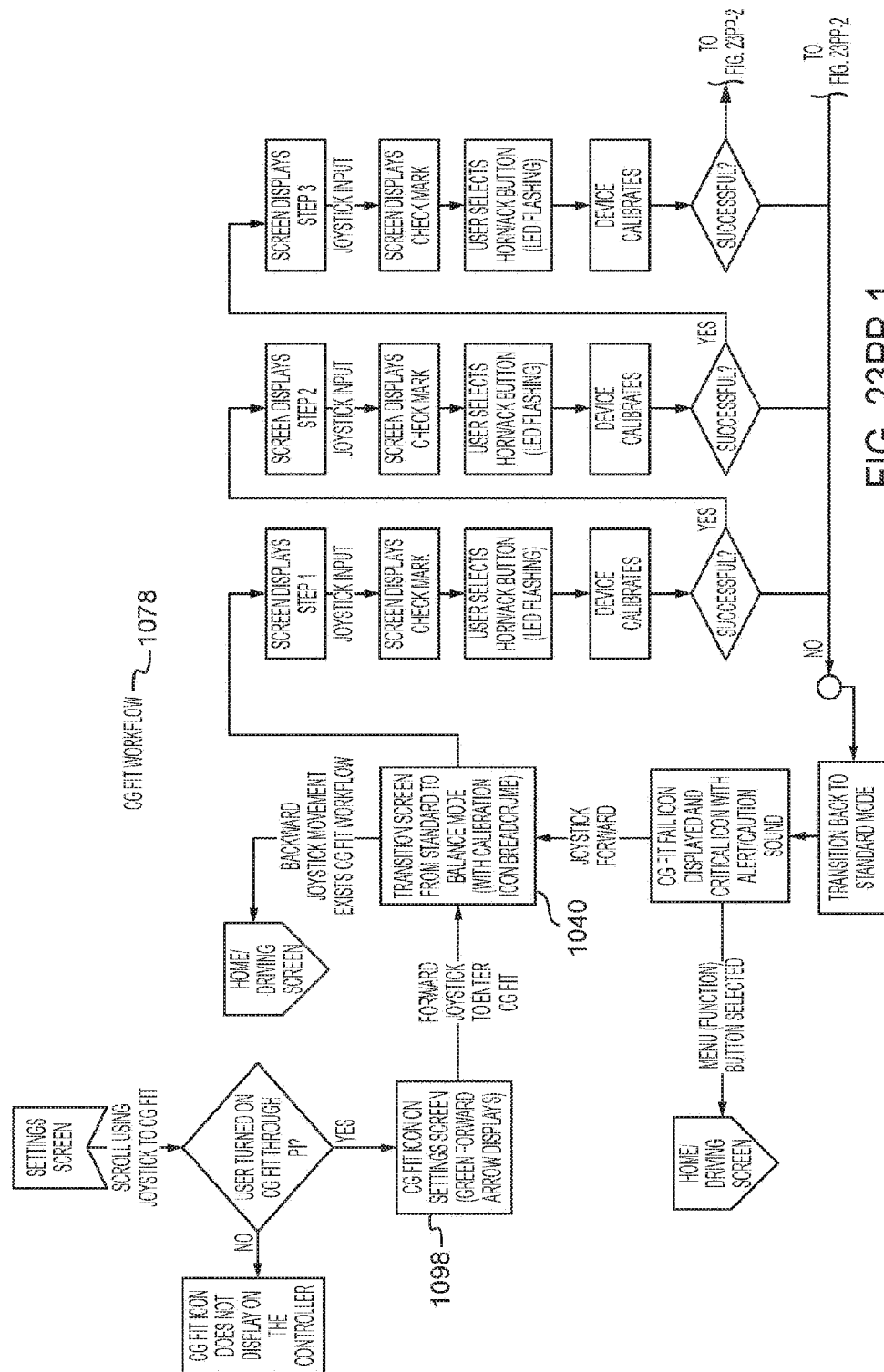


FIG. 23NN





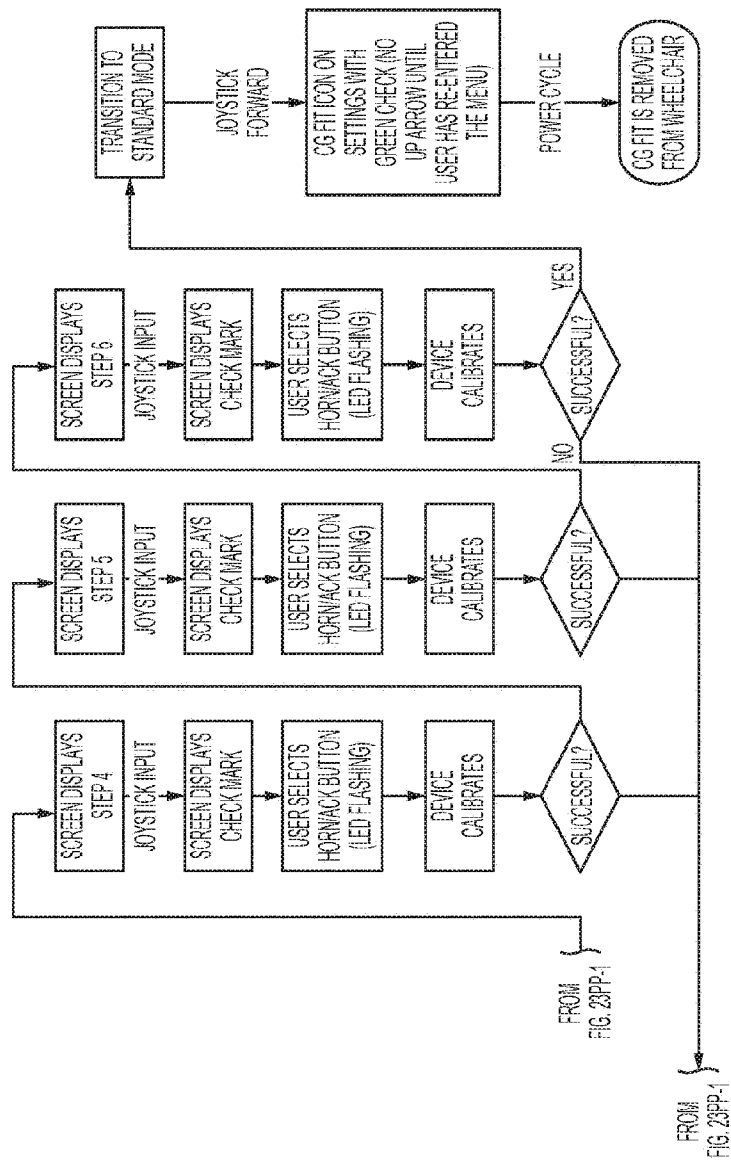


FIG. 23PP-2

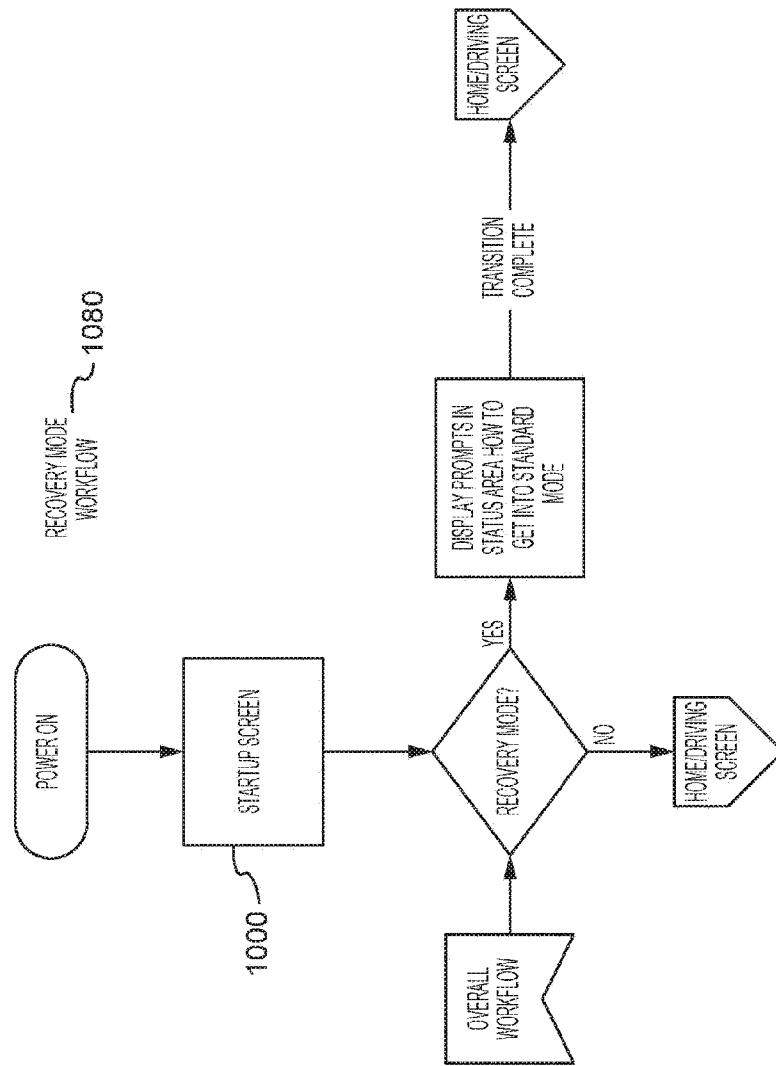


FIG. 23QQ

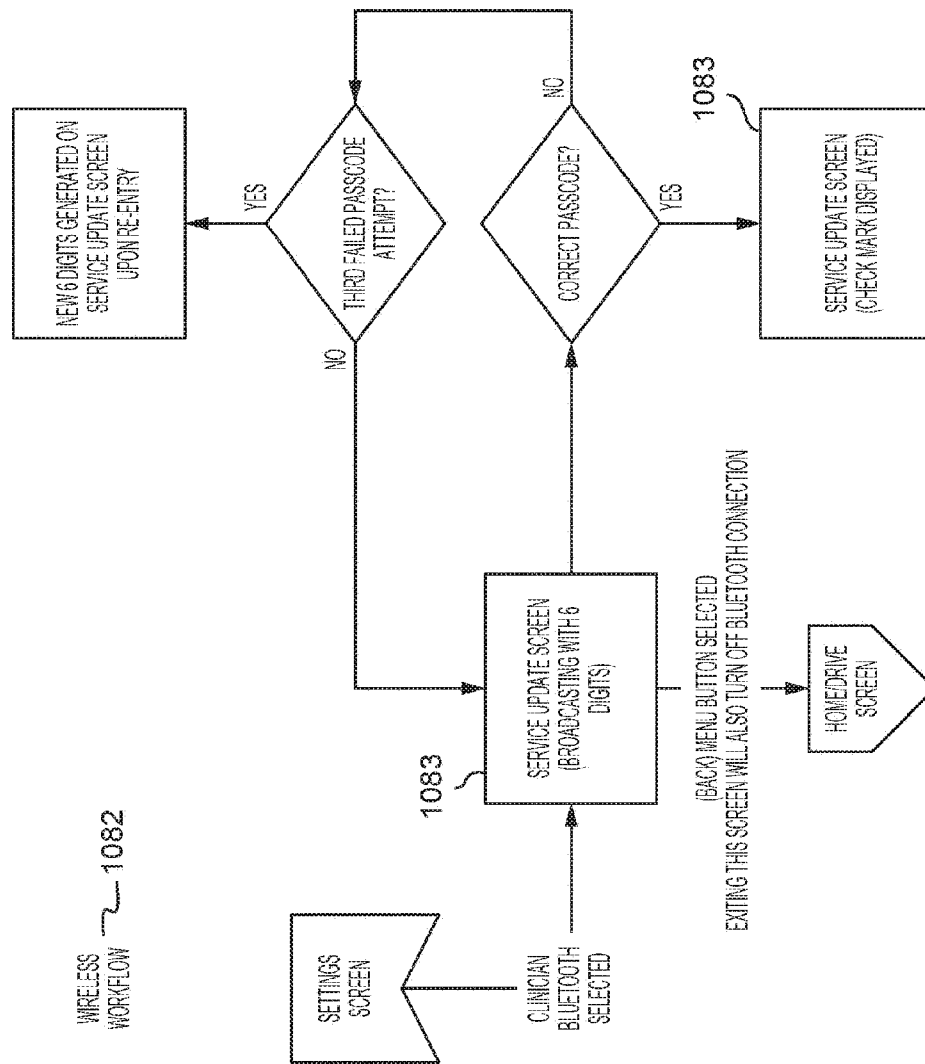


FIG. 23RR

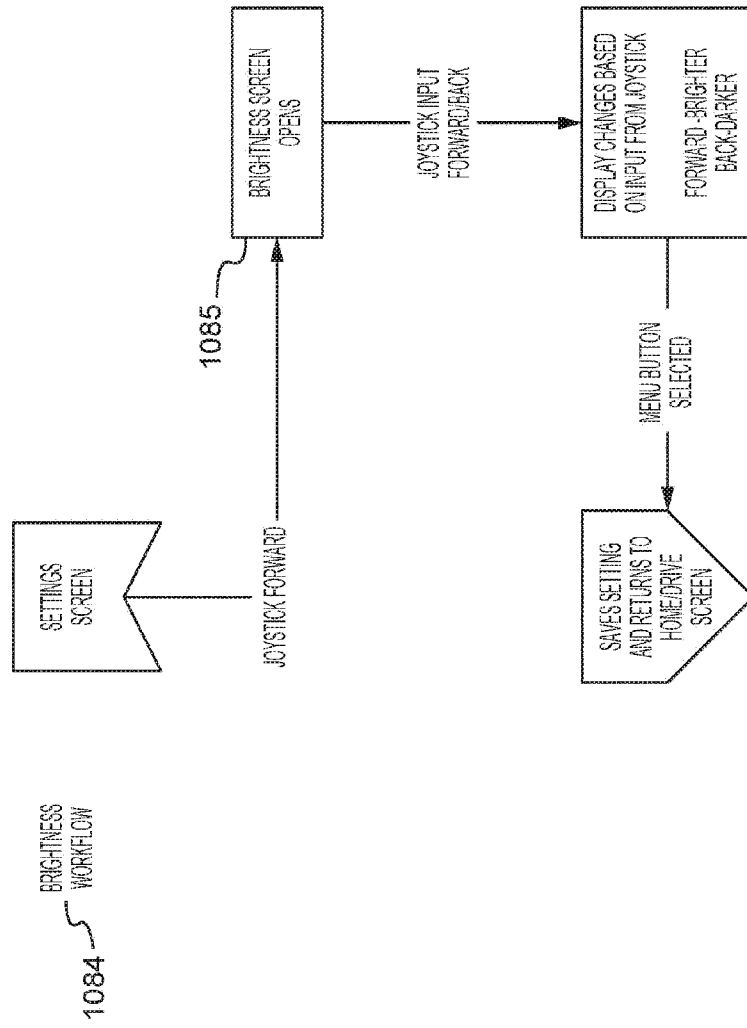


FIG. 23SS

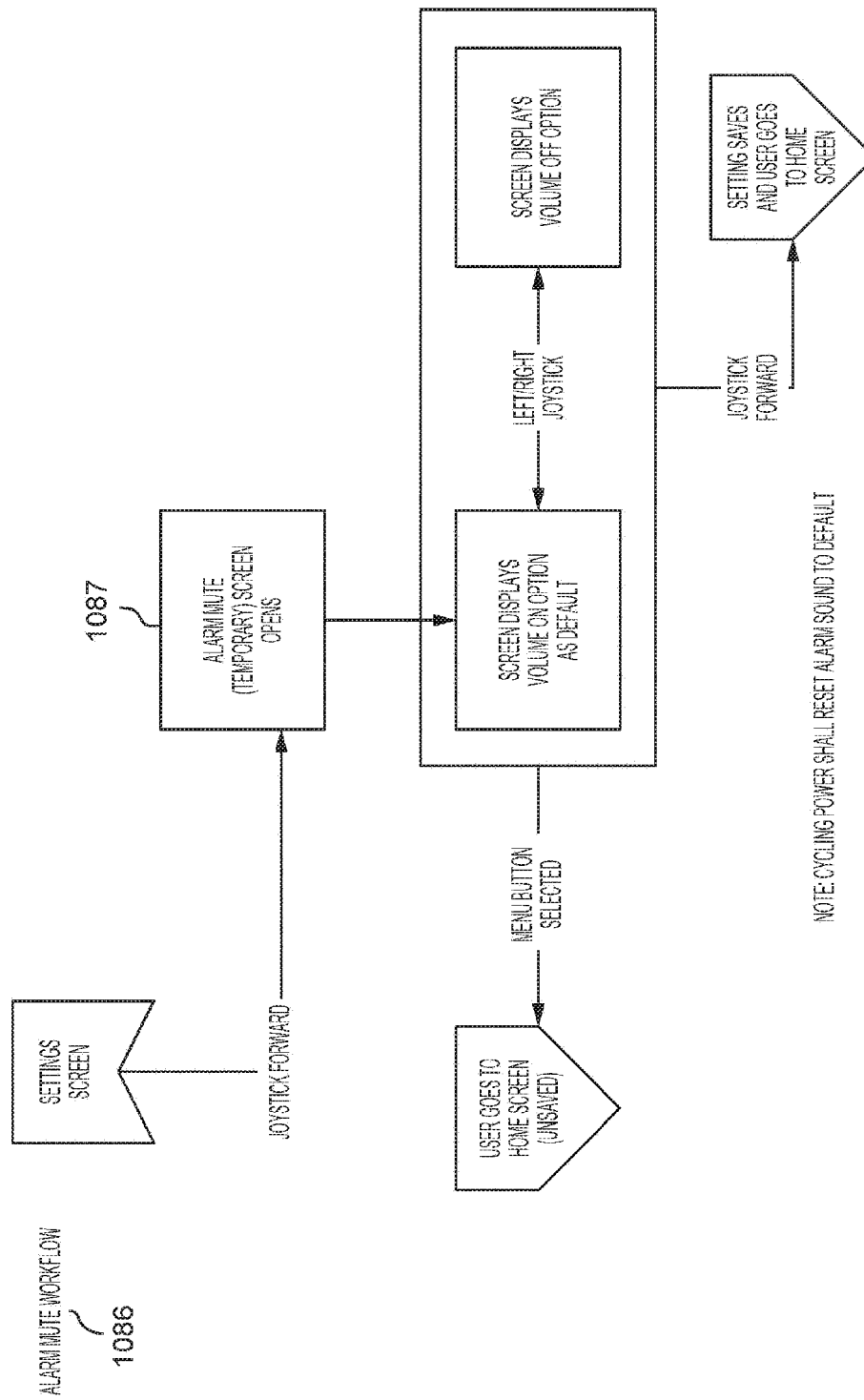
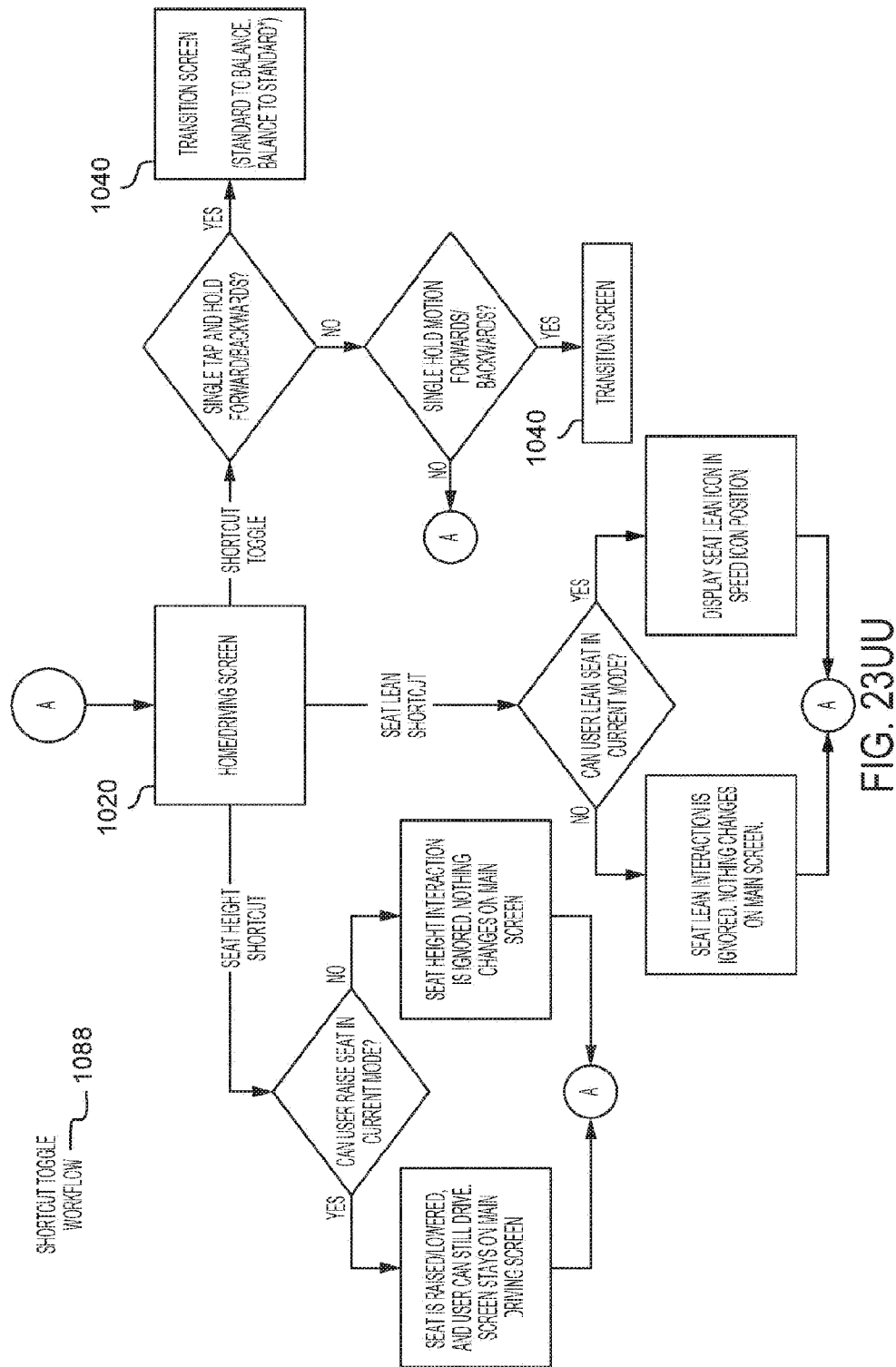
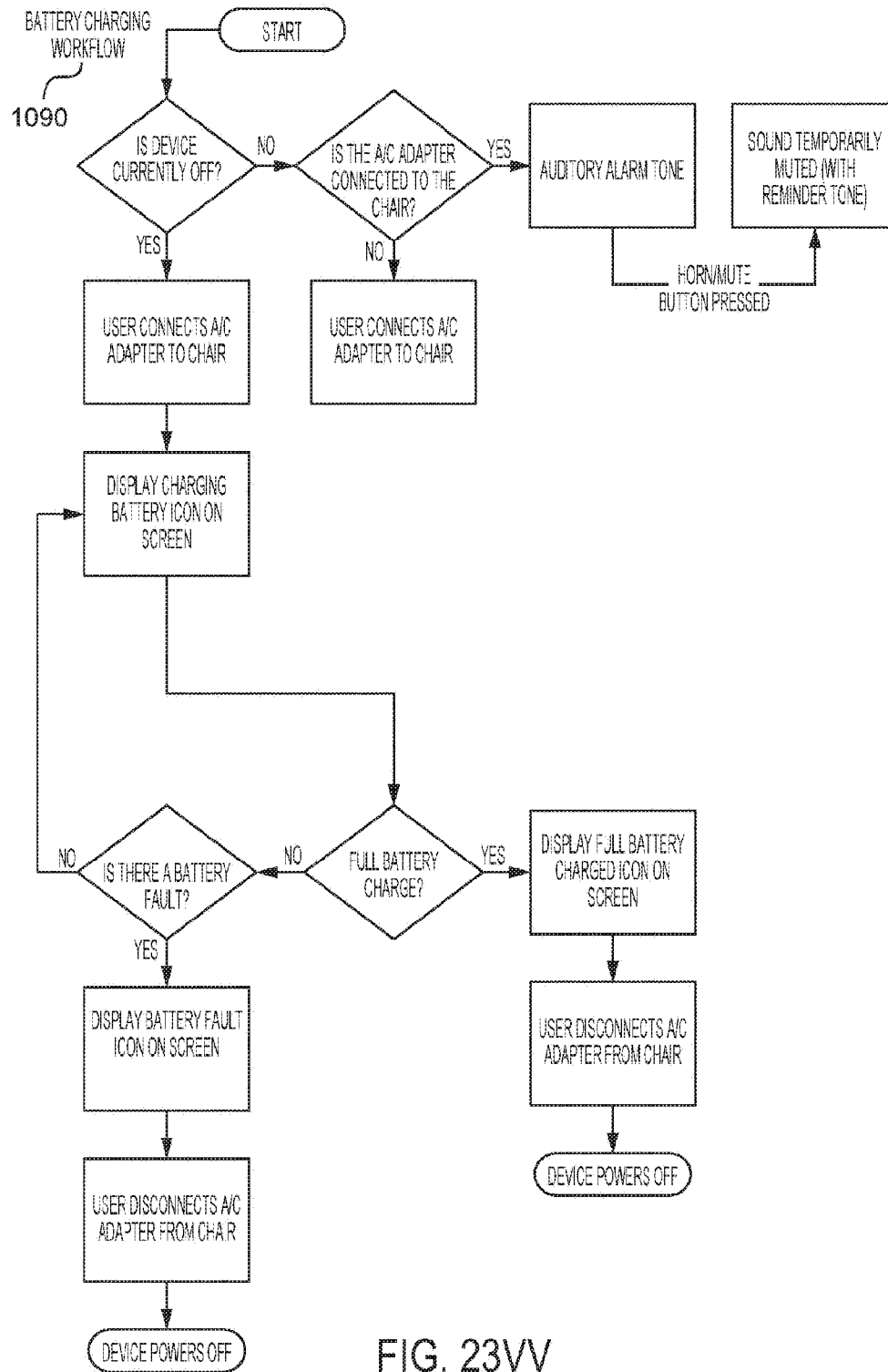


FIG. 23TT





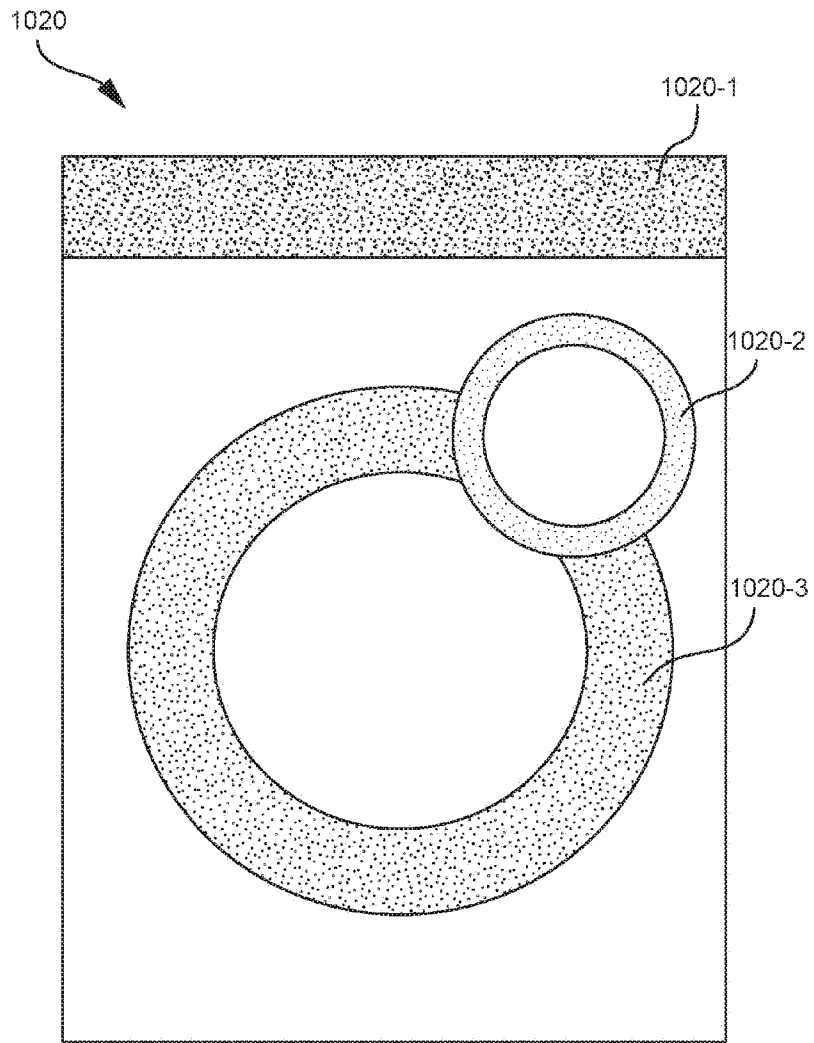


FIG. 24A

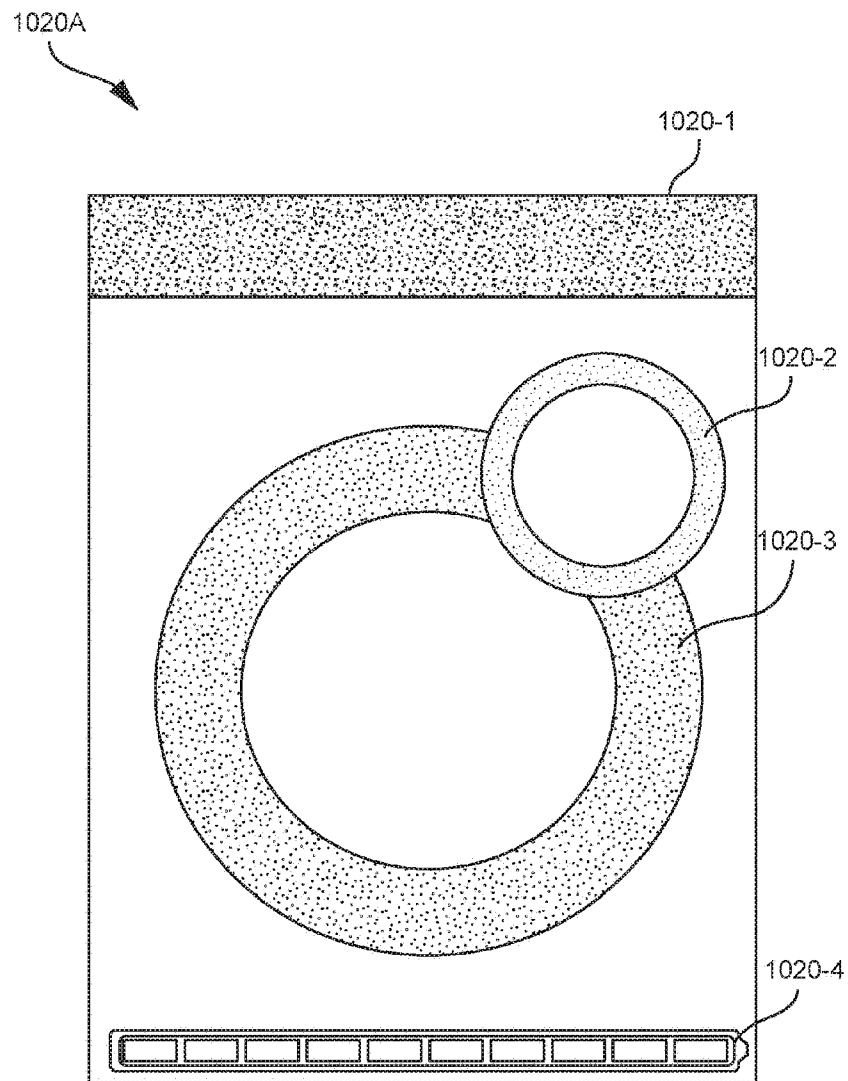


FIG. 24B

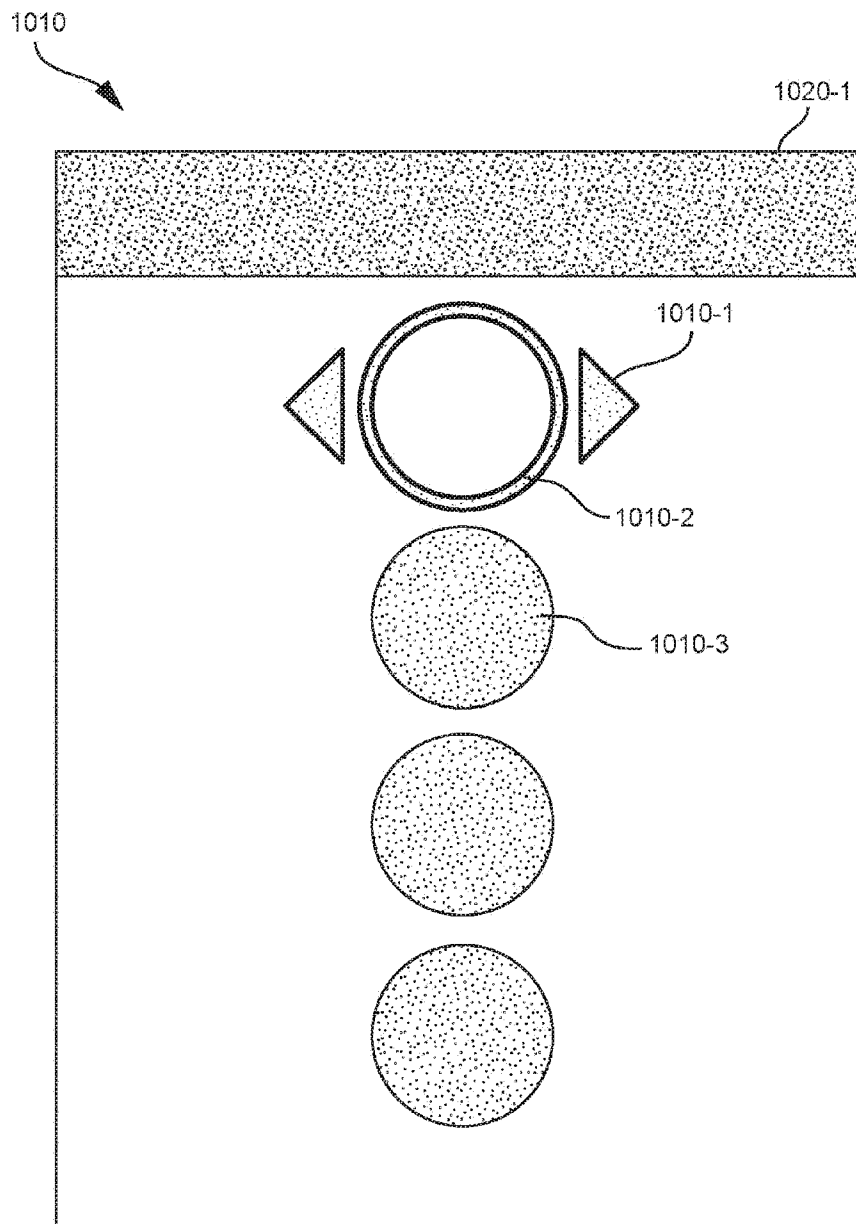


FIG. 24C

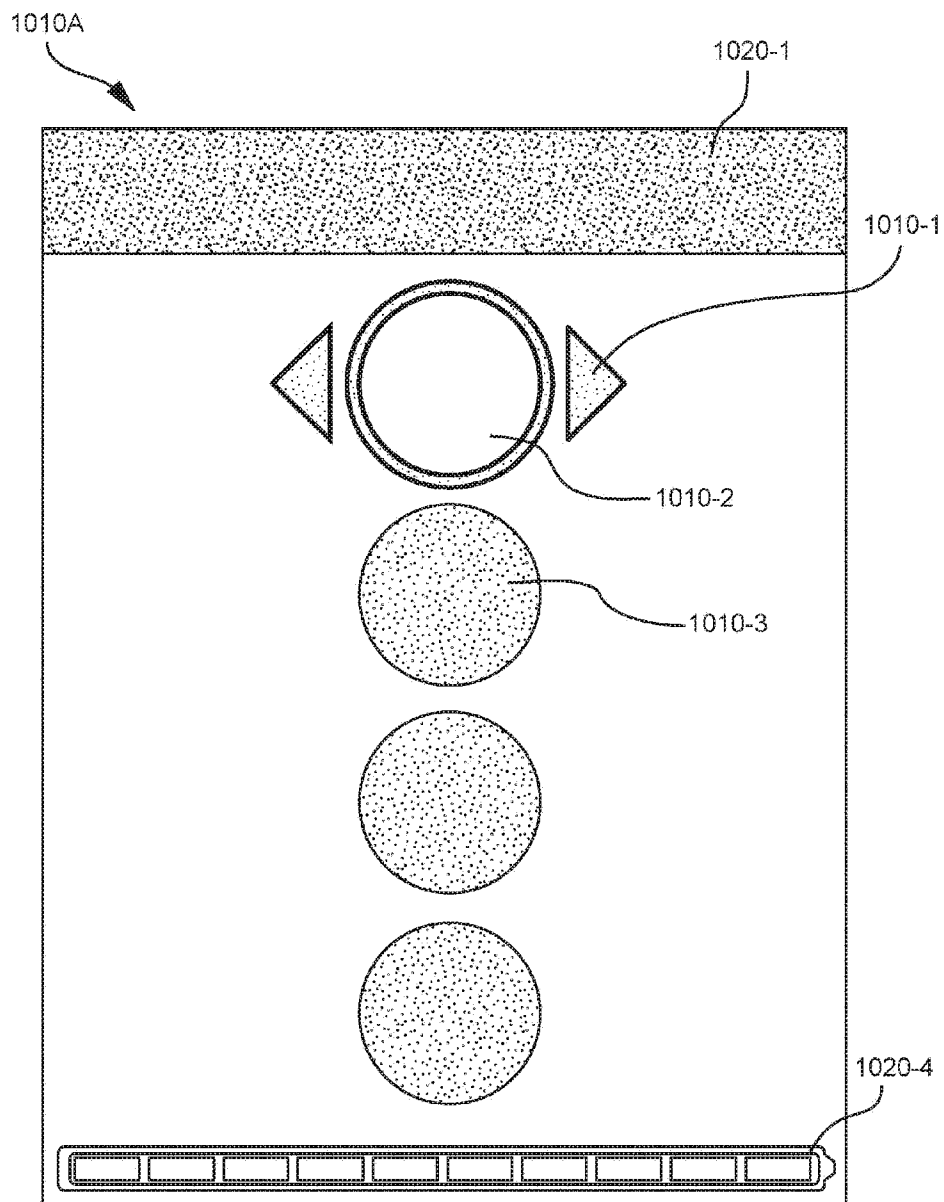


FIG. 24D

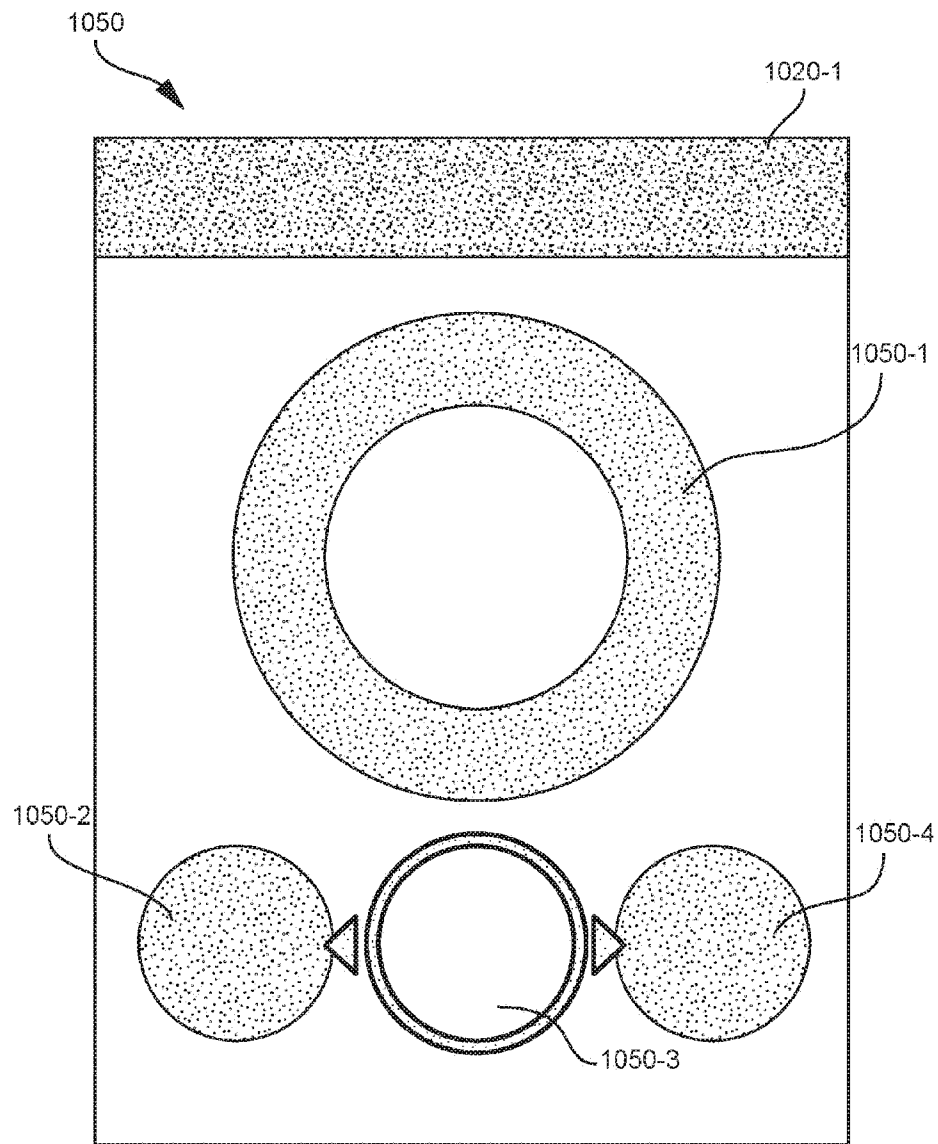


FIG. 24E

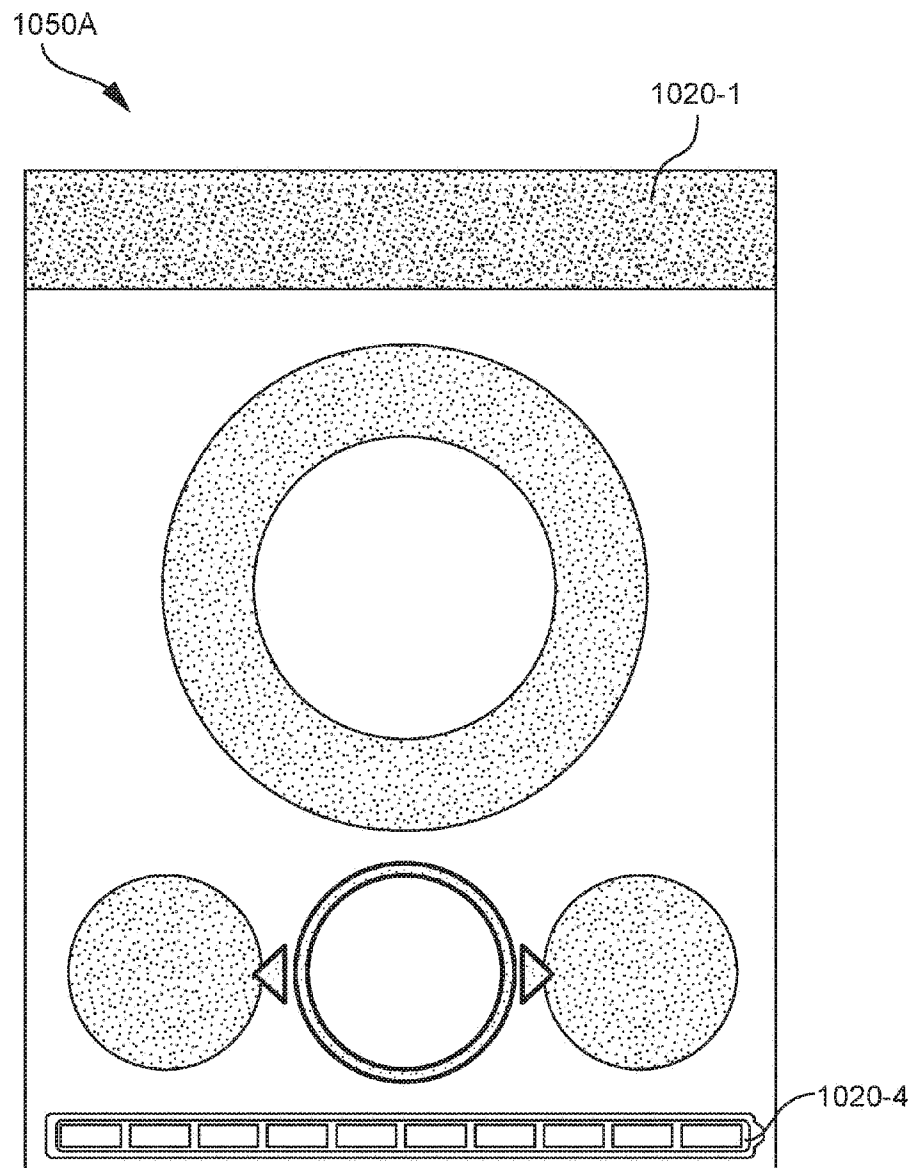


FIG. 24F

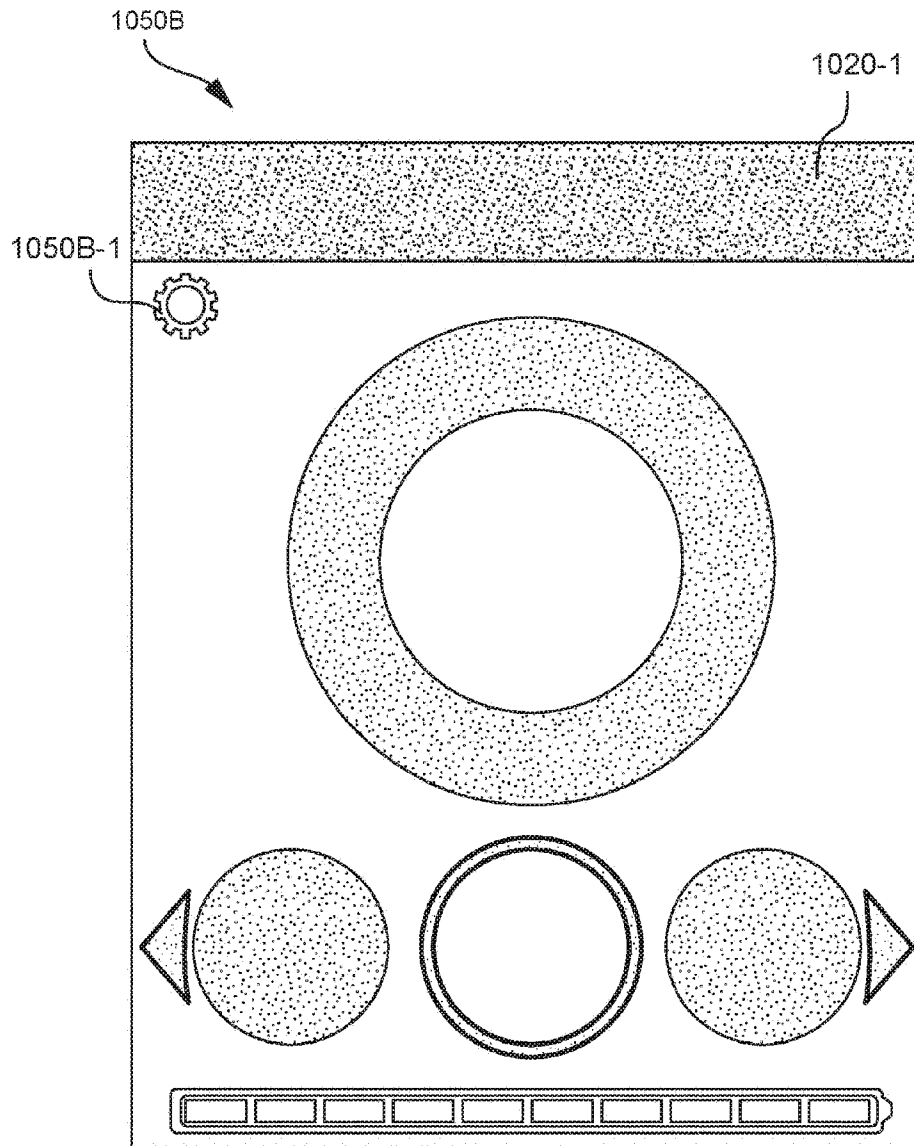


FIG. 24G

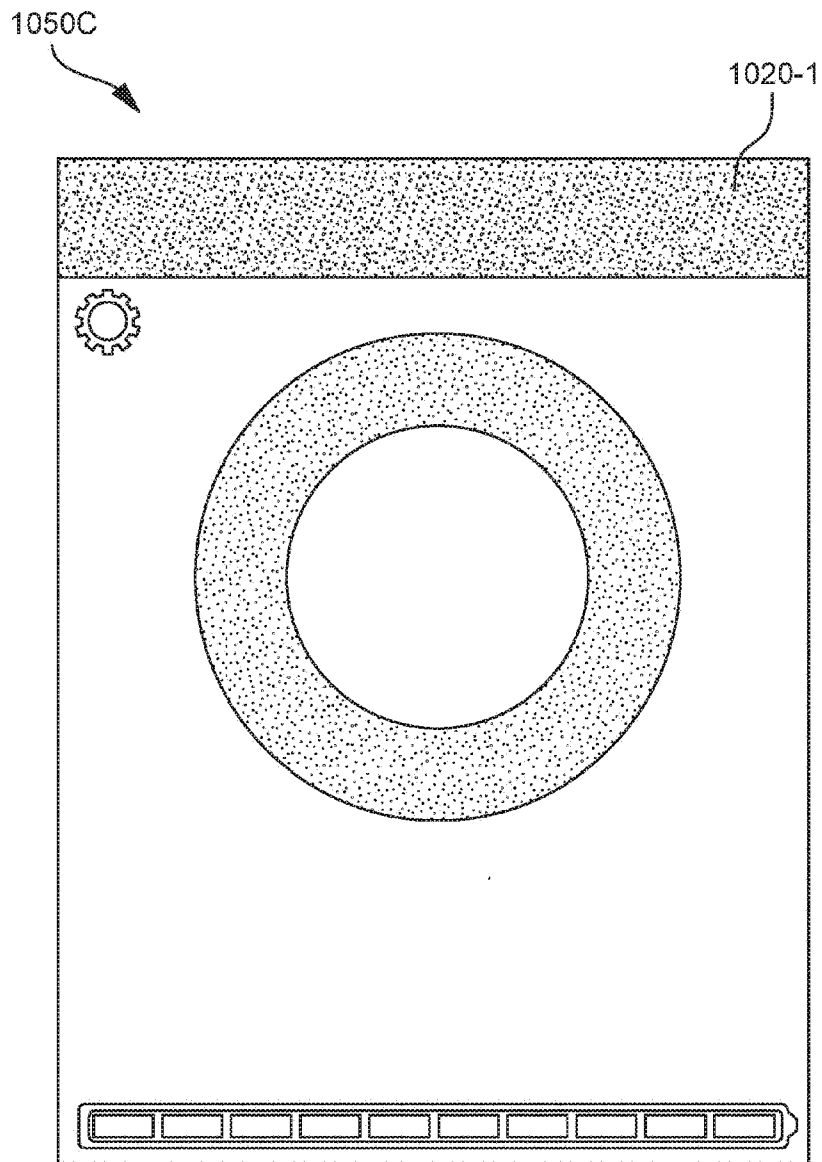


FIG. 24H

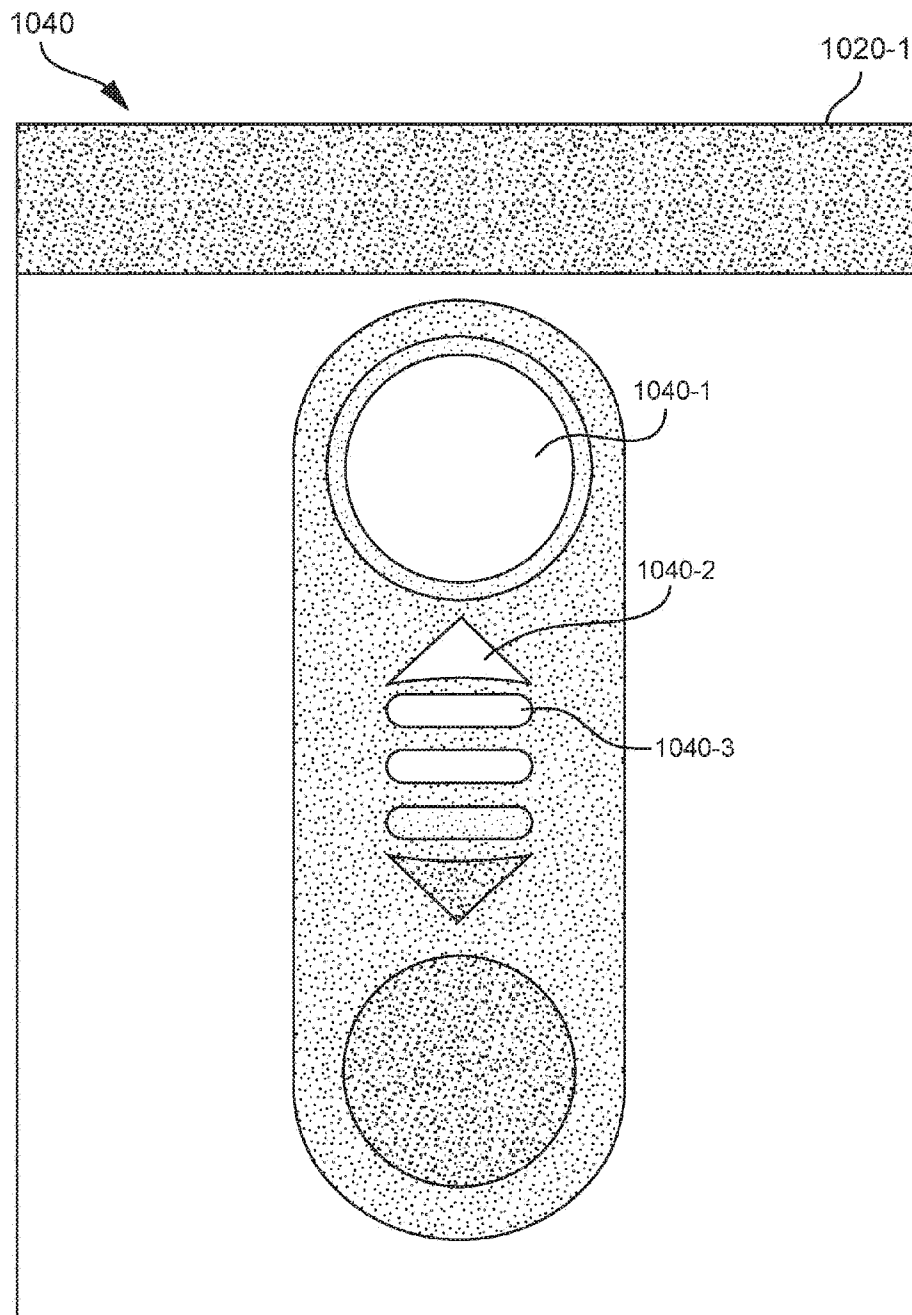


FIG. 24I

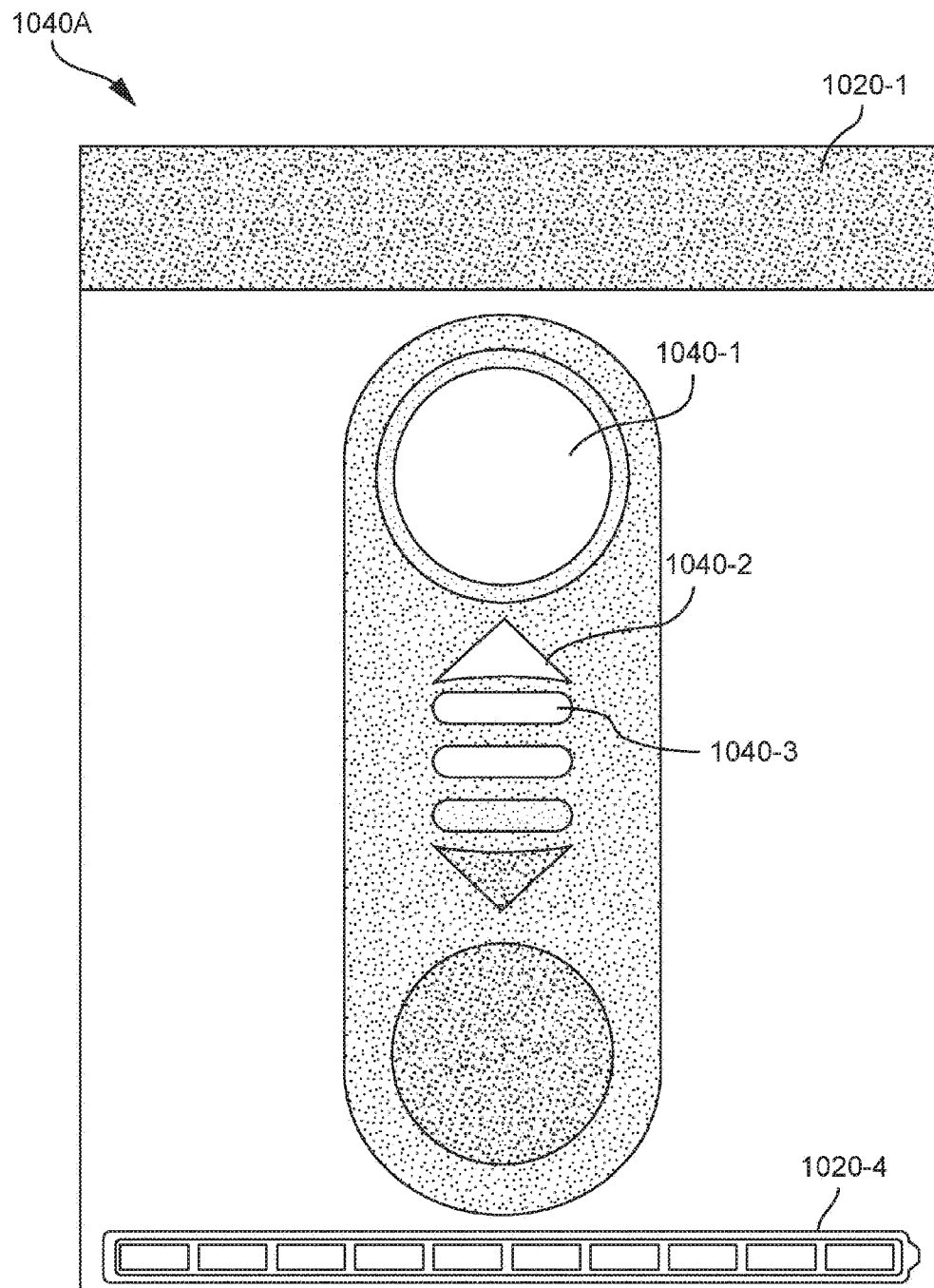


FIG. 24J

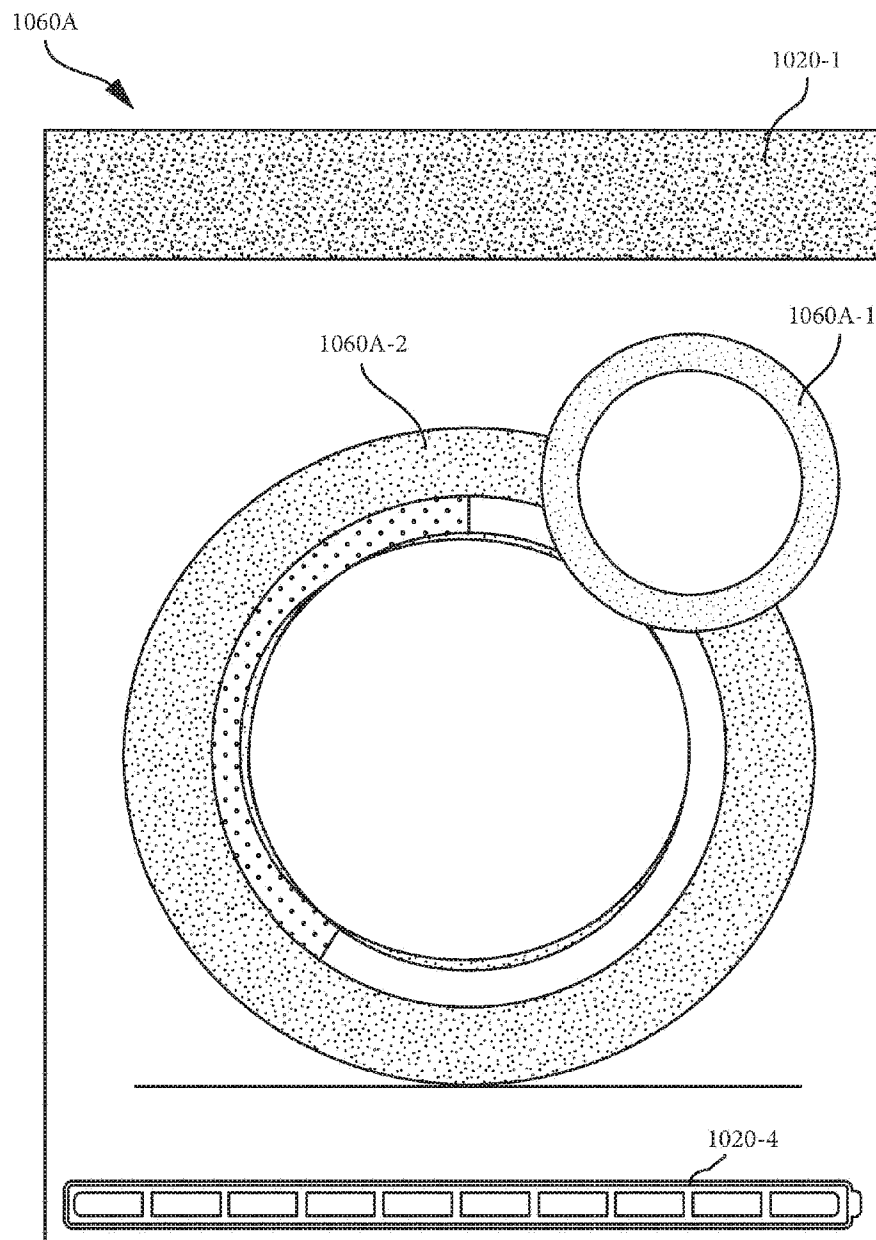


FIG. 24K

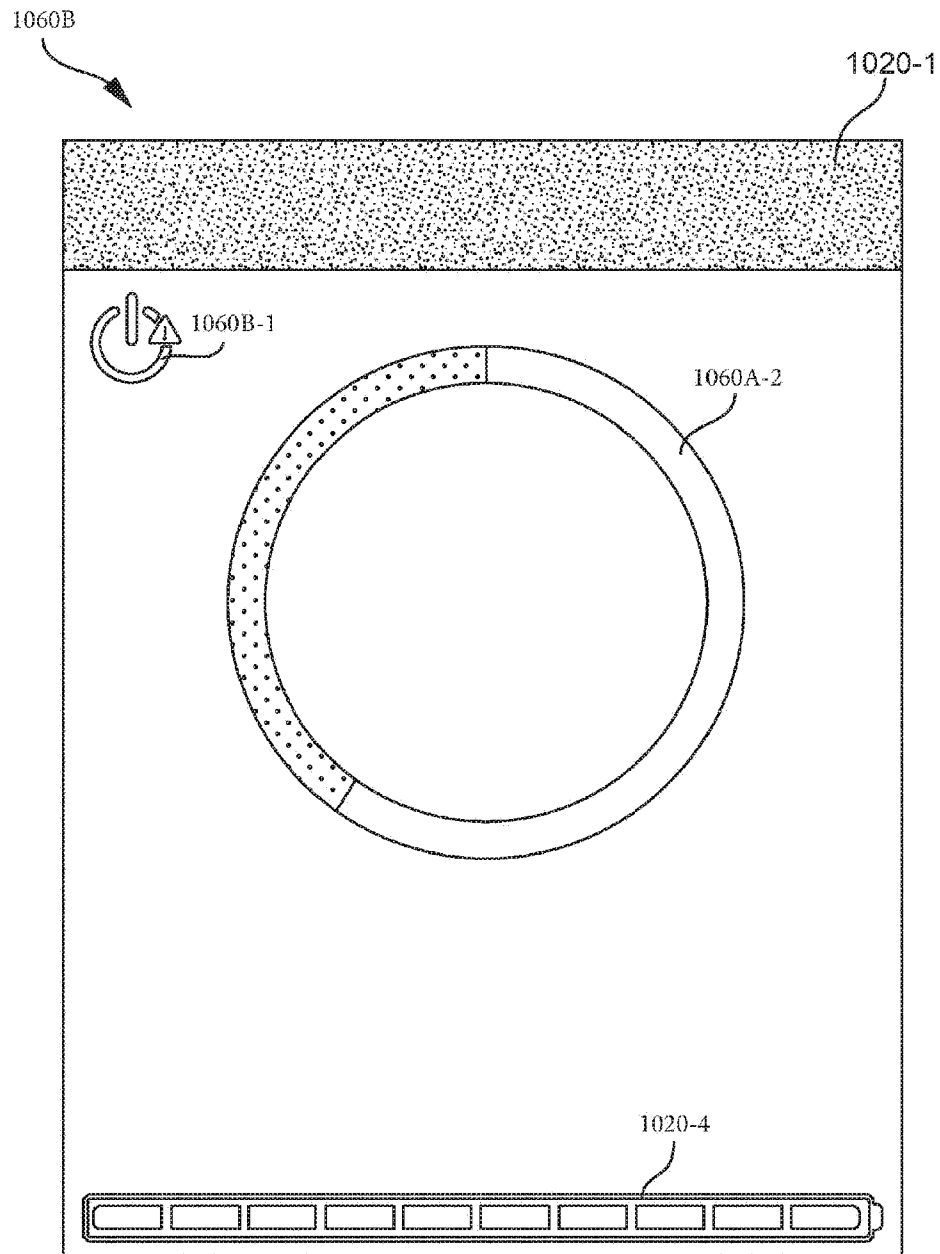


FIG. 24L

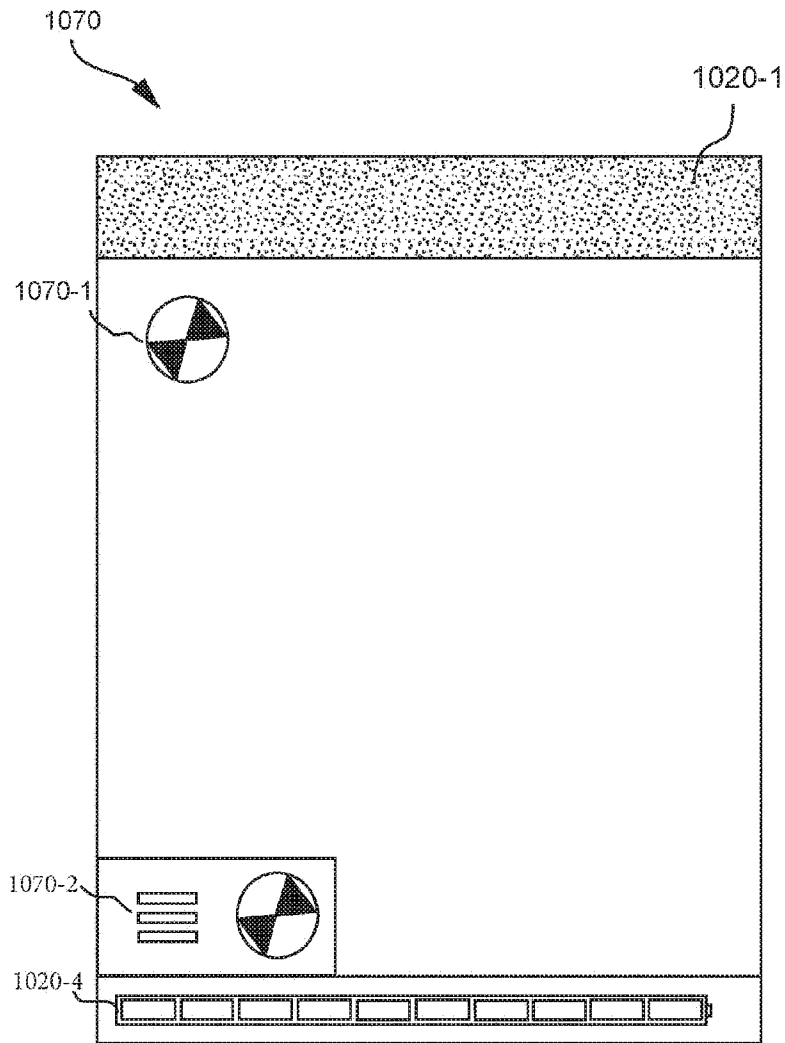


FIG. 24M

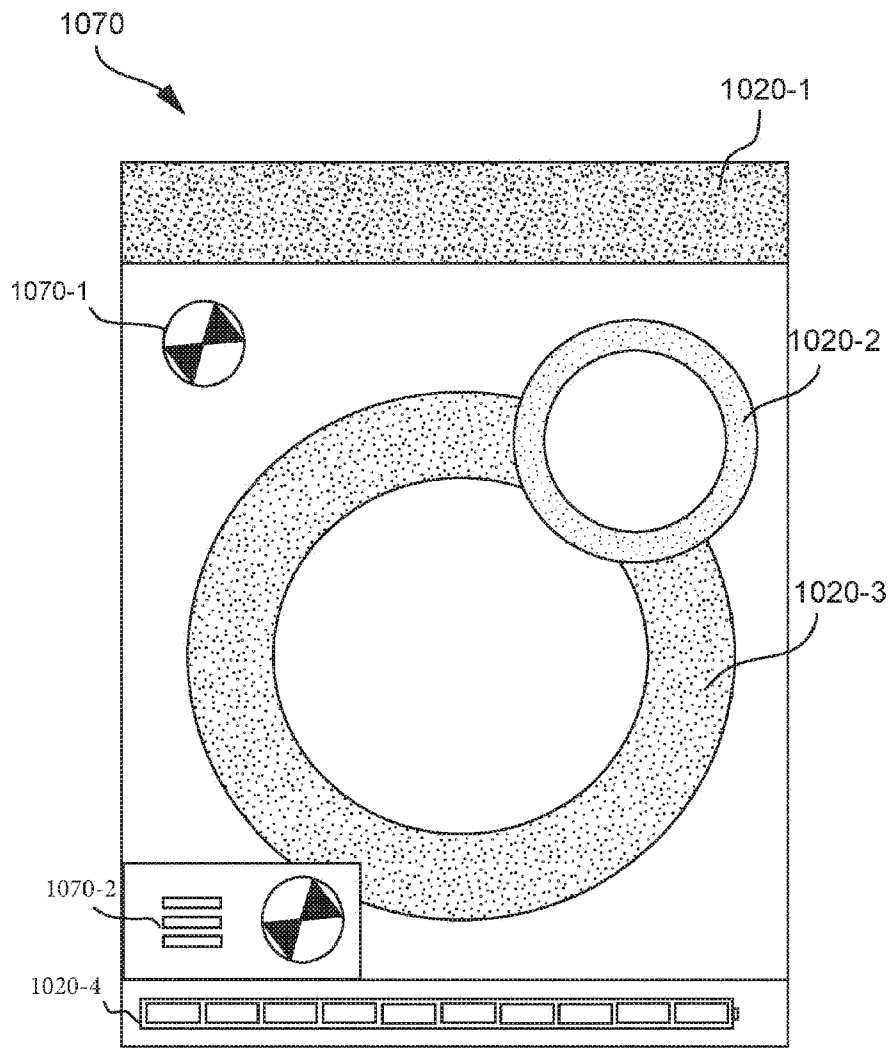


FIG. 24N

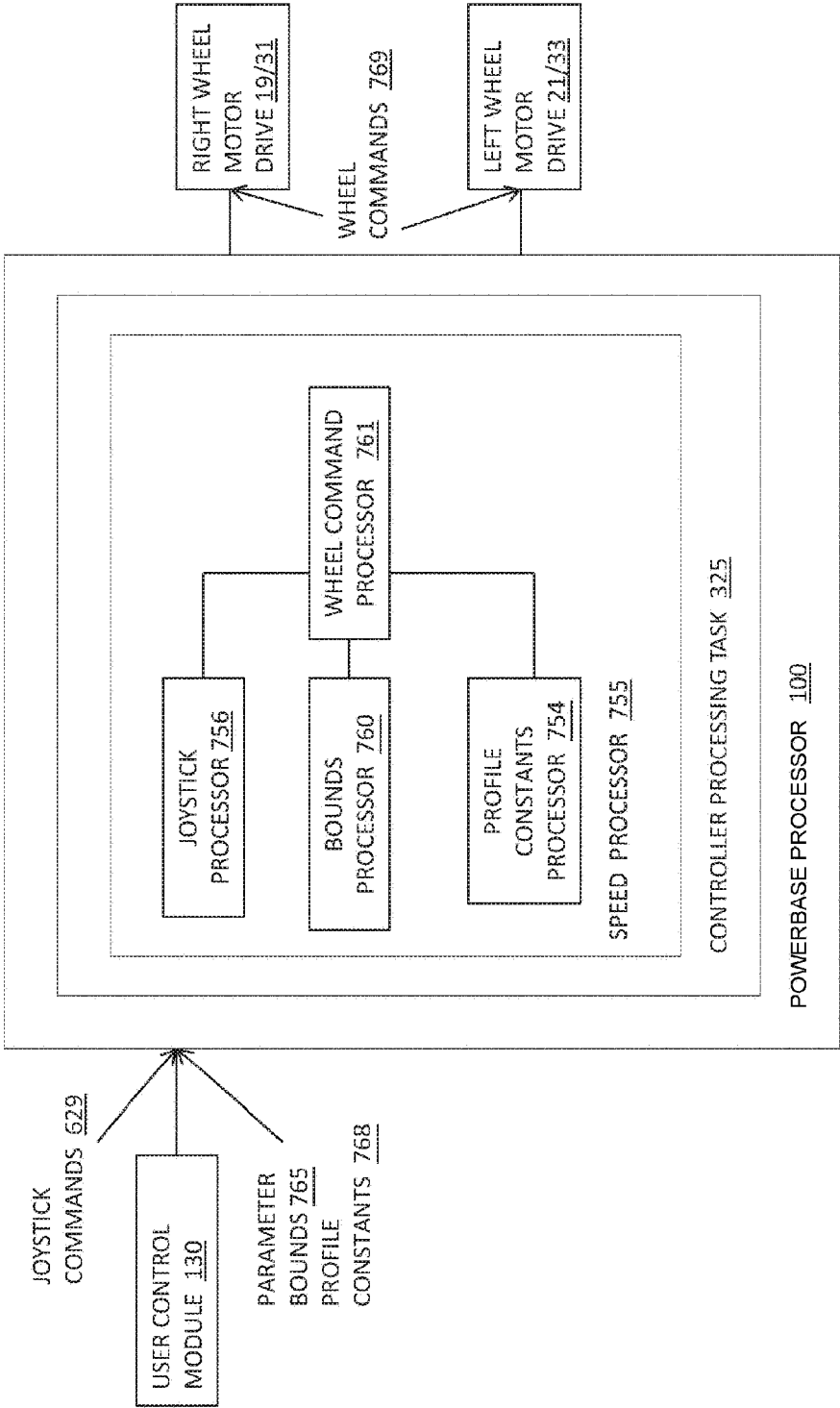


FIG. 25A

550 →

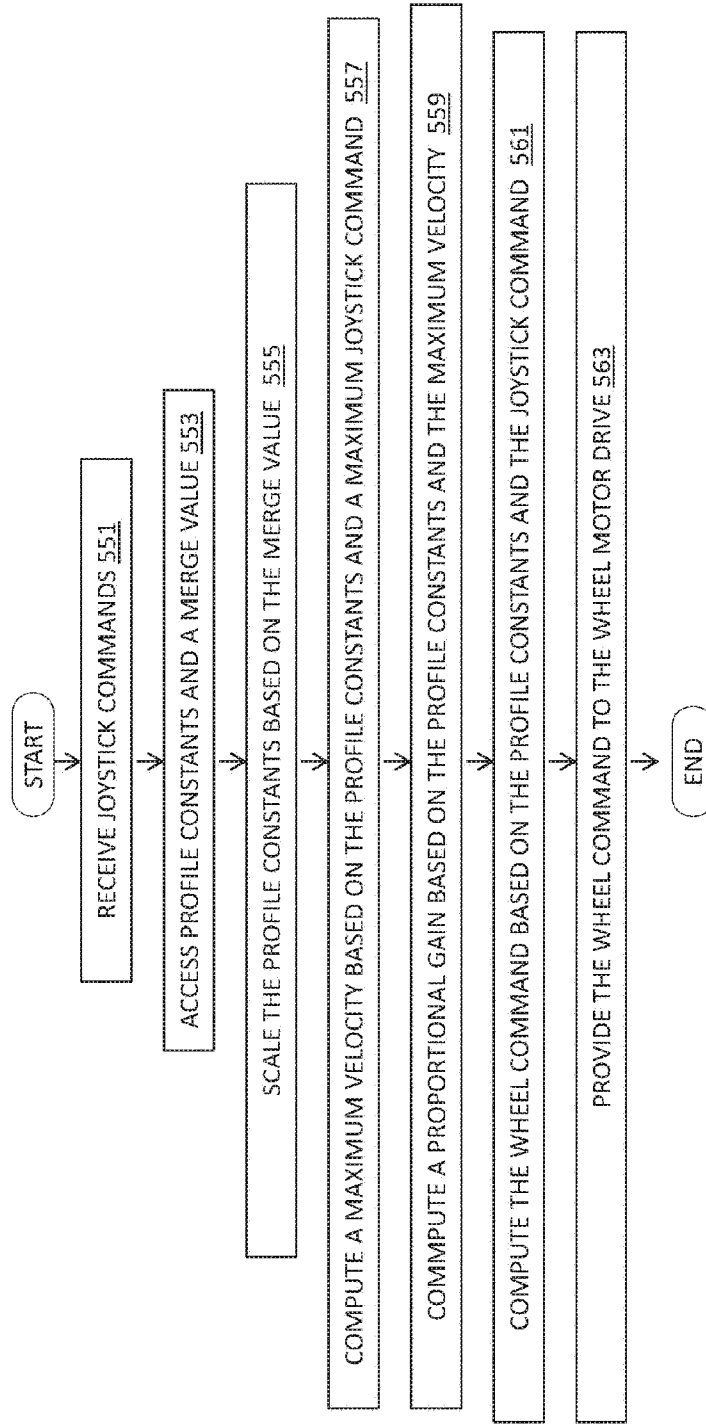


FIG. 25B

700 ↗

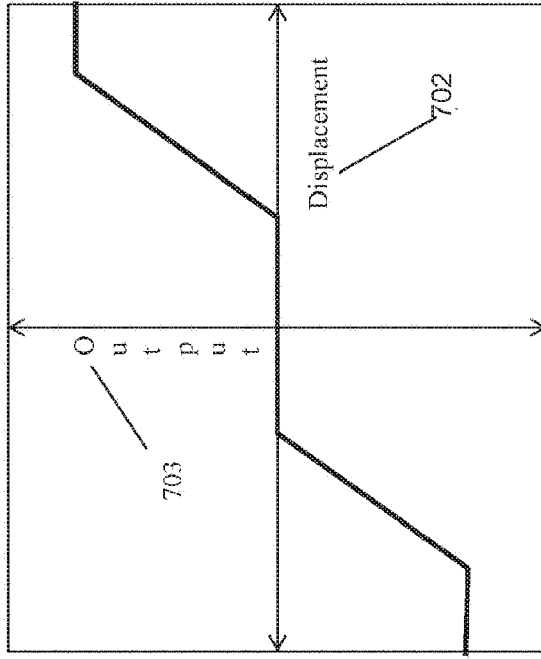


FIG. 25C

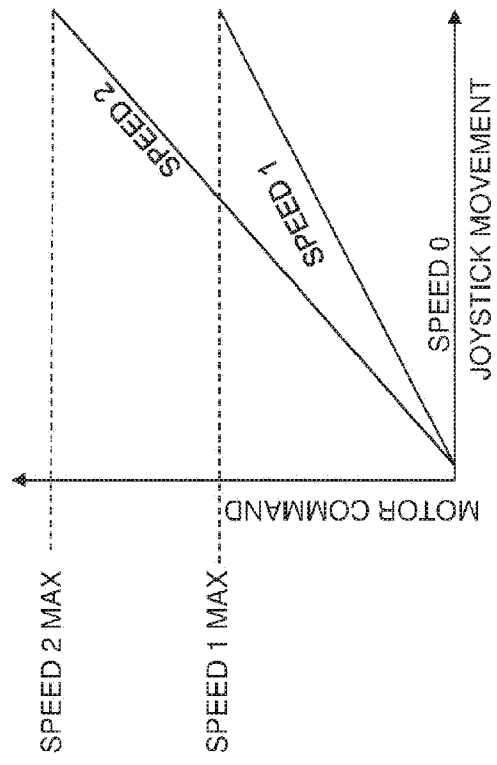


FIG. 25D

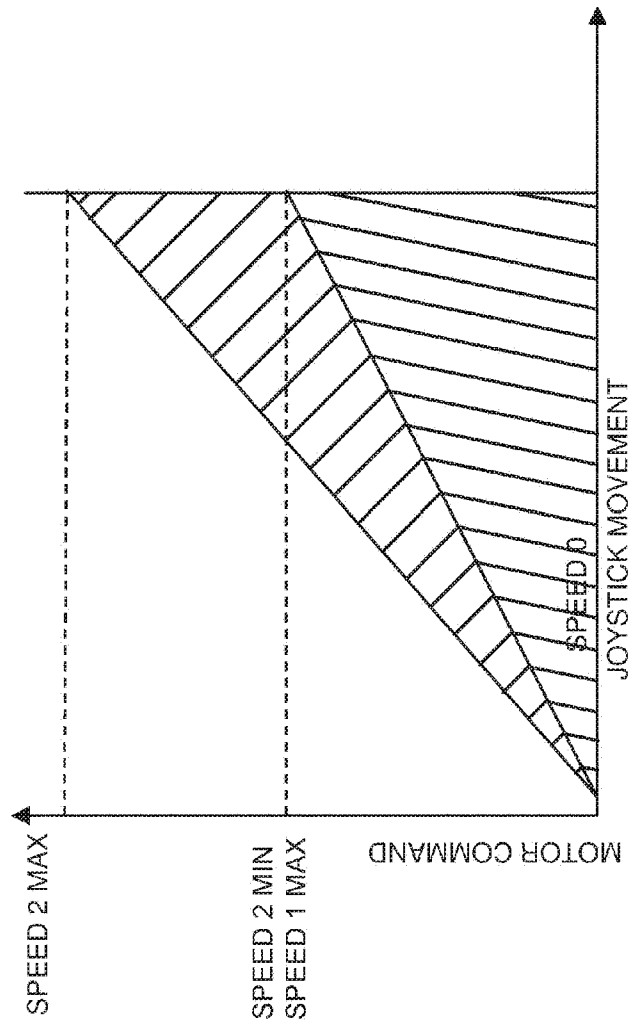


FIG. 25D-1

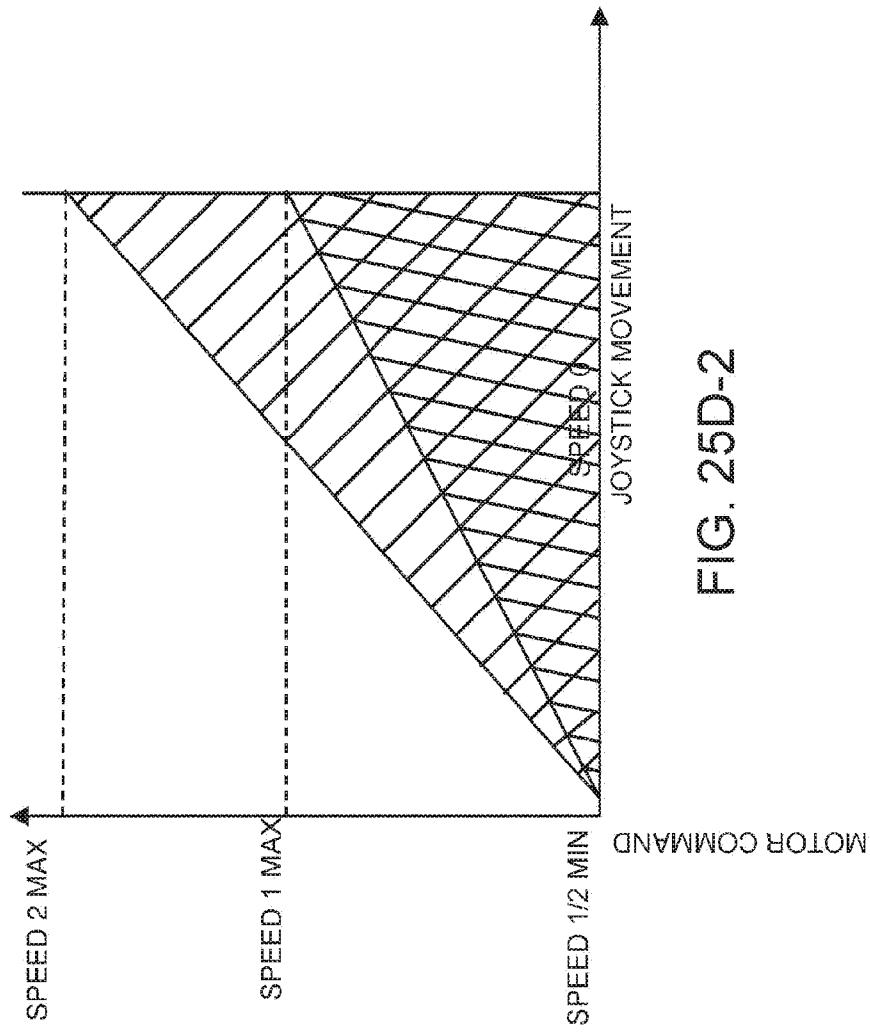


FIG. 25D-2

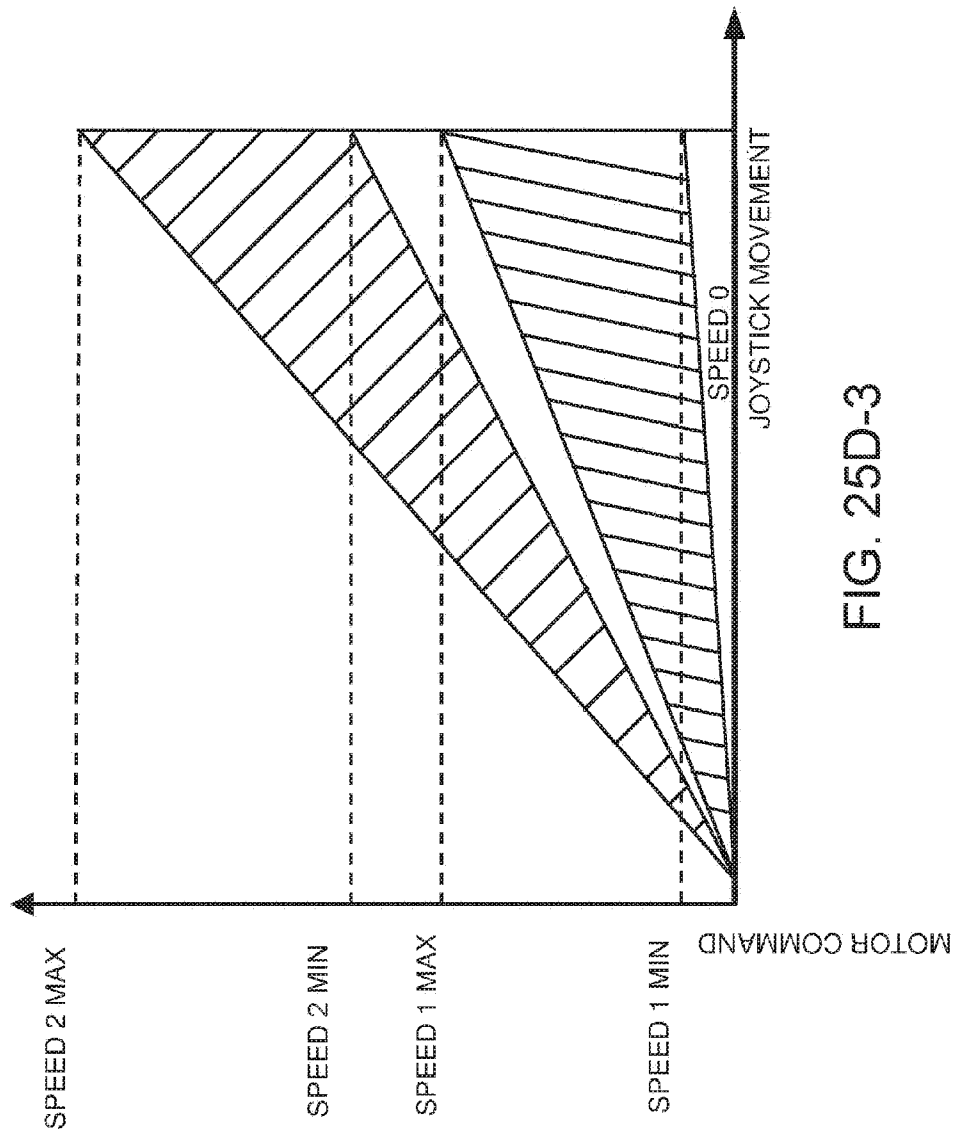
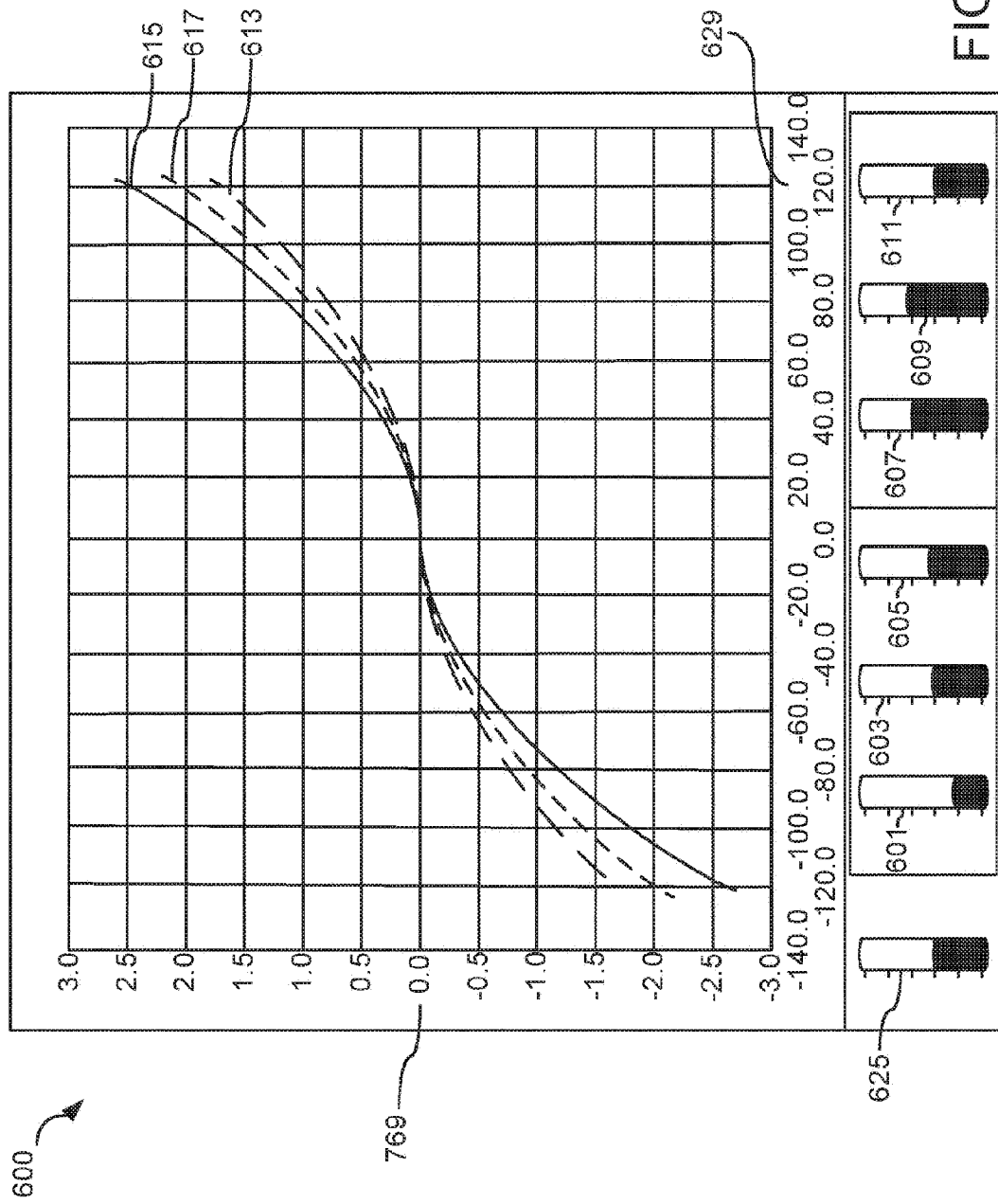


FIG. 25D-3



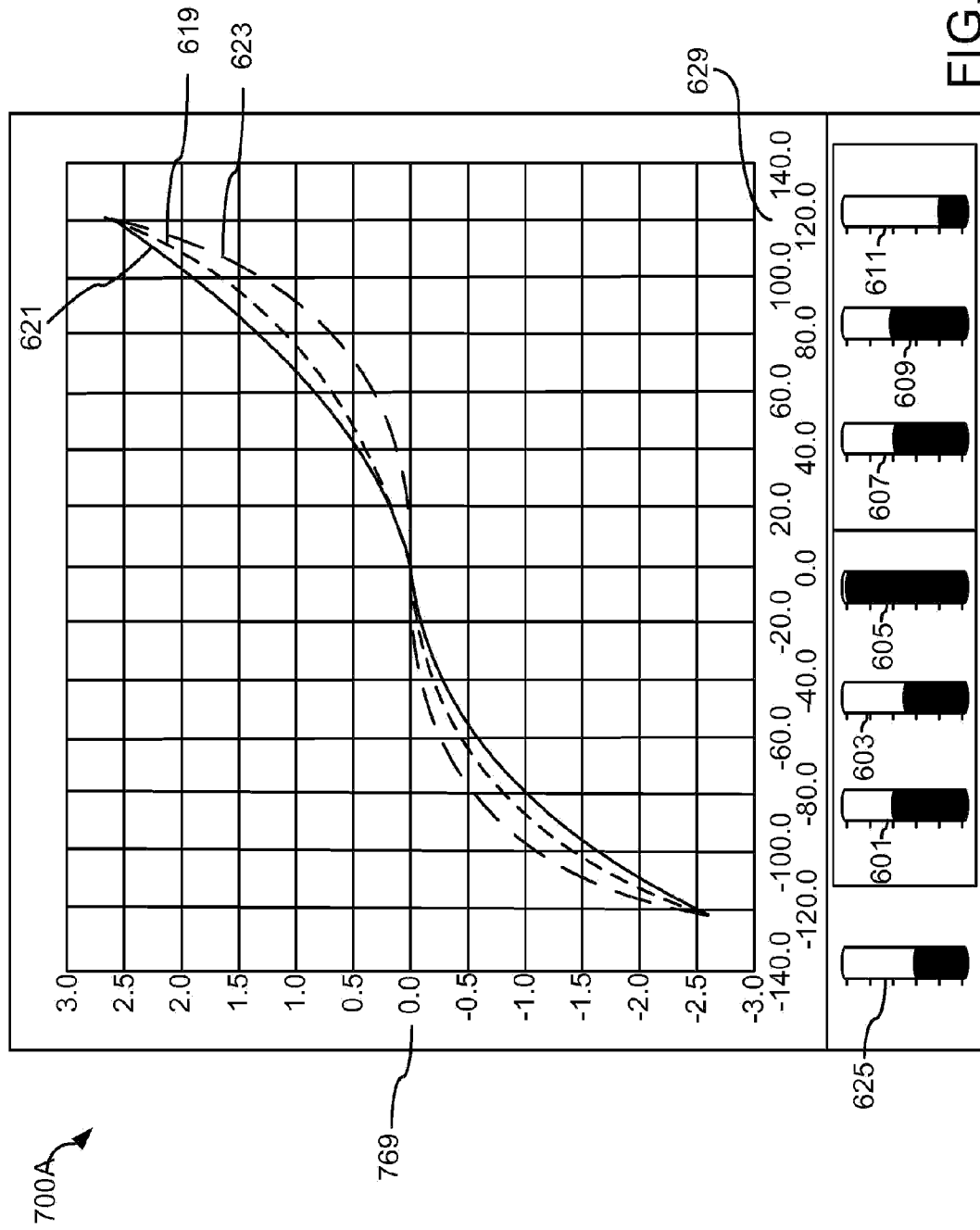


FIG. 25F

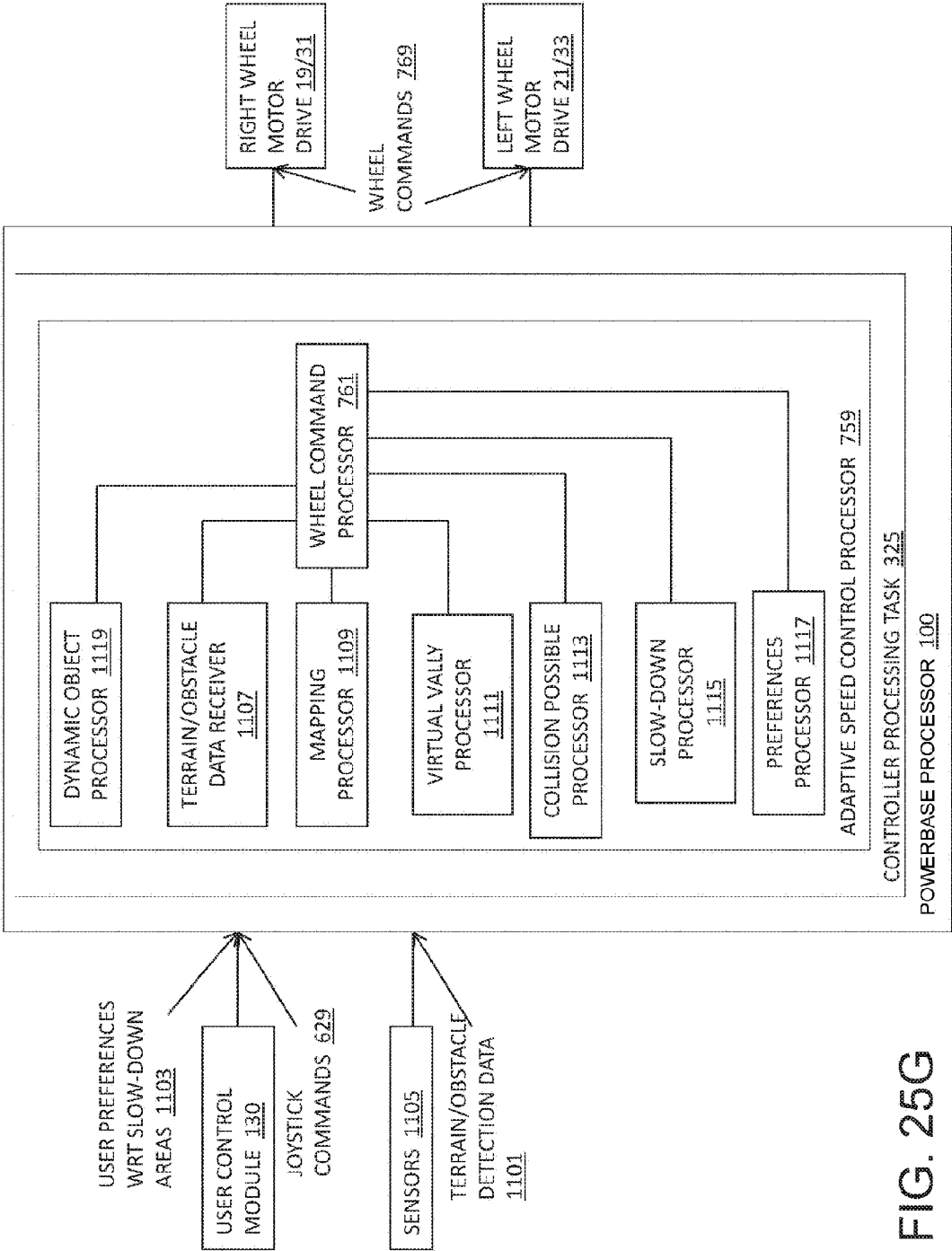


FIG. 25G

1150 ↗

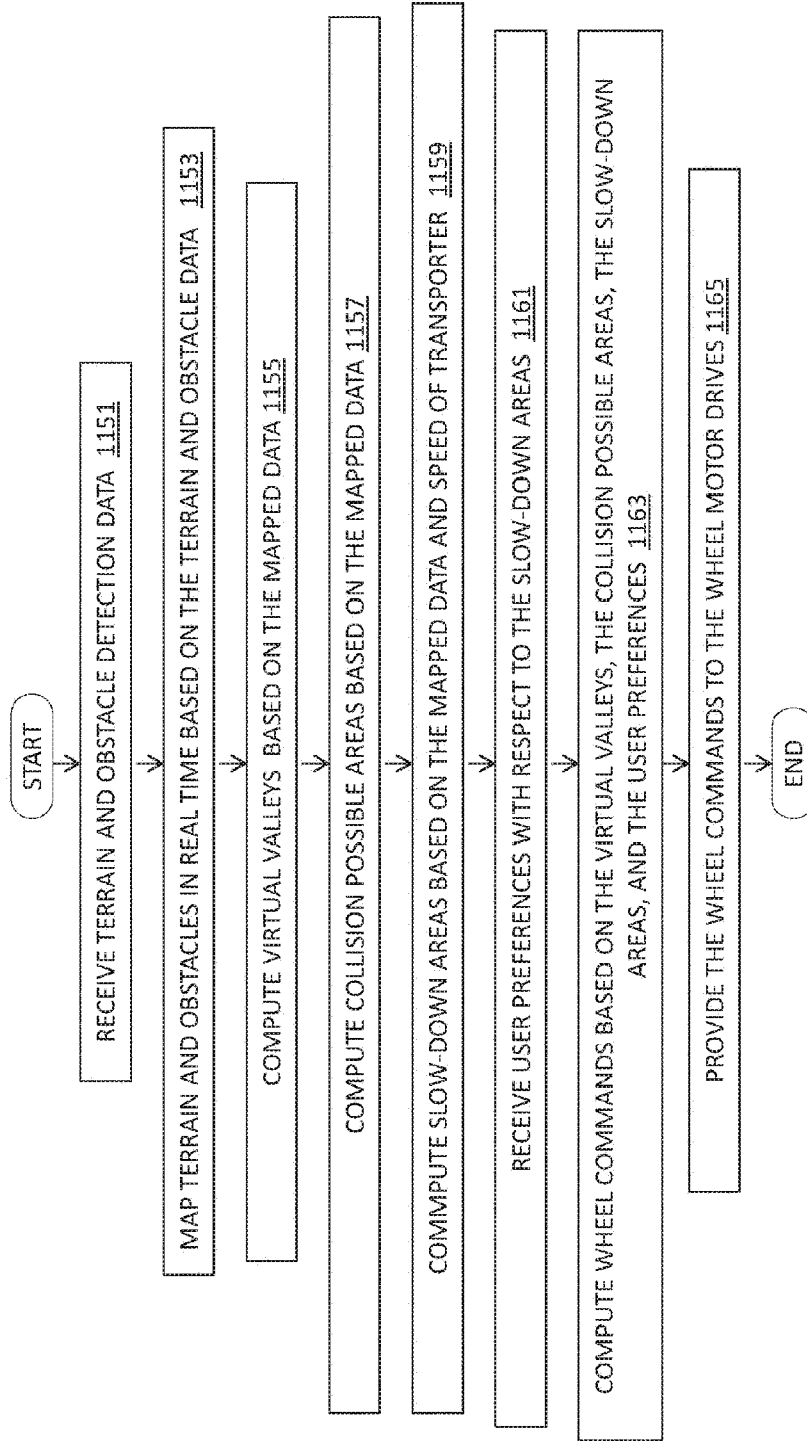
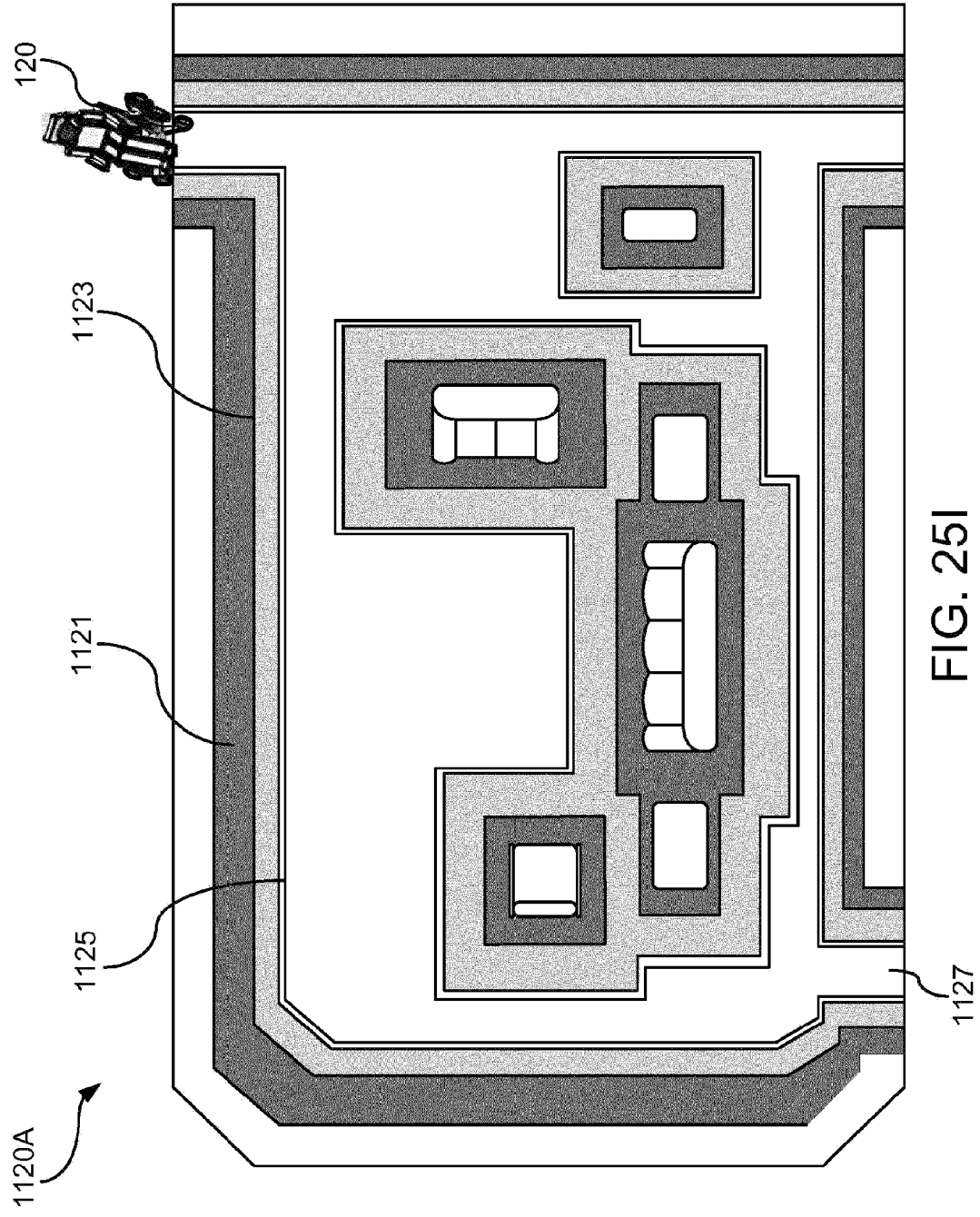


FIG. 25H



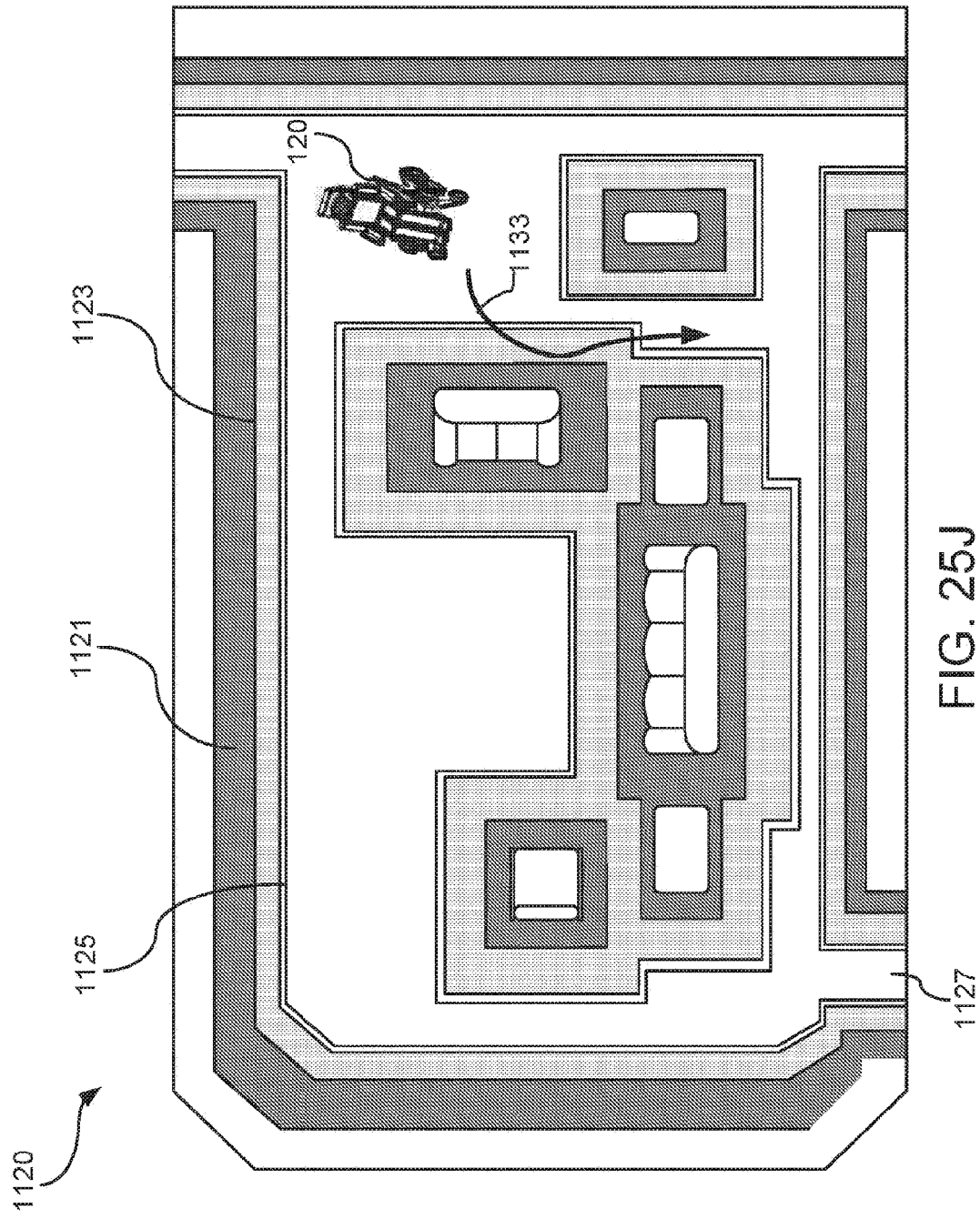


FIG. 25J

1130

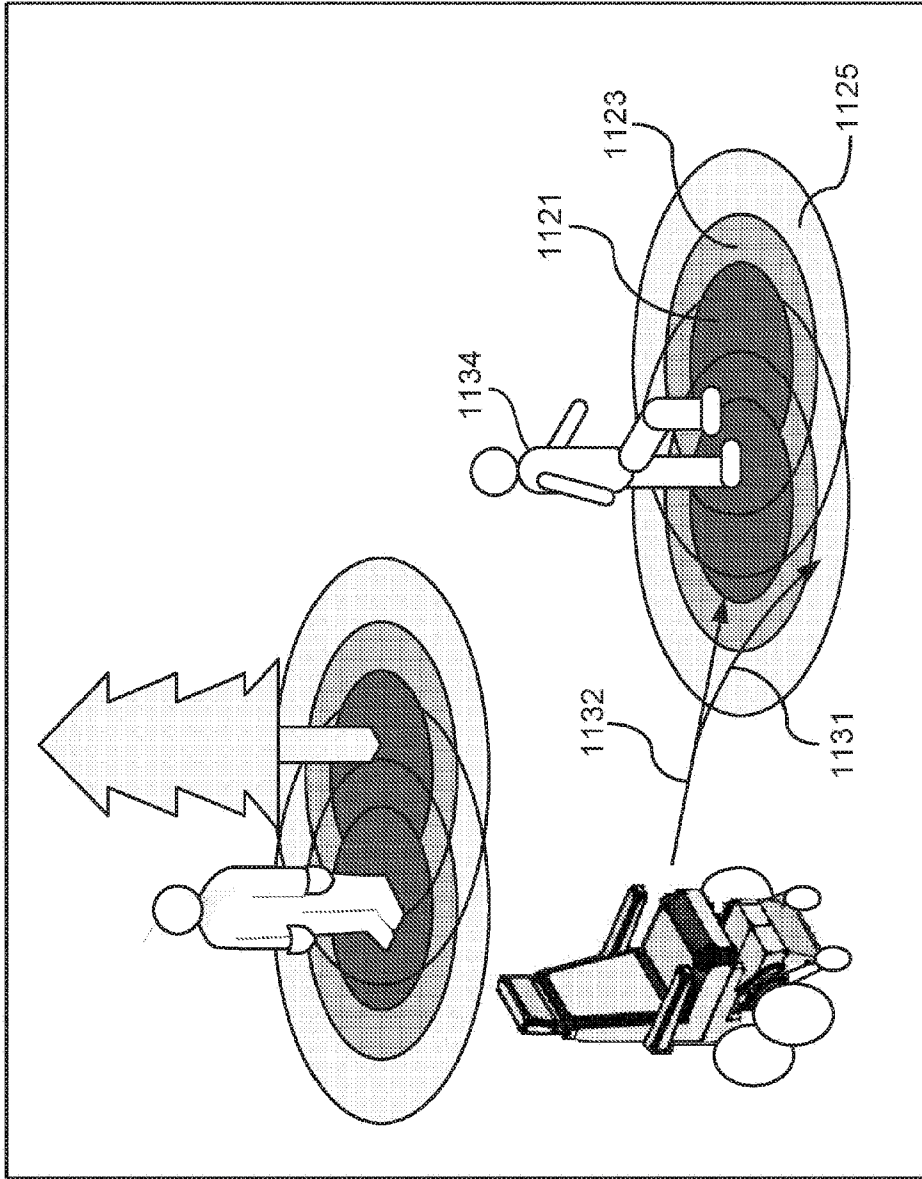


FIG. 25K

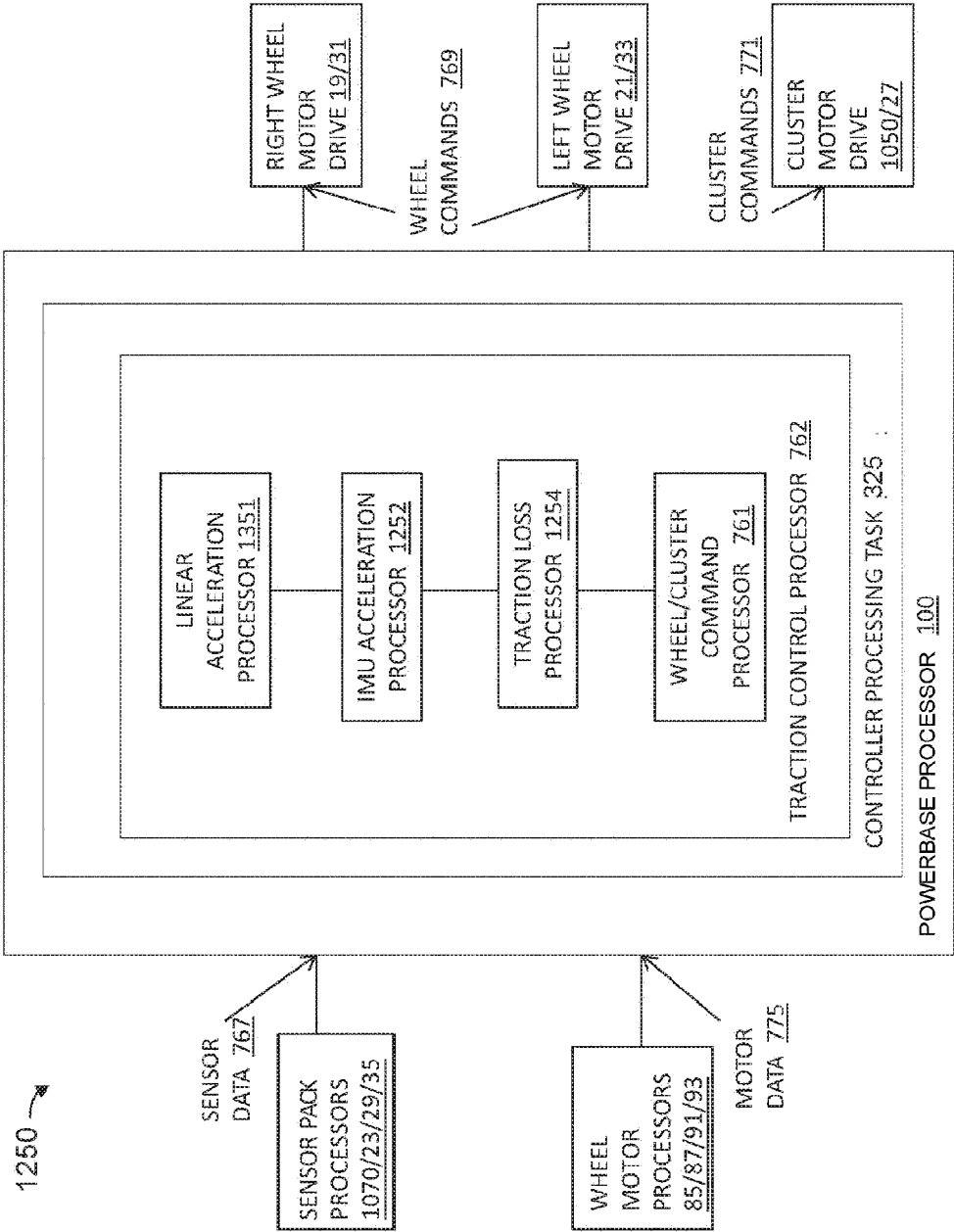


FIG. 26A

1250 →

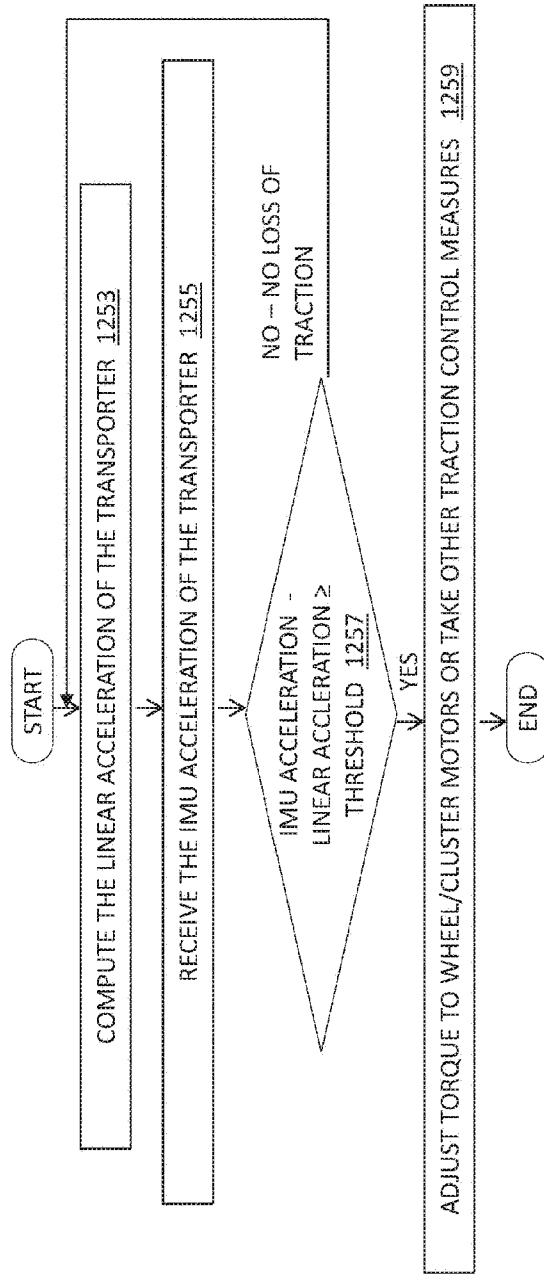


FIG. 26B

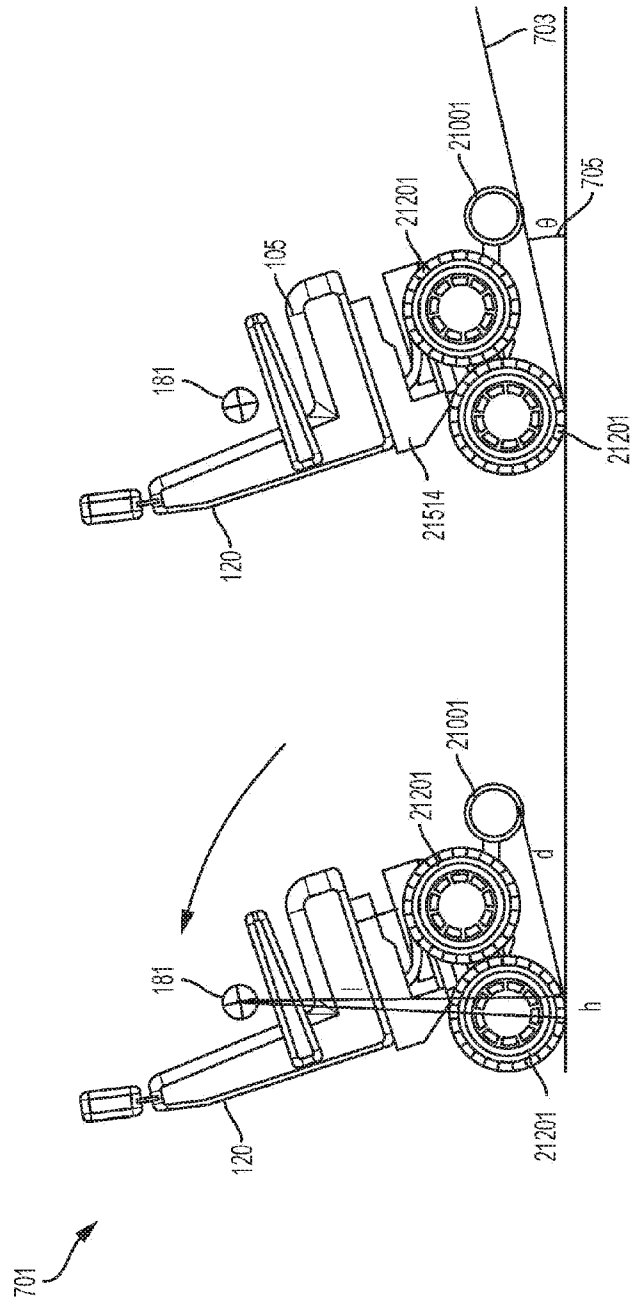


FIG. 27A

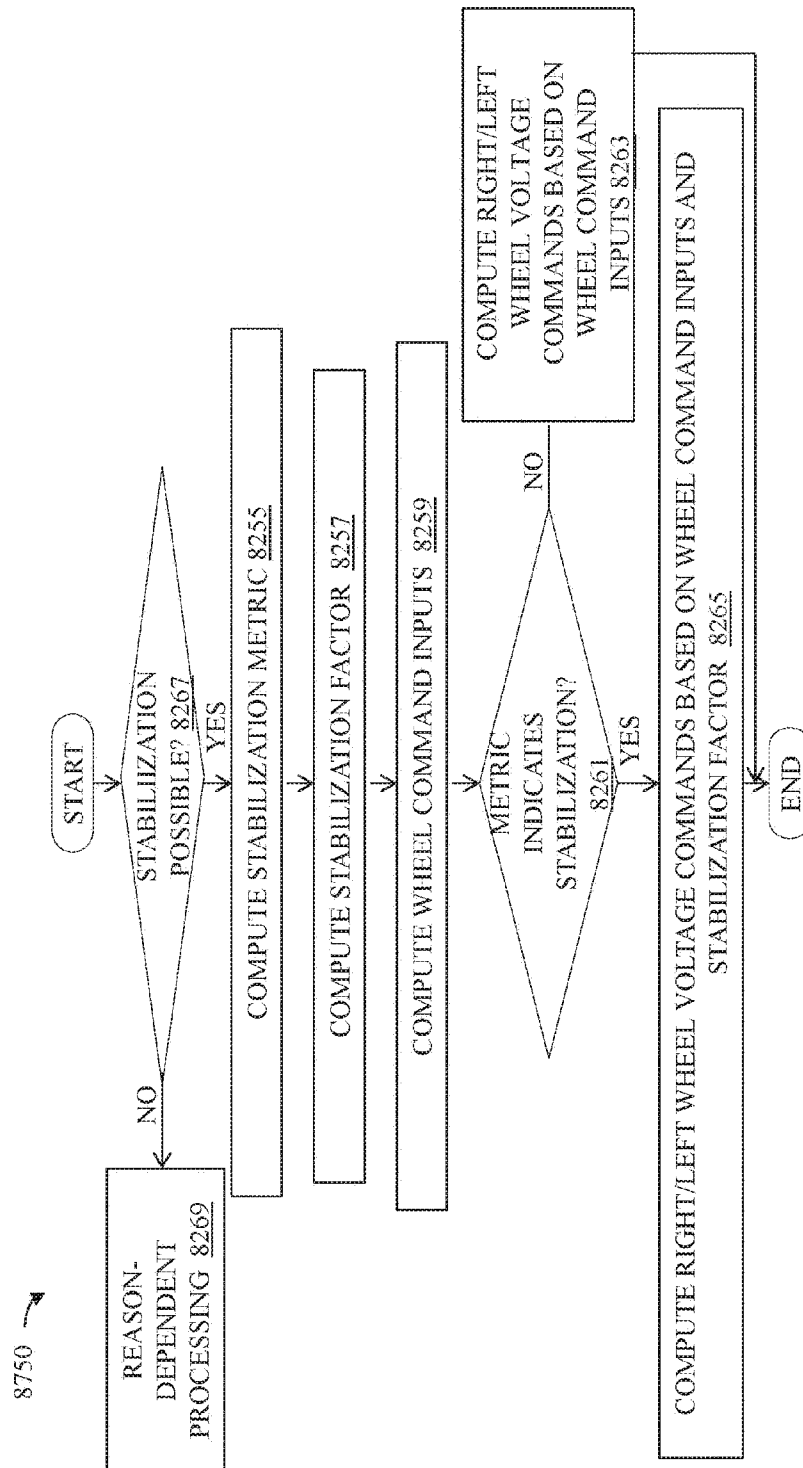
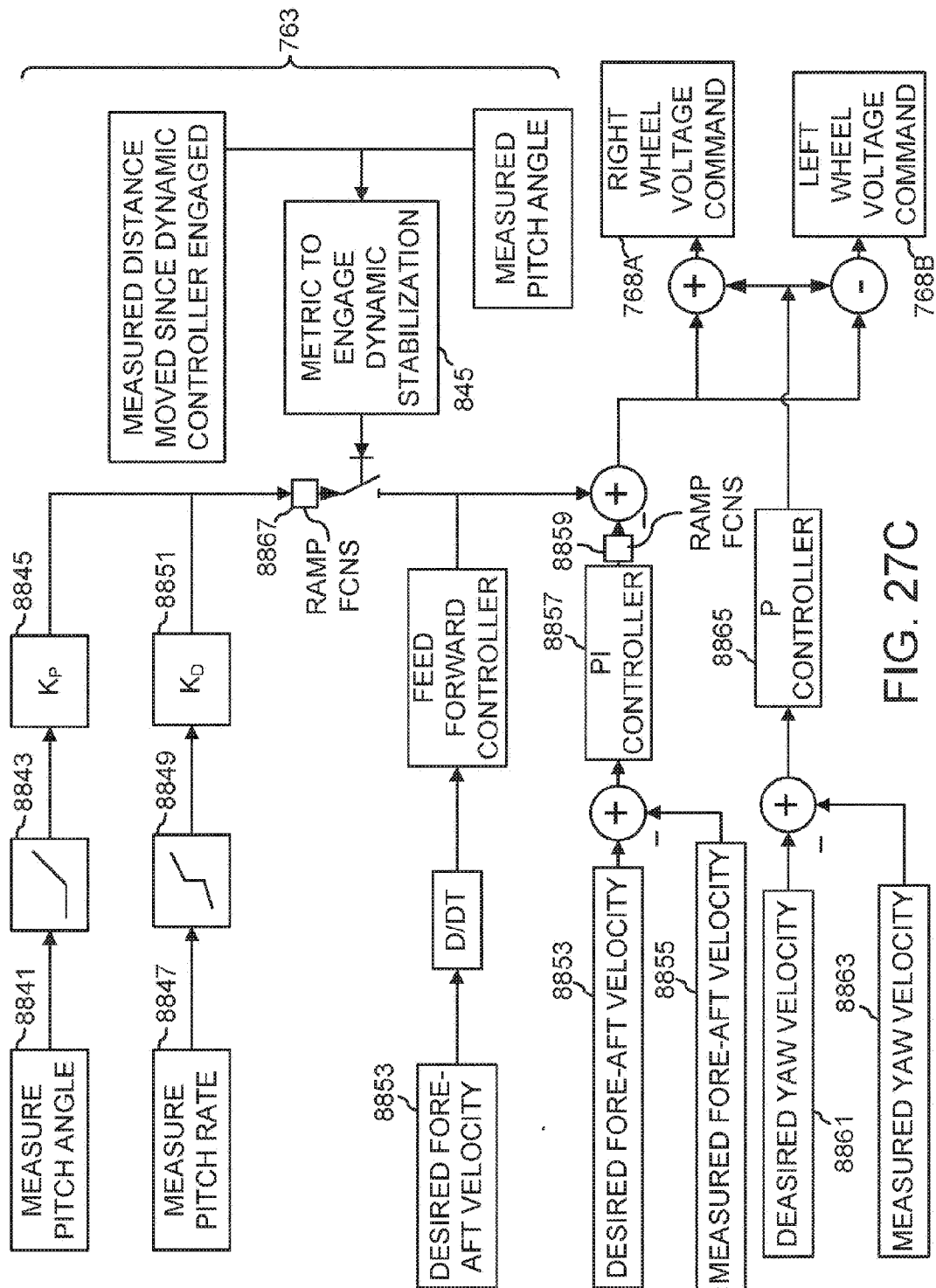


FIG. 27B



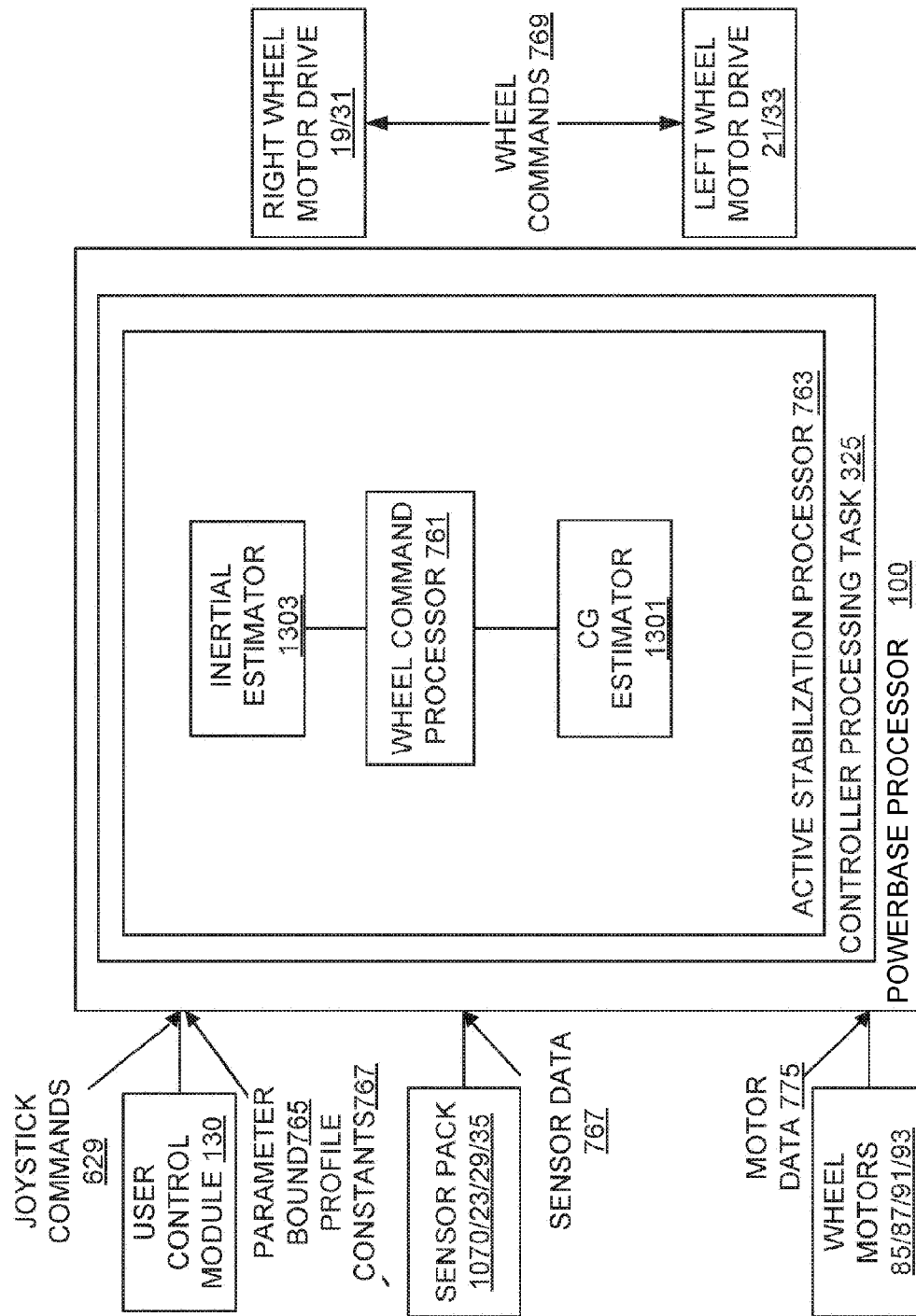


FIG. 27D

11350 →

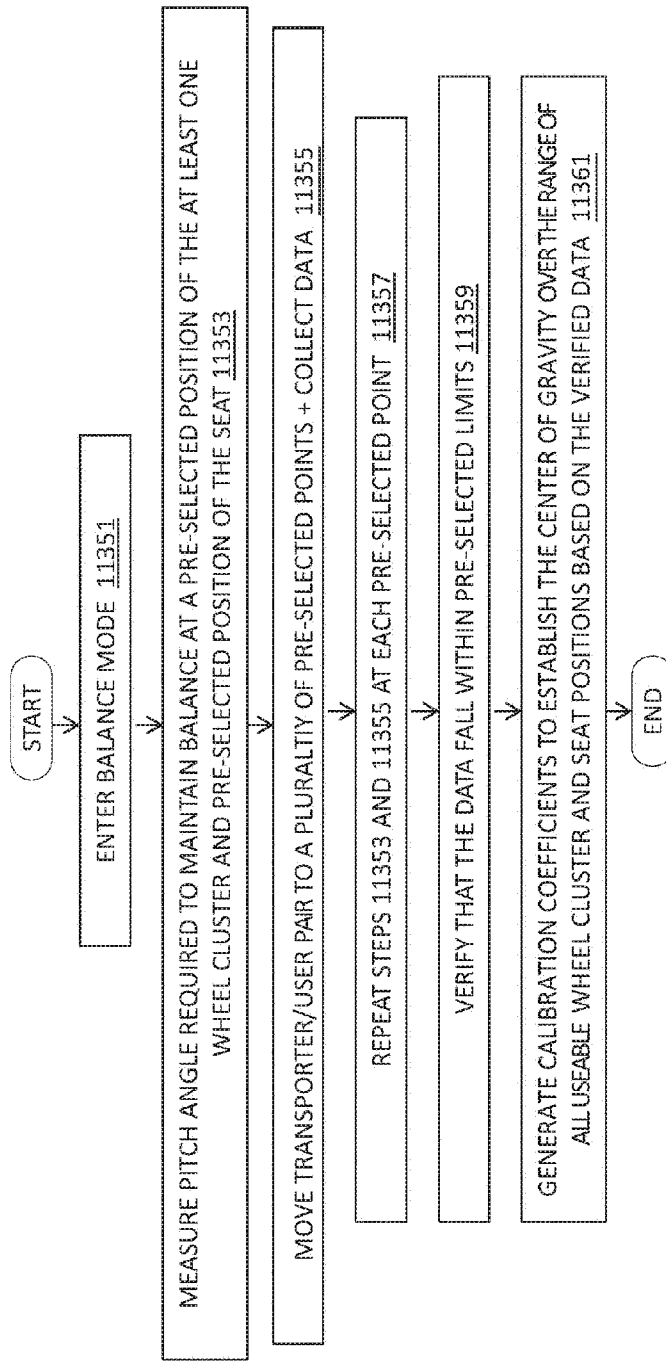


FIG. 27E

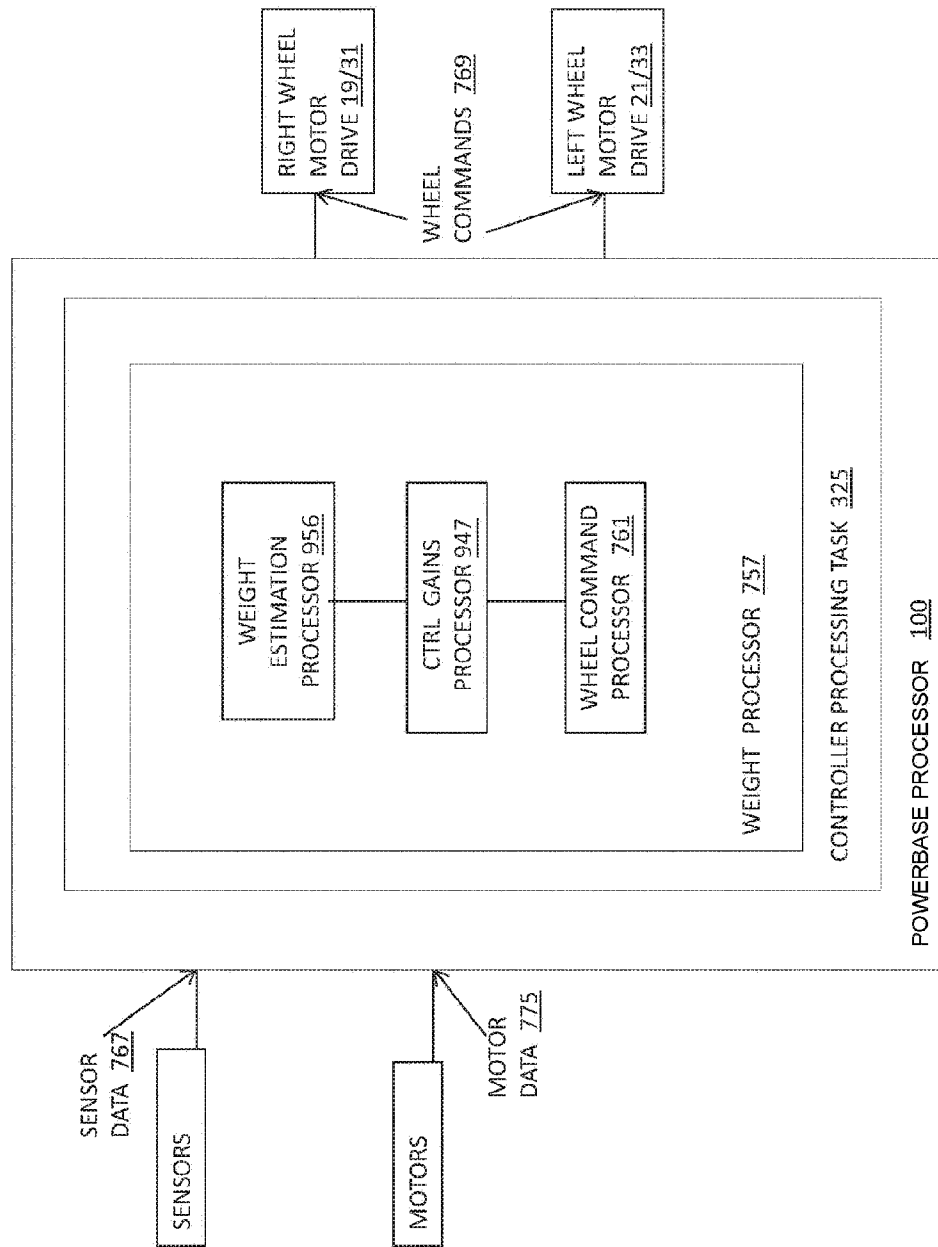


FIG. 28A



FIG. 28B

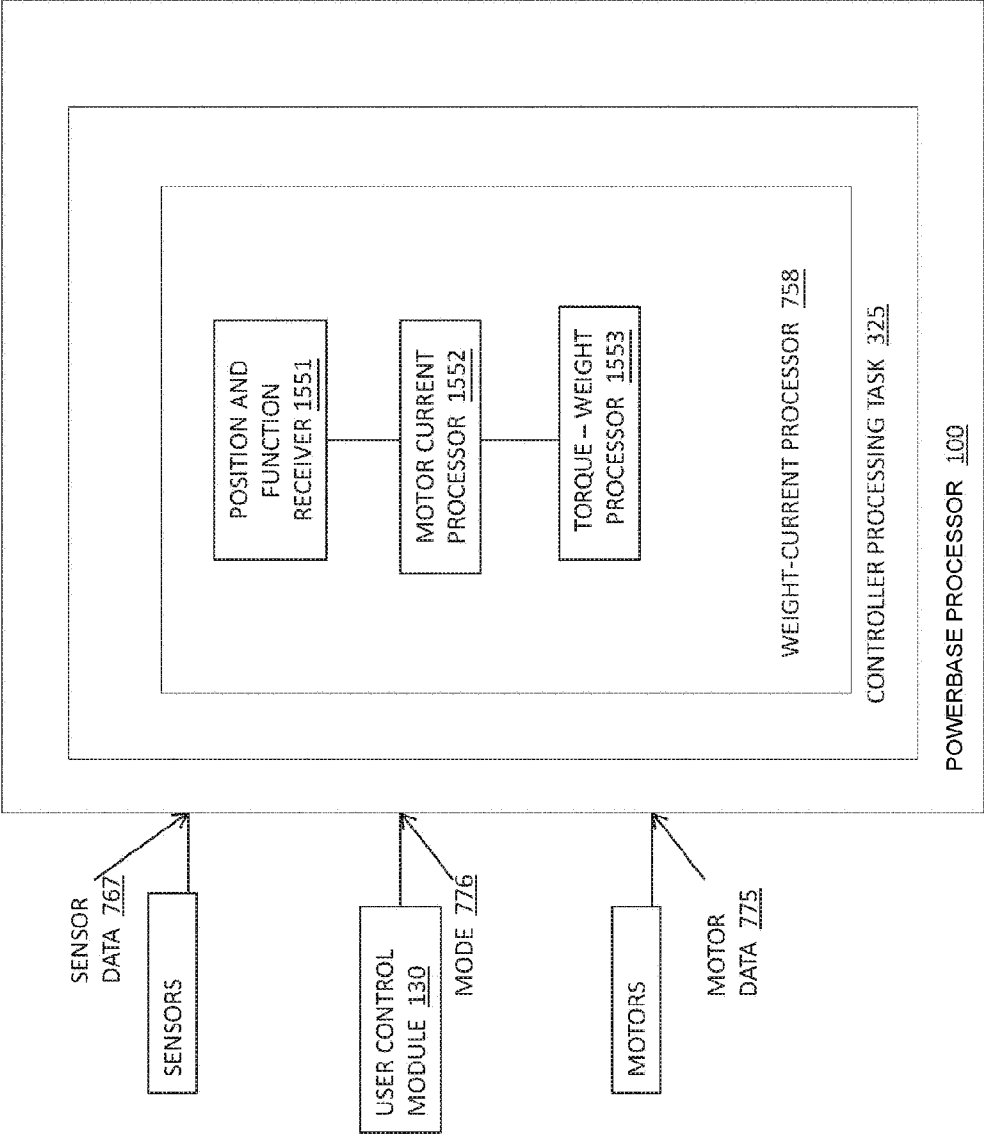


FIG. 28C

900 →

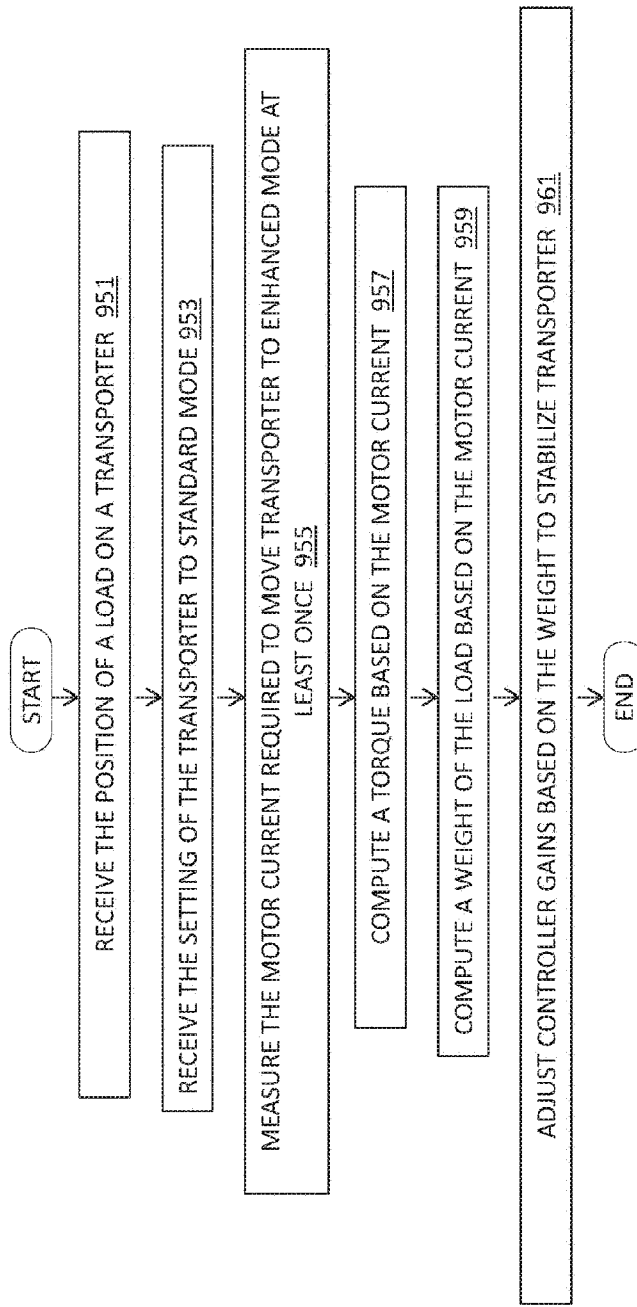


FIG. 28D

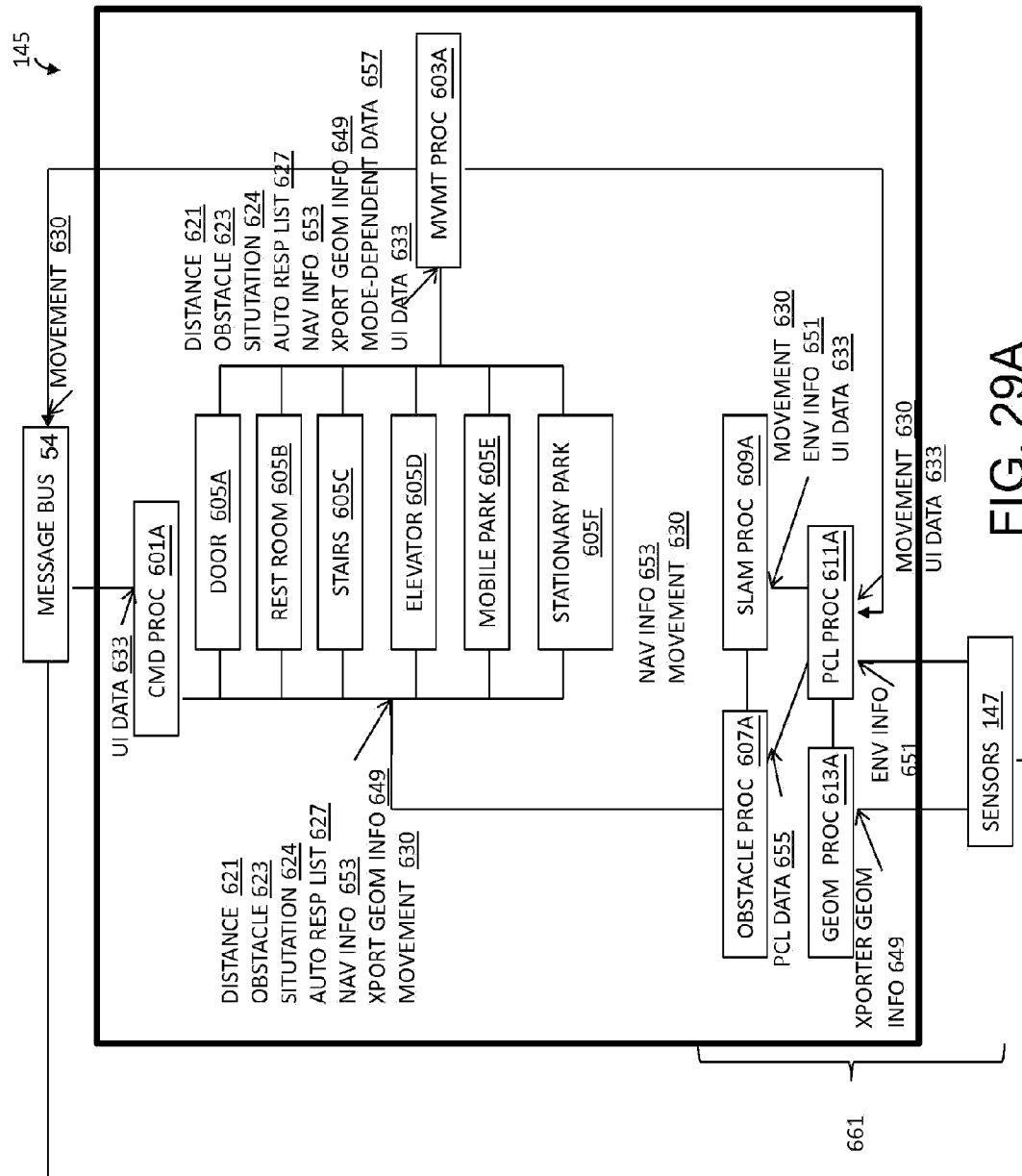


FIG. 29A

650

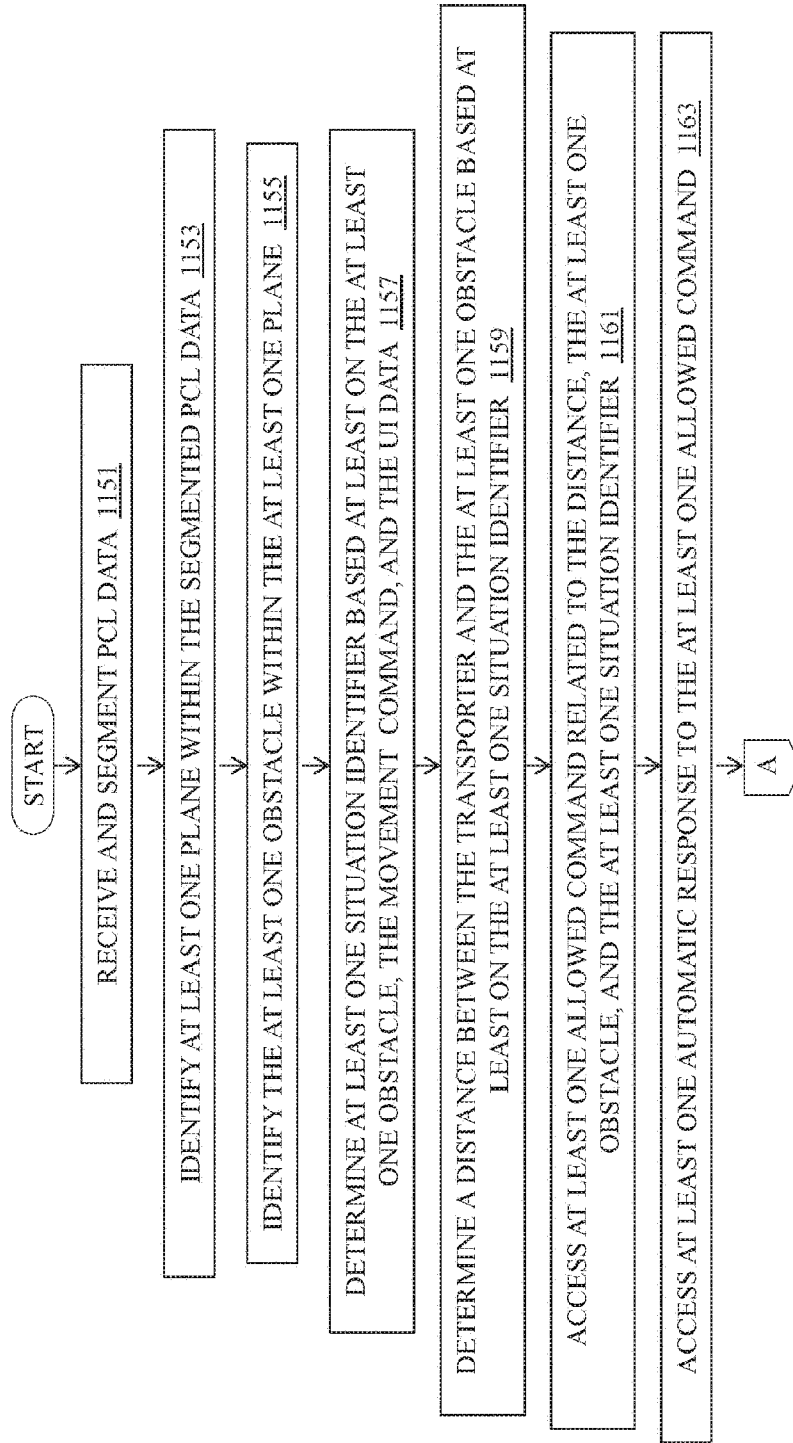


FIG. 29B

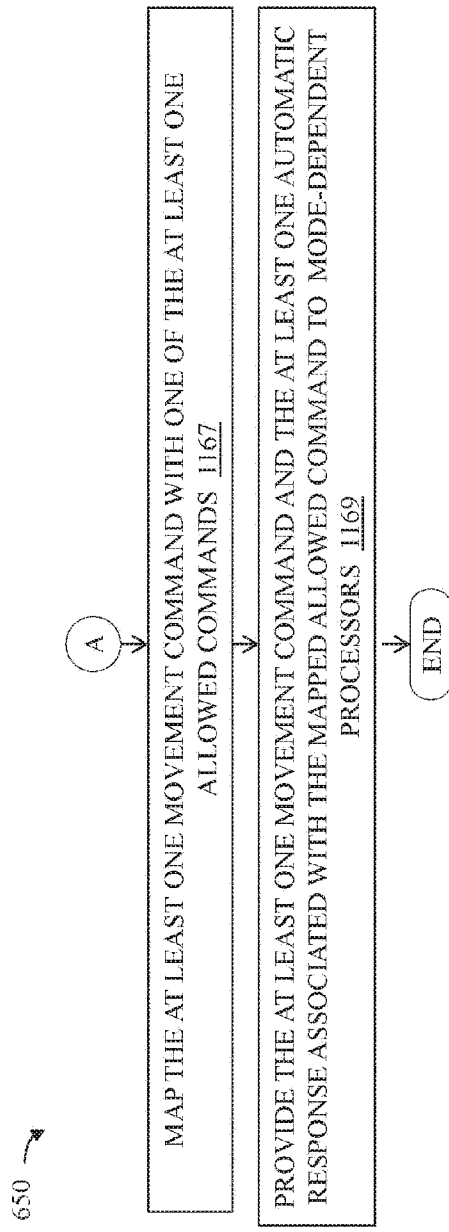


FIG. 29C

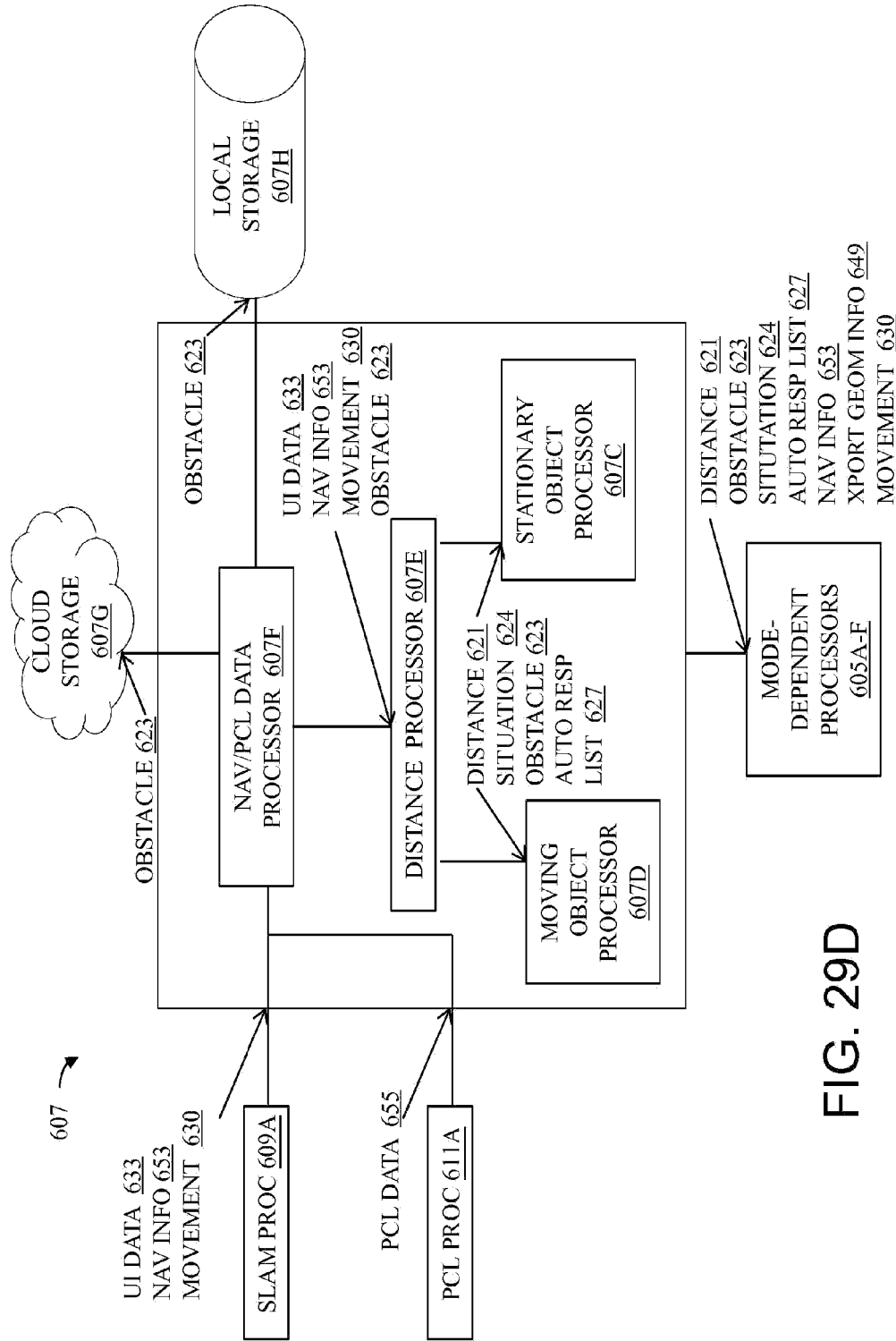


FIG. 29D

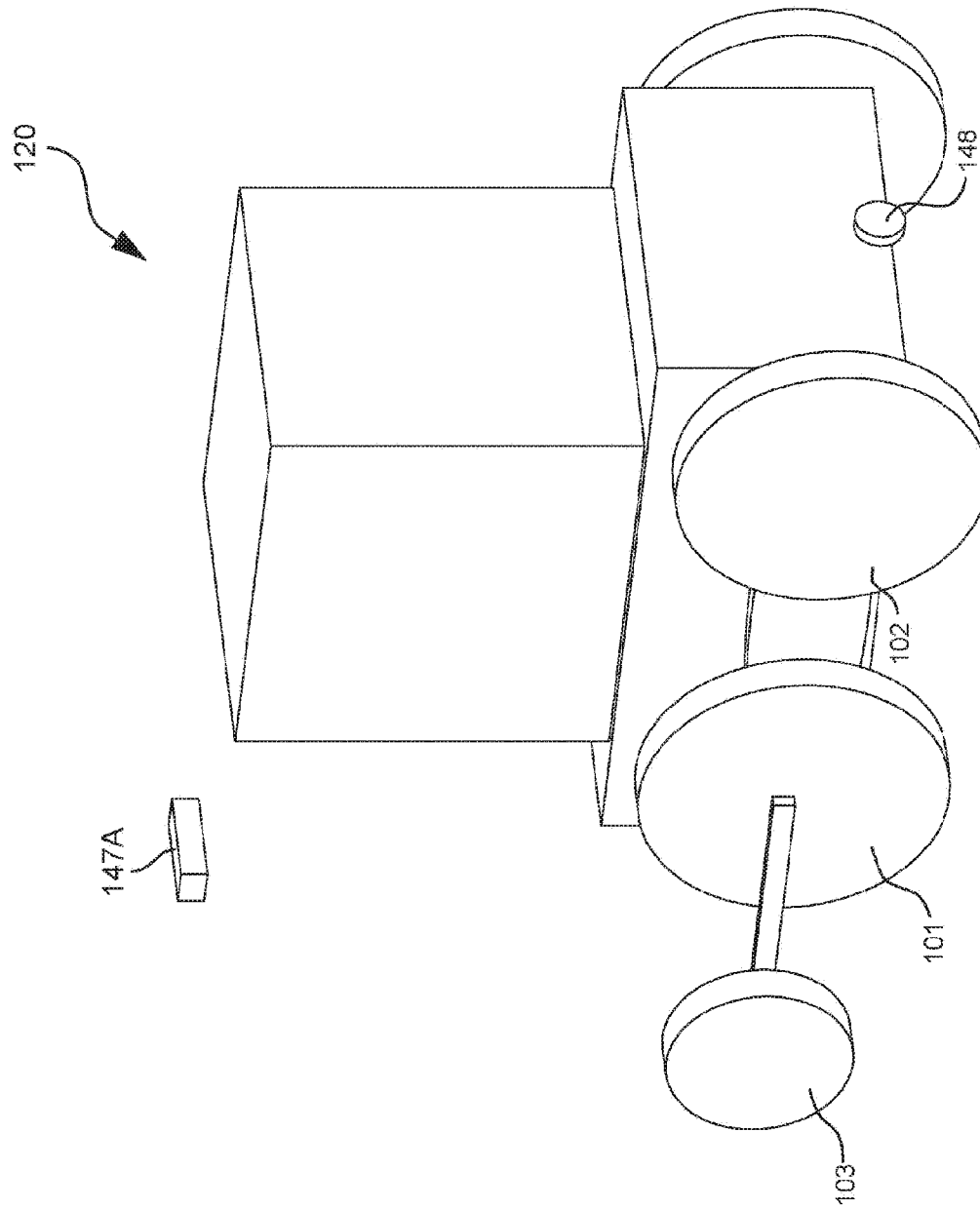
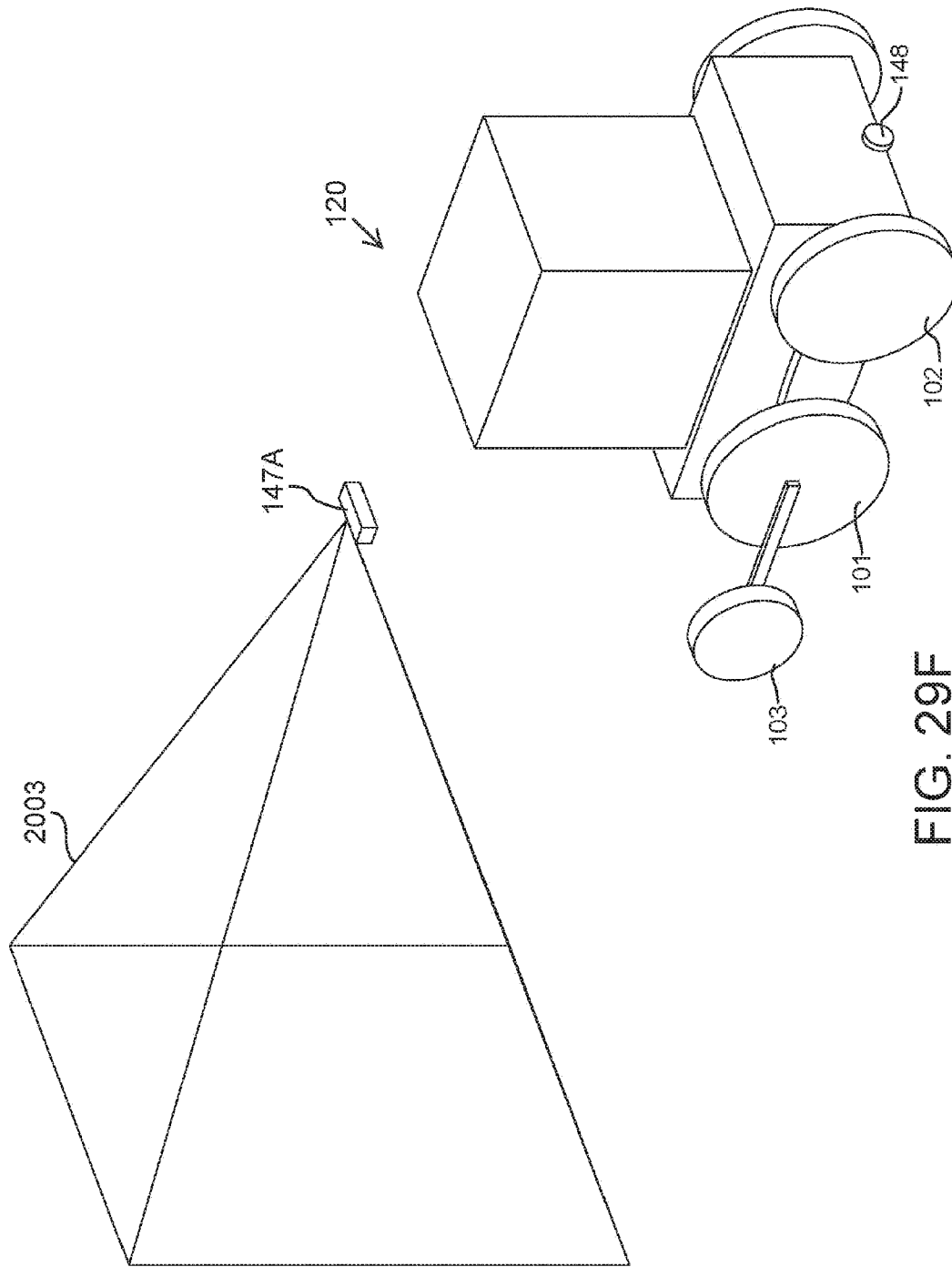
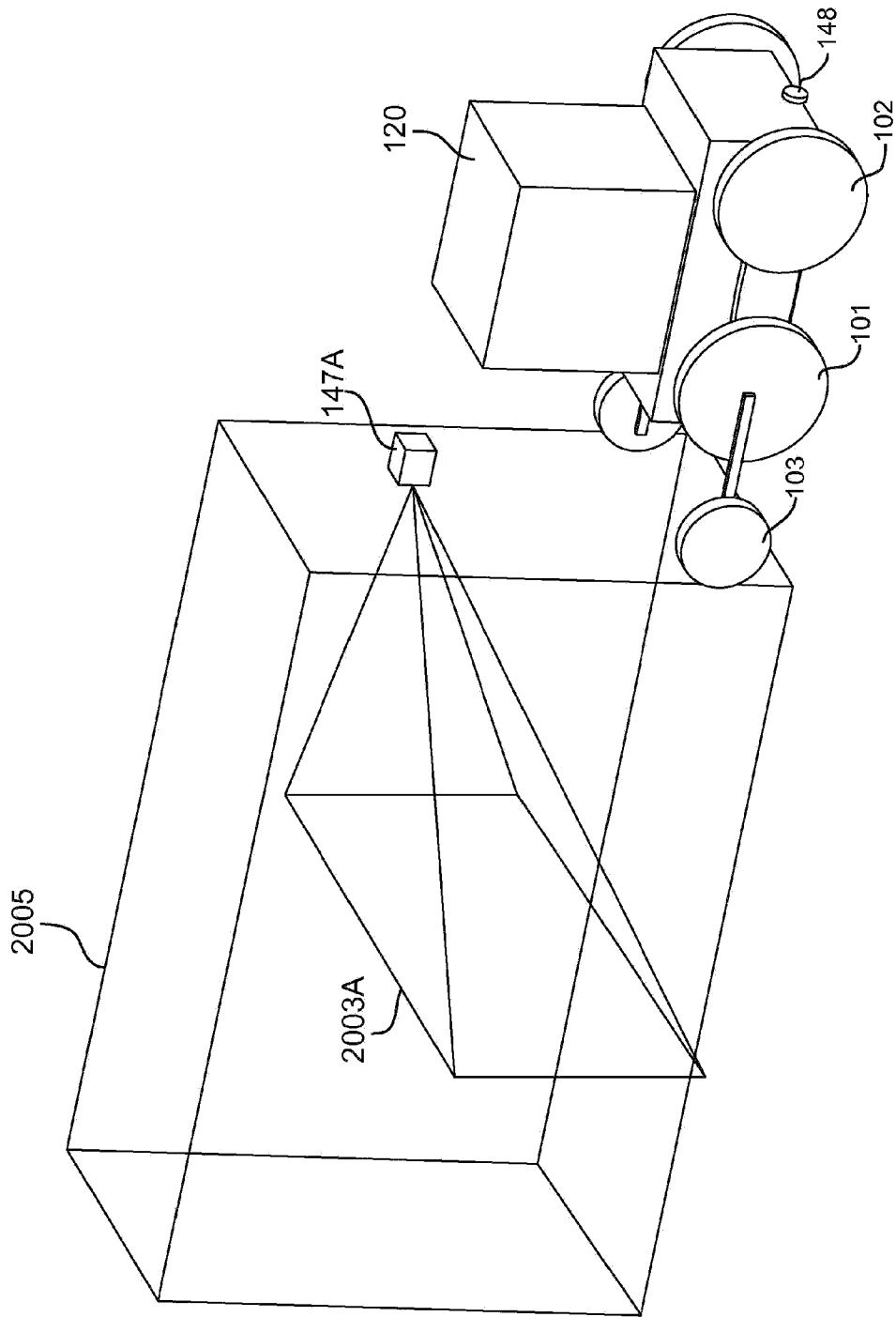


FIG. 29E



29.



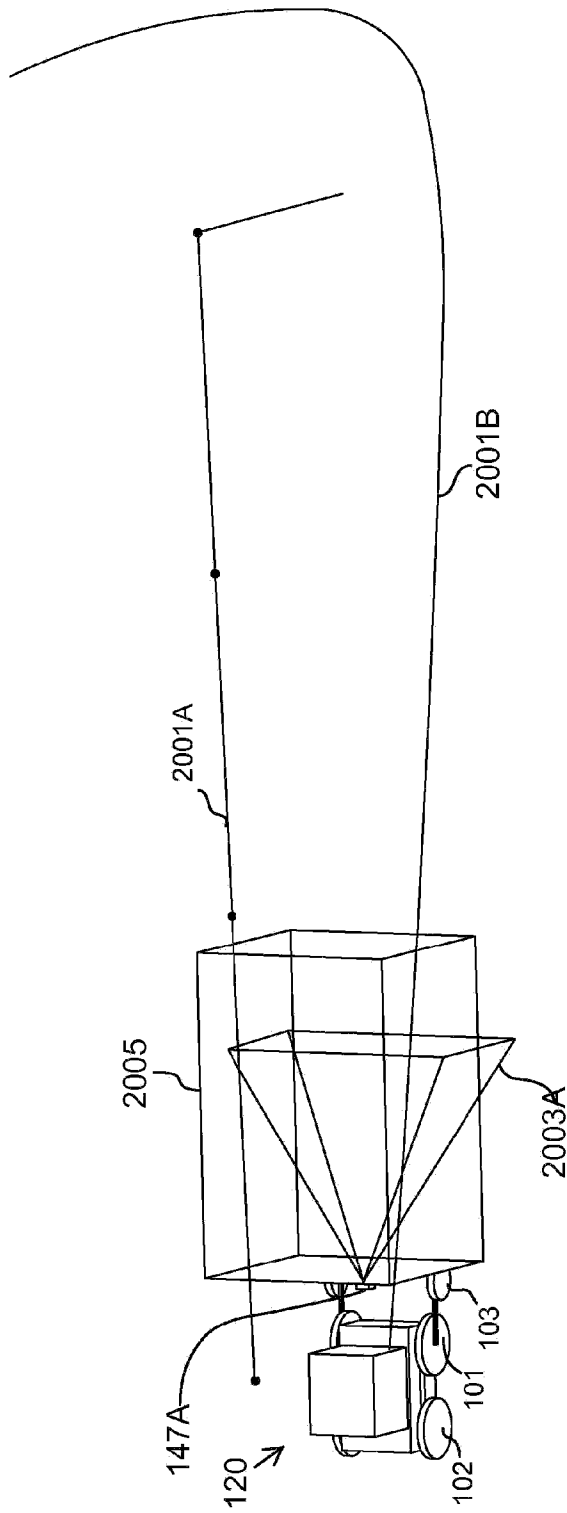


FIG. 29H

750 →

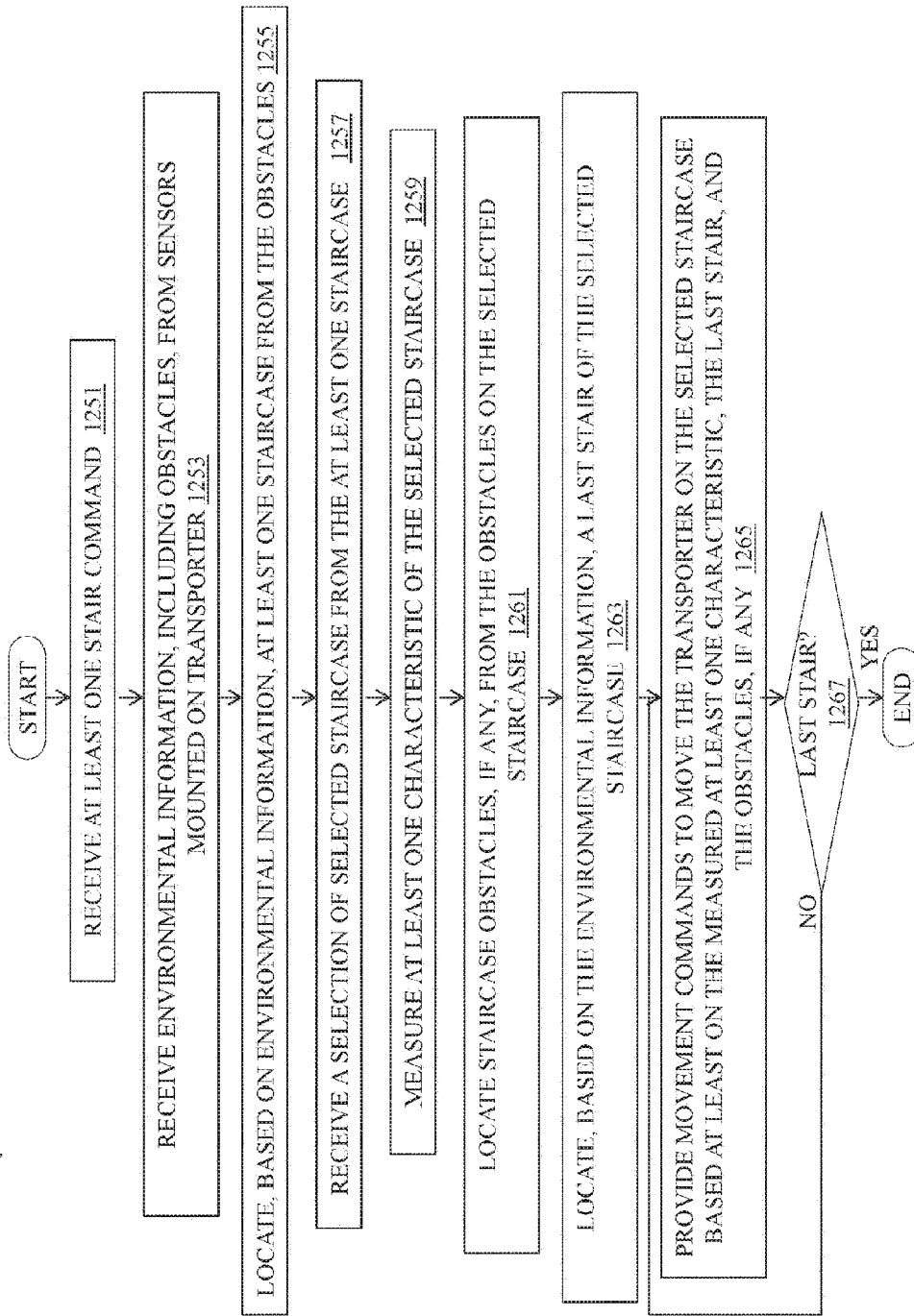


FIG. 29

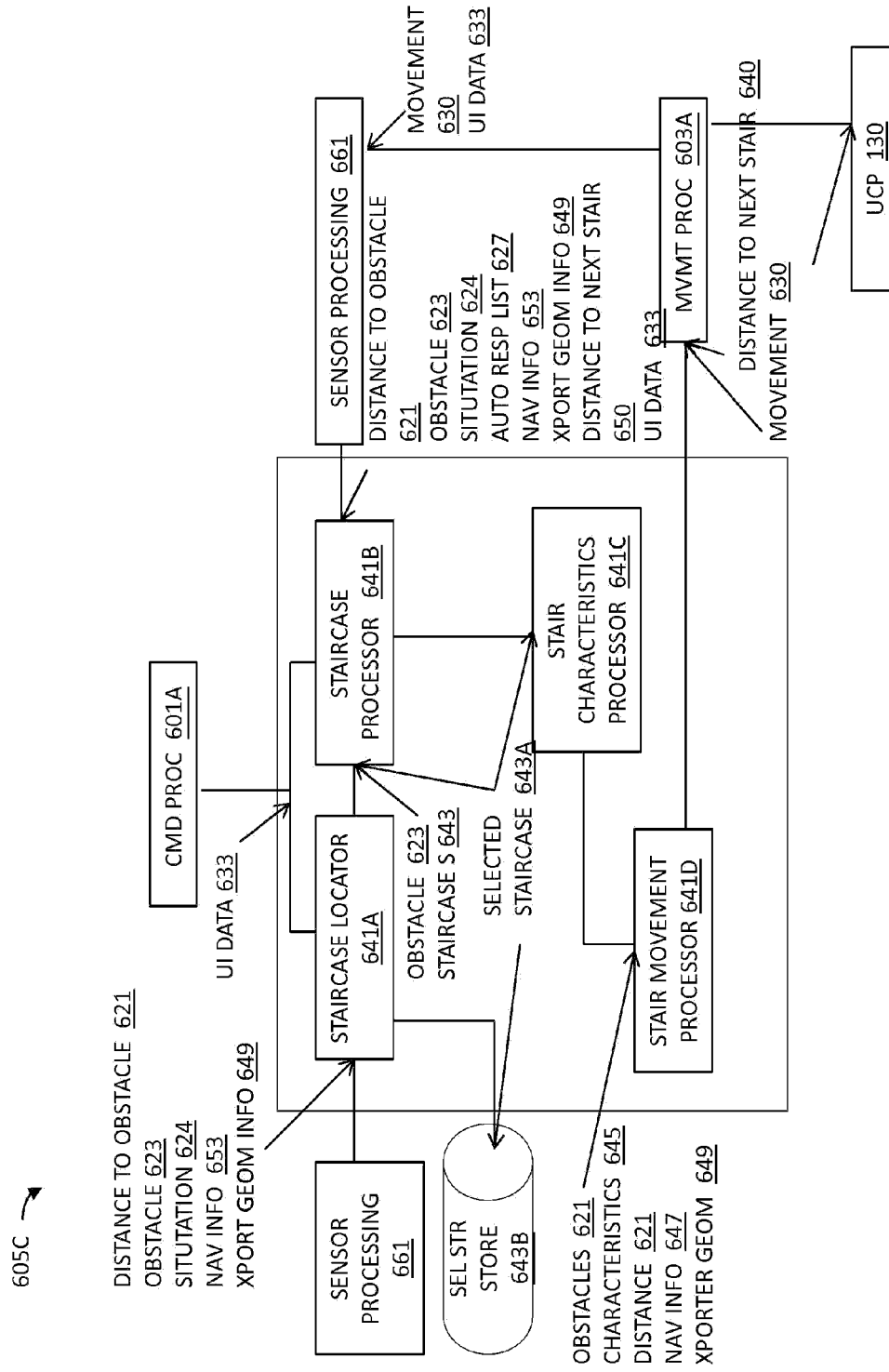


FIG. 29J

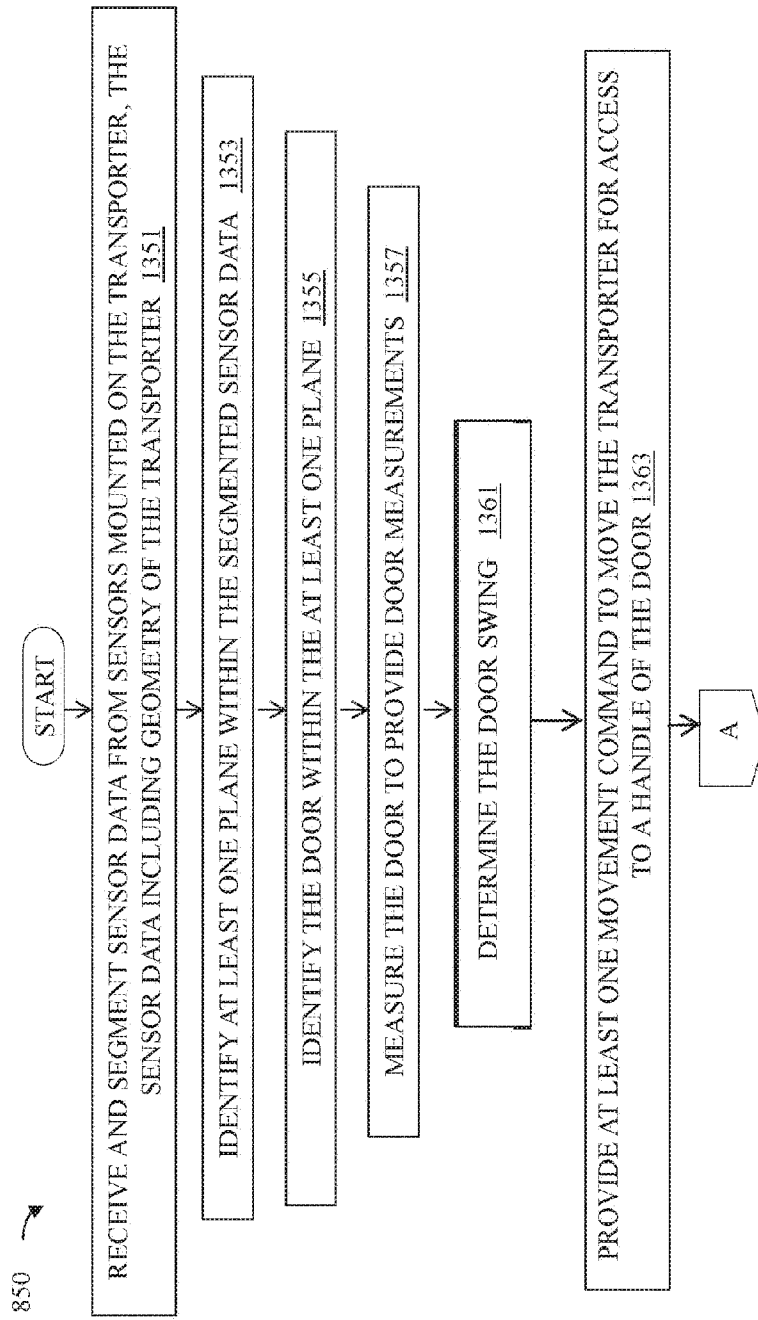


FIG. 29K

850 ↗

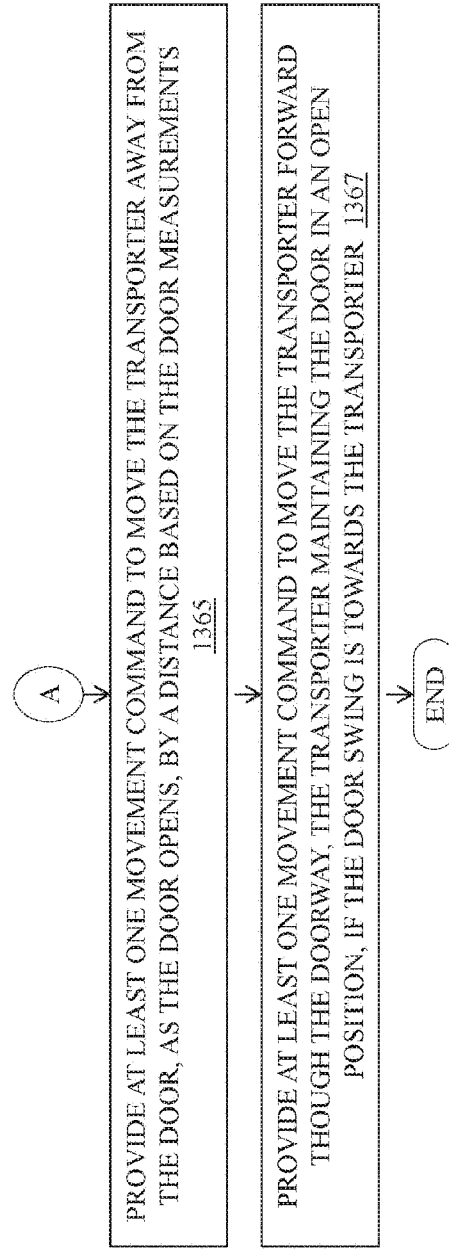
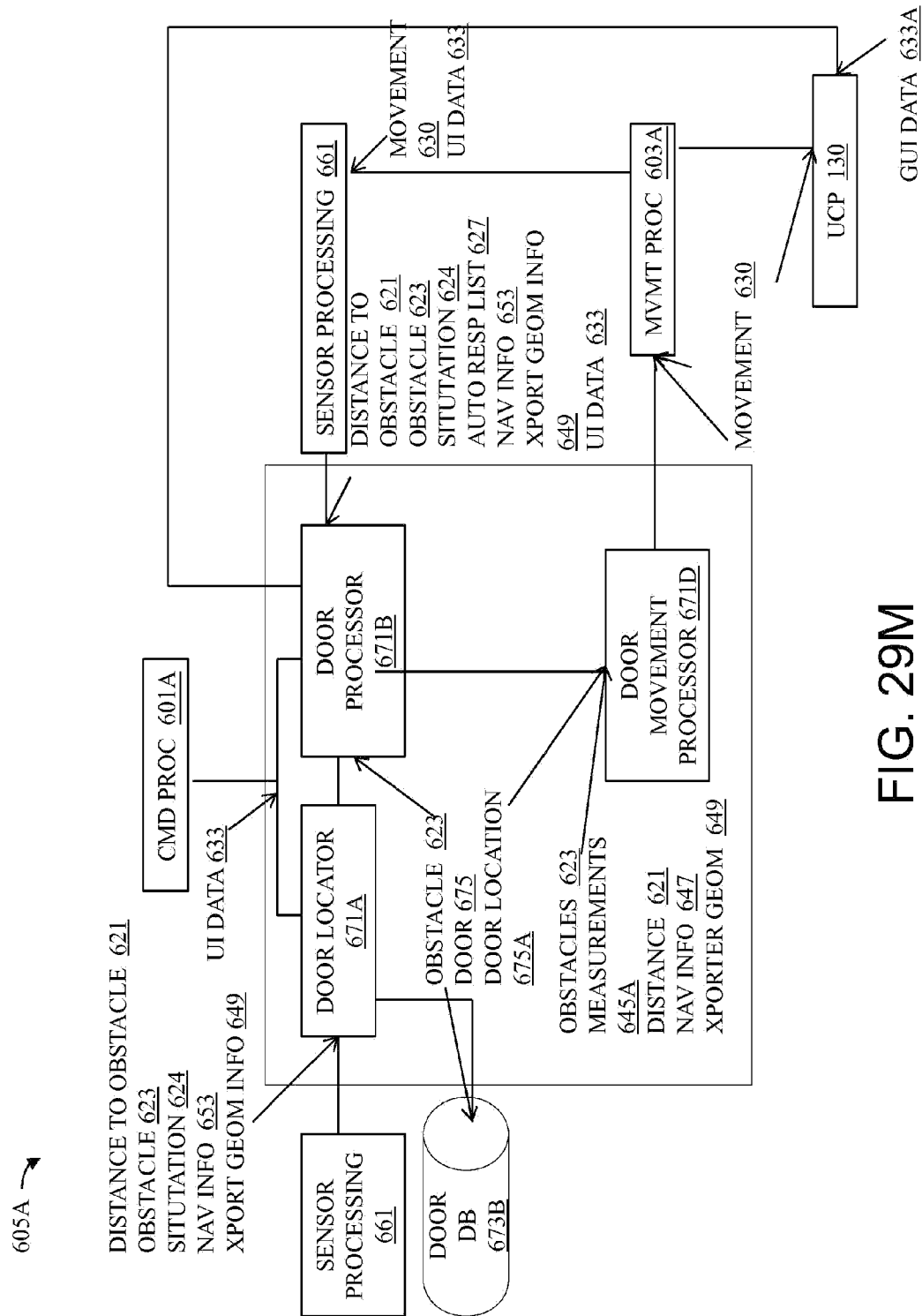


FIG. 29L



950

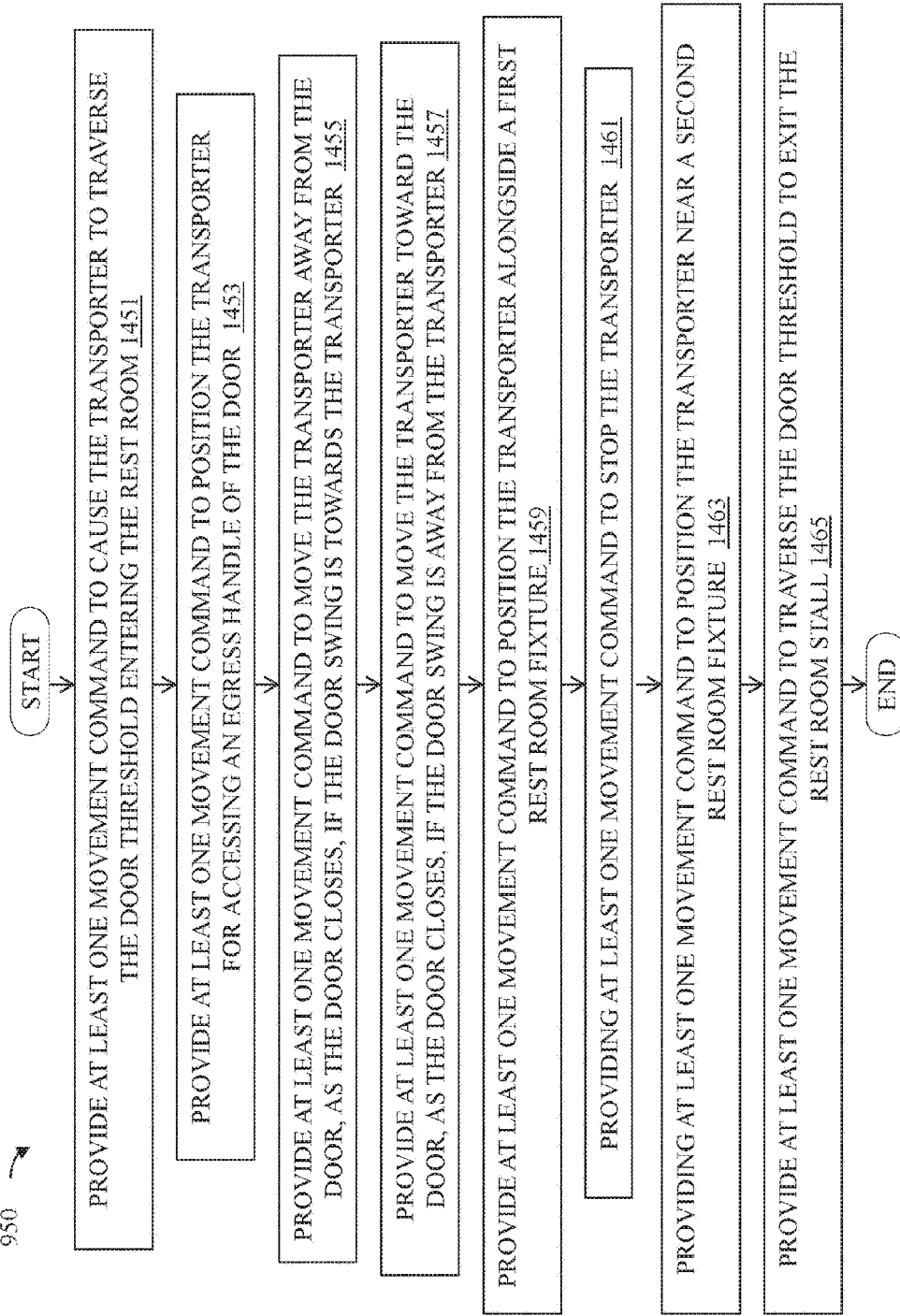


FIG. 29N

605B →

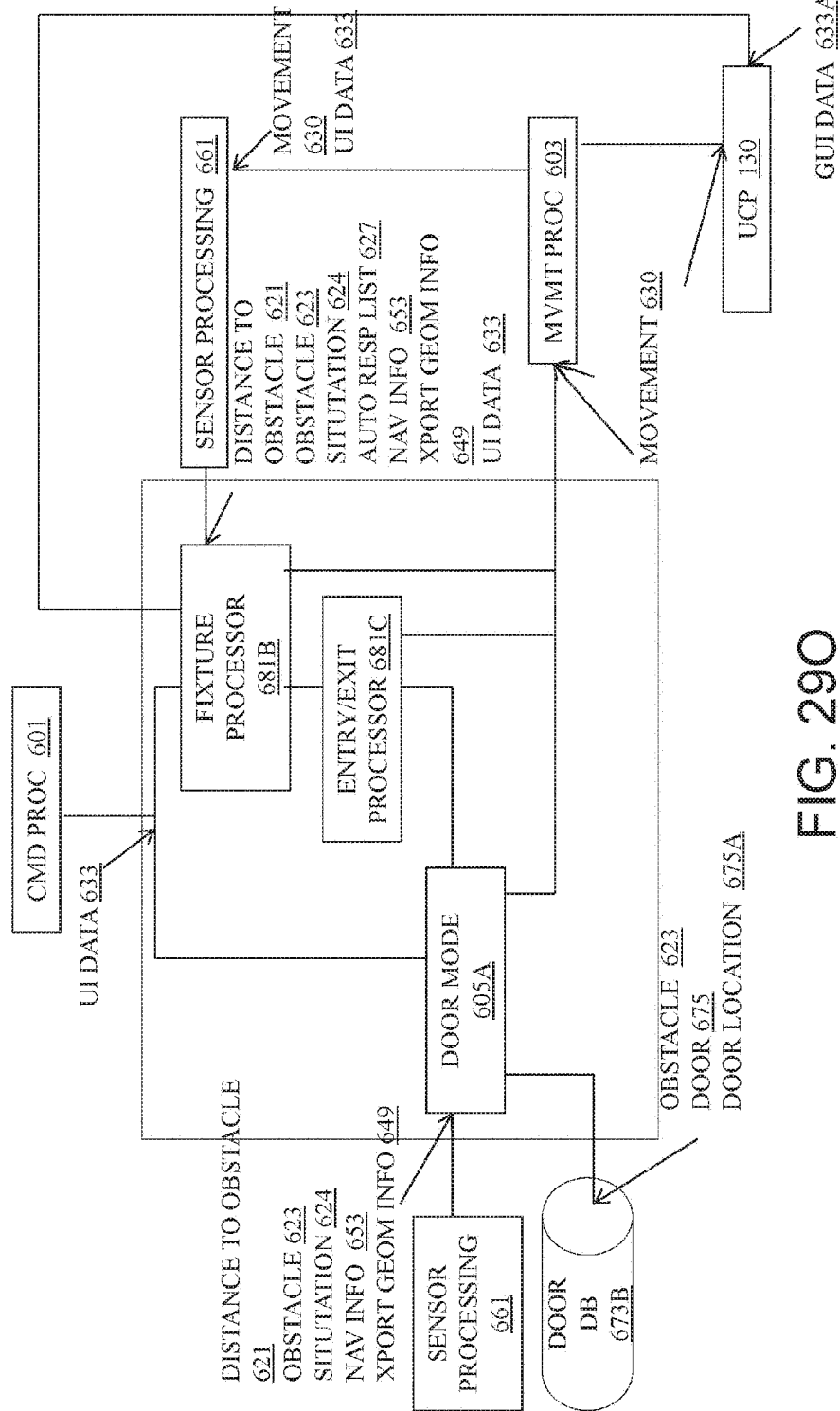


FIG. 290

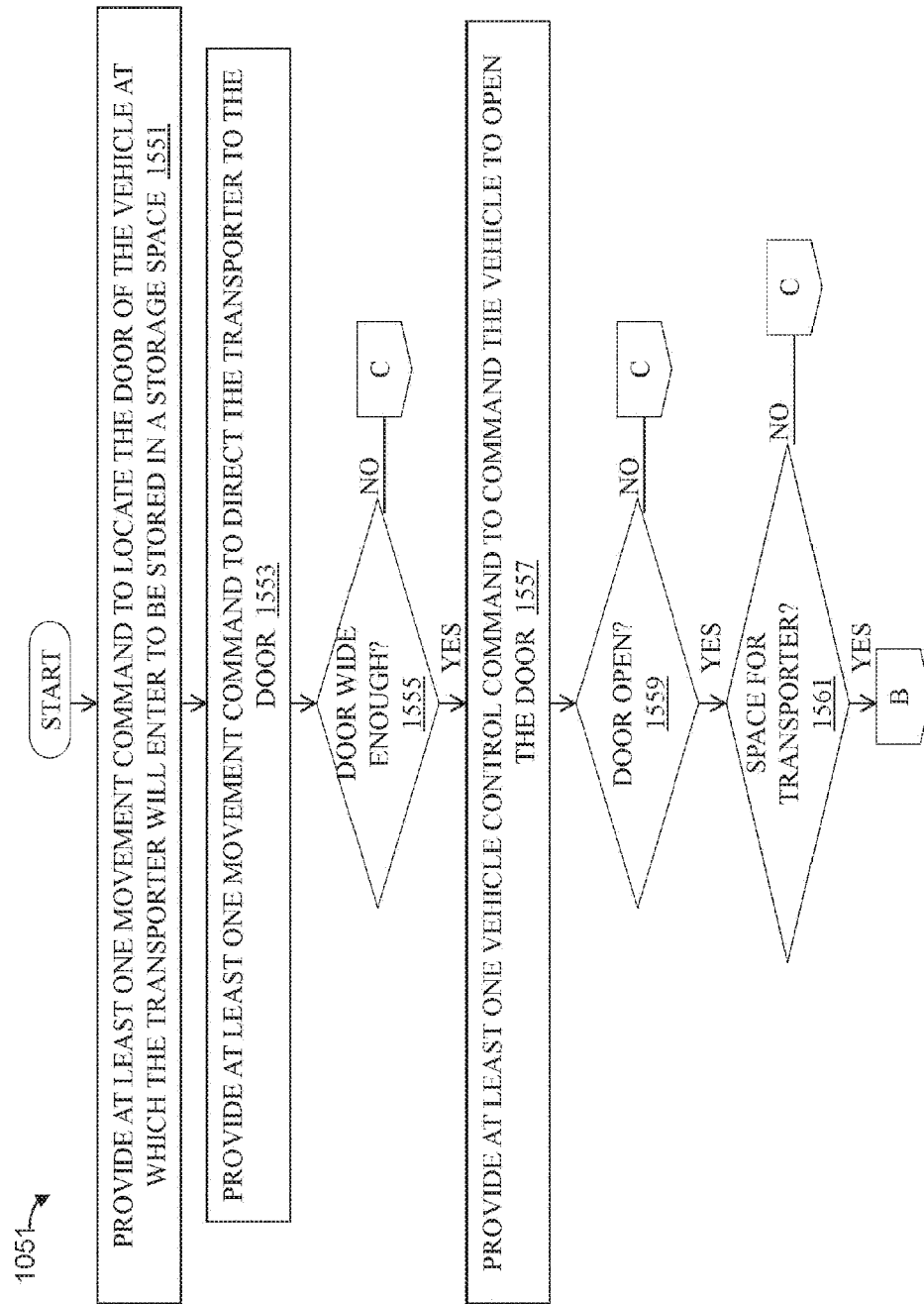


FIG. 29P

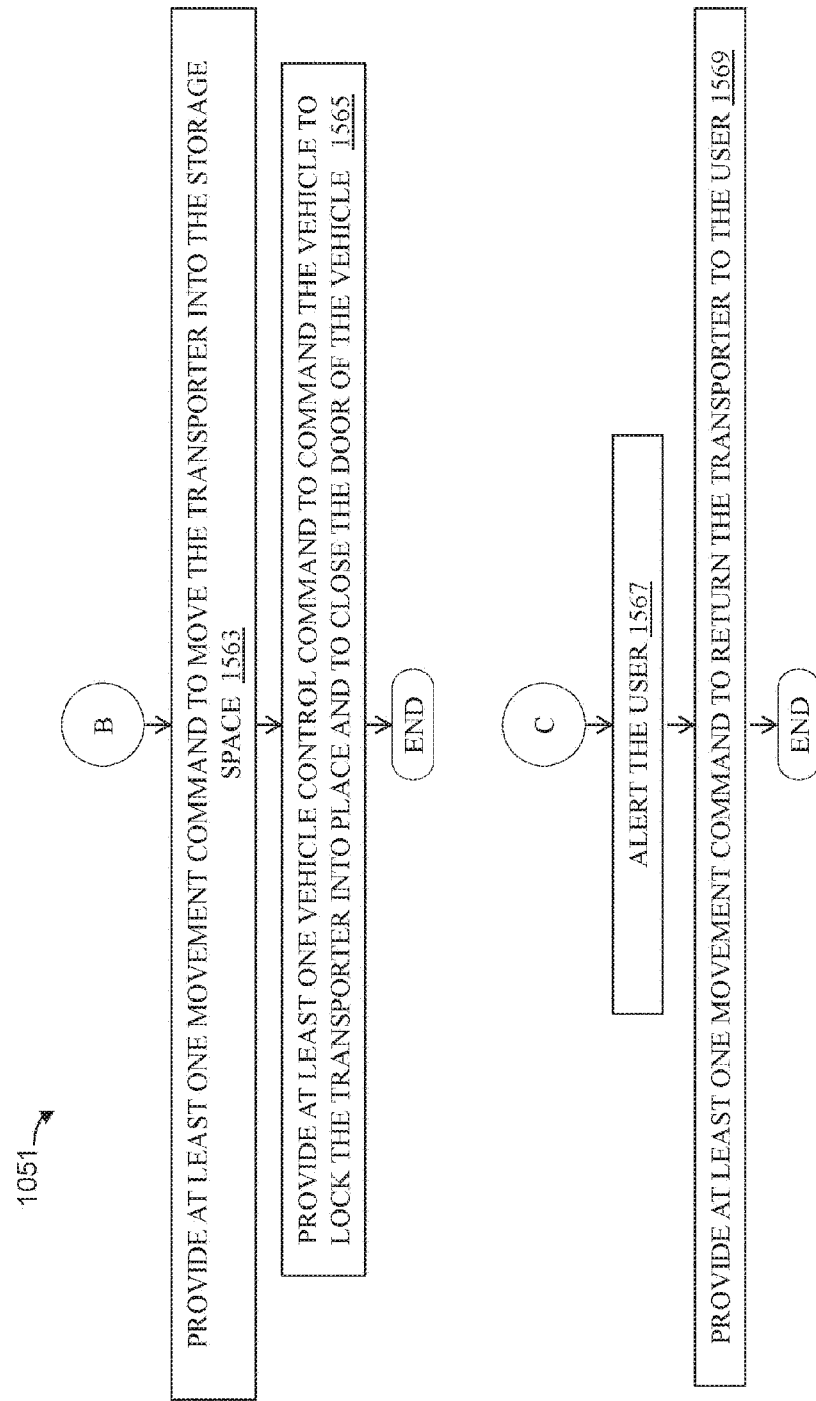


FIG. 29Q

605E →

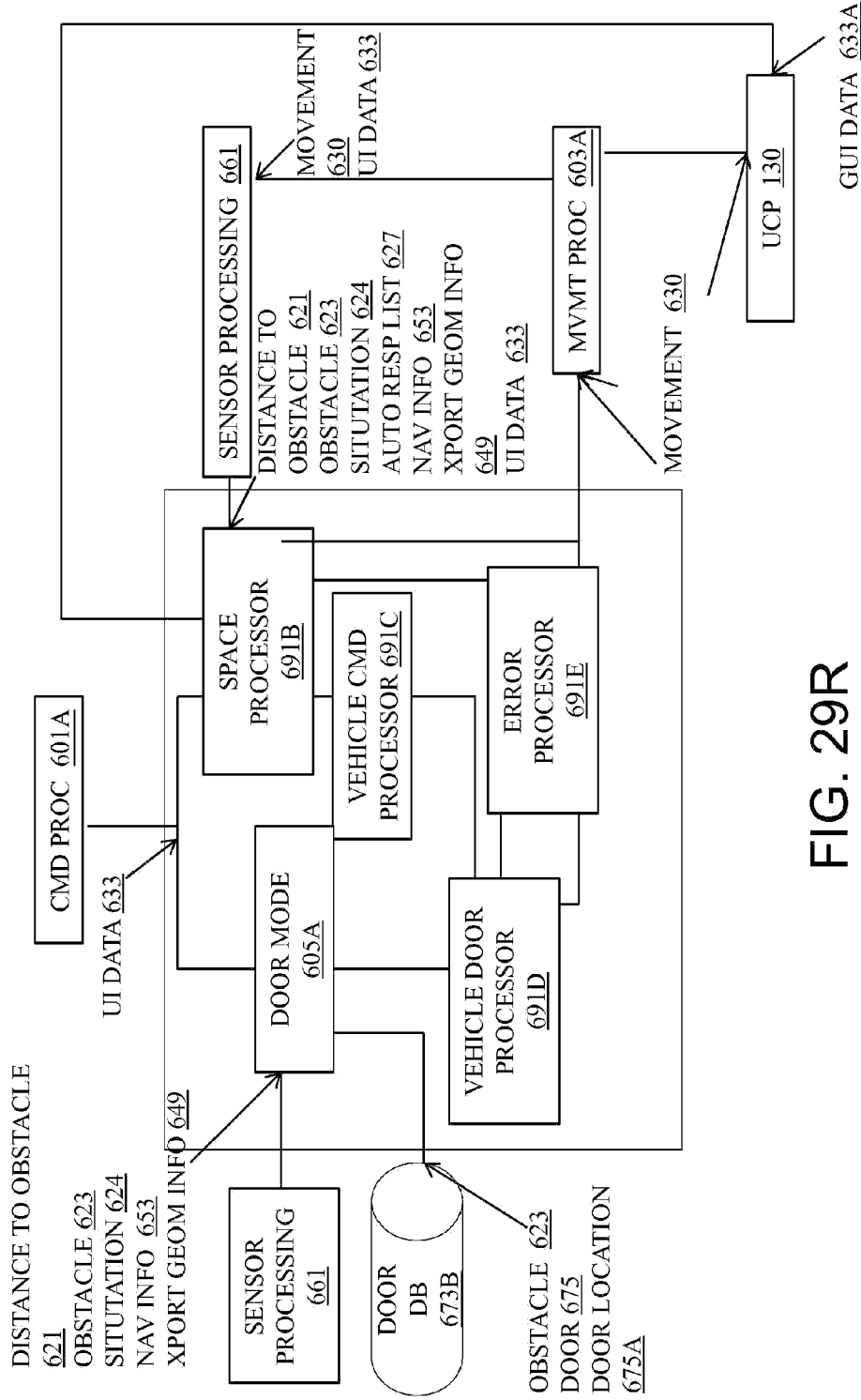


FIG. 29R

1150

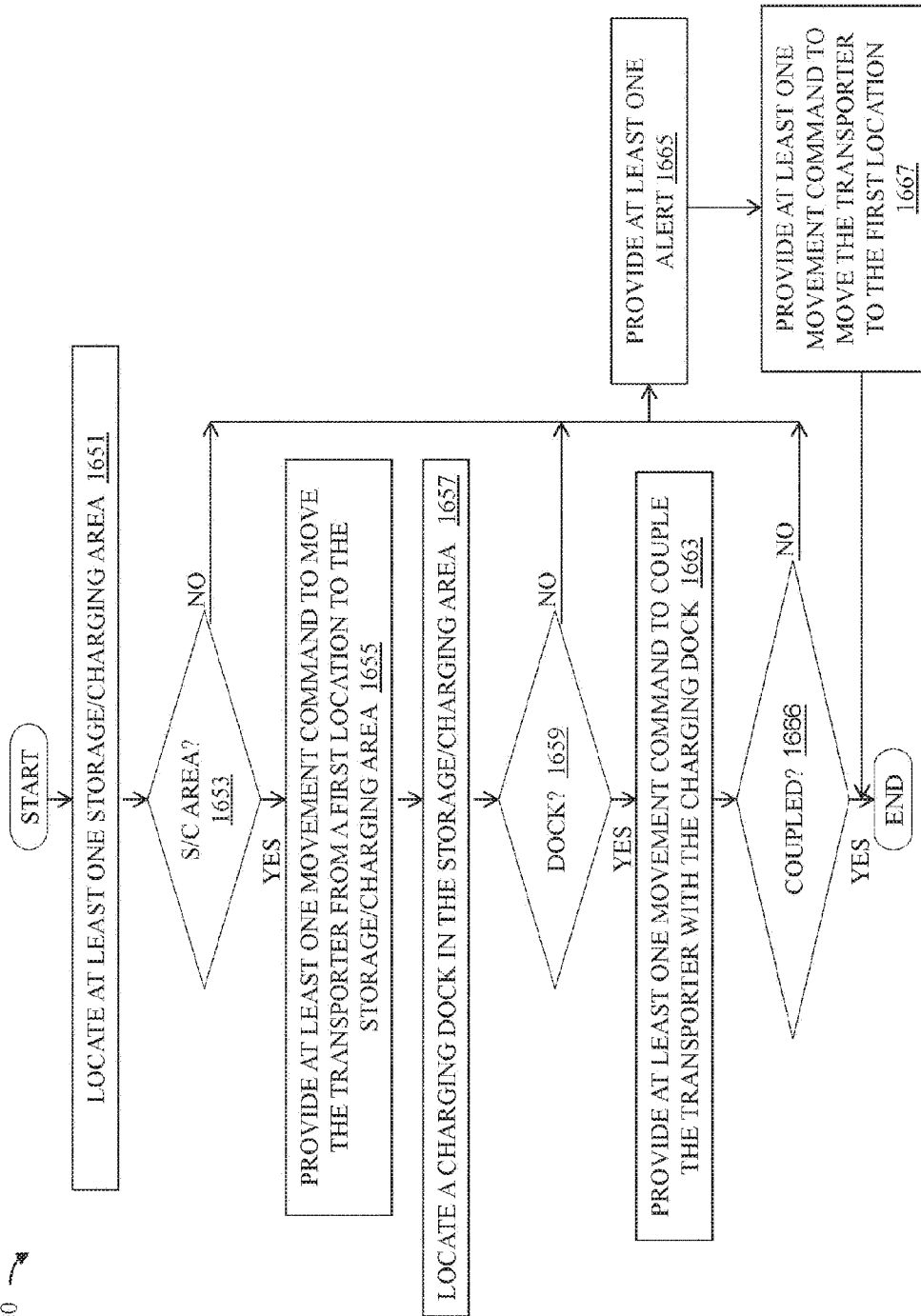


FIG. 29S

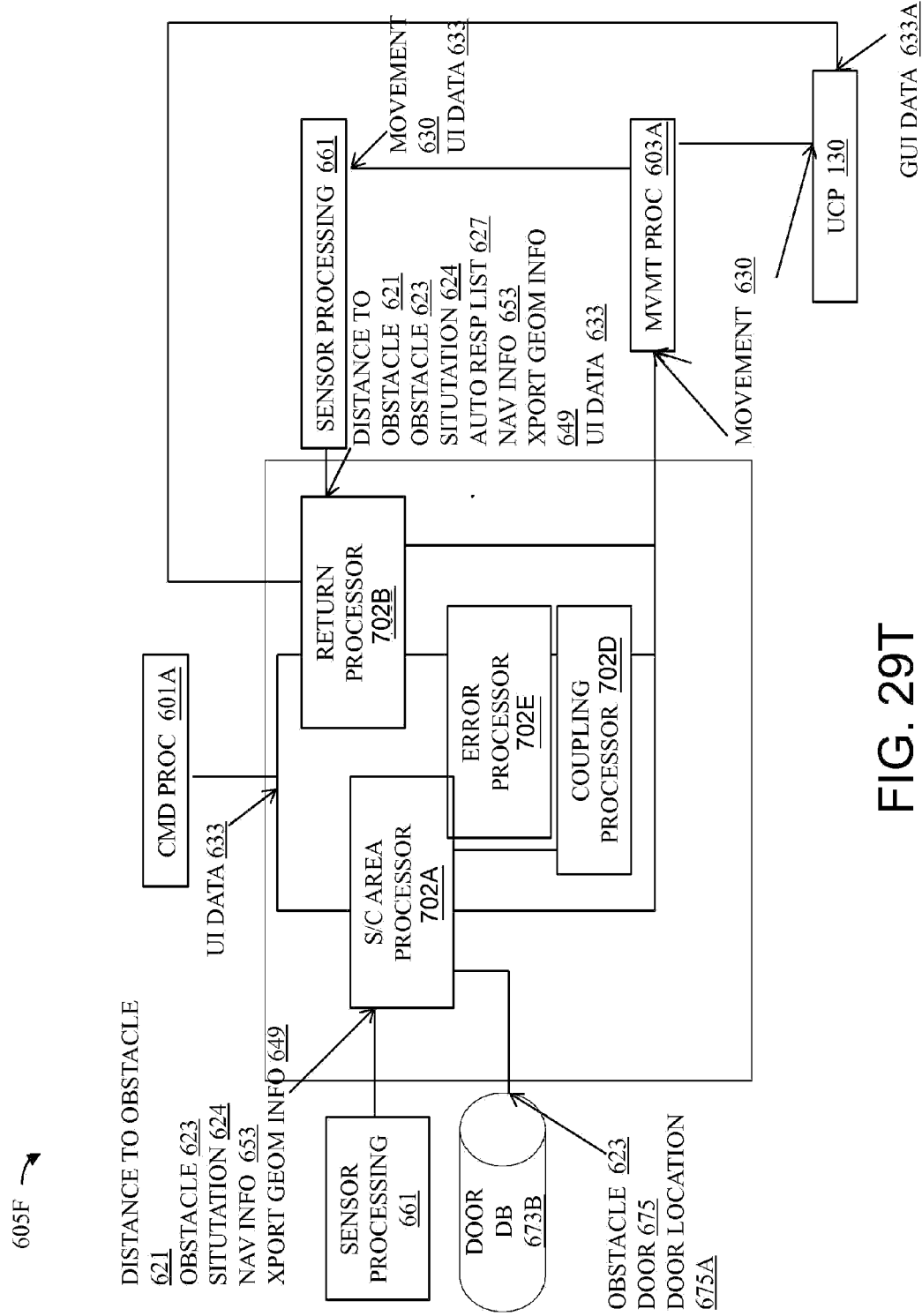


FIG. 29T

1250 ↗

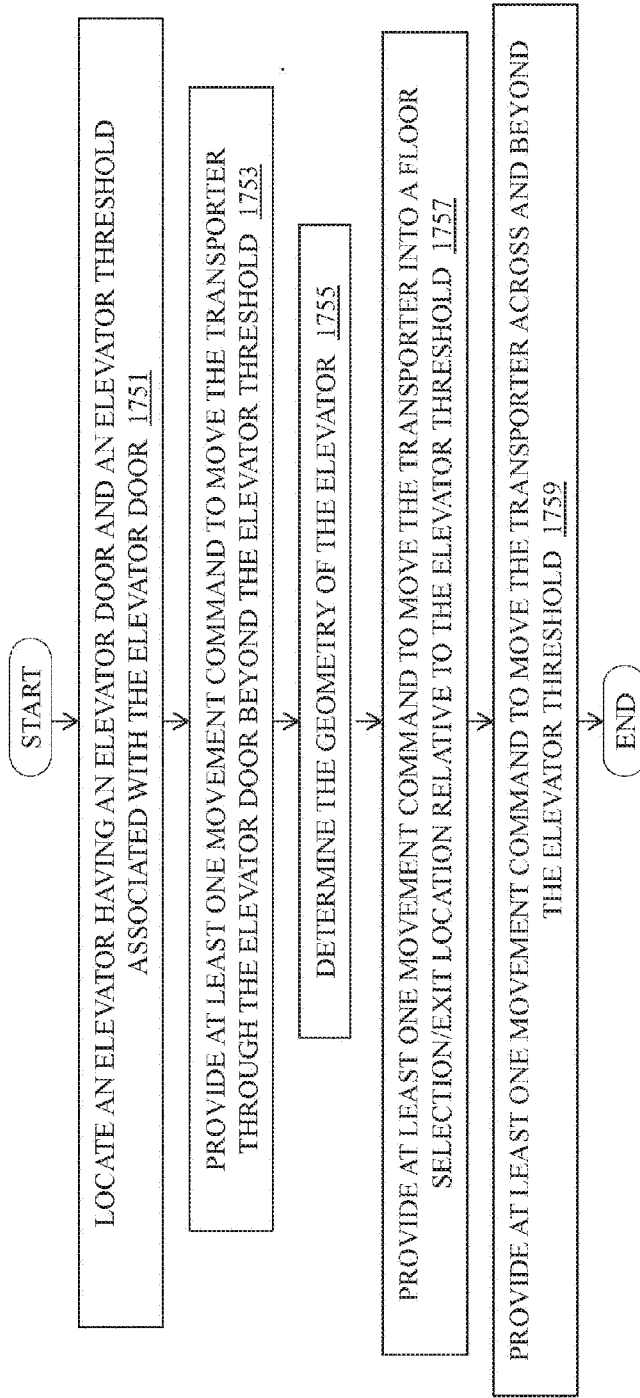


FIG. 29U

605D →

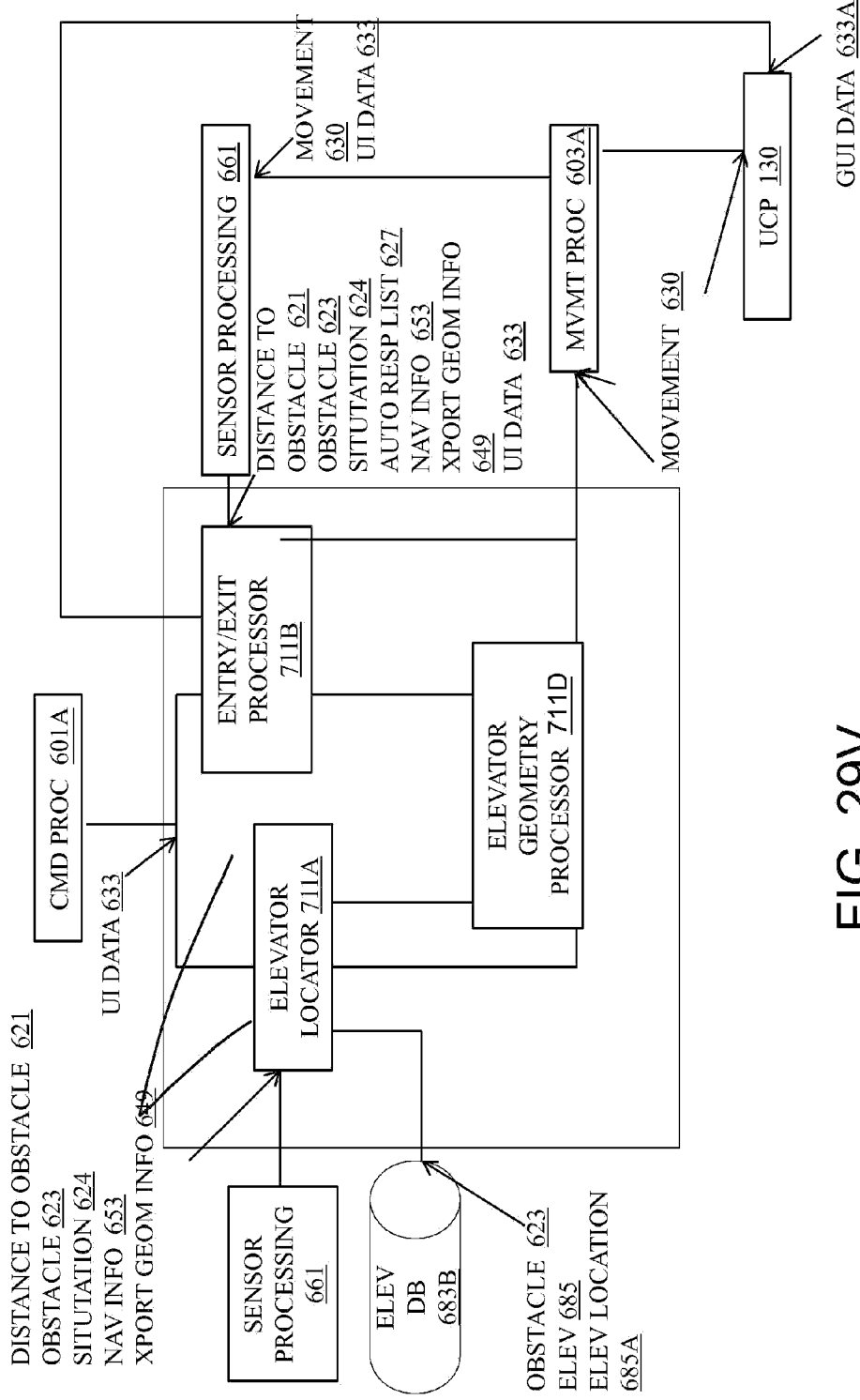


FIG. 29V

PACKET	TRANSMITTING DEVICE
MASTER SYNC PACKET	BUS MASTER
USER CONTROL PACKETS	UC
POWER SOURCE CONTROLLER PACKETS	PSC A, PSC B
POWER BASE PROCESSOR PACKETS	PBP A1, PBP A2, PBP B1, PBP B2

901

903

905

907

FIG. 30A

701



Byte #	Data	Destination
0	Status	All
1	Error Device ID	Power base processors (PBP)
2	Mode Requested	PBP
3	Control Out	PBP
4	Commanded Velocity	PBP
5	Commanded Turn Rate	PBP
6	Seat Control	PBP
7	System Data	All

FIG. 30B

Data	Bit	Meaning
Request Type	7	0 = Normal Request Mode being requested should be processed by the PBP as a maintenance of current mode or a normal mode change request. 1 = Special Request This bit indicates a special mode request that requires situation-dependant consideration.
Requested Mode	6:0	Mode byte codes set in association with possible modes

FIG. 30C

801A	Data	Bit	Meaning
801B	OK to Power Down	7	0= Not OK
801C	Drive Selection	6	0= Drive 1 1= Drive 2
801D	Emergency Power Off Request	5	0= Normal 1= EPO request sequence is in process (clears when aborted/completed)
801E	Calibration State	4	1= Request for User Calibration state
801F	Mode Restriction	3	0 = No restriction 1 = Balance critical functions should be restricted
801G	User Training	2	0= Disabled 1= Enabled
	Joystick centered	1:0	00= Invalid 10= Centered 01= Not Centered 11= Invalid

FIG. 30D

Data	Bit	Meaning
921 Frame Lean Command	7:6	00 = Invalid
		10 = Lean Forward
		01 = Lean Rearward
Reserved	5:2	-
923 Seat Height Command	1:0	00 = Invalid
		10 = Lower Seat Down
		01 = Raise Seat Up
		11 = Idle

FIG. 30E

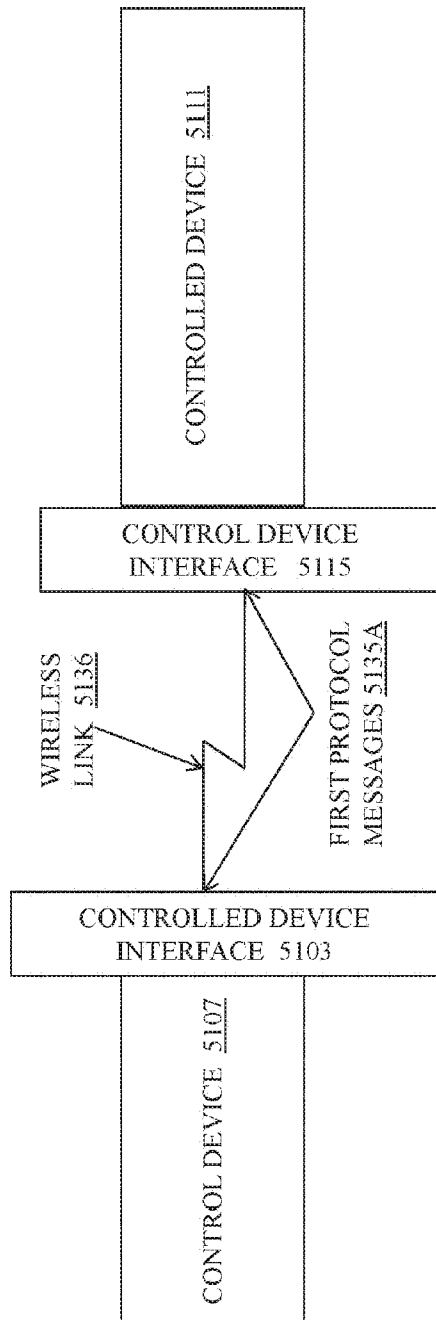


FIG. 31A

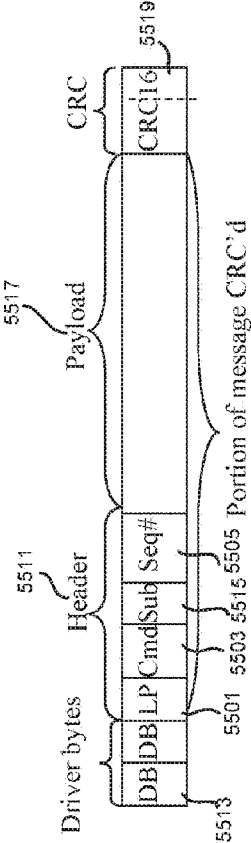


FIG. 31C

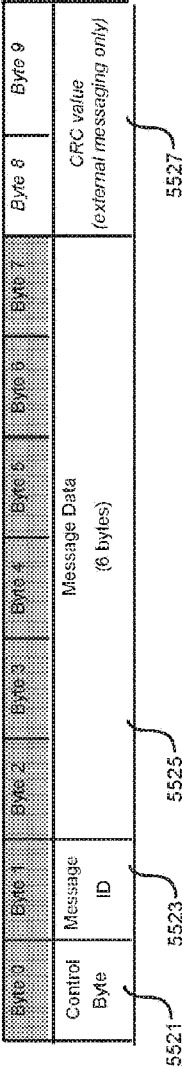


FIG. 31B

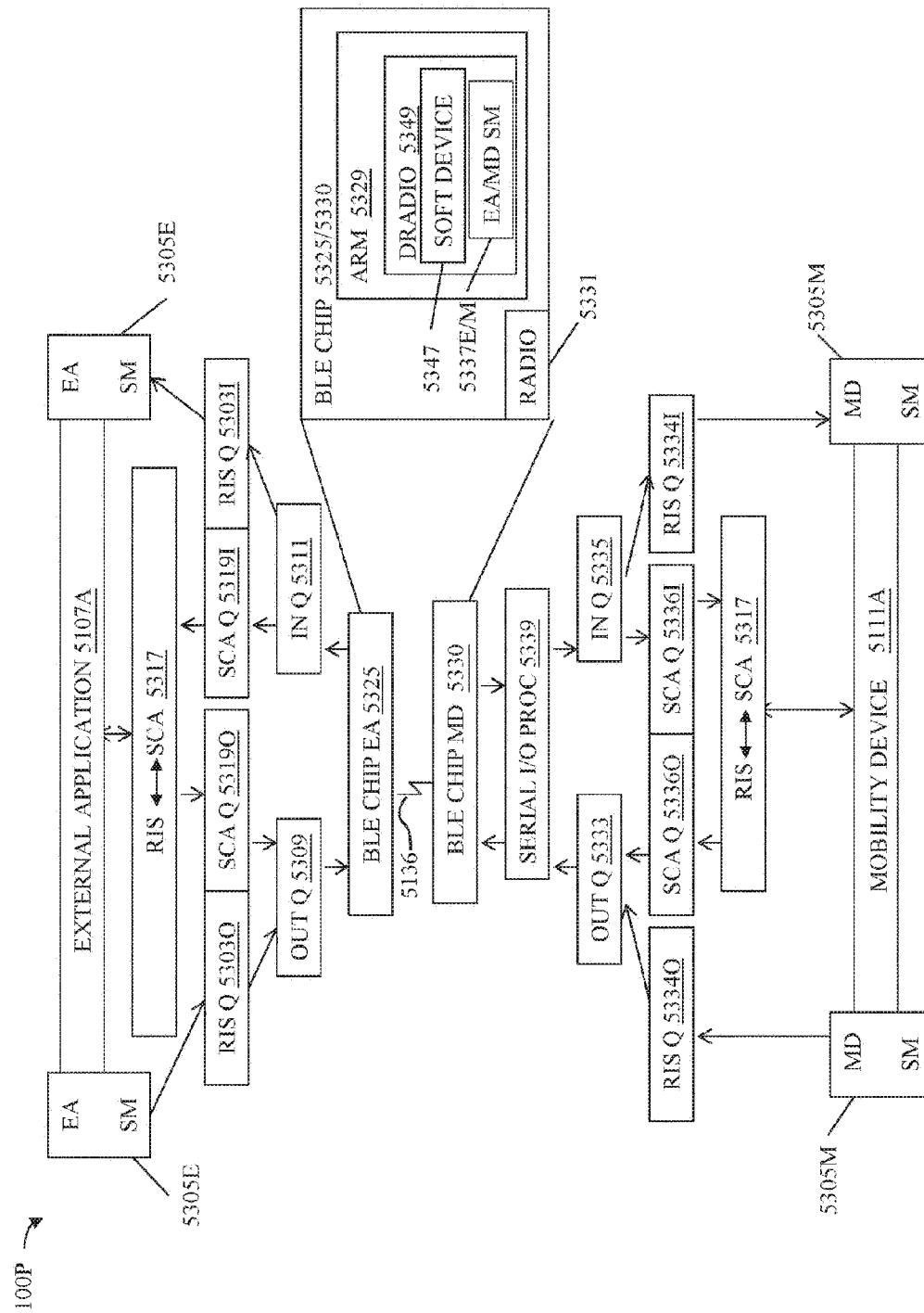


FIG. 31D

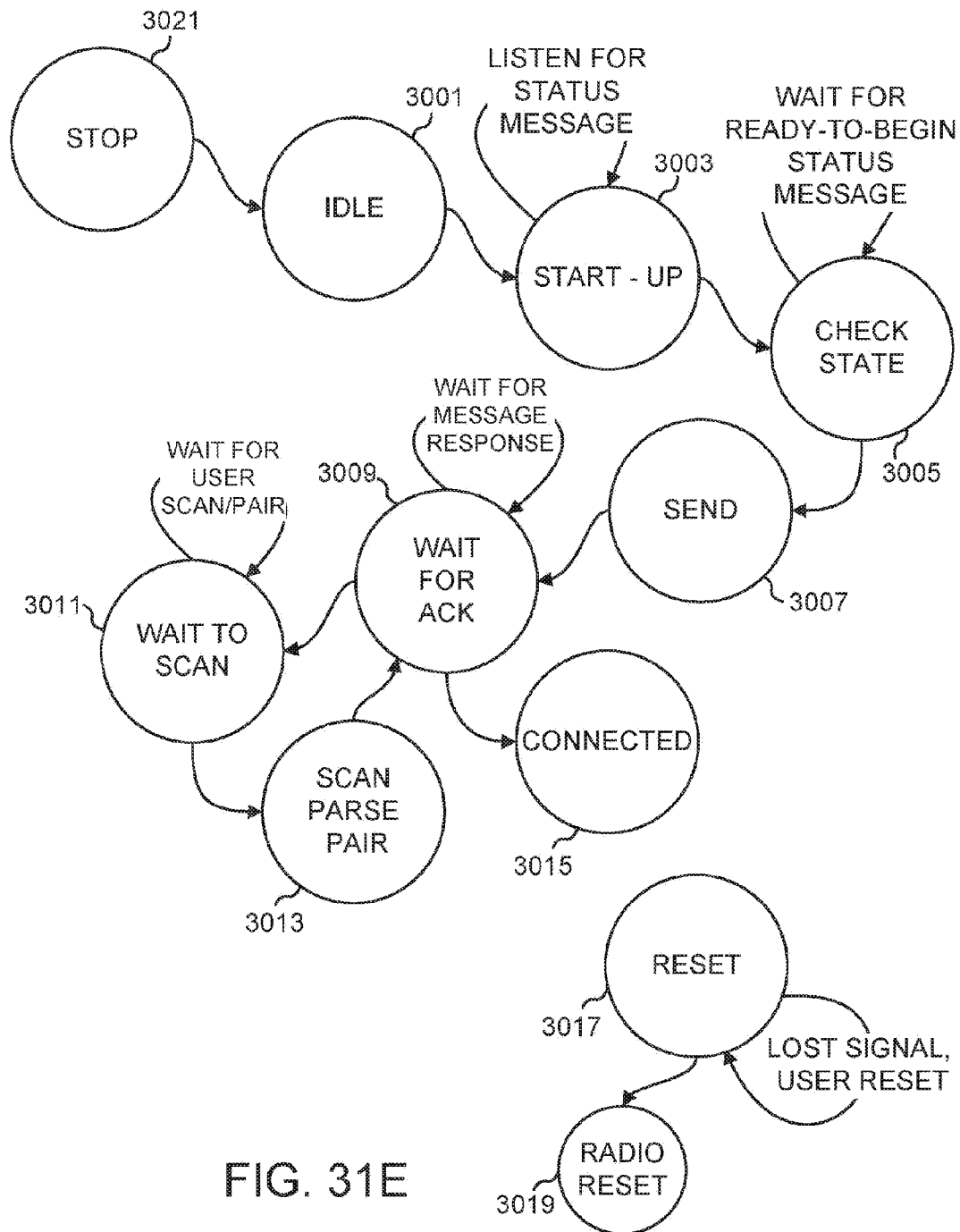
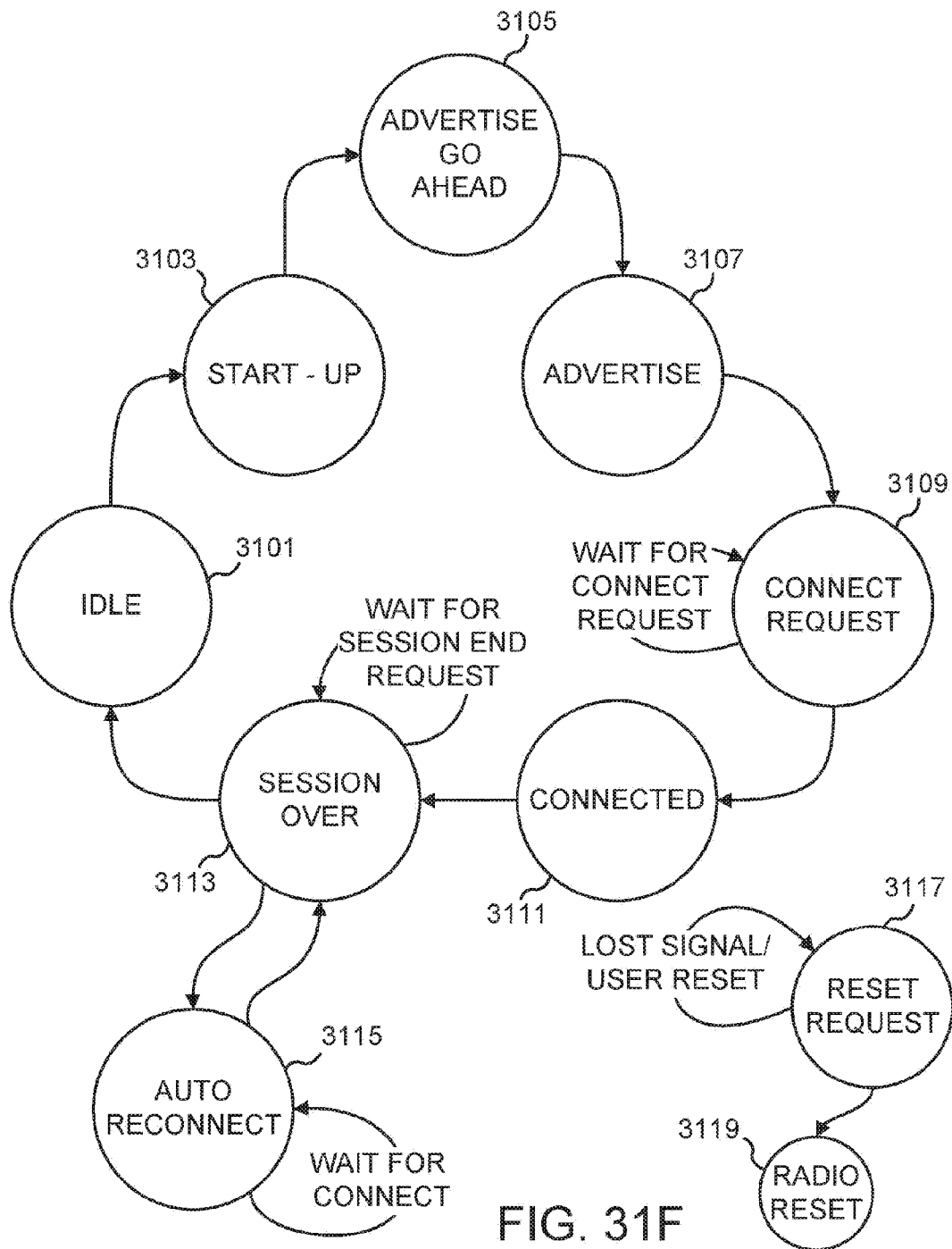


FIG. 31E



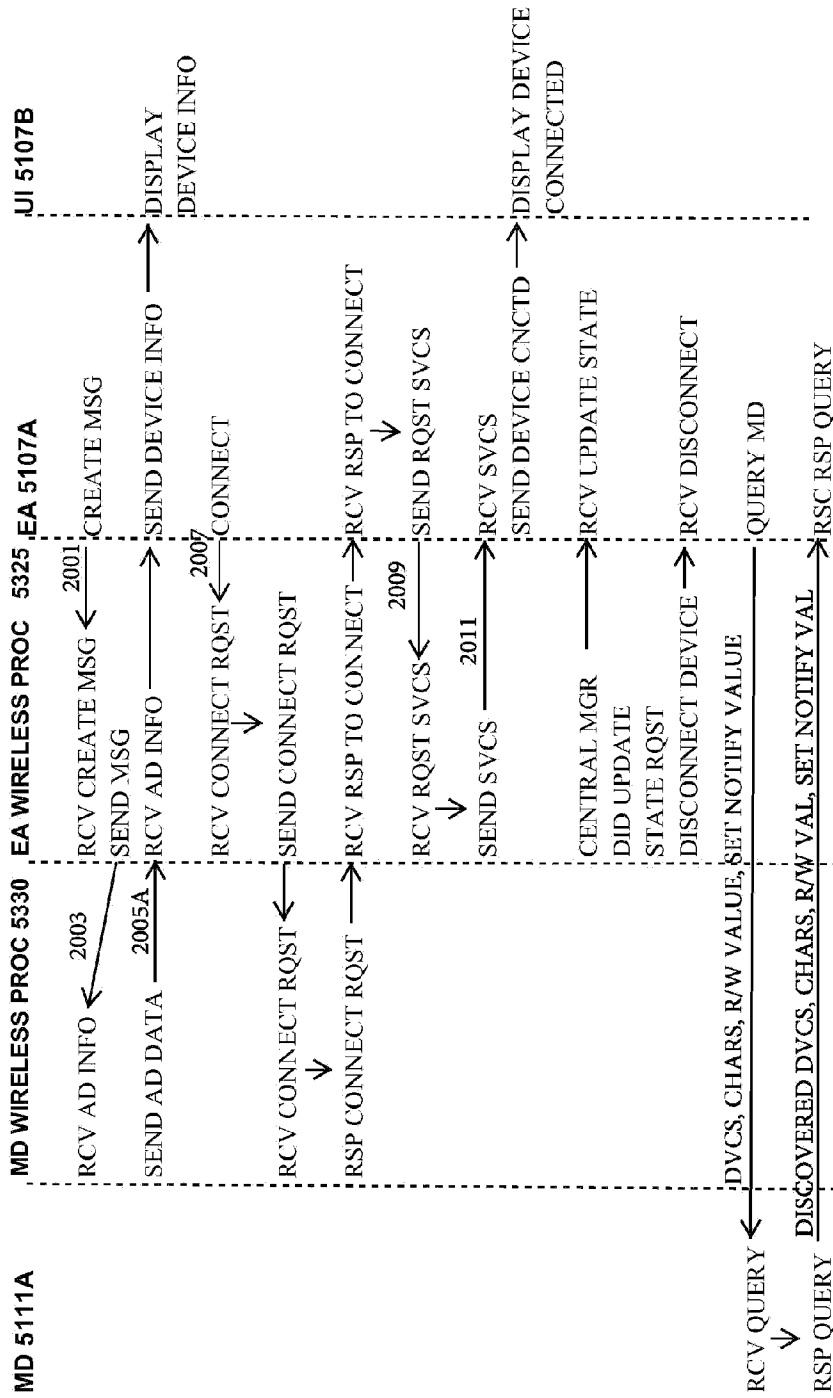


FIG. 31G

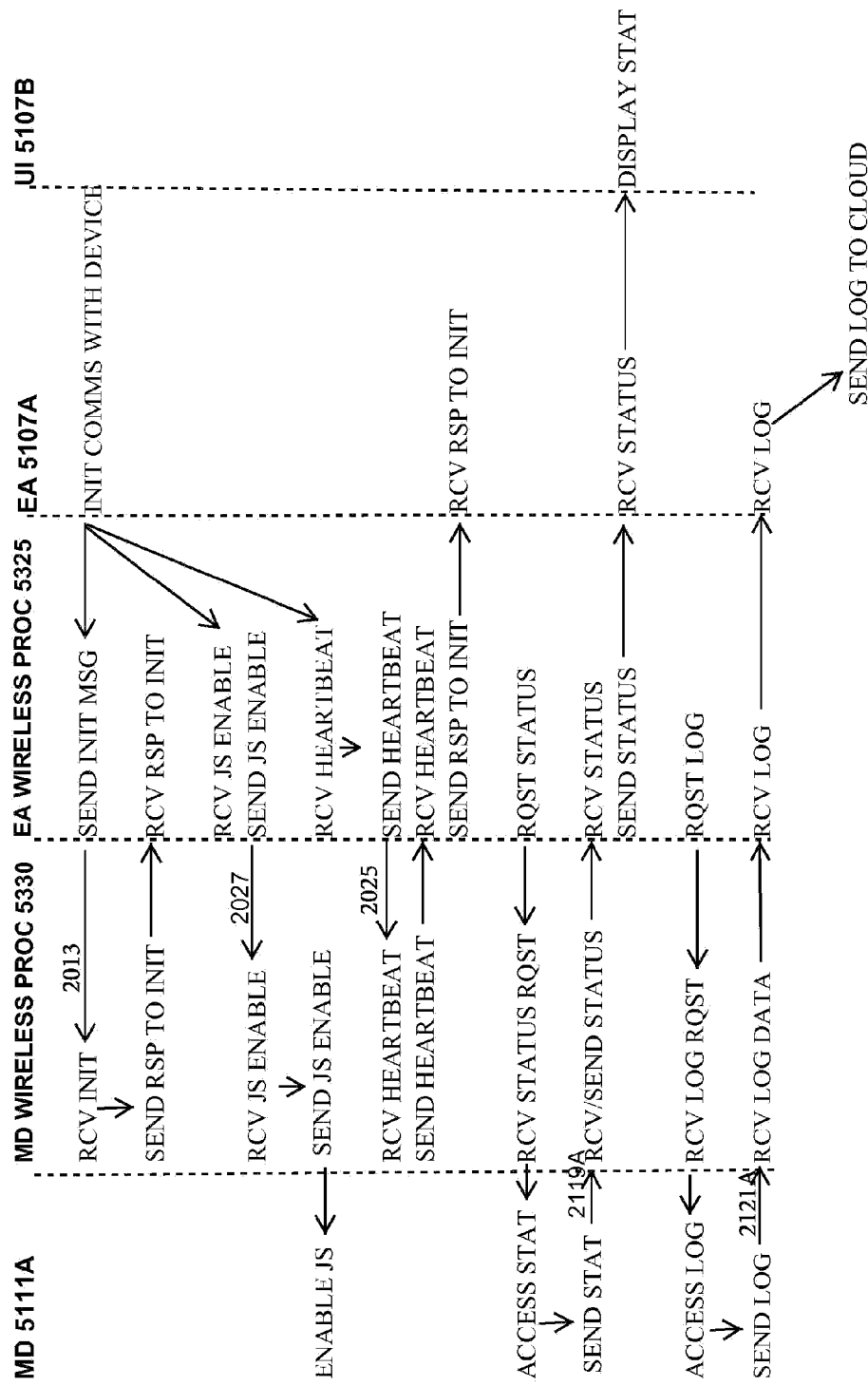


FIG. 31H

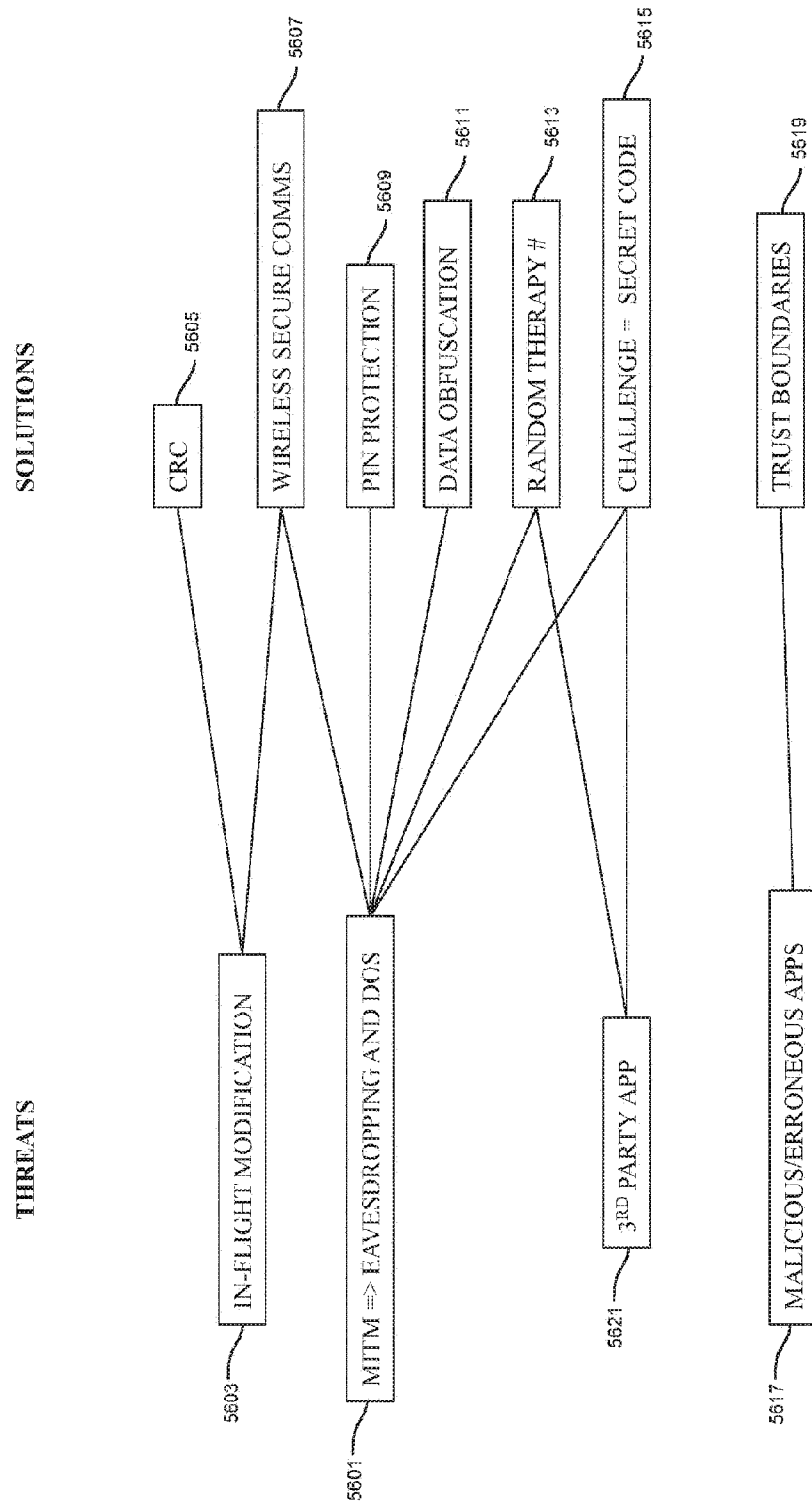


FIG. 32A

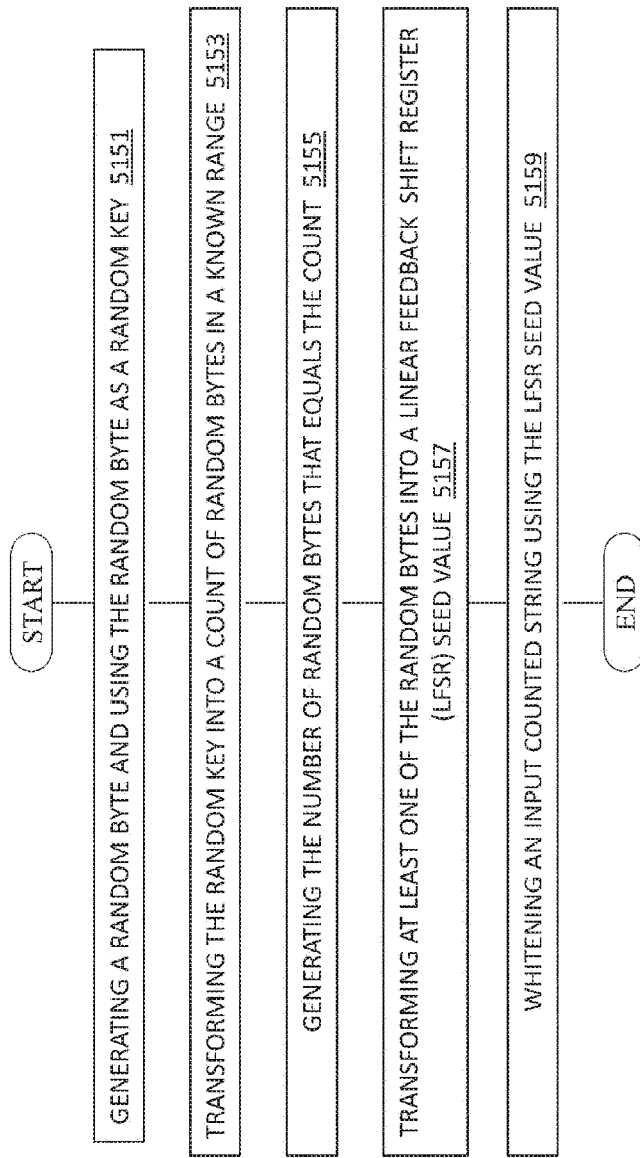
5150 

FIG. 32B

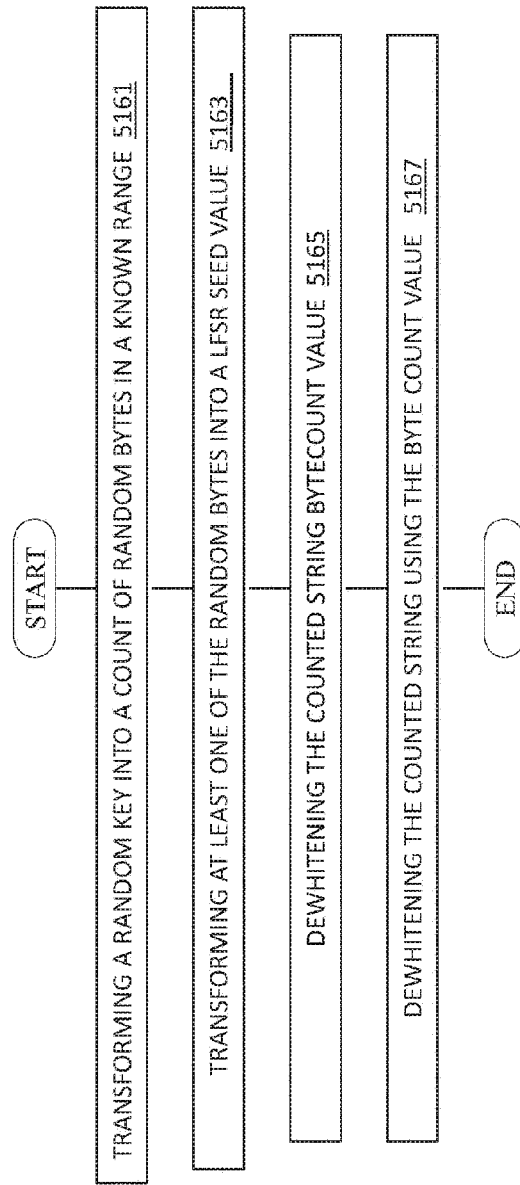
5160
↗

FIG. 32C

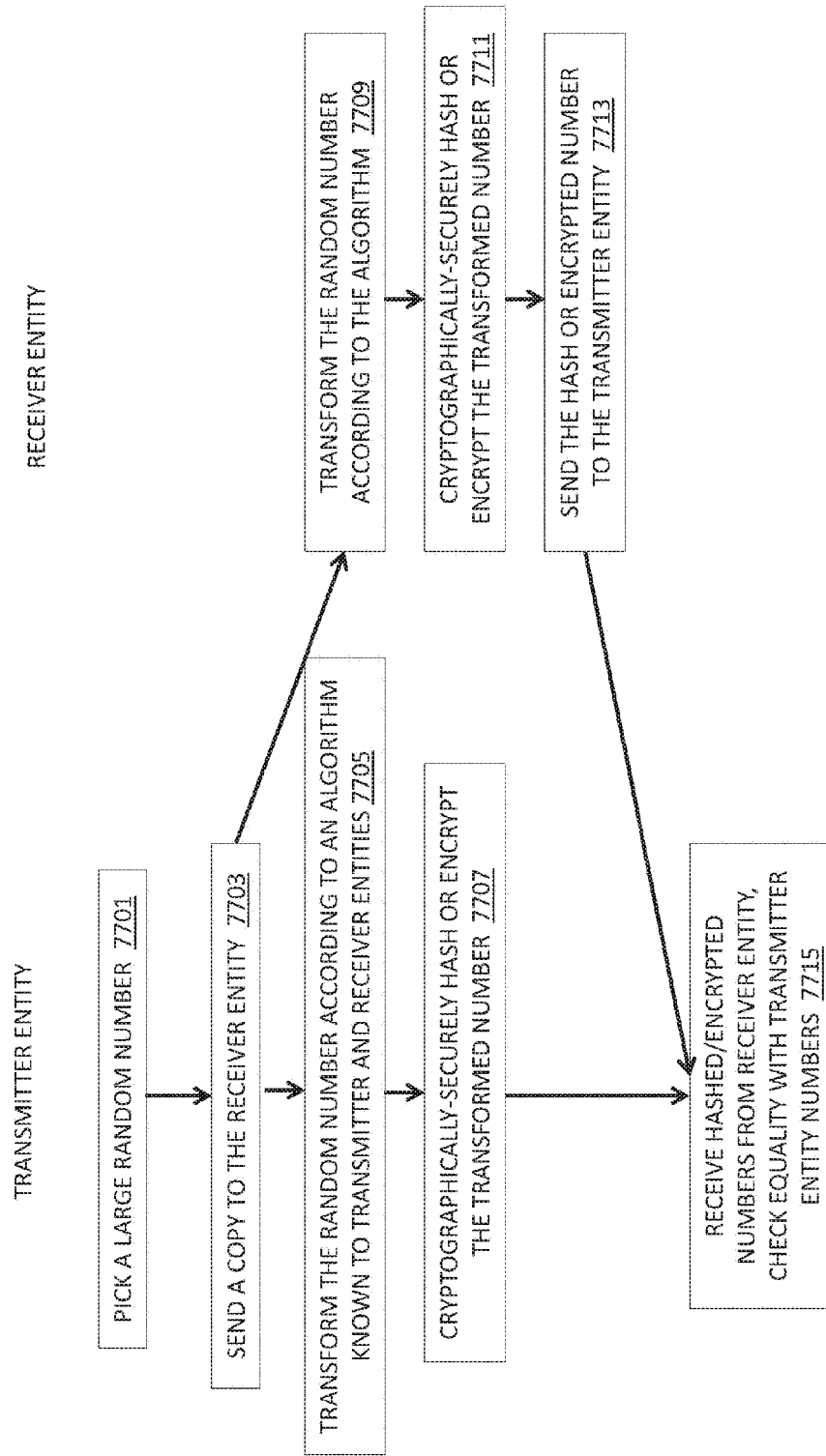


FIG. 32D

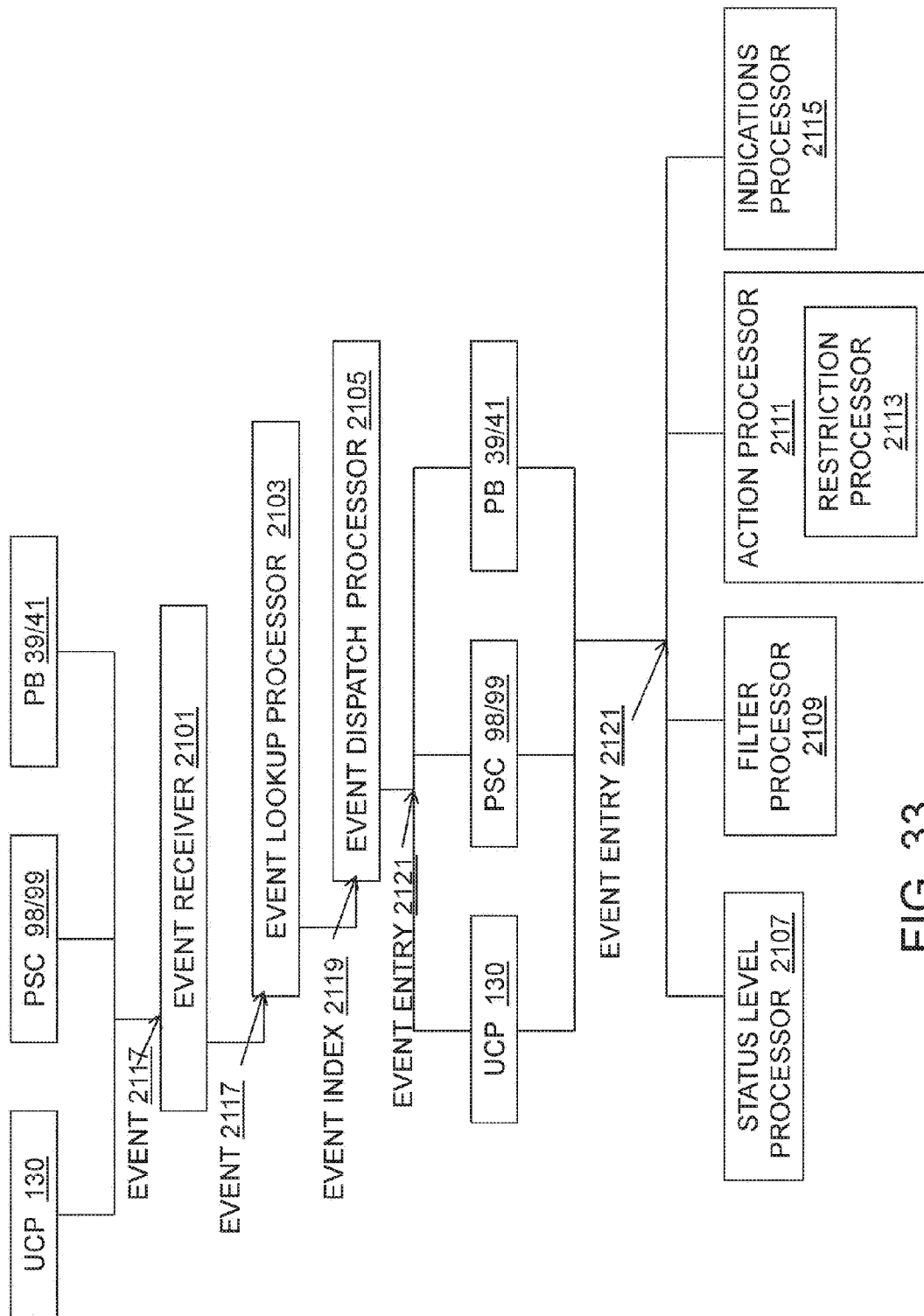


FIG. 33